



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

S 3433 00326460 7



1

2



PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

TWENTY-SIXTH GENERAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

ST. LOUIS, MO.

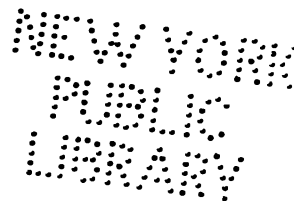
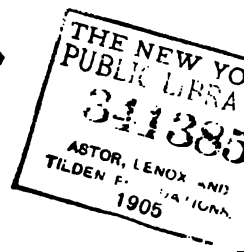
OCTOBER 17-22

1904

**PUBLISHED BY THE
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION**

1904

2, 10, 11



CONTENTS.

TITLE.	AUTHOR.	PAGE.
Addresses delivered at Library Section International Congress of Arts and Science:		
The library: a plea for its recognition	<i>F. M. Crunden</i>	3
The library: its past and future	<i>Guido Biagi</i>	8
The library in relation to literature and life	<i>W. E. A. Axon</i>	16
Address of the President	<i>Herbert Putnam</i>	23
Some features of recent library practice in Great Britain	<i>Henry Bond</i>	28
Library extension work in Great Britain	<i>L. S. Jast</i>	34
Library legislation in the United Kingdom	<i>J. J. Ogle</i>	37
Training for librarians in Great Britain	<i>H. D. Roberts</i>	39
Library work with children in Great Britain	<i>John Ballinger</i>	40
Book production in Great Britain	<i>Walter Powell</i>	50
Some pending matters of importance	<i>Desiderio Chilovi</i>	53
A note on Italian library affairs	<i>Guido Biagi</i>	57
Organization of State-supported libraries in Norway	<i>H. Nyhuus</i>	60
Recent progress in the popular libraries of Denmark	<i>A. S. Steenberg</i>	63
Danish research libraries	<i>H. O. Lange</i>	67
Research libraries of Sweden	<i>Aksel Andersson</i>	71
The library movement in Austria	<i>E. Reyer</i>	85
Karl Dziatzko: a memorial sketch	<i>Richard Pietschmann</i>	87
Library work in New Zealand	<i>Herbert Baillie</i>	89
Report on the libraries of Guatemala	<i>L. D. Kingsland</i>	91
Note on the National Library of Chile	<i>Francisco Araya Bennett</i>	92
International bibliography	<i>E. C. Richardson</i>	93
International Catalogue of Scientific Literature	<i>Cyrus Adler</i>	97
Concilium Bibliographicum in Zurich	<i>H. H. Field</i>	99
The International Institute of Bibliography	<i>H. La Fontaine</i>	101
The Prussian central catalog ("Gesamtkatalog")	<i>R. Fick</i>	105
The Swedish catalog of accessions	<i>Aksel Andersson</i>	112
Handbook of learned societies	<i>I. D. Thompson</i>	114
On a bibliography of public documents	<i>Adelaide R. Hasse</i>	116
Except national bibliography in the United States	<i>R. R. Bowker</i>	121
Suggestion for a yearbook of library literature	<i>W. D. Johnston</i>	126
Classification: the general theory	<i>Rudolf Focke</i>	127
Classification: present tendencies	<i>Charles Martel</i>	132
Present tendencies of catalog practice	<i>W. C. Lane</i>	134
Annotation	<i>W. I. Fletcher</i>	144
State aid to libraries	<i>Gratia Countryman</i>	148
The library and the school: work now done	<i>Electra C. Doren</i>	153
Women in American libraries	<i>Salome C. Fairchild</i>	157
Report of Committee on Library Administration	<i>W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman</i>	163
Report of Committee on Public Documents	<i>R. P. Falkner</i>	168
Report of the Publishing Board	<i>W. I. Fletcher</i>	169
Report on gifts and bequests, 1903-1904	<i>J. L. Harrison</i>	173
Proceedings		188-246
First Session		188-201
List of foreign delegates		188
Addresses of welcome		189
Secretary's report		194
Treasurer's report and necrology		195
Report of Trustees of Endowment Fund		200
Second Session		201-208
Report of Finance Committee		201
Report of Committee on Library Training		201
Report of Committee on Co-operation with N. E. A.		202
A. L. A. catalog		203
A. L. A. exhibit		204
Report of Committee on Reduced Postal Rates		204
Report of Committee on Relations with Booktrade		205
Third Session		208-216
Library extension work in Great Britain		209
State aid to libraries		211
Fourth Session		216-222
Election of officers		216
Libraries of Sweden		218
Decimal classification		220
Fifth Session		222-227
Bibliographic undertakings of international importance		222
Classification of fiction		225
Sixth Session		227-246
Review of library literature		227
Comments on Mr. Lane's paper		228
Revision of cataloging rules of L. A. U. K.		231
International code of cataloging rules		233
Cutter's Expansive classification		234
Report of Committee on A. L. A. Exhibit		235
Resolutions submitted by Council		236
Election of officers		237
Report of Committee on Resolutions		239
Farewell addresses by Foreign Delegates		241
State Library Commissions' Section		247-248
Transactions of Council and Executive Board		249-251
Bibliographical Society of America		252-253
National Association of State Libraries		254-258
Historical and other meetings		259
Seven Days at the St. Louis Fair		259-261
Officers and Committees		261
Attendance register		262
Attendance summaries		270

ADDRESSES DELIVERED AT LIBRARY SECTION OF INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ARTS AND SCIENCE.

ST. LOUIS, MO.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1904.

THE LIBRARY: A PLEA FOR ITS RECOGNITION.

BY FREDERICK MORGAN CRUNDEN, *Librarian St. Louis Public Library.*

THE Louisiana Purchase Exposition is an epitome of the life and activity of the world—from the naked Negrito to the *grande dame* with her elaborate Paris costume, from the rude wigwam of the red Indian to the World's Fair palace filled with the finest furniture, rugs and tapestries, sculpture and painting, and decorations that the highest taste and finest technique can produce—from the monotonous din of the savage tom-tom to the uplifting and enthralling strains of a great symphony orchestra—from fire by friction, the first step of man beyond the beast, to the grand electric illumination that makes of these grounds and buildings the most beautiful art-created spectacle that ever met the human eye. And to all this magnificent appeal to the senses are super-added the marvels of modern science and its applications—the wonders of the telescope, the microscope and the spectroscope, the telegraph, in its latest wireless extension, the electric motor and electric light, the telephone and the phonograph, the Roentgen ray and the new-found radium.

And now after this vision of wondrous beauty, this triumph of the grand arts of architecture and sculpture and landscape—of all the arts, fine and useful—has for six months enraptured the senses of people from all quarters of the globe, the learned men of the world have gathered here to set forth and discuss the fundamental principles that underlie the sciences, their correlations and the methods of their application to the arts of life—to summarize the progress of the

past, to discuss the condition of the present and attempt, perhaps, a forecast of the future.

In the scheme of classification, our subject appears in the last department that concerns itself with man's purely mundane affairs, and is the last section in that department. It thus appears properly as a climax and summary of the arts and sciences intelligible to man in his present stage of existence; and if the problem of the future life is ever solved this side of the grave, the knowledge conserved and disseminated by the library will be the starting-point and the inspiration of the advance, as it has been of all progress since the art of written speech was invented. "The library is the reservoir of the common social life of the race. It is at once the accumulator and the transmitter of social energy." Without the library the highest social culture is impossible; and a most moderate degree could be achieved by very few.

Under the main division, "Social Culture," the library is one of the five sections in the Department of Education. In education are summed up all the achievements of the past and the possibilities of the future. In the words of Wendell Phillips, "Education is the one thing worthy the deep, controlling anxiety of the thoughtful man." "Education," exclaims Mazzini, "and my whole doctrine is included and summed up in this grand word." It is practically a truism that Jules Simon utters when he says "Le peuple qui a les meilleures écoles est le premier peuple; s'il ne l'est pas aujourd'hui il le sera demain."

Under this Department of Education, with

its grades, the School, the College and the University, the Library is assigned the last section. It belongs there in chronological order of development as an active factor in popular instruction and enlightenment; and, furthermore, the presentation of its claims and functions comes naturally after those of the other factors in education, because it is an essential coadjutor and supplement to each and all. It is a summary and a climax. There have always been libraries, and they have always been a factor in education; but the public, free, tax-supported library is but just half a century old, and could hardly be considered out of the long clothes of infancy till the year 1876; while its general acceptance as an essential supplement to the public school and a co-ordinate factor with the college and university may be considered the accomplishment of the last decade. There are still teachers who look on general reading as an interference with school work and an extra burden on their shoulders.

We start, then, with the axiomatic proposition that all human progress depends on education; and no elaborate demonstration is necessary to show that the library is an essential factor in every grade of education.

Higher education, certainly, cannot dispense with the library. The well-known dictum of Carlyle, "The true university of modern times is a collection of books," was accepted as a striking statement of a man with the rhetorical habit, without, perhaps, a realization of its full significance. It has been recently expanded into a more express and specific tribute to the importance of the library in university education. In an address delivered in St. Louis and afterwards published in the *North American Review*, President Harper said:

"The place occupied by libraries and laboratories in the educational work of to-day, as compared with that of the past, is one of commanding importance. Indeed, the library and the laboratory have already practically revolutionized the methods of higher education. In the really modern institution, the chief building is the library. It is the center of the institutional activity. . . . That factor of college work, the library, fifty years ago almost unknown, to-day already the center of the institution's intellectual activity, half a century hence, with its sister, the laboratory, almost equally unknown fifty years ago, will have absorbed all else and will have become the institution itself."

As to the value of the library in elementary education Doctor Harris says:

"What there is good in our American system points towards this preparation of the pupil for the independent study of the book by himself. It points towards acquiring the ability of self-education by means of the library."

I might quote similar utterances from many other eminent educators as to the value—the necessity—of the library in early education; but I can think of no stronger summing-up of the subject, nor from higher authority, than this statement from President Eliot:

"From the total training during childhood there should result in the child a taste for interesting and improving reading, which should direct and inspire its subsequent intellectual life. That schooling which results in this taste for good reading, however unsystematic or eccentric the schooling may have been, has achieved a main end of elementary education; and that schooling which does not result in implanting this permanent taste has failed. . . . The uplifting of the democratic masses depends on this implanting at school of the taste for good reading."

To persons who have given little thought to educational questions these utterances will have the weight that attaches to the highest authority; but we need no university president or national commissioner to tell us these facts. We have learned them from our own experience; and, enlightened as we now are, it seems to us strange that question could ever have been raised as to the essential character of the library in elementary education. Yet there are some of us, I am sure, who can recall painful consequences from putting into practice an educational theory not generally accepted by the pedagogues of our childhood days.

We know that higher education is impossible without a library, for the library is the storehouse of the world's knowledge, the record of humanity's achievements, the history of mankind's trials and sorrows and sufferings, of its victories and defeats and of its gradual progress upwards in spite of frequent fluctuation and failure. In this chronicle of the past lie lessons for the present and the future; from the lives of storied heroes comes the inspiration that leads the race onward and upward. A university without a library would of necessity have a very small and weak faculty—only the few professors

who could be induced to go where the most important instrumentality of their work was lacking: the university that has an adequate library includes in its faculty the professors of all other universities and all the great teachers of all countries and ages.

But is it worth while to consider a university without a library? Can there be such an institution?

In higher education, then, the library is a necessity. In elementary and secondary education it is no less essential, if the most is to be made of the few years that the average child spends in school and if he is to be started on a path of self-culture. On this point Stanley Jevons says:

"In omitting that small expenditure in a universal system of libraries which would enable young men and women to keep up the three R's and continue their education, we spend £97 and stingily decline the £3 really needed to make the rest of the £100 effective."

At the International Library Conference in London, in 1897, one of the most distinguished American librarians, who has been an administrator in a large educational field outside of the library, expressed his view of the supreme importance of the library in a scheme of popular education by saying that if he had to choose between the public school and the public library—if he could have only one—(though the alternative is one that never will or can be presented), he would keep the library and let the school go. For, he argued, every child would learn to read somehow; and, with a free library that actively sought him, he would be better off than if he had a school to teach him to read, but no books to read after he had learned. But however divergent might be opinions regarding this impossible alternative, there is no doubt that the public library, with enlarged functions and activities, has at least equal potentialities with the school. Whether the formal instruction of the school or the broader education of the library is of greater value, depends on what is the chief aim. If it is merely to make bread-winners, the school may be the more useful, though in this, too, the library is an efficient coadjutor; but if our purpose is to make men and women, citizens of a progressive nation, active members of an aspiring society, the library may fairly claim at least equal rank

with the school. For the school wields its direct influence over the average child but a few years; the library is an active influence through life.

Again, more than ninety-five children out of every hundred leave school before they are sufficiently mature to comprehend those studies which open their eyes to the universe, which bear upon their relations to their fellow-men, upon their duties as citizens of a state, as members of organized society. These are the studies that deal with the most important problems that mankind has to solve. They cannot be taught to children; they cannot be taught—dogmatically—at all. They involve the consideration of burning questions, subjects of bitter controversy—the world-old battle between conservatism and innovation, which, as Emerson says, "is the subject of civil history." They cannot be taught by any teacher, they cannot be taught by any text-book or by any *one* book. Their adequate consideration calls for the reading of many books—books of the present and the future as well as the past. The electrician who allows himself to be guided by the treatises of twenty years ago would have no standing; neither has the economist or sociologist who has not kept up with the literature of the last thirty years—or the last three years. It would be of no particular advantage for all of us to be electricians. We can safely trust that field to experts; but it is extremely desirable that every man should comprehend the great issues of economics and politics. The school cannot even *present* the important problems of sociology; the university cannot adequately do so without the library. On no other subject is the wide reading that Matthew Arnold enjoins so necessary. And no other subject is of such momentous importance to mankind; for the betterment of social conditions is a necessary forerunner and foundation of moral and religious progress. And that cannot be true religion which does not lead to social betterment. In that noblest aspiration ever put into the mouth and mind and heart (too often, alas, only the mouth!) of man we are taught to pray not that we may be transplanted to a better world, but that God's kingdom may come and his will be done in this world.

We are not likely to abate our eagerness in the pursuit of knowledge of physical science,

for the zeal of the scientist is stimulated by the spur of commercialism; and, though it seems impossible, the twentieth century may bring forth as wonderful discoveries and inventions as the nineteenth. But, to take the advance just now most sought, can any one raise the question as to which would be of greater benefit to St. Louis, to reach Chicago in an hour by airship or to take six or ten hours for the trip and find there—and everywhere—a contented body of workmen supplying us with the necessities of life and a set of managers carrying on the transportation system that we already have on equal terms to all people? What the world's progress most needs is "evening up." The advancing column presents a very ragged front, with physical science and its applications so far ahead that they have almost lost sight of social science in the rear. It would be no great disadvantage to the world—to the progress of mankind as a whole—if the swift-footed legion of applied science would merely mark time for a period, while attention should be given to a better organization of the vast human army. The objective point would be reached as soon, for a nation is like a railway train; it can go no faster than its hindmost car. But this is not likely to happen at present. Applied science has every stimulus from within and without, every reward intrinsic and extrinsic; while progress in the social and political sciences must carry the dead weight of the inertia of conservatism and also meet the active and intense opposition of vested interests, which have ever the single purpose of preserving the *status quo*, no matter how unjust or maleficent.

The solution of these all-important problems cannot be found in the school, where immature minds are taught merely how to use the tools of knowledge; these questions cannot be settled by the small number of university students; they must be solved by the education of the masses, by instilling in them in their early school years a desire for knowledge and a love for good reading, which will lead them to continue their education by means of the library. The education of the mass of the voters who determine the character of a democratic government, must not be left to the party organ or the stump speaker. The great social and political questions should be studied and

pondered in the quiet of the closet and not decided, without previous thought, amid the hurrahs of the hustings.

To make the public library realize fully its possibilities as the People's University calls for more than the opportunity which every public library now offers; it requires active effort to reach out and bring the people to the library by the fullest co-operation with the school and by means of attractive lecture courses, which shall stimulate reading and guide it in profitable channels. But the beginning of this work—the inculcation of a taste for good reading—lies with the school, with the library's co-operation, especially during the years from six to ten or twelve, those years when nearly all the children come under the school's influence and when the habit of reading can be most easily formed.

If charged with placing undue stress on the value of the library, I might urge its comparative newness and its consequent lack of recognition; and, as an evidence of the latter, I might point to the fact that in this great educational exposition, while one vast palace is given up to exhibits of the school, the library has with difficulty secured a part of a room in the Missouri State Building for an exhibit of its activities in the great work of education, in which, as I am trying to show, its potentialities are as great as those of the school. As our Board of Directors said, in its appeal to the Exposition Directors for a separate library building:

"The library, besides being the most efficient and most economical agency for popular education, represents all the fair will have to show. It stands for the sum total of human knowledge. It is the instrumentality through which knowledge has been conserved and cumulated. Only through the library can civilization continue to advance. . . . Books are the most potent factors in progress. Without books we should have had no powerful locomotives to show, no wireless telegraphy, no wonder-making machinery, no beautiful buildings, no impressive statuary, no paintings to arouse wonder and yield delight—no World's Fair to draw distinguished scientists and educators from all over the world."

By way of introduction to the comprehensive addresses of the two distinguished delegates who have travelled four or five thousand miles to lay before this Section, and, through publication, before the world, the past history and the present problems of the

library, it has seemed to me appropriate that, as chairman, I should present a brief plea for the consideration of the library as one of the greatest factors in human progress. It has existed, though not in its present form or with its present functions, from the dawn of recorded civilization. It is itself the record of civilization; and without it there can be no records and no civilization. It is the repository, the custodian, the preserver of all the arts and sciences and the principal means of disseminating all knowledge. With the school and the church it forms the tripod necessary to the stable equilibrium of society. Let me briefly summarize the functions of the public library.

1. It doubles the value of the public school instruction, on which is expended more than ten times the cost of the library.

2. It enables the children who leave school at an early age (an overwhelming majority) to continue their education while earning their living. It provides for the education of adults who have lacked or failed to utilize early opportunities. This is of special importance in a country like the United States, where one of the greatest political problems is the assimilation of a vast influx of ignorant foreigners of all races and languages.

3. It supplies books and periodicals needed for the instruction of artisans, mechanics, manufacturers, engineers, and all others whose work requires technical knowledge* — all persons on whom depends the industrial progress of the community.

4. It furnishes information and inspiration to ministers, teachers, journalists, authors, physicians, legislators — all persons on whose work depend the intellectual, moral, sanitary, political and religious welfare and advancement of the people.

5. It is the stimulus and the reliance of the literary and study clubs, which, especially among women, have done so much not only for individual self-culture but also for civic enlightenment and social betterment. This represents its numerous post-graduate courses, which are taken by constantly increasing numbers.

6. It has philosophers and theologians to explain and expound and to exhort those who are willing to listen; but, far better, it has poets and dramatists and novelists — who compel a hearing and impress on heart as well as mind the fundamental truths of morality and religion.

7. It is also a school of manners, which have been well defined as minor morals. The child learns by example and by the silent influence of his surroundings; and every visit to a library is a lesson in propriety and refinement. The roughest boy or the rudest man cannot fail to be impressed by the library atmosphere and by that courtesy which is the chief element in the "library spirit."

8. It imparts, as the school cannot, knowledge of one's self, and of one's relations to one's fellow-man, and thus prepares the individual for citizenship and fellowship in organized society and leads him to be an active force in social advancement.

9. It elevates the standard of general intelligence throughout the community, on which depends its material prosperity as well as its moral and political well-being.

10. But not last, if an exhaustive list were aimed at — nor least — it supplies a universal and urgent craving of human nature by affording to all entertainment of the highest and purest character, substituting this for the coarse, debasing, demoralizing amusements which would otherwise be sought and found. Further, it brings relief and strength to many a suffering body and cheer and solace to many a sorrowing heart. It is instruction and inspiration to the young, comfort and consolation to the old, recreation and companionship to all ages and conditions.

I close as I began:

Education is the greatest concern of mankind: it is the foundation of all human progress. The library is an essential factor in all grades of education; and it is the agent plenipotentiary in the betterment of society and the culture and cheer of the human soul. "The highest gift of education is not the mastery of sciences, but noble living, generous character, the spiritual delight that comes from familiarity with the loftiest ideals of the human mind, the spiritual power that saves each generation from the intoxication of its own success."

* The information furnished by a book in the Cincinnati Public Library once saved that city a quarter of a million dollars. This in numerous instances, but on a smaller scale, is a part of the every-day work of every library.

THE LIBRARY: ITS PAST AND FUTURE.

BY GUIDO BIAGI, *Director Royal Laurentian Library, Florence, Italy.*

THE first founders of public libraries having been Italians, it will perhaps be neither strange nor unfitting that an Italian, the custodian of one of the most ancient and valued book-collections in the world, should speak to you of their past. He may, however, appear presumptuous in that he will speak to you also of their future, thus posing as an exponent of those anticipations which are now fashionable. It is in truth a curious desire that urges us and tempts us to guess at the future, to discover the signs of what it will bring us, in certain characteristics of the present moment. It answers to a want in human nature which knows not how to resign itself to the limitations of the present, but would look beyond it into time and space.

This looking forward toward the future is no selfish sentiment; it springs from the desire not to dissipate our powers in vain attempts, but to prepare new and useful material for the work of the future, so that those who come after us may move forward without hindrance or perturbation, without being obliged to overturn and destroy, before they can build up anew. Thus does it happen in nature; huge secular trunks flourish and grow green by luxuriant offshoots which add new vigor of life to the old and glorious stock.

We may perhaps discover the secret of the future of the library by looking back over its past, by attentively studying the varying phases through which it has passed in its upward path towards a splendid goal of wisdom and civilization. By thus doing we may prepare precious material for its future development and trace with security the line of its onward movement. It is of supreme importance that humanity in general, as the individual in particular, know whither its efforts must be directed, that there may be no straying from the straight path. We are sailors on a vast sea bound toward a shore we know not of; when we approach it, it vanishes like a mirage from before our eyes. But we have as guides the stars which have

already ruled our destinies, while before us flames, on the distant horizon, that light of the Idea towards which our ships and our hearts move eagerly. Let us stand firm at the helm and not despise the counsels of some old pilot who may perhaps seem faint-hearted to young and eager souls. He who is hurried along by the excitement of the course, by the impetuosity of the motion, finds neither time nor place to look back and to meditate, which is necessary that he may look forward with sharper and calmer gaze. Modern life among the young and more venturesome peoples is a giddy race. They run, they annihilate the space before them, they press onward, ever onward, with irresistible impetus, but we cannot always say that this headlong course leads straight to the goal. We are not sure, even, that it may not sometimes be running in a circle, a retracing of their steps. In mechanics a free wheel turning upon itself and moving no machinery is so much lost power. Let us beware of free wheels which consume without producing, which give the illusion of movement whilst they still remain stationary. Modern civilization bears within itself a great danger: the endeavor which loses the end by a misuse of the means, and which though busy is ever idle — idle, yet never at rest. It may be, therefore, that a momentary return to the past with all that it can teach will be useful to all of us.

Progress has rightly been compared to a continual ascent. Modern man sees before him ever vaster horizons; the eye of science discovers in the infinitely distant and in the infinitely small ever new worlds whether of suns or of bacteria. In the same way do conceptions and ideas ever widen and tend to a more comprehensive generalization. All the march of civilization, both material and moral, consists in rising from a single primordial idea to another more complex and so on to the highest scientific abstractions. Woe to science if it stops short in the course of this evolution; its reputation would be in-

jured beyond repair. In material things, the fate of certain words shows us the great advance that has been made: the words are the same but the things they represent are very different. We still give the name of Casa (Capsa, that is, hut) to our splendid dwellings, which have here among you reached their highest point of development in your sky-scrapers; we still give to the great transatlantic steamers, floating cities, the name of boats, which was once applied to the first rude canoes of the troglodites. The first function of the Casa and of the boat still remains, but how differently are the details carried out. So also, the book, the liber, whose etymology is preserved in the word library, was anciently the inner part of the tree (liber) on which men used to write, and which is now unfortunately again used in the making of paper, no longer obtained from rags but from wood pulp. The libraries of Assyria and Egypt, those for instance of Assur-Bani-Pal and of Rameses I., consisted of clay tablets, of inscribed stones, or of papyrus rolls; the libraries of Greece, those of the Ptolemies and of the kings of Pergamus, the libraries of Rome, first opened to public use by the efforts of Asinius Pollio; the Byzantine libraries, which arose within Christian churches or in monasteries; and lastly, the rich and splendid collections made at great expense by the patrons, by the builders, of the culture of the Renaissance—all these, compared with the modern libraries, of which the most perfect specimens may be found in this land, are like an ancient trireme beside a twin-screw steamer. And the essential difference between the ancient and the modern library, between the conception of a library as it existed up to the times of Frederic, Duke of Urbino and of Lorenzo il Magnifico, and that existing in the minds of Thomas Bodley, or Antonio Magliabecchi, is to be found in the different objects represented by the same word, *liber*.

A study of the fate of this word would lead us step by step through the varying forms of the library, from those containing clay tablets, from those filled with rolls covered with cuneiform characters, to the codices brilliant with the art of Oderisi da Gobbio, splendid with gold and miniatures, to the first block books, to the printed books

of Fust and Schoeffer, and of Aldo Manuzio, of William Caxton, and of Christopher Plantin.

The invention of printing caused a great revolution in the world of books. The new art was, as we well know, received at first with scorn and indifference. The incunabula were but rough, vulgar things as compared with the beautiful manuscripts clearly written on carefully prepared parchment, and glittering with brilliant colors. They were fit at most to be used by the masses—by women, by children, to be sold at fairs, to be put into the hands of cheap-jacks and charlatans; but they were quite unfitted for the valuable collections guarded with so much care in perfumed cases carved from precious woods, in sculptured cabinets, on reading desks covered with damask or with the softest of leathers, made from the skins of sucking animals. We can easily understand that fastidious art patrons such as the Duke of Urbino should scorn this new form of book, and should proclaim it unworthy of a place in a respectable library. But this tempest of scorn gradually subsided before the advantages which the new invention offered and before the marvellous progress it made. It sought, moreover, the favor of the miniaturists by leaving, in the margins of the new codices, sufficient space for ornamentations and for initials of burnished gold; it sought the favor and the help of the learned Humanists by employing them to revise and correct the texts; it won the favor of the studious and of clerks, who have at all times been poor, by spreading abroad the texts of the classics, by offering for a few half-pence that which could at first be obtained only with gold or silver florins, by imparting to all that which had been the privilege of the few. And we must not forget the help given to typography by the invention of the minor arts, calcography and xylography, which added new value to the pages of the no longer despised book; so that printed codices (*codices impressi*) might stand side by side with the manuscript codices (*codices manuscripti*).

The word, the sign of the thought, first took on visible form with the invention of the alphabet. But other ways of revealing thought were to be discovered in the future.

No one in the ancient world, no one before the very culminating point of the Renaissance, could have supposed it possible that a library might contain anything but manuscripts; just as we, to-day, are incapable of imagining a library containing anything but books. We have seen that the conception of the book underwent expansion, when printed books were added to those written by hand; and in the same way, the library underwent expansion, gradually rising, between the fifteenth and twentieth centuries, from a simple collection of codices, to the vast and wonderful proportions it has at present reached, assuming the duty of receiving within itself any kind of graphic representation of human thought, from clay tablets and inscribed stones and papyrus rolls, to phototypes and monotype or linotype products, from books for the blind written in the Braille alphabet to the new manuscripts of the typewriters.

From this brief compendium of bibliographical history one essential feature emerges. As though directed by an unswerving law, by the law of reproduction, human thought feels the necessity of expanding, and of multiplying and perpetuating itself; and it is ever searching for new means of carrying out this intent. Thus the copyist or the scribe is replaced by the compositor, the miniaturist by the engraver, the draughtsman by the lithographer, the painter by the color-printer, the engraver by the photographer and zincographer; thus the machine replaces the hand of man—the machine which is only concerned with working quickly, with producing as many copies as possible with diminished effort, with snatching her secrets from Mother Nature herself. We have replaced the *note tironiane* of the Roman scribes by the typewriter, the wax tablets by the pages of the stenographer; for drawing and painting we have substituted photography and three-color printing; wireless telegraphy has taken the place of messages sent by post-horses.

And not content with these singular and wondrous modes of reproducing graphically the thought and the word, we have found another means of reproduction still more stupendous in the immediateness of its action. Sound, the human voice, whose accents have hitherto been lost, may now be preserved and

repeated and produced like other graphic signs of thought. When the graphophone was first invented, we little thought that the cylinders upon which the vibrations of the voice had traced so slight and delicate an impression, would ever be reproduced as simply as, by electrotyping, we reproduce a page of movable characters. Neither have we yet, or I am much mistaken, grasped the whole of the practical utility which the graphophone may have in its further applications and improvements. Up to the present time the graphophone has been kept as a plaything in drawing-rooms or in bars, to reproduce the last roudades of some well-known singer, the bangings of some military band, or the pretended uproar of some stormy meeting. At the present day, the librarian would probably refuse to receive within his library this faithful reproducer of the human voice and thought, just as Frederic, Duke of Urbino, banished from his collection the first examples of printed books. But without posing as a prophet or the son of a prophet, we may surely assert that every library will before long contain a hall in which the discs of the graphophone may be heard (as already is the case at the Brera in Milan), and shelves for the preservation of the discs, just as the libraries of Assyria preserved the clay tablets inscribed with the cuneiform characters. This is a new form of book, strange at first sight, but in reality simply a return to ancient precedents, yet a return which marks the upward movement of progress.

An Italian Jesuit, Saverio Bettinelli, undertook toward the middle of the eighteenth century to give laws to Italian writers. He produced certain letters which he assumed Virgil to have written from the Elysian fields to the Arcadia at Rome. In two of these twelve tablets which he put forth under the names of Homer, Pindar, Anachreon, Virgil, Horace, Propertius, Dante, Petrarch and Ariosto, in the poetical meetings held in Elysium, he laid down as a rule: "Let there be written in large letters on the doors of all public libraries: 'You will be ignorant of almost everything which is within these doors, or you will live three centuries to read half of it;'" and a little further on: "Let a new city be made whose streets, squares and houses shall contain only books. Let the man who wishes to study go and live there for as long as may

be needful; otherwise printed matter will soon leave no place for the goods, for the food, of the inhabitants of our towns."

This anticipation, which dates from 1758, still seems an exaggeration; but I know not whether a century and a half hence, posterity will think it so, so great is the development of the industries, the succession of ever new inventions for preserving any graphic representation of human thought. Not even the life of Methuselah would be long enough to read as much as the tenth part of all that a modern library contains; and I know not whether we could invent a more terrible punishment than to insist upon this for our criminal. How many repetitions of the same ideas, how much superfluity, how many scientific works cancelled and rendered useless and condemned to perpetual oblivion by those which succeed them. By welcoming everything, without discrimination, the modern library has lost its ancient and true character. No longer can we inscribe over its entrance the ancient motto "Medicine for souls:" few indeed of the books would have any salutary influence on body or on mind. Now that the conception of books and of library has been so enormously expanded, now that the library has become the city of paper, however printed, and of any other material fitted to receive the graphic representation of human thought, it will become more and more necessary to classify the enormous amount of material, to separate it into various categories. The laws of demography, whatever they may be, must be extended also to books: the dead must be divided from the living, the sick from the sound, the bad from the good, the rich from the poor; and cemeteries must be prepared for all those stereotyped editions of school books, of catechisms, of railway time-tables, for all that endless luggage of printed paper that has only the form of a book and has nothing to do with thought. Sanatoria must be provided for books condemned to uselessness because already infected with error or already eaten away with old age, and the most conspicuous places must be set apart for books worthy to be preserved from oblivion and from the ravages of time, either on account of the importance of their contents or of the beauty of their appearance. In this great Republic of books, the princes will stand high above the count-

less mass, and an aristocracy of the best will be formed which will be the true library within the library.

But even this will not have the exclusive character of the ancient library. It will receive divers and strange forms of books: next to papyrus of Oxyrinchos, with an unknown fragment of Sappho, may be placed a parchment illuminated by Nestore Leoni or by Attilio Formilli, a graphophone disc containing Theodore Roosevelt's latest speech or a scene from "Othello" given by Tommaso Salvini, the heliotype reproduction of the Medicean Virgil, or some phrases written on palm leaves by the last survivor of a band of cannibals. The great abundance of modern production will render even more rare and more valuable ancient examples of the book; just as the progress of industrialism has enhanced the value of work produced by the hand of man.

Thought as it develops is undergoing the same transformation which has occurred in manual labor: mental work also has assumed a certain mechanical character visible in formalism, in imitation, in the influence of the school or of the surroundings. Industrialism has made its way into science, literature and art, giving rise to work which is hybrid, mediocre, without any originality, and destined therefore soon to perish. The parasites of thought flourish at the expense of the greater talents, and they will constitute, alas, the larger part of future bibliographical production. The greatest difficulty of future librarians will be to recognize and classify these hybrid productions, in choosing from among the great mass, the few books worthy of a place apart.

The appraisal of literature, which has already been discussed in books and congresses, will continue to increase in importance; and in this work of discrimination we shall need the aid of critics to read for other men and to light up the path for those who shall come after. "The records of the best that has been thought and done in the world," said George Iles, "grow in volume and value every hour. Speed the day when they may be hospitably proffered to every human soul, the chaff winnowed from the wheat, the gold divided from the clay."

One of the special characteristics of the library of the future will be co-operation, and

internationalism applied to the division of labor. We may already see premonitory symptoms of this in the "Catalogue of scientific literature" now being compiled by the Royal Society of London, in the Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, in the Institut de Bibliographie of Brussels, and in the card catalog printed and distributed by the Library of Congress at Washington. This co-operation, however, will have to be more widely extended and must assert itself not only by exchanges of cards and of indices but also by means of the lending of books and manuscripts, of the reproductions of codices or of rare and precious works. The government libraries of Italy are united under the same rules and correspond with all institutions of public instruction and with several town and provincial libraries, with free postage; so that books and manuscripts journey from one end to the other of the peninsular, from Palermo to Venice, without any expense to those who use them, and the different libraries of the state become, in this way, one single library. And so the day will come when the libraries of Europe and of America and of all the states in the Postal Union will form, as it were, one single collection, and the old books, printed when America was but a myth, will enter new worlds bearing with them to far off students the benefit of their ancient wisdom. The electric post of the airships will have then shortened distances, the telephone will make it possible to hear at Melbourne a graphophone disc asked for, a few minutes earlier, from the British Museum. There will be few readers, but an infinite number of hearers, who will listen from their own homes to the spoken paper, to the spoken book. University students will listen to their lectures while they lie in bed, and, as now with us, will not know their professors even by sight. Writing will be a lost art. Professors of paleography and keepers of manuscripts will perhaps have to learn to accustom their eye to the ancient alphabets. Autographs will be as rare as palimpsests are now. Books will no longer be read, they will be listened to; and then only will be fulfilled Mark Pattison's famous saying, "The librarian who reads is lost."

But even if the graphophone does not produce so profound a transformation as to cause the alphabet to become extinct and effect an

injury to culture itself; even if, as we hope will be the case, the book retains its place of honor, and instruction through the eyes be not replaced by that through the ears (in which case printed books would be kept for the exclusive benefit of the deaf); still these discs, now so much derided, will form a very large part of the future library. The art of oratory, of drama, of music and of poetry, the study of languages, the present pronunciation of languages and dialects, will find faithful means of reproduction in these humble discs. Imagine, if we could hear in this place to-day the voice of Lincoln or Garibaldi, of Victor Hugo or of Shelley, just as you might hear the clear winged words of Gabriele D'Annunzio, the moving voice of Eleonore Duse or the drawling words of Mark Twain. Imagine, the miracle of being able to call up again, the powerful eloquence of your political champions, or the heroes of our patriotic struggles; of being able to listen to the music of certain verses, the wailing of certain laments, the joy that breaks out in certain cries of the soul: the winged word would seem to raise itself once more into the air as at the instant when it came forth, living, from the breast, to play upon our sensibilities, to stir up our hearts. It is not to be believed that men will willingly lose this benefit, the benefit of uniting to the words the actual voices of those who are, and will no longer be, and that they should not desire that those whose presence has left us should at least speak among us. We may also believe that certain forms of art, such as the novel and the drama, will prefer the phonetic to the graphic reproduction, or at least a union of the two. And the same may be said of poetry, which will find in modern authors its surest reciters, its most eloquent interpreters. The oratory of the law-court and of the parliament, that of the pulpit and of the cathédra, will not be able to withstand the enticement of being preserved and handed on to posterity, to which their triumphs have hitherto sent down but a weak uncertain echo. "Non omnis moriar;" so will think the orator and the dramatic or lyric artist; and the libraries will cherish these witnesses to art and to life, as they now collect play-bills and lawyers' briefs.

But internationalism and co-operation will save the future library from the danger of

losing altogether its true character by becoming, as it were, a deposit of memories or of embalmed residua of life, among which the librarian must walk like a bearer of the dead. The time will come when, if these mortuary cities of dead books are not to multiply indefinitely, we must invoke the authority of Fra Girolamo Savonarola, and proceed to the burning of vanities. A return to ancient methods will be a means of instruction, and those centenary libraries which have preserved their proper character, which have not undergone hurtful augmentations, which have reserved themselves for books and manuscripts alone, which have disdained all the ultra-modern rubbish which has neither the form nor the name of book, these libraries will be saluted as monuments worthy of veneration. And then some patron who from being a multi-millionaire, as was his far-off ancestor, will have become at least a multi-billionaire, will provide here in America for the founding of libraries, not of manuscripts, which will no longer be for sale, but of reproduction of codices in black or in colors; and we shall have libraries of facsimiles most useful for the study of the classics, just as we now have museums of casts for the study of the plastic arts.

The application of photography and of photogravure to the reproduction of texts which are unique rather than rare, makes it possible for us not only to have several examples of a precious codex or manuscript, but to fix the invisible deterioration which began in it at a certain date so that, as regards its state of preservation, the facsimile represents an anterior stage to the future state of the original. By thus wonderfully forecasting the future these reproductions render less disastrous the effects of a fire such as that which lately destroyed the library of Turin. They have therefore found great favor among students and have excited the attention of the most enlightened governments. If the means for carrying on what have hitherto been but isolated efforts do not fail, if generous donors and institutions and governments do not deny their aid, we might already begin a methodical work of reproduction, and come to an agreement concerning the method of fulfilling a vast design which should comprehend all the most precious archetypes of the various libraries in

the world, those which are the documents of the history of human thought and which are the letters-patent of the nobility of an ancient greatness. This, I think, would, nay, should, be the most serious and principal duty assumed by the library of the future: to preserve these treasures of the past while hoping that the present and the future may add to them new ones worthy of public veneration. Think how vast a field of work: to seek through all nations the autographs or archetypes to which have been entrusted the thought of great men of every age and of every race, and to reproduce them in the worthiest way and to explain them so as to render them accessible to modern readers. Thus should we form the true library of the nations, which, with the facsimiles, would bring together the critical editions of their authors and the translations and the texts made for the explanation of the works. But the first and most urgent duty would be that of making an inventory, an index, of what should constitute this collection; and, first of all, we should know and search out such authors as may have influenced the history of the human race by their works in all times and among all peoples; and we should have to find the venerable codices which have handed on to us the light of their intellect, the beating of their hearts. Every nation which is careful of its own glory should begin this list, just as we are now beginning that of the monuments of marble or of stone which have value as works of art. We should thus begin to prepare the precious material to be reproduced, while at the same time it would be possible to calculate the expense needed for carrying out the magnificent design. The Belgian government has appointed a congress to meet at Liège next year for this purpose, but its programs are too extended; for they take in also the documents in archives and in museums. More opportune and more practical would be an inquiry affecting libraries alone and beginning with oriental and classical authors, with those who represent the wisdom of the ancients. Thus the library of to-day would gradually prepare its work for the future library, which will surely want something more than the editions, however innumerable, supplied to it by the bibliographical production of the years to come.

Internationalism will also be able to render great service to science, in the field of photo-mechanic reproductions, if it find a way of directing them to some useful goal, and if it prevent them from taking a merely material advantage of the precious collections which every nation is justified in guarding with jealous care. Photography with the prism, which has no need of the plate or of the film, costs so little and is so easy of execution, especially if the process of the late Mlle. Pellechet be adopted, that one can in a few hours carry away from a library the facsimile of an entire manuscript. No doubt many learned men of the new style find it more convenient to have these collections at their own house, instead of wandering from one library to another to collect them at the expense of their eyes, their patience and their money. To be able to compare the various texts and to have the various readings of them under one's eye is an inestimable benefit; but the true philologist will never be contented with simply studying these facsimiles, however perfect they may be; he will want to examine for himself the ancient parchments, the time-yellowed papers, to study the slight differences between the inks, the varieties in the handwritings, the evanescent glosses in the margins. In the same way an art critic is not content with confining his study simply to the photographs of pictures, but he observes the pictures themselves, their patina, their coloring, their shadows, their least gradations of tones and half-tones. In the same way, too, a musician would not presume to the knowledge of an opera which he had only studied in a pianoforte arrangement. If this manner of shunning fatigue took root, our splendid collections of manuscripts would no longer be the goal of learned pilgrims, but would become the easy prey of the photographer, who would certainly embark upon a new speculation: that of retailing these collections to the manifest injury of the libraries and of the states which would thus lose the exclusive literary and artistic possession of what is a national glory. Meanwhile a just jurisdiction will avoid these dangers without injuring or hindering studies and culture. We shall adopt for manuscripts, which excite other people's desires, the proposition made by Aristophanes in the *Ecclesiastuse* (that charming satire on Socialism) to bridle the

excesses of free love. We shall permit a man to have a copy of a manuscript when he has first had one of another and older manuscript and when the latter, which is about equal in value to the first, has already been given up to the library, which will thus lose none of its property. "*Do ut des*," "I give to make you give," base and foundation of international treaties for customs duties, must be applied also in a reasonable manner to the intellectual traffic that will be the characteristic of future civilization, which will never permit one nation to grow poor while another grows rich, and will insist that wealth be the bearer of equality and fruitful in good. A well regulated metabolism, as it ensures the health of our organic bodies, will also serve to maintain the health of that great social body, which we all desire and foresee, notwithstanding political struggles and the wars which still stain the earth with blood. When the time comes in which we shall be able to use for ideal aims the millions which are now swallowed up by engines of war, of ruin and of assault, the library will be looked upon as the temple of wisdom, and to it will be turned far more than at present the unceasing care of governments and of peoples. When that time comes, the book will be able to say to the cannon, with more truth than Quasimodo to Notre Dame de Paris, "*ceci a tué cela*," and it will have killed Death with all her fatal instruments.

But another and a more important aspect of scientific internationalism which will preserve the library of the future from becoming a bazaar of social life, will be the importation of the most wholesome fruits of ancient wisdom collected with wonderful learning by the great scholars of the 17th and 18th centuries, the first founders of libraries, men who attempted an inventory of human knowledge. During the 17th and 18th centuries, hitherto looked upon by experimental science with disdain, was collected with laborious detail all the learning of past centuries, that of the Holy Books, of the Oriental world, that which the Fathers of the Church and after them the Arabs, and later on the Encyclopædists of the Middle Ages, and then the astrologists and the alchemists and the natural philosophers, condensed into encyclopædias, into chronicles, into treatises, into all that congeries of writings which formed the

libraries of the Middle Ages and of the Renaissance, into that infinite number of printed books which still fill the ancient and classical libraries of Europe with voluminous folios and quartos. The desire of classifying and bringing into line all human knowledge, of reading this immense amount of material and gaining a thorough knowledge of it, armed those first solemn scholars with patience, formed those legendary librarians who, like Antonio Magliabecchi or Francesco Marucelli themselves, were living libraries. The Latin anagram of the celebrated founder of the Florentine Library, Antonius Magliabechi, is well known: "*Is unus bibliotheca magna*;" but it may be, and at that time also could be equally applied to others. These devourers of books were the first inventors and asserers of the scientific importance of a card catalog, because armed with cards they passed days and nights in pressing from the old books the juice of wisdom and of knowledge and in collecting and condensing it in their miscellanies, in those vast bibliographical collections compared with which the catalog of the British Museum is the work of a novice. They not only appraised the known literature of their time, but they classified it; not by such a classification as we make now, contenting ourselves with the title of the book, but by an internal and perfect classification, analyzing every page and keeping record of the volume, of the paragraph, of the line. The skeleton of the encyclopædia, of the scientific dictionary, which at the end of the 18th century underwent in France a literary development, may be found within these bibliographical collections now forgotten and banished to the highest shelves of our libraries. Any one who has looked through and studied one of these collections as I have done, has wondered at the treasures of information, of learning, of bibliographical exactitude contained in those dusty volumes. Above all, the precision of the references and of the quotations, the comprehensiveness of the subjects and of the headings, render them, rather than a precious catalog, an enormous encyclopædia, to which we may have recourse not only for history, for geography, for literature, for moral sciences, but also, impossible as it may seem, for natural sciences, for medicine and for the exact sciences.

In the library of the future, classified on the Decimal system, or Cutter's expansive, every section should contain a sheaf of cards on which should be collected, arranged, verified and even translated this ancient material, which may throw light on new studies and on new experiments; for the empirical methods of our forefathers, like tradition and legend, have a basis of truth which is not to be despised. Meanwhile the modern library, which in this land prospers and exults in a youth strong and full of promise, should collect this material and thus spare the students at your universities the long researches needed to assimilate the ancient literature of every subject. The modern library, the American library, would not need to acquire and accumulate with great expense all the ancient mass of human knowledge in order to make use of the work of past generations; it need only collect the extract of this work, opportunely chosen, sifted, classified and translated. This would be an immense advantage to its scholars, and the internationalism of science, of whose certain advent I have spoken to you, would find in this first exchange, in this fertile importation, its immediate application. Why should students and specialists be sent to begin new researches in learned and dusty volumes, when this work has been already done by the great champions of erudition in their miscellanies, in their bibliographical encyclopædias? Let us rather try to spread abroad a knowledge of this treasure, this well of science; let us publish information about it; let us draw largely from its pure and health-giving waters. You will not be without guides who will lead you to it, who can and will give you to drink of its fresh waters. Thus shall those noble and solitary spirits who worked unknown in the dark of the 17th century and in the wan 18th century, be joined, by an invisible chain, to the vigorous intellects which, in the last century and in that upon which we have just entered, are working, are toiling, in the diffused light of civilization, and will continue to work and will continue to toil for Science, for Humanity.

And the card, the humble card, the winged arrow of the librarian and of the student, will fly from continent to continent, a messenger of knowledge and of concord.

THE LIBRARY IN RELATION TO KNOWLEDGE AND LIFE.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON, *Manchester, England.*

IF the most accomplished and most enthusiastic librarian in the world were possessed of Aladdin's power and summoned the Spirit of the Lamp, not to build a gorgeous palace for his beloved princess, but to erect an ideal library for the benefit of the world, what would it be likely to contain?

The dream library, standing in its fair pleasance, a structure beautiful and spacious, of ample proportions, and conveniently arranged both for study and recreation, what would the Magician Librarian desire to place upon its myriad shelves? The library is an instrument of culture, of research, of moralization, and, as the record of human aspiration, touches learning and life at every point. The ideal library would form a complete narrative of the past history of mankind, a record of all that men have found out or surmised about the physical facts of the universe, from the giant worlds that roll in space, to the tiniest insect that can be detected by the strongest microscope; all that men have thought about that which has not material form; all that poet and sage, teacher and prophet, have said about ethics, all that men have invented and devised for the arts and pleasures of life—in short all the documentary evidences of human activity since the advent of man upon the globe. Such a library never has existed and never can exist, but it is the ideal archetype to which all libraries, consciously or unconsciously, seek to approximate. Even in Utopia such a mass of literature, good, bad or indifferent, would be impossible, for it would embrace all that human wisdom and human folly has ever entrusted to the recording word. Physical and financial considerations impose upon all existing libraries the necessity of selection, but the ideal library would be all-embracing and include all the literature of every land and of every science.

Would the ideal library include "trash"? Must everything be preserved? Such in-

quiries are natural enough in an age when the printing press vomits forth by day and night much that the sober-minded could easily spare. But everything that comes from the human brain is an evidence of what the mind of man can accomplish, if not for wisdom then for folly. The most stupid production that ever flowed from a pen is at least a human document. And who shall decide what is and what is not "trash"? The legendary dictum attributed to Al Moumenin Omar, who declared that whatever was opposed to the Koran was noxious and whatever agreed with its teachings was unnecessary—a dictum at once practical and thorough—has not earned either the assent or the gratitude of posterity. Sir Thomas Bodley, the munificent founder of the great Oxford Library, a learned man and a friend of learning, excluded plays and pamphlets from his great collection, as mere "riff-raff." He thus missed the opportunity of making a matchless collection of Elizabethan literature, and of furnishing to future ages the material for solving many of the problems that now perplex the student of the most glorious period of English literature. To Bodley the plays of Shakespeare as they came singly from the press were "trash," and he died before they were collected into the goodly "First Folio." That the friends as well as the foes of learning can make such enormous blunders may give us pause in the effort to decide what is unworthy of preservation. "What," asked Panizzi, "is the book printed in the British Dominions . . . utterly unworthy of a place in the National Library?" And he tells of a British library that was entitled to books under the copyright law and that solemnly rejected Scott's "Antiquary," Shelley's "Alastor," and Beethoven's musical compositions, as unworthy of a place upon the shelves.

Everything that has come from the human mind has a certain value. True, its value may be pathological, an evidence of mental or

moral aberration, but pathology is an important department of science, and in the midst of its sadness, pathetic or grotesque, blossoms the flower of hope. The historian can usefully illuminate his annals by citations from the trivial and ephemeral literature of the period of which he writes. A ballad will express the feelings of the multitude at least as clearly, and as truthfully, as a despatch will exemplify the designs of ambassadors or kings.* A volume valued as theology in the 15th century may now be highly treasured not for its literary contents but as the handiwork of an early printer. That which was once thought to be sober science may now be folk-lore, but it is still a matter for investigation. The intimate nature of its relationship to the whole range of human knowledge and human conduct becomes evident when we realize fully that the essential note of the library is universality. All that relates to Man and the Universe in which he has his place it is the function of the library to remember. There we ought to find all that successive scientific investigators have taught us of his bodily structure and of the complicated processes by which the mystery of life is sustained; all that has been ascertained of the changes that follow when the silver cord is loosed and the golden bowl is broken and the dust returns to the earth as it was. There we should be able to read the history of the races of men since the first dawn of human life upon the globe; the struggle of man in his efforts for the conquest of nature; the horror and the heroism, the mixture of grandeur and grotesque in the crimes of conquerors, in the struggles of the enslaved; the rise and fall of empires; the transformation of savage tribes into civilized nations. And the library must record the painful evidence of degeneration from higher to lower types, not less than those documents which convince us that

" . . . thro' the ages, one increasing purpose runs,
And the thoughts of men are widened with the process of the suns."

* An admirable paper on "The idea of a great public library" appears in the *Library Association Record* for April, 1903, from the pen of Mr. Thomas W. Lyster, M.A., of the National Library of Ireland.

If it is the function of the library to preserve the records of man acting in the corporate capacity of clan or nation, not less so is it to keep account of those members of the race who by the force of their individuality stand out, whether for praise or reproach, from the common mass. Apart from its fascination as a picture of human life and character, biography has a practical value both as a warning and an incentive in the conduct of life. The library should conserve for us all that the thinkers have formulated as to the conduct of life, the rules for the guidance of the individual in his duties to himself, in his relations to his fellows, in the contact of man with man, in the laws and tendencies to be seen in his industries and commerce, in the relation of nation to nation, of race to race, of class to class. Nor is it of less interest to us to know the marvels of industry, the wondrous processes by which the properties and forces of the earth and of the universe are utilized for the service of man. The relation of man to nature, the secrets of bird and beast, of flower and tree, of all the myriad creatures, past and present, that make up the sum of the life of our world, these are to be noted in our ideal library. There, too, we must look for the record of all that can be ascertained and surmised of the countless worlds moving in empyreal space, worlds beyond the sight of man, yet known though unseen.

The library is the temple of art as well as of science and in its open volumes we may gaze upon the glowing visions seen by Phidias, by Raphael, by Michelangelo, by all those who in many lands and climes have interpreted to their fellows the strength and harmony of nature and the beauty of the human form. The power of the artist is immensely increased by the possibility of reproduction and by the popularization of art in the library. That such reproductions can never convey all the beauty of the originals may be quite true, but whatever may evaporate in the process of transfer enough remains for pleasure and inspiration. . . .

The library should garner all that shows the development of the religious spirit. No manifestation of man's reaching out to the infinite, however ineffectual or however sordid, is

to be despised. "Where others have prayed before to their God in their joy or in their agony is of itself a sacred place." The speculations of philosophers as to the contents and methods of the human mind, its powers and its limitations, should find a place in the library. Nor should the song of the poet or the fiction of the story-teller be excluded. That fiction responds to a need of human nature may be safely inferred from its universal popularity. A great critic has styled poetry "a criticism of life," and the phrase may with at least equal justice be applied to nearly every variety of fiction, whether in verse or prose, and whether it take the form of novel, romance, drama or apologue. For every work of fiction, great or small, shapeless or artistic, wise or foolish, is the author's solution of some problem of existence, presented to his mind as the result of experience or of vision. The hackneyed but beautiful Terentian phrase applies to the library which aims at being the record of Man and therefore finds nothing alien or out of place that relates to Man and the Universe which environs him. . . .

Centuries ago, Michael the Bishop spoke with enthusiasm of the "Book of the Wise Philosophers"—a sort of miniature library in one volume.* "In this book," he says, "are gathered together many discourses of exhortation and doctrine. This book gladdens the heart and increases the understanding of the intelligent. In it the wise philosophers have told of noble and of famous deeds. It contains the wisdom of the wise and the pronouncements of the learned. It is a light of inquiry and a lamp of understanding. There is in it a chain of profit, and it is to be preferred to gold and silver and to precious stones. It is fairer than the flowers of the garden. What garden can be compared to it in the fairness of its aspect and in the fragrance of its scent? And this garden can be carried in the breast and sheltered in the heart. And this book can make thy understanding fruitful, and God the Almighty may enlarge thy understanding, and make thee to know many things, and make thy character

noble, and give increase in all talents. . . . And it is an eloquent although a dumb and silent monitor. If thou have not gained aught else from its preference, has it not kept thee from sitting with fools and from communing with the wicked? This book is a great inheritance for thee, and a shining glory, and a beloved brother, and a faithful servant, and a joy-bringing messenger." If a small, ethical manual thus impressed the wisdom-loving Michael, what would he have said to a great modern library with its storehouses of all that the human mind has wrought for instruction and delight?

"Knowledge grows from more to more," and in the midst of its immense and bewildering variety we are gradually feeling towards a sense of unity. There may be unity in diversity as there may be progression by antagonism. When the Royal Society was established in 1662 its aim was declared to be "The promotion of natural knowledge," the intention being, presumably, in the interests of peace, to exclude all that relates to the spiritual faculties as supernatural and beyond the scope of research. Some at least of the later academies wisely avoid such limitations and deal with all subjects that can be dealt with from the point of view of scholarship. The Smithsonian Institution, that remarkable gift from a son of the Old World to the sons of the New World, for the benefit of both hemispheres, was founded for the "increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." Is there a better definition of the function of the library? The ideal collection of books knows no limitations of subject, but takes all knowledge for its province. It certainly does not exclude theology. A large library building would not hold all that has been written about the Bible alone. A small one might be filled with the printed material relating to Thomas à Kempis and his "Imitation of Christ." The "Poet at the breakfast table" supposed his neighbor to be an entomologist, but the man of science was too modest to claim that title. Often spoken of as a coleopterist, he was content to be a scarabeeist. "If I can prove myself worthy of that name," he said, "my highest ambition will be more than satisfied." Every specialist knows how great his own subject is, how ex-

* The book was a translation in Ethiopic from the Arabic. A German version by Doctor C. H. Cornhill appeared in 1875 and is described in *The Library*, October, 1903, by the present writer.

tensive its literature, how difficult, if not impossible, to bring together all the facts and speculations of those who have preceded him in the investigation of the little corner of chaos that he is striving to reduce to cosmic order.

If then the librarian could summon the Spirit of the Lamp to create the ideal library, its main characteristic as a collection of books would be its universality. The ideal library may have stood in one of Eden's happy vales, and since then the children of Eve, and especially those of them who are librarians or book-lovers, have sighed for this lost paradise of thought and knowledge. Certain it is that since the fall of man the Bibliotheca Universalis has never taken material form, and as the years widen the circle of knowledge it recedes further and further into the land of dreams and the speed at which it retires increases, so it would seem, with each new generation. The first edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica" appeared in 1771 and filled three quarto volumes. In a century and a quarter the three have grown to thirty-six. It is a significant fact that this period wherein the boundaries of learning have been so widely enlarged is also the period in which libraries, great and small, have increased with marvellous rapidity. It used to be an article of undergraduate faith that the Bodleian contained a copy of every printed book, but no library now, not even the largest, dare claim completeness in every direction, and huge specialist libraries have been created. But happily there is a constant stream of literature in which this specialist learning, in a condensed and quintessential form, finds its way to the general library.

The nearest approach to the ideal library is in the attempt to supply with generous liberality the literature of all lands and subjects, to be seen in the great national collections provided mainly at the cost of the state, though often enriched by the munificence of individuals. The British Museum is the most familiar type of such an institution and may probably, alike in extent and in freedom of access, claim the premier position. France might possibly in some respects challenge the claim, and other European nations are proud of their vast repositories of

literary treasure. In the Library of Congress, America, though later in the race than some of her compeers, is with amazing energy building up a great national library, and, happily unfettered by conventions, is working with skill and individuality that ensures success. But, in the nature of things, the newer institutions are at a disadvantage. No modern library can duplicate the treasures of the Vatican. Every great library rejoices in the possession of gems that are unique. Happily in these latter days the arts of exact and faithful reproduction have made it possible to have trustworthy facsimiles prepared. These simulacra can never have the interest of the originals, but they suffice for the purposes of scholarship and they have a further value as a precaution against the loss to learning that would follow from the accidental destruction of the originals. It is much to be desired that all mss. of great importance should be facsimiled. In this direction we may commend the action of Italy in the magnificent publication of the mss. of her mighty son Leonardo da Vinci, who combined the talents of painter, poet, and engineer; whose well-stored mind seems to have contained all the learning of his generation, and whose prescient genius anticipated, in part, some of the great ideas of later generations.

There is another function of the National Libraries. Their catalogs, so far as they are printed, should form a standard of excellence and be an important contribution not only to the bibliography of the nation to which they belong, but also to that Universal Catalogue which haunts the dreams of students and librarians who in our time have taken such mighty strides towards this unattained ideal.

When the first International Library Congress was held in London in 1877 I urged the printing of the British Museum Catalogue of Printed Books, which then filled two thousand volumes of manuscript and was estimated to contain three million entries. There were, of course, many other advocates of the printing scheme both earlier and later. The task was declared to be impossible of execution. Yet it has been accomplished. The British Museum Catalogue of Printed Books is the best bibliography of English literature

and it is also the largest contribution that has ever been made to the Universal Catalogue. The publication of the British Museum Catalogue has facilitated research and has sensibly raised the standard of accuracy. In spite of the general opinion that every man, and nearly every woman is able to drive a dog-cart, edit a newspaper, and make a catalog, the accurate description of books is not an easy art to be learned without apprenticeship or effort. The youngest of the national libraries, if I may so style the Library of Congress, has made a novel and praiseworthy departure in the supply of printed catalog title slips to other libraries. This is one of several examples of economy by co-operation.

The printed catalog of the British Museum is, as I have said, a mighty contribution to the Universal Catalogue.* Every library seems fully occupied with its own special work, but there awaits for some national library or international office the task, not indeed of completing, for in the nature of things it can never be complete, but of greatly advancing the preparation of the Universal Catalogue. This could be done by the simple process of reducing to cards the printed titles of the books in the British Museum, and of incorporating with them, as opportunity served, the "Catalogue of scientific papers," and such special bibliographical works as might be approved or be available. All these ought, in theory, to be editorially revised in accordance with a code of rules, and I know of none better than those of the British Museum, which have the additional advantage of having served as the standard in the largest undertaking of the kind that the world has yet seen. And if absolute uniformity was not attained there would still be an immense advantage in the bringing together and arranging of the multitude of references that could thus be made available for personal inspection or despatch through the post. What has been said refers to an alphabetical catalog, but there are also many subject-entries awaiting consolidation. The labors of Poole and his continuators and imitators, British and foreign, and the excellent "Subject index" of Mr. G. K. Fortescue should here be named. The Institut International de Bibliog-

raphie announces that it has in its possession six and a half million of bibliographical references and that it is daily adding to its store. Millionaires who desire to advance literature and learning might find a useful employment for their money and energies in the task of facilitating rational efforts towards a general catalog of all literature.

"If we think of it," says Carlyle, "all that a university, or final highest school can do for us, is still what the first school began doing—teach us to *read*. We learn to read, in various languages, in various sciences; we learn the alphabet and letters of all manner of books. But the place where we are to get knowledge, even theoretic knowledge, is the books themselves! It depends on what we read, after all manner of professors have done their best for us. The true university of these days is a collection of books."

In this illuminating passage is the justification for insisting that universality is the true note of the library. No science can prosper without its aid. He who would add to the sum of knowledge must as a preliminary learn what is already known. He who devises what he hopes is a new invention must investigate, in fear and trembling, lest he has been anticipated. Even the mistakes of predecessors may be turned to account. The comparison of discordant views may suggest omitted considerations that will bring them into fruitful harmony. There is happily no finality in science.

Classification, even the most elaborate, useful and necessary as it is, can often only be approximate and that only in a rough and ready fashion. One book may serve several purposes and may be placed with equal propriety in more than one part of the library. . . . Knowledge is not an island but a continent, and however strictly defined the capital may be, each kingdom has vague borderlands where one science merges into another. Literature cannot be hemmed in by exclusive boundaries of nation or race. The arrogant Western world owes its most cherished book, the Bible, a volume of many books in one, to the East, to the patriarchs and prophets of a race that lives only in exile from its fatherland—a race that wherever it may be, powerful or oppressed, wealthy or mendicant, turns in prayer to the Holy City that is the symbol of its faith and hope.

It used to be said that an educated man

* See Dr. Richard Garnett's paper in *The Library*, 1903.

was one who knew something of everything and everything of something. With the ever-widening field of knowledge and observation, it is impossible that a man should know even something of everything, and even the most devoted specialist, however minute his specialty may be, finds a difficulty in learning all that can be known of his subject. Thus arise opposite dangers of superficiality and narrowness. The library, whilst it should aid the researches of the specialist, should also help him to take broad views and to see even his own special work in its right proportion and true relation to other studies. To see things not in science but as a whole is not the easiest duty of the student, but it is real and essential. A great library impresses this thought on the mind. Are you an astronomer? Has it been yours to feel the awe and wonder when "a new planet swims into the ken?" Your science may have begun when Eve, on the night of the expulsion, saw shining above the lost Paradise a star of hope. Thousands of men have devoted their lives to your study since the days, thousands of years ago, of the shepherd star-gazers on the Babylonian plains. It has a rich and extensive literature, but in the greatest library its hall is but one of many. Mr. Dewey allows it ten places out of a thousand in his Decimal classification. So it is with every other department of learning. I do not know of a more remarkable bibliography than that contained in Dr. J. S. Billings's "Index-catalogue of the Surgeon-General's Library" at Washington. Sixteen volumes of a first series, eight of a second series, and more to follow, all filled with titles of books and papers written on the healing art. Looking on this great effort, we are as ready as Socrates to pay tribute to Æsculapius. Yet Medicine, like Astronomy, is but one of the many departments of a great library.

Universality is, as we have seen, an ideal impossible of realization. Not the less is completeness the watchword for every library—a rational effort to provide the best that is possible under the environing circumstances. Every library, however small, may aim at completeness in some direction and every true microcosm is a contribution to the macrocosm. And the ideals of universality and completeness become nearer of fulfil-

ment by that spirit of co-operation which is happily becoming more and more common amongst librarians and amongst the large and increasing class of persons who are engaged, to use the fine, Smithsonian phrase, in "the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." Much has already been done but doubtless there are still many ways in which the relations of the library, the school, the university, and the individual student may be improved. The possibilities of co-operation and serviceable help are practically illimitable. In the morning of life when the direction of the student's energies is still undetermined the resort to a library with its inviting panorama of human learning will often give the impulse to fruitful endeavor. Reverence as well as the desire for knowledge is inspired in generous minds by the sight of a great collection of books. Pope's words have often been quoted:

"A little learning is a dangerous thing,
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring."

The doctrine if not a fallacy is a half-truth at the best. A little learning has some dangers, but a little less learning has more, and *no* learning is the most dangerous of all. And the wider our knowledge grows the keener will be our sense of the limits of acquirement, our eagerness to profit by the labors of the students who have gone before, and the true humility of our desire to add to the sum of human knowledge or at least to make straight some part of the way of those who shall enlarge the boundaries of learning.

The library has relation to life as well as to learning. It can aid us in acquiring the practical wisdom for the management of daily affairs, for the right relationship to our fellow-men. It can help us to moderation in prosperity, to humility in success, to courage in adversity and to endurance and resignation in affliction.

"'There is no God,' the foolish saith,
But none, 'There is no sorrow.'"

How many sorrowing hearts have found consolation in the companionship of books! How tender are the accents of Plutarch, striving to allay the grief of his wife for the death of their beloved daughter! How many have been strengthened by the words of those

who have been dust and ashes for centuries, men who belonged to an empire that has passed away, to a faith that has become extinct, to a race alien to our own, but whose message still lives and has power for consolation, for reproof and for inspiration. Literature can give us rest as well as inspiration, nor is it only the great ones who are of service to us in the work of life. There are moments when the melody of the milkmaid's song is a better tonic than the pealing grandeur of a great cathedral's organ.

Wise indeed was the ancient Egyptian monarch who placed over the door of a library an inscription signifying that it contained "the medicine of the mind." From literature we may derive courage for the battle, fortitude in defeat, wisdom in victory, and an anodyne for grief. What Shelley has said of the drama may well be given a wider application. "The highest moral purpose," he says, "aimed at in the highest species of the drama, is the teaching of the human heart, through its sympathies and antipathies, the knowledge of itself; in proportion to the possession of which knowledge every human being is wise, just, sincere, tolerant and kind."* This is what Arnold means when he describes culture as "a study of perfection." This is that at which our schools, and colleges, and universities, and libraries, all the machinery, great and small, of education should aim. In proportion as this is attained are they successful and their existence justified. No educational system has fulfilled its purpose that does not nourish the love of knowledge and the desire of righteousness.

The library has its lessons for nations as for individuals. It is a perpetual symbol of the brotherhood of man. It knows no distinction of Jew or Gentile, of bond or free, but welcomes genius from every quarter. The better part of Emerson the American, Homer the Greek, Kalidasa the Hindoo, Dumas the French mulatto, Shakespeare the Englishman, Dante the Italian, Omar the Persian, Goethe the German, Tolstoy the Russian, stand on the shelves of the library to warn us against arrogating pre-eminence to our own people; to teach us that every nation may contribute to the common fund, and to lead us to hope that every race will

bring some special gift to the common service of humanity. The American, newest born of time, with his self-reliant individuality, the ancient Greek with his sense of beauty, the Roman with his skill as lawgiver, the Japanese with his feeling for color, the Negro with his cheerful endurance, the Englishman with his power of association, the Hebrew with his deep religious instinct, are familiar instances of special gifts and aptitudes. These are mirrored in the literature and history of the races of mankind as we may read them in the halls of a great library. Each race may have its own ideal—the French love equality, the English love liberty—and the interaction of all these influences upon each other modifies the thought of the world and makes for the progress of mankind.

The duty of the library in relation to learning is to garner with sedulous care all the fruits of knowledge, to record what is known, and to provide material from which future knowledge may be wrought. The mission of the library to the individual is to place before him for his use and benefit all the knowledge and all the wisdom and all the inspiration that the ages have accumulated. The summons of Religion, the efforts of Philosophy, the warnings and incitements of the Moralist, the Historian's long record of endeavor, of failure, and of success, the varied wonders that the physical sciences have to reveal, the investigations of the geographer, the narratives of the traveller, the inventions of men for the comfort and ease of existence, the pictures of life drawn by the novelist and dramatist, the melody of the poet's song—all these the library places before the individual for delight, for instruction, and for guidance. The library has also its international mission. Paul's declaration that God "hath made of one blood all nations of men" finds its realization in the library to which East and West, and North and South, the Old World and the New have alike contributed all those things they deem most precious and beautiful; the holiest and wisest that they have been able to fashion and express. The library is the symbol of

Truth,
Knowledge and Duty, Virtue, Progress, Right,
And Reason scattering hence delirious dreams."†

* Preface to "The Cenci."

† Victor Hugo, translated by Mathilde Blind.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

ST. LOUIS, MO.

OCTOBER 17-22, 1904.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT.

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress.*

IN each of twenty-five years the American Library Association has met in Conference. In twenty-three of these its meetings have been in place and program conventional; the place such as the general convenience suggested, the program such as might bring helpful counsel to the practical problems of the time. In two of these years the meetings have taken notice of an occasion of general concern, which the Association deemed fraught with interest to libraries or to offer special opportunity for the promotion of the cause of libraries. The first was the International Exposition at Philadelphia, the second, the International Exposition at Chicago. Each was an occasion when a great community has stopped for a moment to consider its relations with the still greater community of the world at large; when the nations making for progress have paused, or perhaps not paused, in their effort to achieve new things in order to exhibit by example the things already done, and to compare these with the field still open. The present is a third such occasion — of kin with the others in its main purpose, more significant than they in that it represents society a decade further advanced in the arts and sciences which it exhibits. Its interest for us individually is not strange, for as librarians we must be observers, if not students, of the general progress, and would but ill fulfill our function if our eyes were turned merely to the past. Its interest for us as a body is vital in that the institutions which we represent are themselves both a record of culture and an appliance for cultivation. We may indeed claim an interest for it, and a participation as of right, since a single collection of books is itself a standing exposition of what mankind has achieved to date, not

in one art but in many; and a single library modern in structure, temper and purpose is as potent an instrument of production as any of those which we see performing their proud processes in Machinery Hall, albeit it acts not upon inanimate matter, but on animate man himself, and its process is not mechanical but rather chemical in the higher chemistry of the mind and the soul.

On an occasion such as this, therefore, when the nations bring together the evidence of their accomplishment in material things, we cannot see omitted a statement as to that field not merely of accomplishment, but of influence which is occupied by the public library. It was inevitable that we should meet this year at St. Louis. And it was appropriate that our program should deal with those larger phases of the library movement and those questions of elemental economy, which at our ordinary conferences have to give way to discussion of practical detail; and that we should seek to include upon it statements of the progress and problems in other countries than our own.

The Exposition itself marks a centennial. It offers thus an appropriate opportunity for a review of the progress of the entire century just past. Such a review of libraries, a statement of the concepts fundamental to them, and an estimate of their place as institutions in organized society, and of library economy in a classification of the sciences, would have formed a theme for our program eminently fitting and worthy of our best expression. It has already, however, been anticipated. The Congress of Arts and Science, held here a month ago, undertook precisely such a review, statement and estimate of *all* the sciences; and it included, in its appropriate

place, "the Library." It was the privilege of Mr. Axon and Dr. Biagi, under the sympathetic chairmanship of Mr. Crunden, to present this. Their addresses must be of high interest to all of us here. We should gladly have incorporated them in our own program; but this was not consistent with the plan of the Congress, which refused to be disintegrated on our account. We cannot have the pleasure and instruction of hearing them; but we must consider them before us.* They render superfluous a project to which without them we should have been tempted: a general presentation of the Library in its recent development and present status; and leave us free to consider a few of the more particular fundamental problems, certain current tendencies, the characteristic development in certain regions and certain particular types. It is these which constitute our program.

A review, had we attempted it, would include our losses as well as our gains. In our institutions as such, and in the general movement, each year marks a net gain and a substantial one. So, too, we trust, in our profession. But in the latter almost every year notes the loss of members for whom a heavy deduction must be made. The past year has been no exception. Europe and America have each lost a librarian among the foremost in ability and service.† Not within the twelvemonth, but within the last calendar year, Europe lost also a second of its distinguished librarians, compeer of the other. Of the latter—Karl Dziatzko—and his work we shall hope for some words of appreciation from Professor Dr. Pietschmann, who succeeded him as Director of the Library at Göttingen. Of Charles Cutter we have most of us a nearer knowledge and privilege of possession. At the very beginning of this meeting—at the beginning of many a meeting hereafter—the memory of him and

the sense of his absence will be prompt with us. The "patient fabricator" of Rules and Classification, the equally patient and patent character, the gentle, joyous, humorous companion, the keen, insistent, yet always tolerant, because always modest, critic. He is the third of our most prominent members who have passed from us since the Exposition Conference of 1893. Poole, Winsor, Cutter: in this order they came into the public service, in this they left it. I would willingly devote my address to an appreciation of what they meant in the work which we have at heart. I would go back much further than 1893 and include the others who have taken, and should hold, honors in the promotion of this work. For a review of library progress would signify little which omitted the individuals who have thought out the new thing to be done and convinced the community into doing it. But a complete review of library progress amongst us during the nineteenth century would have to take note of too many persons still living. The time is not yet ripe for it. May the day be distant when it can be undertaken without indelicacy!

The formative influence of the individual librarian in library development has, I think, been more potent in America than abroad. This, not because our librarians have been of heroic dimension, but because of the peculiar conditions under which they worked in communities busy with other affairs deemed urgent, not professing expert knowledge in this one, and accustomed, having granted authority, to leave wide discretion to those entrusted with the exercise of it. The initiative in 1849 was taken not by librarians, but by men of culture who felt the responsibility of culture. But each important step taken since that year has been upon the initiative of the librarians themselves.

If, as has been remarked, "the reputation of a librarian is almost as fleeting as the more widely extended fame of an actor or singer," amongst us an exception would seem just of those American librarians of the latter half of the nineteenth century, who not merely administered but originated. Yet the remark was offered in an estimate of the

* The addresses delivered before the Library Section of the International Congress, by courtesy of the authorities, are included in the present volume of *Proceedings*, as prefatory to the A. L. A. papers. (See p. 3-22.)

† Otto Hartwig, died Dec. 22, 1903; Charles Ammi Cutter, died Sept. 6, 1903.

foremost of them—Justin Winsor, who, it prophesied, would be “longer and better known” as a bibliographer and historian than as a librarian.

Must we accept such a view? If so, need we be depressed by it? Panizzi, it suggests, will persist, because he left behind him the British Museum Reading Room; Magliabecchi from his “knowledge of languages.” Must a librarian’s memory, to be lasting, be embodied in stone and mortar, or in some “unusual personal accomplishment?” There are really two lines of reputation involved: the one with his profession, the other with the world at large. The creator of scientific cataloging cannot be forgotten by librarians, though the name of Audiffredi convey nothing to the general public. The technical apparatus of a library does not interest the public as does technical achievement in some other fields. They regard it at best with tolerance; but they too often incline to regard it as an impediment interposed between them and the object which to them is the “thing itself”—the book. Dr. Garnett ranks Watts “as the most learned and the most widely informed librarian that the Museum and [Great Britain] ever possessed.” Yet his name occurs in only one or two American cyclopædias; and even in England I fancy that it would suggest rather a writer of hymns, or editor of a Dictionary of Chemistry, or a painter of Love and Life, than a librarian. Indeed, I notice that a British cyclopædia of great vogue and utility omits him entirely, although it accords space to the author of the “*Bibliotheca Britannica*.” It is delightful to a librarian to know that his profession contains a Bradshaw—the modest yet profound bibliographer, to whom books were “living organisms,” each press to be looked upon as a genus, each book as a species; and to find among the “Lives of twelve good men” the exquisite face of the “Large-hearted librarian” Cox. But the qualities which distinguished these, and have been typical of other librarians before the public, were rather adornments of their office than indispensable to its administration from the modern viewpoint. Of the librarians of France it is rather the men of letters—De

Sacy, Sandeau, Sainte-Beuve—than Van Praet, whose names would be familiar. The librarians of Germany of greatest note—Ritschl, Heyne, Lessing, Pertz, Hartwig, Dziatzko himself—each achieved independent eminence as author, editor, or critic. We may well be complacent in their reputation as such, but whether we may appropriate it to our own profession is another matter.

If in the past the fame of a librarian, to endure, must have been gained either for some unusual personal trait, or achievement in some outside field, in the future it is likely to be still more so, for the modern library is an elaborate organization, requiring in its chief rather the general administrator than the personal interpreter. The consummate administrator is supposed to be he who renders the organization independent of himself. How, then, can his personality stand out distinct, or his mere name endure? He has put himself into the institution. In proportion as it succeeds he becomes anonymous. Justin Winsor the historian and bibliographer, survives in definite and tangible forms; Justin Winsor the administrator, has passed into the policies and methods of the two great libraries with which he was associated.

Yet his work and the work of other of our librarians during the past fifty years has been so much a work not merely of particular administration, but of invention and of general stimulus that this period should be set apart for specific record.

This Exposition marks, to be sure, not fifty years, but one hundred, not a semi-centennial, but a centennial. Within this hundred years have come about extraordinary contrasts in the activities with which we are concerned. The time never was—since the landing of Columbus—when books played an *unimportant* part in the life of America. But libraries, general in scope and in privilege, were another matter. At the time of the Louisiana Purchase there were less than a hundred of them intended for popular use—even including among these the libraries of limited availability. These few score contained in all perhaps 50,000 volumes. There are now in the United States nearly 10,000 libraries containing over 50,000,000 volumes. Our ter-

ritory between Atlantic and Pacific has multiplied four times, our population fifteen; but our libraries have multiplied one hundred times, and the number of books in them one thousand times. In 1803 no single library had more than 15,000 volumes. Now there are fifty-nine libraries containing over 300,000 volumes each, and nearly two hundred containing more than 50,000 volumes each.

These contrasts are impressive; but they do not state the case. The significant change is the change in type and species—the institution of a new type of organized service based on a new theory—that libraries may and should be not merely responsive but affirmative. And the contrasts themselves are due almost exclusively to the latter half of the century. The first half produced little advance in dimension and practically none in characteristic and function. As late as 1829, a senator from this state could express his mortification that “the people of the West” had “not a public library for which an ordinary scholar would not apologize.” It is only from 1849 that the distinctive development dates. And it is only from the organization of this Association in 1876 that the great activity dates. Dr. Garnett once told the British Association that not much effect upon the general course of things was to be hoped from the effort of that Association. “We are not,” he remarked, “a body adapted for public agitation, nor can we be; we have too little influence as individuals; as a corporation we are too dispersed; our general meetings are necessarily infrequent; we want organization and momentum.” This was said a decade ago. The prospect may have improved since then. Certainly in the United States associated effort *has* effected much; and we have great confidence in it. We have had certain advantages in that, for the most part, we were working new materials, not recasting old; that our communities do not resent, but rather invite new notions; that they expect organization. There is no doubt about the “momentum.” There is, to be sure, a peril from associated effort, which we may not have escaped. It has been described by one foreign observer as “the paralyzing hand of uniformity!” We may be forfeiting cer-

tain qualities of value in tradition and use. And yet, looking back upon this half century, if we are not optimists, we may at least be meliorists. Our friends from abroad would not, we trust, blame us for this, even though the evidence which we find reassuring can be expressed chiefly in vulgar arithmetic. Believe us, we do not set down as a final accomplishment, a mere multiplication of books and buildings, or even of readers. What we do find reassuring is a progressive understanding in the community at large as to what the public library means, and what is its efficient relation with other forms of education and of culture. With this has not, apparently, diminished the enthusiasm which provides the material resources for the work. The work itself is empirical; but with this enthusiasm and appreciation we may hope to develop it until by test we shall have established the library in relations which shall be permanent.

The visiting librarian may recognize that in some respects our problem is a peculiar one. Over an area of three million square miles we have to satisfy a population of eighty million people insatiable for culture, even though but partially expert in seeking or recognizing it. Every person of them is by right of birth or adoption entitled to an equal opportunity for it. We are not permitted to equip merely a certain group or class: our direct concern is with all, and each. The area is vast, the demand indefinite. We must have recourse to apparatus for the economies which apparatus can contrive. We must utilize other agencies for securing and controlling large portions of our constituency. We must even, in contravention of a propriety deemed professional, advertise our own utility. For our task is to spread not merely the knowledge of books, but the knowledge of the utility of books. In a democracy of equal liberty and equal opportunity, the education of the citizen is the safety of the state, and the duty of our libraries, as of our common schools, is to let no guilty ignorance escape.

If, with these obligations to affect all the people somewhat, our methods suffer the reproach of “popularization,” this may not mean

we are oblivious of our obligation to certain people deeply. Our respect for scholarship that is tranquil and profound exists; and our admiration for those collections abroad that serve it. We bring ourselves to serve it; and, for its, concurrently with the multiplication of the popular type, there are in our larger cities, great and fast growing collections for research, in whose administration, under necessary business safeguards, order shall have its due, and sound bibliographic learning shall control. Within the month one such institution has been notified by a hand already friendly and good. Willard Fiske was one of the but honorary members of this Association. It is a satisfaction to us that the distinction accorded him for ardent and generous scholarship has been so well confirmed by final dispositions for the promotion of scholarship. Himself not merely a collector but a bibliographer, touching with enthusiasm and accuracy points so distant as India and Italy, he was yet an example to others in that he gathered but to give. These domestic reflections will be excused by our visitors as natural to an occasion which commemorates a domestic event of great significance. We should be sorry to be supposed so absorbed in our affairs as to be oblivious of those of other countries or so complacent in the activities which are carried on in the United States as not to know that practically every one of them has an exemplar or even prototype abroad. This sufficiently appear in the course of our program. You are pleased occasionally to say that you study our libraries with interest; we study yours with admiration for qualities which we cannot duplicate. As an association we have taken part in gathering of librarians overseas—each not merely welcomed contributors to the program, but recipients of profuse and detailed hospitality. We have been anxious to secure a return visit. We early sought to have this Conference, like the Exposition international; and we invited to it dele-

gates and contributions from all countries of the globe where libraries are active, not omitting those where they may be said to be dormant. Supplementing the invitation of our Library Association to other associations of librarians went invitations from our Government to foreign governments.

Many "were called." If fewer were "chosen"—why, the choice did not lie with us. The present is still what Gladstone termed "an agitated and expectant age." It is an anxious time for the nations of the world. Political uncertainty, industrial uncertainty—a possibility of substantial changes in the boundaries in each. It is not to books, or the other tranquil processes of education that men look in such crises. It is remarkable that at such a time the contributions to the Exposition itself have been so vast and so varied. That the representation at our Conference should be complete was not reasonably to be expected. It is larger than we have secured at any previous meeting of our Association, and it includes members of our profession known and honored wherever libraries are known and respected. We welcome you, gentlemen. You have traversed a vast and unaccustomed distance in order to be with us. You have left important and urgent interests. You have committed yourselves, your habits, and perhaps your convictions, to unknown perils. We appreciate this, we are honored by it, we thank you, and we welcome you right heartily. You and we are in a fellowship which has scarce a parallel in any other profession, for we are handling an identical agent in the service of man—an agent which knows no geographical limit, and no essential limit of race, or language, or time. We are seeking to promote the intercommunion of men; to advance the knowledge of, and thus respect for, antiquity, and the peoples beyond our gate. And in all this service we are free from the partiality of the apostle, and the narrowness of the pharisee. We stand for no particular system, we expound no particular doctrine; we let each man speak for himself—content in our service if we enable him to speak his best to auditors whom it will profit.

SOME FEATURES OF RECENT LIBRARY PRACTICE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY HENRY BOND, *Borough Librarian, Woolwich.*

EVEN when writing on subjects not very abstruse it is desirable to begin with a definition of terms. In the title of this contribution, therefore, the word "recent" means roughly, and we think fittingly, the period between the last International Conference of Librarians held in London in 1897, and this conference, the St. Louis International, of 1904. The term "library practice" must be understood to mean pure library practice, as distinct from what librarians generally are beginning to call "library extension work." This latter work includes lectures, reading circles, book exhibitions and the like; subjects which will, we hope, be dealt with at St. Louis by a representative of the Library Association (British) in person.

For purposes of review seven years is a time-honored cycle, and affords, we think, as appropriate and convenient a period for reviewing library practice as does any other number of years. We purpose disposing of the subject given to us under six heads, and in the logical order named, as follows: (a) selection; (b) classification; (c) cataloging; (d) distribution; (e) privileges; (f) bulletins.

Selection of books.—Library practice has recently changed, and is still changing for the better in this matter. A serious attempt is now made by most librarians actually to select, not merely to collect books; and to bring to bear upon the problem, too, not only their own best judgment, but to secure also the best outside and specialist knowledge available. With the increased output of literature it would be a great pity if there were not more care exercised in the choice of books than formerly. But there has been more care in this direction, and the recent progress has been sufficiently marked to be worthy of record. The main change for good is in the shifting of the ground of selection. Time was when popularity was the main consideration in selecting books for public libraries; time is when at least the chief if not yet the

only standards of selection are merit and utility. This improvement, too, is made in the face of opposition. It often needs to be done unobtrusively, else the progress would be enfeebled by the awaking of antagonism. Disagreement with these sounder and more tenable principles of selection was voiced with some claim to authority quite recently. One of the principal newspapers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, commenting on our annual conference which was held this year in that northern city, told us, in a leading article, that we, as librarians, took ourselves much too seriously, that we had little or nothing to do with education, and that our duty as public servants began and ended in providing the ubiquitous ratepayer with the books he wanted, and only the books he wanted. Unfortunately this spirit, which largely ruled in the past, is too much with us yet. The assertive ratepayer has his representatives on our governing bodies, and, unfortunately, there are still many places without a majority of the members of the library authority sufficiently in sympathy with the higher needs of the community to support the more advanced spirits in their attempt to provide what is good in preference to what is merely wanted and popular; and largely wanted and popular because better known. Not infrequently will a carefully selected list of books fail to get the necessary sanction of the governing body on the ground that the books are "too dry," "too heavy." Though disastrously effective, the accusation is not just; in many cases the good books proposed are not dry, and would even become popular if the opportunity were given for making them known. To have such a list condemned makes the aggressive and progressive librarian righteously rebellious in spirit; and sufficiently so to lead him to get into his library, by hook or by crook, some at least of his carefully chosen books. In so doing we incline to the belief that he hath chosen the better part. Sad to relate, too, there are still left not a few librarians who

subscribe, much too freely and willingly, to the pernicious and illogical doctrine, that as the ratepayer pays the piper he should also call the tune; but the dodo is extinct, and there are hopes that this class of librarian will shortly follow the dodo's excellent example. Why this doctrine should be more justly applied to libraries than to other departments of educational and municipal work is beyond us to imagine. By all means, if we can avoid displeasing the ratepayer and also achieve our end, let us allow him to think he calls the tune, but let us look out quietly for opportunities, and we shall find many, for at least raising the tune to a higher key.

We spoke of the assertive ratepayer, and we did so advisedly, for our inspiration for continuing to select as well as we know how, our justification for fighting in the past for a higher standard of selection, for other predominating motives than popularity, lies in the conviction that the assertive, blatant voice is not the true voice of the people. Those who plead for the supply, ad nauseam, of popular books only, are not truly voicing the wishes of the community, but ignorantly or wilfully are misinterpreting that voice. At heart, we believe, the people want, for the most part, what is best, and even if they do not, we are, despite contrary opinion, concerned with education; it is our privilege and duty to do what we can to educate ourselves and the public to know and to appreciate what is best in literature.

Though there is still too much haphazard work, book selection is decidedly on the up-grade, for most English librarians now literally accept the American motto "The best reading for the largest number." The quotation need not be concluded, for "at the least cost" is an absolutely necessary condition of our English work—so rigid is the economy in which we are all schooled. That the question of selection is exercising our minds is incidentally proven by the fact that we are beginning seriously to question the value of the newsroom. Because the limited rate is, unfortunately, still with us, we are beginning to think further of book selection by asking if we cannot dispense with our newsrooms, and so set free a larger part of our income for the purchase of more and better books. Legislative power to secure increased rating

for library purposes is sorely needed, but this question, and our efforts to obtain such power, will doubtless be discussed in the paper on "Library legislation in Great Britain" submitted to this Congress. From the outset newsrooms in Great Britain have formed, contrary to the practice of America, an integral part of the public library, and no one until recently has seriously questioned their desirability. Though the disappearance of the newsroom from our libraries is viewed with apprehension by some, and though we cannot yet announce it as a recent feature of library practice, we are fairly safe in predicting that at the close of the next period of seven years not a few libraries, probably small branch libraries in particular, will be found without this department, hitherto considered essential.

Before leaving the question of book selection we would emphasize the lack of aids for this work. The librarian who undertakes to build up a library of even 10,000 best books, and does the work conscientiously throughout, essays a formidable task. Sonnenschein's two books form a working basis for selection, but their great fault for this purpose is that they are not sufficiently "select," and consequently in some directions are too exhaustive; moreover the supplement, "Contemporary literature," is now nearly ten years old. A great desideratum with us, and probably with you, is a series of model catalogs, or rather model collections on paper, models that is, of selection rather than of compilation; and a series, in classes, so as to facilitate frequent revision. To begin with it would be sufficient if the whole series were to include 10,000 works. Such lists of the 10,000 "best books" would be of much greater value to librarians than the "Hundred best books" is to the general reader, and especially to those in charge of the smaller libraries which, largely owing to the impetus given by Mr. Carnegie, are just now springing up almost every week in some part or other of the country; often, alas, to be organized and conducted by untrained librarians. When the Library Association (British) has command of larger funds it would probably undertake, *inter alia*, this desirable work. It should not be undertaken entirely, perhaps not even chiefly, by librarians themselves, but they should obtain

help from various specialists in each subject. Librarians and bookmen, the terms are not necessarily synonymous, should then co-operate to edit this series of model lists of books; editing would be needed not a little in order to adjust the differences of the specialists. To make possible such a work as this in Great Britain, and for the purpose of enhancing the value of the good work he has already done and is continuing to do, Mr. Carnegie might very wisely, we think, give his serious consideration to the question of providing the Library Association with an endowment to enable it to undertake this, as well as much other good work which calls equally loudly for execution. America has been able to do some fine work somewhat in this direction, and we venture to hope that a part of the work of the American Library Association in connection with the St. Louis Congress will be to prepare a revised or extended edition of the 1893 catalog of 5,000 volumes shown at the Columbian Exposition; a work which is still, though published over a decade ago, and notwithstanding its American tone, one of our most valued aids to book selection.

Classification.—Taking into consideration the increased number of libraries in Great Britain, development in the matter of systematic classification during the last septennate has not been at all extensive, except perhaps in our reference libraries, which in the larger number of cases are now more or less closely classified, or in process of being so arranged. About the time of the last International Conference there was a more extensive interest than ever before in the Dewey Decimal classification, but this interest has hardly been proportionately sustained as the years have gone by. Notwithstanding this, among the libraries which have a definite system of classification no system has been so generally adopted as the Dewey system. Of course it has been modified by many librarians to suit the needs, or the imagined needs, of their particular libraries. Many other librarians have found Dewey, with its index, an invaluable aid to classification whatever be their system, or even lack of system; for of the libraries not closely classified all but a few are arranged in ten or more main classes, and in this connection

Dewey is not infrequently consulted and appreciated. The Cutter Expansive classification has a few very ardent admirers in this country who prefer it to any other system, but its unfinished state has greatly militated against its adoption, even against its due consideration. Despite the serious loss to librarianship in the passing of Mr. Cutter, it is sincerely hoped that the complete system will shortly be published, and so afford the opportunity of adequate consideration touching its serviceability, as well as of comparison with other systems. Not only is a completed Cutter desired, but an English edition of Dewey is probably a wider felt desideratum. By an English edition we mean one with less amplitude on American topics, and more on English ones; in a word, an edition without American bias, or even without bias at all if that be possible. A less ambitious and less exhaustive scheme than Dewey or Cutter, Brown's "Adjustable classification," has been published during the period here reviewed, but this, too, has not been at all freely adopted.

In looking for causes we find that the main reason why systematic or close classification makes such little progress, especially in lending libraries, for this is where the want is most acute, is because the Cotgreave recording indicator is still held in high regard as a method of issue by the majority of British librarians, and is much more frequently adopted by new libraries than any other system. To our eloquent, but now less persistent, English advocates of open access these statements may not be very acceptable, but on an occasion like this facts, where possible, should be recorded as well as opinions, and it is undoubtedly a fact, for good or evil, that the indicator still reigns supreme in British libraries. For classification's sake it is a pity that it is so; but it is so and thus classification suffers. And this is because no satisfactory method, one which is not too involved or too cumbersome, has yet been devised, and may never be because never much wanted, whereby the indicator may be worked in conjunction with close classification on the shelves. Elasticity, and latitude on the shelves, is an essential part of any satisfactory scheme of close classification, and of elasticity the ordinary indicator has none.

ar, therefore, that it must be left to the for the next International Conference word much progress in the systematic ication of our lending libraries, and if indicator continues to be esteemed for time to come, which seems likely, that l would still be premature unless the g of the next International Conference duly delayed—a calamity which is not hoped for, even though it were to bring it the desired opportunity of reporting vement in the backward condition of ication, especially in the lending depart- of British libraries. With the growth e desire for close classification would the waning of the indicator; with the g of the indicator would come close ication. The indicator, of course, would adjust itself to the new conditions, but ink that its attempt at adjustability be the beginning of its disfavor. That action, however, is not likely to assert soon, except by a rapid growth in favor en access, of which more in a later por- f this paper.

aloging.—In the question of cataloging oints of recent practice which call for k are the revival of the classified cata- ore often in the form of class lists, and ntroduction, practically, of annotation; unnatural sequel to the revival of the list. As in the case of classification, the n growth of a few years ago in favor of orm of catalog has not been propor- ely maintained, and of new catalogs hed more than half are still in the dic- y form. But though the classified cata- as flagged somewhat since the active l of its resuscitation, it has left its for good on its strong rival—the dic- y catalog. The revival of the catalog iné has led to a more reasoned arrange- also in its competitor. The dictionary g, probably because it held the field for le, and thus was largely without the de- e competition of the classified catalog,endency to rest in its development as h it had already attained perfection. that revival, the dictionary catalog has pressed nearer to the mark of perfec- y having fewer, and consequently larger, t headings, and these arranged in a systematic (broadly classified) form

than previously, as well as connected more fully and logically by the cross references.

Class lists have been much appreciated in many quarters because of the better opportunities they afford of spreading the cost of printing over a number of years, and consequently of facilitating more frequent revision and the inclusion of annotations.

The master catalog, that is one combined catalog of all the libraries in a particular district, is beginning to engage our attention, but has not yet been issued on any large scale; experiments being largely confined to the card form of catalog. The printed master catalog is one of the many things rendered almost impossible, under existing conditions in this country, on the ground of cost of production. Not only would the printer's bill swell unduly, but our income can rarely afford sufficient staff to cope effectively with such large undertakings.

In the matter of annotations there is a very sharp division of opinion amongst British librarians as to whether the annotations should be critical or not, and in this connection Baker's "Guide to the best fiction," a courageous and invaluable piece of work, much esteemed in America we believe, has been criticised adversely by many here. We understand there is the same conflict of opinion in America, but with you we believe the majority are prepared to stand for criticism or evaluation; with us the greater number appear, for the moment, to be against. We think, however, that this is largely owing to the newness of the subject, and to the fact that the argumentative excitement which often gathers round a fresh controversial topic has prevented the opposition camps from fully understanding each other. When we come to debate the subject more fully and with less heat our differences will begin to disappear. It will then be seen that most of us who plead for criticism, in addition to descriptive annotation merely, do not wish the said criticism to be done by every librarian on his own account, whether qualified or not, and do not even wish it to be done, of necessity, by librarians at all. To a large extent it is probably desirable that the descriptive portion of the annotation should be done at present by the librarian, in conjunction with such of his trustworthy readers as

he can secure for the work. But only this until the full annotation, descriptive and critical, is done by co-operation and thus made available for all. For the high calling of critic we, who advocate evaluation, realize that few are fitted. We plead for sound, informed criticism, and this means, it need hardly be said, that it must not be the original work of the librarian in every case, in fact in very few cases indeed. The evident duty of the vast majority of librarians in the matter of criticism is to reflect or reproduce the best he can find. Though few, there undoubtedly have been great critics of unimpeachable authority, and there are literary models and standards of undeniable excellence with which it is helpful and absolutely safe for the informed critic to institute comparison. It is, too, a good exercise, even if not very fruitful in result for others, for any reader to attempt comparison with our literary masterpieces. We deem it desirable to make these statements because they have been seriously disputed by the supporters of purely descriptive annotation in their attempt to support the thesis that criticism is opinion merely—a thesis which will hardly be maintained, we think, after more mature deliberation. We cannot escape from evaluation; we evaluate when we prepare our book lists, we evaluate when we select from our stock for the guidance of our readers, and in other ways. Why not, therefore, print a carefully prepared evaluation, our own or another's, for the general good? It is true that one or two of our number ask, "Why not every librarian his own critic?" but between this extreme view and the other extreme of those who call for "description only" is the method we have indicated; which is, we think, the true *via media* wherein lies excellence. Although we have here expressed the view that critical evaluation is desirable, we freely admit that the descriptive portion should be the greater, even as it is the more important part of annotation. But let us also distinguish between the good and the inferior in literature, as such, between the good and the best, between even the best and the second best, if we have or can secure the necessary information for so doing.

Distribution of books.—As indicated in a previous section of this paper, the method of

issue yet most in vogue in the lending departments of our libraries is the indicator, or else one or other of the more primitive and less scientific methods, with ledgers and the like, which still obtain in our smaller libraries. In this conservative England of ours, both librarians and public alike take slowly to innovations; and such, in its present form at least, is the "open access" system introduced into England now about ten years ago. Though it has made some progress recently, in being adopted for lending purposes in the smaller libraries mainly and in being considerably adopted in reference libraries, it has not yet appealed with any great force to the popular mind and imagination. Even the majority of our reference libraries are still "closed" libraries, and this in face of the fact that many of them were "open," having all books directly available for all readers, before the coming of "open access," by that name, to this country. Prior to the advent of the new system reference libraries were often "open" as a matter of course, and no one was astonished at the fact.

But despite our conservatism, and the consequently slow growth of "open access," many of us feel that it is a progressive movement which will ultimately, but not soon, predominate, and this because it is in keeping with the general desire for greater freedom, in harmony with the almost universal *zeitgeist*. We gladly accept it as an ideal that the people should come into direct touch with their books. Such time is coming, so also is the time when people shall so appreciate and love the treasures provided, as well as know how best to use them, that the books will be quite safe in their hands, safe from risk of being purloined, safe from irreverent use of any kind; but the time of all these things is not yet. It is not sufficient for its ultimate success to call the system "safe-guarded open access," the variety here advocated, as therein lies a fundamental objection to it, and the term "safe-guarded" would, we think, be better dropped. Many of us cannot yet bring ourselves to look quite kindly upon a method which, contrary to that spirit of liberty which is an inherent part of the system, treats all borrowers with at least some suspicion, or else runs the risk of greater losses; and these are far from in-

derable, more especially if the reports reach us from your own great country, are reliable. To put more explicitly a further reason already suggested why some may freely accept the "open access" system, may be said that such is their faith in the abilities of the development of the catalog that they hold it better for many readers, untrained reader especially, to be armed with the catalog that is to be, if not yet, than to have untrammelled access to the shelves; or for them even than to have such a catalog plus the free access. When, however, "open access" is definitely proven to be a further aid to readers than are the possibilities of our prevailing system, or when on the part of the public a great demand for it exists, it will be much more freely adopted; the greater risk of losses, as well as the wear and tear, both of which are unquestionably inevitable with the system, will be willingly accepted.

Privileges to Readers.—Recent advances in the removal of disabilities and in the provision of greater facilities for readers have been made, and are certainly worthy of notice as they have tended to popularize the libraries. It will suffice if they are mentioned without dealing with them at length. One is the removal of restrictions touching the element of borrowers, who, in most lending libraries may now be registered, if ratepayers, their own responsibility; and if not ratepayers, by obtaining one guarantor, whereas signatures were generally required a few years ago. Another is the reduction of the amount of fines for the over-detention of books; another, the extension of the time-limit for reading. The chief development in the way of facilities is in the issue of second or even third tickets to one borrower. These are called by various names—non-fictional tickets, student tickets, music tickets, etc.—and they indicate with sufficient clearness their purpose. The borrowing power of these extra tickets is more limited in some cases than in others; and most of the libraries which have adopted the supplementary ticket system limit the number which one person may have. Some libraries, however, allow a borrower to put out at the same time a novel, a non-fiction work, and a work of music. Almost in-

variably the second ticket, by whatsoever name it is called, is available for any non-fictional work. The mention of a special music ticket leads us to call attention to the fact that the idea of providing operas, oratorios and other musical scores in lending libraries has grown very considerably during recent years. This supply, which is widely appreciated, has created a greater demand for music and often leads people to make use of our libraries for the first time; on which grounds alone the movement is amply justified.

Bulletins.—Probably the most remarkable and most widespread development since the last International Conference has been in the issue of bulletins. These library magazines are now very general, are variously named, and are usually issued either monthly or quarterly. The bulletin has "caught on," and largely because prior to its inception many English librarians were, with some measure of success, doing somewhat similar work through the medium of the local press. This work, however, is more easily and better done by the bulletin. It has come as a great boon to reader and librarian alike; especially to those places, which are not few, where local editors could not be aroused to sufficient interest in library work to give free space in their papers even for lists of new books. The bulletin, however, is a distinct advance on the use of the local press, however sympathetic in some places the press may be. To have its own bulletin is to give a library a fresh lease of life, and with that life to touch the life of the reading and even the non-reading public at many points. This has been amply demonstrated here, and in a way which more than justifies the existence of the bulletin. That the bulletin is used so extensively, and with such good effect, is proof that the progressive spirit is with us; and may it ever remain. The readiness to use the bulletin may be taken as a hopeful sign that our English conservatism is not so deeply rooted as to prevent us from taking up with equal readiness all other movements which we see have power for good in them. For these forces may we have a keen vision, and then, for the common good, work them for all they are worth.

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY L. STANLEY JAST, *Chief Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

THE term *library extension* is not perhaps a very clear one, but by it is meant in this paper all those activities of the library which spring from an extension or enlargement of our idea of what we may term in the strict and traditional sense the library "field." The issue, classification, and cataloging of books are obviously part of the essential work of a library; wherever we draw the limits of the library "field" we must at least include these; what we call extension work lies outside them, much of it becoming germane to the library only as we enlarge or modify our conceptions of the functions of a library; we may perhaps regard the latter activities as linking the "field" of the library with the "fields" of other organizations, into which they may shade off or actually overlap. The subject is an interesting one; in itself, because the library "field," and our notions of what it ought to include, are growing apace; interesting to you, because there are some differences between "extension" work among British and among American libraries, though it may be rather a difference of "emphasis" than of method.

Undoubtedly the most prominent item in library extension work in Great Britain is the lecture. The value of the lecture, as an advertisement of the contents of the library, has long been recognized. There are no more admirable models of what such lectures should be than the lectures on the books in the reference department of the Birmingham Public Library, issued together in a volume in 1885. But as always happens in the case of an advanced idea born into conditions not quite ready for it, the example of Birmingham was not followed, at all events to any extent, elsewhere; and it is only recently that the lecture has become a regular department of the work of many public libraries. Even now it is by no means general; in 1901 only one-seventh of the public libraries in the United Kingdom had lectures.

One reason for this is no doubt the lack of lecture room accommodation in the older, and even, it is regrettable to say, in some of the newer buildings. But that this is not prohibitive of this kind of effort is shown by the ingenious system of what Mr. Potter Briscoe calls "half-hour talks," which he introduced into the Nottingham Public Libraries in 1890. The half-hour talk is a short address of thirty or forty minutes' duration, by some local speaker, on some book, subject or writer, delivered in the reading room. The only preliminary preparation made is to gather the magazines from the tables a few minutes before the address is given. At Nottingham a series of these talks is arranged every winter in the twelve branch reading rooms of the city, two in each branch; they are advertised by window bills distributed in each locality. The obvious objection to the place of the talk is the interference with the frequenters of the news or magazine room, who come to use the room for its legitimate purpose, the reading of papers. The reply to this is that in the first place there can be no real hardship in engaging the room occasionally for a brief period at an advertised hour; and in the second place that if the talks do good, and help forward the general usefulness of the library, the possible grumbles of one or two habitués of the paper or the magazine may well be disregarded. When I myself copied Mr. Briscoe, and instituted talks at Peterborough, we left the magazines in position on the tables, so that anyone who pleased could read instead of listening to the talker—if he was able. As a matter of fact it was quite an exception for any one to try. The half-hour talk on these lines has the great advantage that it is within the scope of the humblest library, with even an advantage over the lecture in a special room, in that it captures many whom the lecture room never sees.

I am disposed to accord to the library lecture more value than to any other extension

activity—if it is the proper kind of library lecture. The “if,” however, is vital. The ordinary popular lecture, hung very often round lantern slides, can hardly be regarded as possessing any serious educational value whatever. Nor is the merely informative lecture exactly the kind in which the library may best specialize. In most towns there are other organizations which provide these; and as a general principle, I would say that it is best for the library to avoid all unnecessary overlapping and competition with other bodies and institutions, and at all events, to efficiently occupy what is clearly its special field first, before attempting to cover wider and more debatable ground. The object of the library lecture should be to bring the books in the library, their nature and contents, to the notice of possible readers, with a constant view to the best reading in the best way. This being so, somewhere in the lecture the attention of the audience should be drawn to the books which illustrate the subject dealt with—if the books themselves are not the subject—and lists should be prepared in connection with each lecture, which may be conveniently printed as a part of a hand syllabus.

The abuse of the lantern slide must not of course lead us to neglect so valuable and sometimes essential ally of the lecturer. The writers of the papers presented to this congress are, I understand, expected to indicate tendencies as well as to describe things as they are. As far then as the lantern is concerned the tendency will, I think, be to make more use of it, but to use it in rather a special way. The possibilities of the lantern in connection with library expository work are scarcely perceived as yet. It would take me too long, and be out of place in this paper, to enlarge on the subject; but to illustrate the adaptability of the slide to the particular purpose suggested, I will mention the subjects of some slides prepared for the lecture on encyclopædias and dictionaries, dealing with and contrasting, as regards plan and utility for special purposes, the “Encyclopædia Britannica” and “Chambers’s encyclopædia.” It was explained that the “Britannica” was compiled on what might be termed the large unit plan, and if, *e. g.*, one looked for *ecliptic*, one

would find it under *astronomy*; whereas in “Chambers’s,” compiled on the small unit plan, one would find it under *ecliptic*; and a slide was thrown on the screen of the references given at the end of the article *astronomy* in “Chambers’s” to the specific heads under which other articles would be found, *e. g.*, *aberration of light*, *acceleration*, *altazimuth*, and so on. The importance of using the index of the “Britannica,” if information was not to be missed, was driven home by two slides of the entries in the index under *Ballads*, showing that *Ballads* were treated of or referred to under seven other heads beside the head *Ballads*. One of the differences between the first and last editions of the “Britannica” was indicated by first throwing on the screen part of the list of authorities upon which the first edition was compiled, containing in all some one hundred and thirty works; and then the authorities quoted in the last edition at the end of the article on *allotments*; there are eight, about one-sixteenth of what sufficed for the whole encyclopædia in 1771; thus not only pointing an instructive contrast, but drawing attention to the value of the encyclopædia as a collection of bibliographies. On these lines the lantern slide is capable of illustrating the contents, plan, treatment, and use of books of all kinds, reference and other, and supplementing in an attractive way lectures which, from their subject-matter, would repel the ordinary person.

A new development, complementary to the lecture, is the library reading. It is based upon the idea that just as you can popularize books by talking about them, so you can attain the same end by reading from them. Such readings may be all from a single work or from a number of works on a single subject or by a single author. The difficulty we have, and which all library extension work is designed to overcome, is to convince the “average reader” that in the pages of many books he never dreams of looking at, hidden by colorless or dullness-suggesting titles, is matter at worst less dreary than much he conscientiously ploughs through in the name of “light literature,” and at best matter which even he will find fascinating. The readings are designed to do this by means of extracts—samplings of the dishes he is invited to

partake of. Scrappy they are in the nature of the case, but they are saved from *mere* scrappiness by general unity of subject and by the way in which the extracts may be presented so as to illustrate some specific idea.

Again to avoid unduly lengthening this paper, I will leave this part of my subject, upon which a good deal might be said to make the adaptability of the readings clear, with an example of a reading applied to what might be deemed a rather intractable topic, viz., Volcanoes. The object, besides that of introducing a number of books, was to show the genesis and development of a scientific theory. The first extract read was from Judd's "Volcanoes," defining a volcano and giving an account of the ideas of the Greeks upon the subject. These were further illustrated by readings from the two Plinys. The middle ages were represented by Pietro Toledo, who described the elevation of Monte Nuovo in a single night in 1538. Sir William Hamilton's account of an eruption of Vesuvius in 1767 was next laid under contribution. These authors were followed by extracts from Elié de Beaumont, describing his theory of the formation of craters by elevation from beneath; and from Scrope, who in dealing with the volcanoes of Central France explained their formation by deposition round a central vent. Dana, on Hawaiian volcanoes, was read; and the modern views were represented by Judd and Bonney; the readings being brought to a conclusion by extracts from Anderson and Flett, and Heilprin, on the recent eruption of Mont Pelée. Dr. Skeats, who gave the reading, connected the extracts by the necessary thread of commentary and explanation. How readings may illustrate literature is obvious, but the foregoing example may show that the library reading, no less than the lecture and the talk, is capable of illustrating and directing attention to works of science, history, and almost any other subject, and in an equally interesting and possibly even in as informative a manner. Good lecturers, especially from the library point of view, may not be plentiful; but there is hardly any community without acceptable readers, and every library has on its shelves the material for an endless series of such readings. Experience must prove what their

value really is for our purpose; but to me they seem a promising development.

The study of sources, of the bibliography of a subject, is beginning to be recognized as a part of all serious work upon it. When this is fully recognized, when practical bibliography takes its place in the curriculum of the schools, then indeed will our public reference libraries come into their own. At present in England, as was admitted by Professor Mark Wright, Professor of Education at Durham College of Science, in an admirable paper on the place of reference libraries in our educational system, read at a recent meeting of our association at Newcastle, the text-book is supreme, and the student has neither encouragement nor leisure to engage in individual research. Every librarian must share his hope that this will not always be so. An interesting object lesson in the intelligent utilization for educational purposes of a great reference library was given recently by Dr. Emil Reich, who took a class of University Extension students to the British Museum, and inviting any person to put any question to him, showed how the information required could be tracked down by consulting the proper bibliographies and books of reference. Practical demonstrations on these lines to classes, societies, etc., should be a part of the regular work of every public reference library. Something has already been done in this direction. Cardiff, for example, has made a point of receiving various local trade and other societies and clubs at the reference library, and showing to each the books on the topic with which it is specially concerned. But such work, to be done well, means not only books, but a qualified staff and adequate accommodation for the reception of parties. Very few of our municipal reference libraries are satisfactorily equipped in all these particulars. To take the question of accommodation alone, the provision of study rooms is an almost unknown thing in British library buildings. The conception of the reference library as a great workshop, a literary laboratory, in which the student, the technical worker, the professional man, in short, every one in search of information shall find every possible facility for consultation and study, and the uses of which shall be a necessary part of everyone's educational upbringing—

this conception will first have to be grasped before adequate attention is likely to be paid to the planning, staffing, exposition, and stocking of our public reference libraries.

An extension activity which might well be more common than it is is that of book exhibitions. At St. Helen's an exhibition of books in the public library was held in 1893 in the Victoria Park Museum, a short distance from the Central Library, which was open for two months. Valuable books were placed in show cases, properly labelled, and could be obtained from the cases on application; and it is interesting to observe as showing the popularity of the exhibit that to prevent overcrowding an entrance charge of one penny was made. More lasting and definite results are likely to accrue from smaller exhibits, limited to some subject or group and held at the library. No reference library can be considered adequate however which has not accommodation enabling it to do this. In my own town we have held for the last three years an annual exhibition of the principal books and photographs purchased out of a special grant for technical books, which has been of considerable service in advertis-

ing the additions to the library from this source. I may say that valuable art books were placed freely on the tables, for anyone to open and look at, and that no damage of any moment has been incurred.

The talk or lecture, the readings, reception of parties at the library, exhibitions—these seem the main features of library extension work in Great Britain.

There are doubtless other directions of effort, some commendable, others showing perhaps more zeal than discretion, but they hardly call for special mention in this paper, which is intended to be rather a rapid sketch than an exhaustive *resumé*. Whether the work here described will become of the first importance in the library activities of the future, or remain more or less of a by-product, I do not propose to discuss, but so long as the present general ignorance of or indifference to the best contents of our libraries, and of the art of rightly using books in relation to the particular end in view, prevails, then so long must all genuine effort to dispel this ignorance, to teach this art, form a vital, a necessary part of the functions of the public library.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

By JOHN J. OGLE, *Author of "The free library," Secretary for Higher Education, Bootle, England.*

PARTICULAR laws of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland are usually limited in their application to particular countries of the Kingdom, and even then the operation of the law in a given town or district of that country may depend on its adoption by the ratepayers, voters, or householders of the given locality or by the vote of the representative local authority. This is so in respect of the library laws.

At different times since the passing of the earliest Public Libraries Act in 1850, the legal facilities for establishing and maintaining libraries at the public expense in local government areas have differed widely in England and Wales, in Ireland, in Scotland, in the Isle of Man. The parallel development of opinion in the several countries has at last

resulted in the Library Laws applicable to one part of the Kingdom being almost the equivalent of those in another part.

The principal local government areas which by adoption of the Library Act may become *library districts* in England and Wales, are (1) a County Borough or a Municipal Borough; (2) an Urban District; (3) a Parish. In Ireland, (1) an Incorporated Borough; (2) a Town or Urban District; (3) a Rural District. In Scotland, (1) a Burgh; (2) a Parish. In England and Wales local adoption depends on a resolution passed by the Town Council or the Urban District Council or, in the case of a Parish, by the Parish Meeting or on the result of a poll of the parish electors.

In Ireland, the adoption lies with the

Urban or Rural District Council, or if they fail to adopt, a poll of householders may be taken to determine the matter.

The Scotch law provides that a resolution of the Magistrates and Council of a Burgh may adopt the Acts, and that in a Scotch parish a poll of householders shall be taken.

When the Acts have been adopted, the library authority is in England and Wales, (1) the Town Council or Urban District Council, or (2) the Parish Council. In Scotland, (1) the Magistrates and Council, or (2) the Parochial Board. In Ireland a body of Commissioners appointed by the District Council, or if they fail to appoint by the Local Government Board, a department of the central government charged with the oversight of many municipal and parochial matters.

In any district in the three countries where two or more library districts have decided to act together in the adoption and carrying out of the Acts a body of commissioners or a joint committee must be appointed. The law provides for special agreements in such cases.

Where the library authority is not a body of commissioners, they may delegate most of their powers to a committee. In Scotland this is obligatory. The Library Committee *need not* in England and Wales consist wholly of members of the library authority, in Scotland half of the committee *must* be householders.

Libraries, museums, schools for science or art, art schools, art galleries may be established by the library authority, and in Ireland schools of music also.

Only recently has the power to make bye-laws and enforce penalties by conviction in a court of summary jurisdiction been won by the library authorities of the whole kingdom.

In most places the principal source of income for a public library is the power to levy a rate. Rates in the United Kingdom are, in theory at least, levied on the net annual value of local property. The assessment of this value is a highly complicated matter, with which the library authority has little to do except to recognize it as the value on which a library rate equal to one penny

in the pound may be annually levied. Local resolutions may limit this rate still further, or having limited it to $\frac{3}{4}$ d or $\frac{1}{2}$ d may raise it again, but not beyond one penny. In rural districts, also, a deduction must be made of two-thirds the value of agricultural lands in levying the library rate.

Many towns have, by special local acts put through the Imperial Parliament, obtained power to levy a higher rate or to remove the limit altogether or to apply profits on municipal trading to educational purposes, including library expenditure.

With suitable safeguards, ecclesiastical, charitable or parochial lands or property may be transferred to the library authorities and the library income be thus augmented by rents, sale, or exchange.

Borrowing powers are granted subject to the central authority's control. In England and Wales, the Local Government Board's, in Ireland, the Treasury's sanction is needed, but in Scotland money may be borrowed without this consent. In the latter country extravagance is provided against by a limitation of the loans at any one time to $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the library rate capitalized at twenty years' purchase.

Recent developments of the laws relating to education have made it possible to relieve the library committee of charges incurred for establishing schools, museums, art galleries, etc., and this is being largely effected by the grants of education authorities to library committees for maintenance of school libraries and the purchase of technical literature; and by the adoption of the Museums and Gymnasiums Act of 1891 which permits an allocation of the equivalent of a half penny rate for museum maintenance.

The most pressing improvements now needed are the removal of the limit on the local rating power, the declaration of public library property as free from liability to pay local rates, and the addition of a County Council to the list of local library authorities. These reforms, especially the first-named, are being earnestly pressed forward by the Library Association which has already done so much to obtain improvements in the law relating to British libraries.

TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY HENRY D. ROBERTS, *Librarian St. Saviour's Public Library, Southwark; Secretary Education Committee of Library Association.*

THE subject of the training of librarians in Great Britain, apart from the practical working in a library, may be classified into three headings (1) Examinations, (2) Summer Schools, (3) Technical and Correspondence Classes. I arrange them in chronological order of their foundation.

(1) EXAMINATIONS.

First, then, as to the examinations. To make the present situation clear it seems to me advisable to briefly relate the history of the subject. The Library Association was founded in 1877, and received its royal charter in 1898. At the annual meeting held in Edinburgh in 1880, the following resolution was passed on the initiative of Henry R. Tedder, librarian of the Athenæum Club, and now Hon. Treasurer of the Association: "That it is desirable that the Council of this Association should consider how library assistants may best be aided in their training in the general principles of their profession." In the absence of Mr. Tedder the resolution was moved by the late Mr. Robert Harrison, then treasurer of the Association, and librarian of the London Library. After considerable discussion it was carried unanimously. As a result a small committee was appointed consisting of Messrs. R. Garnett (now Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B.), Robert Harrison, E. W. B. Nicholson (now librarian of the Bodleian Library), and Henry R. Tedder, together with the hon. secretaries—the late Mr. E. C. Thomas and Mr. Charles Welch (now librarian of the London Guildhall). This committee reported to the annual meeting of the Association held in London in 1881. They considered the question of the training of library assistants might be made an extremely useful feature of the work of the Association, and that it would best be served by providing for the examination of candidates and the granting of certificates of

efficiency. As this naturally involved direction as to studies and the choice of books, a scheme was prepared and submitted. It recommended an examination before appointment—a desideratum which still remains unfulfilled in most of the public libraries of England to-day—which included an elementary knowledge of at least one classical and one modern foreign language. After appointment an examination with two certificates was suggested. A second-class certificate, to be given to those candidates who possessed not less than one year's experience in library work, and who satisfied the examiner in (1) English literature, especially of the last hundred years, (2) some one or other European literature, (3) principles of the classification of the sciences, (4) elements of bibliography, including cataloging, (5) Library management. A cataloging knowledge of at least two other languages than English was also necessary. To obtain a first-class certificate candidates would be required to have had at least two years' experience in a library—to possess an advanced knowledge of the previously-named subjects; and also to pass an examination in (6) General literary history. A cataloging knowledge of at least three languages was to be a necessity for this higher certificate. An important suggestion was that the Council should also undertake to examine persons not actually engaged as library assistants.

This report was discussed on Thursday, September 15, 1881, but its adoption, for some reason which has never transpired, was negatived by 24 votes to 19. A fresh committee (Messrs. Bradshaw, Cowell, Mullins and Overall) was appointed at a monthly meeting held on Oct. 7, 1881. They reported on Thursday, Sept. 7, 1882, to the annual meeting held at Cambridge and recommended the adoption of the report presented to the previous annual meeting. On this occasion it was unanimously adopted. This was possi-

bly due to an admirable paper read at the meeting by Mr. H. R. Tedder on "Librarianship as a profession," in part of which he stated as his opinion that nothing could be better contrived which would maintain a high standard among librarians than a well considered system of examination. Mr. Nicholson, in the subsequent discussion, sounded a true note when he said that while "the number of competent candidates for any vacancy was exceedingly small, it was also true that the number of incompetent candidates was enormously large, and, unfortunately, the election was nearly always in the hands of people who did not know the competent from the incompetent, not having the slightest idea as to the qualifications necessary. One of the best possible ways of teaching these people that librarianship is a profession was to hold such examinations as were suggested in the report, and offer them candidates for librarianships provided with the certificates of the Association. It would thus be obvious to the electors that the librarians themselves felt it necessary to establish a distinction between the competent and the incompetent." Other speakers proved that then, as now, the prevailing difficulty was that the librarians were so often obliged to take lads of little or no education because the pay offered was so small. The Association seems to have been content with the expression of a pious opinion, for no action was taken for over a twelvemonth.

In November, 1882, *Monthly Notes* announced that the details of the proposed scheme would be considered at a special meeting of the Council, to be held on Dec. 15, 1882. As a result a sub-committee was appointed to settle details. Nothing further appears to have been done until the 6th annual meeting of the Association, held at Liverpool in 1883, when, on Sept. 12, several members were added to the committee, which was instructed to report on Sept. 14. On the latter date an interim report "That Messrs. Thomas and Tedder be appointed to draw up a syllabus of examination questions and a list of text-books and to submit the same as early as possible to this committee with a view of eliciting further suggestions; afterwards that Messrs. Thomas and Tedder be asked to formulate a complete scheme" was presented. This mo-

tion was carried, after an amendment proposing Messrs. Cowell, Sutton and Mullins, instead of Messrs. Thomas and Tedder, had been defeated. A report, presented at the annual meeting at Dublin in 1884, was discussed at the proceedings on Friday, Oct. 3, and adopted.

As a result the first examination was announced in the columns of the *Library Chronicle* for December, 1884, as to be held on the first Tuesday in July, 1885—a one day's examination only, be it noted. The scope of the proposed examination was the same as I have previously stated as having been recommended to the annual meeting held in London in 1881. Fuller details, however, were given, together with much useful advice to intending candidates. The examination was held on July 7, 1885, and the papers set were reprinted in the next number of the *Library Chronicle*. Centres were held at London and Nottingham. There were only three candidates, and it is worthy of note that the examiners (whose names are given in the "Transactions" for 1884), granted second-class certificates to Mr. Albert Butcher, Wellington, Kent, and to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Nottingham.

I can find no trace of any examination in 1886. Announcement was made of an examination to be held on the first Tuesday in July, but this was postponed till the first Tuesday in August. There do not appear to have been any candidates.

An examination was announced for Sept. 13, 1887, and the questions set are given in the *Library Chronicle* for 1887, page 113, but the examiners for the year reported that no candidate had satisfied their requirements. Another examination was announced for March, 1888. It seems to have been held, for the papers set are given in the *Library Chronicle* for 1888, pages 38 *et seq.*, but I can find no trace of any candidates having either presented themselves or satisfied the examiners. Another examination was announced for March, 1889. This date was changed to Oct. 15, 1889, but afterwards was altered to Jan. 29, 1890, "because so many have asked for a later date to be fixed." I can find no trace of this examination having been held.

The Council were evidently not satisfied with the results of their examination scheme,

and at the annual meeting held at Reading in 1890 a committee consisting of Messrs. Peter Cowell, C. W. Sutton, J. D. Mullins, William May and J. J. Ogle, was appointed to reconsider the subject. This committee reported to the Nottingham meeting in 1891 that they had considered the excellent scheme then in force, and only suggested changes where they thought they were desirable and even urgent. Without wishing to reduce the standard of excellence required, at the same time they wished to make the examination more popular and less onerous to library assistants. They proposed to give greater prominence to the preliminary examination and to subdivide the advanced one, letting it proceed by one or more subjects at the will of the examinee. They recommended the issuing of interim certificates should students wish to pass the examination in the leisurely way now suggested, and parchments when they had passed in the whole of the subjects. Another suggestion pleaded for the abolition of such questions as only went to prove the super-excellent memory of candidates. The committee saw no reason why the promotion of assistants should not be more or less dependent on their passing wholly or in part the examination of the Library Association, and they had every desire to give practical effect to this view. (I cannot find, though, that this was ever done).

The new syllabus allowed persons not employed in libraries to present themselves for examination on obtaining permission from the Council. The preliminary examination was to be passed before the ordinary examination could be entered on, or certificates of proficiency, satisfactory to the examiners, were to be produced. The preliminary examination was divided into six headings: 1. Commercial arithmetic and elementary bookkeeping; 2. English grammar and composition, writing and spelling (to be tested by an essay on a familiar subject); 3. English history; 4. Geography; 5. English literature: the names of the chief writers, the period when each flourished and the principal works by which each was known; 6. Cataloging—transcription of entries from English title-pages for a short title catalog on the dictionary plan; correction of catalog proofs.

Even this simple examination was allowed

to be taken in sections, two at a time as well as the professional examination.

The professional examination was also divided into six sections: 1. English literature, especially of the last hundred years; 2. French or German literature, together with easy passages for translation; 3. Classification; 4. Elements of bibliography and cataloging (in the latter a cataloging knowledge of two other languages than English was required); 5. Library management and administration; 6. General literary history (only for honors). The syllabus spoke of a *pass* and a *full* certificate, but I suppose it meant an ordinary pass and one with honors.

The report was adopted, and at the same meeting the president (Mr. Robert Harrison) said: "The practice of examining candidates has not hitherto borne much fruit."

The first examination under this latest revised scheme was held in London in June, 1892; 7 candidates presented themselves, but with lamentable results. One of them passed in English and French literature in the professional examination, and one obtained his full certificate in the preliminary examination. Candidates from the provinces had their expenses paid. The next examination was held in December of the same year in four centers. Seven candidates presented themselves, principally in the preliminary examination, but, on the whole, with unsatisfactory results. The Council decided to hold no examination in June, 1893, and the next examination was held in December, 1893, in 7 centers, when 12 candidates entered, 10 out of the 12 for the preliminary examination only. Four passed the preliminary and one the professional. This scheme remained in force until June, 1894, when the preliminary examination was very wisely abolished. It had always seemed to the present writer to be quite outside the province of the Association to attempt to examine in the ordinary subjects of a general education. For this examination in June, 1894, 15 candidates entered, 12 for the preliminary, and 3 for the professional. Seven passed in the former, and 3 satisfied the examiners in portions of the professional.

In consequence of representations made by several of the examiners, the Council, in 1894, remitted the existing scheme of examina-

tions to a committee for careful consideration and revision. A report, dated July 28, 1894, was sent in, cordially endorsed by the Council, and unanimously adopted at the annual meeting of the Association held in Belfast in 1894. This scheme, with slight modifications, remained in force until quite recently.

The suggestions adopted were, that the examination should consist of three sections: (1) Bibliography and literary history; (2) Cataloging, classification and shelf arrangement; and (3) Library management, the details being given in the ensuing numbers of the "Library Association year book."

The Council, at its meeting on the 29th of September, 1894, resolved to appoint a committee, to be called the Examinations Committee, to have charge generally of the conduct of examinations under the direction of the Council. This committee held its first meeting of the 6th of October in the same year, when Dr. Garnett was elected chairman, and Mr. J. W. Knapman, hon. secretary; but it only held three other meetings up to March, 1898, and was dissolved as a separate committee by resolution of the Council on Oct. 7, 1898, when it was merged into the Education Committee, of which an account is given in another portion of this paper.

The first examination under the new syllabus was held in January, 1895, when only one candidate presented himself. There was also only one candidate in July, 1895; one in July, 1896; one in June, 1897, and two in December, 1897. No other examination was held until January, 1901, when 3 candidates presented themselves. Fourteen candidates presented themselves in May, 1902, 31 in January, 1903 (principally in bibliography, a series of classes on this subject, by Mr. J. D. Brown, having just finished), and 12 in May, 1903. It is hardly necessary to give the details of these later examinations. The latest revised syllabus had now been in force for nine years, but although latterly the number of students had considerably increased, owing most probably to the establishment of technical classes, it seemed quite evident that further revision was necessary.

During the few years before this date, various suggestions and criticisms of the existing scheme had been received, and the Education Committee determined to tackle

the subject and see if they could not produce a scheme which would be not only useful but practical and popular. Much time and thought were given to the subject, but I will not weary you with the means by which the new scheme was eventually evolved. Suffice it to say that after considerable discussion the Council eventually approved the scheme which is now in force, and is printed not only in the current "Year book," but on pages 170-76 of the *Library Association Record*, March, 1904. I will refer to the details later. The first annual examination under this new scheme was held in May of this year, with the result that a record number of candidates was reached, no less than 34 different persons presenting themselves in the various subjects. Candidates attended at the following centres: Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Edinburgh, London, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Port Elizabeth (S. Africa), St. Helens and Southampton. Originally there were 39 entries, but five candidates withdrew. A duly constituted Board of Examiners had been appointed to conduct the examinations and their report was eminently satisfactory. Two candidates satisfied the examiners in bibliography (four candidates); four in classification (eight candidates); one with honors and three with merit; eight in cataloging (15 candidates)—five with merit; 10 in library history and organization (13 candidates), six with merit; and seven in practical library administration (19 candidates), two with merit. Three candidates entered in literary history, but none satisfied the examiners.

Having thus traced the history of the examinations of the Association, I will now turn to the second means for training in order of establishment, viz., Summer Schools.

(2) SUMMER SCHOOLS.

Up to 1893 the Association had so far done nothing but examine candidates. However, at a general meeting held at Liverpool in December, 1892, Mr. J. J. Ogle read a paper, entitled "A summer school of library science," which he had also read at the annual meeting held in Paris earlier in the year, and in which he suggested that it would be a great advantage to assistants and to students of librarianship generally if during each summer arrangements could be made by which they might have an opportunity of visiting repre-

sentative libraries, and of hearing demonstrations of various practical matters and details of a librarian's work. A committee, consisting of the late Miss M. S. R. James, and Messrs. J. J. Ogle and H. R. Tedder, was appointed, which made certain suggestions to the Council, the result of which was that the first Summer School of the Association was held in London on July 18-20, 1893. The program consisted of a series of visits to libraries and other places of interest, at which demonstrations took place. Forty-five students from various parts of the country attended. The Council, pleased at the result, decided to institute a Summer School as a permanent feature of the Association's work.

The second School was held on June 19-22, 1894, and was even better attended than the previous one. At the Council meeting on Sept. 29, 1894, a Summer School Committee was appointed, which held its first meeting on the following Oct. 6th, at which Mr. Charles Welch was appointed chairman, and Mr. J. J. Ogle, hon. secretary.

The third school was held under the management of this committee on June 24-28, 1895, and was attended by 40 students, including library assistants from all over the kingdom and one from the McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada. Details of the proceedings, of course, appeared from time to time in the pages of the *Library*. After the 1895 school, Mr. Ogle was obliged to resign the hon. secretaryship, and Mr. W. E. Doubleday was elected in his place. At the Cardiff meeting of the Association in 1895 a sub-committee was appointed to consider and report as to a scheme for systematizing the work of the Summer School. Their recommendations were eventually adopted, and included suggestions that the work of the school should, as far as possible, include a course of preparation for the subjects laid down in the syllabus of the Examinations Committee, which, you will remember, had recently been revised.

The fourth session was held on June 15 to 19, 1896, and was attended more or less regularly by 44 students. After this meeting Mr. Doubleday was unfortunately compelled to tender his resignation as hon. secretary, on account of pressure of other work in connection with his libraries. On Sept. 6, 1896, the present writer was elected to his

place, Mr. Welch continuing to act as chairman.

The 1896 school had dealt with a portion of the examinations syllabus, and the session for 1897, the fifth of the series, dealt with the remainder of it. This latter was held on May 31-June 4. In order that intending students might do more reading on individual lines before the school, a printed prospectus with particulars of lectures, and a list of textbooks intended for study, was issued, and a copy sent to each applicant. A letter was sent to the committee of every library established under the Acts or represented in the Association asking for co-operation in the work. This was six months before the school began. Some little time before the session commenced a copy of the program was sent to every librarian in the kingdom calling attention to the forthcoming session and asking that facilities might be afforded to any assistants wishing to attend the school. The result was extremely gratifying, no less than 74 students (from 24 London and 10 provincial libraries) attending one or more of the lectures or visits. It might here be mentioned that examinations on the work of the various sessions had been regularly held.

After the fifth session technical classes, which I refer to in the next portion of this paper, were established in London, and the committee thought that they practically took the place of the school, which was suspended during 1898 and 1899. In response, however, to numerous representations, a series of visits to libraries in and around London was arranged for the last week in June, 1900, but owing to the poor attendance the committee recommended the Council to discontinue the school for the present, and it would seem that it is not likely to be revived just yet. It should also be noted that every season since its commencement in 1897 Summer Schools have been held in connection with the North-Western Branch of the Library Association, with the exception of the year 1902. This school appeals more particularly to students from Lancashire and district.

(3) TECHNICAL CLASSES.

Still, however, nothing was done by the Association in the way of definite teaching in the form of classes. At the same Liverpool

meeting to which I have referred recently a paper was read by the late Miss James entitled "A plan for providing technical instruction for library students and assistants." This was printed in the *Library* for 1892, pages 313 *et seq.*, but there was no definite result.

About the time that the present writer was appointed hon. secretary of the Summer School Committee he was asked to contribute a paper to a monthly meeting of the Library Association, and chose for his subject the lack of facilities for the technical education of library assistants. The paper was read at the December meeting 1896, and was entitled "Some remarks on the education of the library assistant: a plea." It was printed in the *Library* for 1897, pages 103 *et seq.* At the conclusion of the paper the author moved a resolution which, after considerable discussion, was carried unanimously, asking the Council to arrange for courses of lectures in the winter session on matters in connection with library management, etc. The Council referred the resolution to the Summer School Committee, with a request for a report thereon. In December, 1897, the committee submitted a report to the Council which recommended the formation of classes, and to which was attached a scheme which was considered feasible and likely to be successful. This report was adopted by the Council, a small grant of money was made, and the Summer School Committee with increased powers, and under a new name—"Education Committee"—was requested to undertake the management of the classes.

A successful inaugural meeting, presided over by Lord Avebury, was held on February 25, 1898, at which an interesting address was delivered by the late Bishop of London (Dr. Creighton), and the classes commenced on March 2, 1898. For the first series of classes there were 58 students attending lectures on the following subjects: Cataloging (Mr. J. Macfarlane), Bookbinding (Mr. Douglas Cockerell), Elementary bibliography (Mr. Henry Guppy), and Historical printing (Mr. John Southward).

The second series commenced on Feb. 1, 1899, and for this course 44 students enrolled themselves, the classes being as follows: Ele-

mentary bibliography (Mr. Henry Guppy). Public library cataloging (Mr. F. J. Burgoyne), Public library administration (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), Subject cataloging (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Public library legislation (Mr. C. T. Davis).

The third series commenced on Feb. 14, 1900, 41 students entering for one or more of the following classes: English literature and language (Mr. W. E. Doubleday), Subject cataloging (Mr. J. H. Quinn), Public library office work (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), and French literature (Miss Hentsch).

The fourth series commenced on Feb. 13, 1901. Two classes only were held this session on Wednesday afternoons, and for these 14 students were enrolled. The classes were: Cutter's rules for a dictionary catalog (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Historical printing (Mr. J. Southward).

The fifth series commenced on Feb. 26, 1902. Two classes were held, on Wednesday afternoons, and for these 27 students entered. The classes were: Subject cataloging in theory and practice, more especially for dictionary catalogs (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Classification and shelf arrangement (Mr. Franklin T. Barrett).

Examinations on the work of the classes were conducted at the end of each of the series, with fairly satisfactory results. It must be noted, however, that these examinations had nothing whatever to do with the professional examination of the Association. The fees for the classes were only nominal for library assistants, but unattached students had to pay more.

For some time endeavors had been made to obtain a grant from the London Technical Education Board in aid of these classes, but without success. As a result, however, of various conferences on the subject the Education Committee, on May 22, 1902, recommended the Council to adopt the following resolution:

"That the Library Association co-operate with the London School of Economics in conducting courses of instruction in:

- (1) Bibliography and literary history,
- (2) Cataloging, classification and shelf arrangement,
- (3) Library management,

Subject to the following conditions:

- (1) That the Council of the Library Association nominate the lecturers in the three subjects.
- (2) That the Council continue to hold the professional examinations and to grant certificates,
- (3) That the classes be open to all comers,
- (4) That the Council have an equal representation with the Governors of the School of Economics on the Sub-Committee of Management."

This resolution was subsequently unanimously adopted by the Council and the first series under the new conditions commenced at the London School of Economics in the Michaelmas Term, 1902, on Wednesday afternoons. The special class was in "Elementary bibliography," conducted by Mr. J. D. Brown, librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries. In addition, on Wednesdays, a series of lectures on "Bibliographies of special subjects," by specialists, was also given, and was continued during the Lent Term, 1903. In this latter term the special class on Wednesday afternoons was in "Classification and cataloging," conducted by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, librarian, Fulham Public Libraries. In the session 1903-04, arrangements were made for two classes to be held on Wednesday afternoons in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and one class in the Summer Term, the classes being "Library economy" (Mr. J. D. Brown), "Library management" (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), "Library cataloging" (Mr. J. H. Quinn) and "Classification" (Mr. Franklin T. Barrett). The attendance of students at the school has been eminently satisfactory and has fully justified the Council of the Association in transferring its teaching work to a definite educational institution. In the present writer's opinion the Association is to be congratulated on having at length been the means of definitely establishing technical classes in librarianship. The arrangements for the ensuing session include lectures on Historical bibliography, by Mr. A. W. Pollard, M.A., on Practical bibliography, by Mr. Henry D. Roberts, and on Library economy, by Mr. J. D. Brown. These classes are arranged to commence on October 5 and to be continued throughout the

Michaelmas and Lent Terms. In addition to these technical classes there are a number of other classes in connection with the School of Economics to which the attention of library students is particularly directed, such as Palæography and Diplomatic; Economic History, Theory and Geography; History; Accountancy and Statistics, etc.

These classes are only of practical utility to students living in and around London. The Education Committee having given very careful consideration to the matter have this season been able to announce a course of correspondence classes by Mr. J. D. Brown on "Library economy." Up to the moment of writing 24 students from the provinces have entered for this first course of experimental lectures. This is considered to be extremely satisfactory. The classes will run concurrently with Mr. Brown's oral classes at the School of Economics.

PRESENT SITUATION.

Let me, as briefly as possible, define the situation as it is to-day in connection with the actual title of my paper.

There is no school for the training of librarians in constant session, although some of us who are enthusiasts, and optimists as well, look forward to an early date when our dreams in this direction shall be realized. The existing means are Summer Schools, Technical Classes, including the newly-instituted Correspondence Classes, and examinations. It is, I believe, probable that during the ensuing winter, technical classes in librarianship will be held in connection with the Manchester School of Technology. Other provincial centers of library teaching may also be established later on.

The Library Assistants' Association does its best by means of study circles, etc., to encourage its members to take an interest in the matter. Various librarians in the country also aid their assistants by holding informal classes at their own libraries. Some committees pay the fees and travelling expenses of those of their assistants who attend the Summer Schools and Technical Classes. This practice is on the increase. I may here interpolate that the fees at the London School of Economics average one shilling per lecture. During next session there will be 22 lectures

on Library economy and 22 on Bibliography. The Library Association pays half the fees of any student nominated by one of its members, so that it does not cost an aspiring assistant in London and district much to attend the classes. The correspondence classes are limited to students outside the metropolitan area, and are divided into two sections, each of 11 lectures. The net fee for each section of the correspondence course is 10/-, or 17/6 for the two. The classes, both technical and correspondence, are not restricted to library assistants.

One word as to the examinations syllabus. This is now divided into six different subjects, viz. (1) Literary history; (2) Elements of practical bibliography; (3) Classification; (4) Cataloging; (5) Library history and organization; (6) Practical library administration. These subjects may be taken collectively or separately, at the discretion of the candidate. The examinations are held annually in May, and *pro tanto* certificates are issued to those who satisfy the examiners. A new feature of this scheme is that essays, written at home, on various prescribed subjects are also required from candidates for the certificates. When a student possesses

certificates in the six subjects and has also had practical experience of not less than 24 hours a week for at least three years as a member of the administrative staff of one or more libraries approved by the Council of the Association, he may apply for the full certificate or diploma. He has to write a thesis on some topic previously set by the Council and also to present a certificate showing that he possesses an elementary knowledge of Latin and of one modern foreign language. No text books are prescribed, but various sources of useful information are notified. The syllabus is a very detailed one and lays down quite clearly exactly what requirements are necessary for the candidates to satisfy the examiners, and forms a guide both to private students or teaching institutions which may be disposed either wholly or in part to provide courses of training.

I have endeavored to trace the history of the present forms of instruction and examination of library assistants, and hope you will agree with me that however far short it may fall of the ideals some of us hope may be realized, there is, at any rate, a certain amount of "Training for Librarians in Great Britain."

LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY JOHN BALLINGER, *Librarian, Cardiff Public Libraries.*

IN preparing a statement as to the library work done for children in Great Britain, it is essential to begin by calling attention to the straightened financial conditions under which our libraries exist. Not only our upkeep, but to a large extent, our buildings have to be paid for out of a limited rate.

Mr. Carnegie has done great service to our country by his generous gifts for the establishment of libraries in places where the Libraries Acts were not in force; but, up to the present, he has not seen his way to relieving the older libraries from the burden of the building debts, which they incurred in their zeal for the library cause.

The districts which pioneered the library

movement, will put this work for the children upon a secure basis as soon as they are relieved of the heavy financial burdens by which they are at present crippled. They have already given evidence of their earnestness, for it was in the towns which were among the earliest to provide public libraries that work for the children began — Manchester notably, with its excellent children's reading rooms in every district, and Nottingham also with excellent libraries and reading rooms for children. Leeds, Plymouth and Norwich made early efforts at providing school libraries, and only failed for want of funds to keep up the stock. In the near future we are going to change all that. We mean to link on our

public libraries to the education system in such a way that the temporary failures of the past will never recur.

Up to the present the work has been done here and there by enthusiastic committees and librarians. They have done much and tried many experiments—some successful, some not. For the want of money many promising schemes have come to a standstill. The libraries were short of funds, and the education authorities, except in a few instances, declined or neglected to assist. All this may now be changed. The Education Act of 1902 abolished the school boards, handing over the control of education in cities and towns to the borough councils, the same authority which controls the libraries. (Unfortunately we have not, at present, any adequate powers for extending the operations of the Libraries Act to the rural districts.) An extension of school library work has begun, and as the new authorities get a better grip of their powers and duties, the movement will grow in strength.

One of our most hopeful signs of progress is the removal of the age limit for readers in our lending libraries, which means that our work is being extended so as to include all young people who are able to read.

Three years ago only 69 libraries out of 287 had no age limit, while in 193 libraries the age limit was 12 or more, in one instance 18 and in one 17. At that time there were 128 libraries where a child under 14 was not admitted to borrow books for home reading. I have no accurate statistics of later date covering the same wide range of libraries, but there has been a considerable change for the better.

There are two landmarks in the history of this movement, which afford a basis for a survey of the past and present position. These are (1) the publication of Mr. Ogle's report on "The connection between the public library and the public elementary school" in 1898,* and (2) The session devoted to the discussion of "The relations between public education and public libraries" at the Leeds Conference of the British Library Association in 1903.

Mr. Ogle's report showed that most public libraries provide books for children as liberally as their resources permit, and by the printing of special catalogs, and other facilities, successfully encourage the use of the books. He also showed that in a few places efforts had been made to provide reading for the children through the schools, efforts which failed one after another, for want of funds when undertaken by the public libraries, and for lack of continued interest when started independently.

In the last six years some practical steps have been taken to bring the libraries and the schools into closer relations, and discussions at conferences have brought before educationists the importance of the subject, and the need of a co-ordination of forces with a view to securing better results. We have also by experiment gained important knowledge for guidance as to what to do, and what to avoid. The conference on the relations between public libraries and public education held at Leeds in September, 1903, marks the most important step yet taken in Great Britain on this subject. The conference was attended by delegates representing the principal elementary and secondary educational bodies, appointed by various societies on the invitation of the Library Association. This was the first occasion upon which representatives of schools and libraries met together (of course I mean in Great Britain) to discuss their relations to each other.

The conference appointed a committee, representative of education and of libraries, to collect information. This committee has brought together a mass of material, and presented an interim report to the annual conference just held at Newcastle-upon-Tyne. This interim report puts forward a series of suggestions for co-operation between libraries and other educational organizations which if carried out will give the libraries a definite place in the educational machinery and add greatly to the working power of the schools and colleges.

The results of numerous experiments and pioneer work have been considered, and the experience gained has been embodied in the recommendations for future action brought forward in the report.

I do not in this paper propose to discuss

* Special reports on educational subjects, v. 2. issued by the Education Department, London.

these recommendations in detail. Our circumstances differ so much from yours that it would be waste of time to do so. It will be better to lay before you some general principles applicable to the subject as a whole to enable you to see where we agree with you and where we differ from you.

The experience already gained shows that the most satisfactory way of reaching children is through libraries deposited in the schools, the books being distributed by the teachers to the children for home reading.

The teachers can get into closer touch with children individually than any other available agency. They know the capabilities and the tastes of each child, as no librarian can. Each teacher has only a comparatively small number of children to supervise, and an earnest teacher has an influence in this direction which no librarian can ever hope to attain. A chance remark may fix the child's interest, and make it a reader for life. Our greatest hope for training children to read good books and to read them thoroughly and intelligently lies in the school library worked by the teachers.

But though the children are best left to the teachers, there is need of the librarian's special qualifications in the selection, purchase, organization and supervision of the school libraries. The repairs, renewals, and rebinding can best be done by the librarian superintending these, and similar details of supply and organization, but refraining from any interference with the teachers as to the distribution of the books to the children, beyond seeing that the books are kept in use.

A word as to the extent to which teachers are held responsible for the books.

They ought to exercise strict discipline with the children, and if a book is lost or damaged to exact some payment if possible. If the child's parents are very poor, the amount collected may be nominal, while the well-to-do should be made to pay full value. All this should be done for the lesson it enforces.

On the other hand, a teacher should not be expected, or allowed, to pay for or to replace a book. They may offer to do so, but as a matter of principle, the offers should not be accepted.

It is on record that the opposite policy was adopted by an important school board, which provided libraries for its schools. A code of

rules for dealing with the books was drawn up, one rule being that the teachers should be responsible for and be called upon to replace any missing books. The result would have been foreseen by any practical librarian. Most of the teachers safeguarded themselves by locking the books up in a cupboard and never allowing them to be used.

Experience has considerably modified our views upon the question of an exchange of books between school and school. The statement that after a year or less every school will have a fresh stock of books by exchanging with some other school, sounds well, and always meets with approval. In practice, however, it has been found to have many disadvantages, and, unless the available stock is very limited, no real merits.

We must bear in mind that the life of a boy or girl in one school is of short duration, and in one class rarely exceeds a year. The moving on of the children supplies the change.

Let me set out the reasons for the conclusion that exchange should be the exception rather than the rule.

First of all comes the fixing of the child's mind upon a few good books, to be carefully read, understood, and appreciated. Too much choice is not good, it is likely to encourage rapid and careless reading.

Then the teachers can take a fuller interest, they will have a better chance of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the books and directing the reading of the children. Teachers also suggest books with more willingness and care when they know that the books are to be a constant factor in their own school, especially when they realize that if they suggest a poor book, it may keep out a good one.

The circumstances of the locality can better be taken into account when dealing with wear and tear, and the care taken of the books. If the books are changed at intervals it is very difficult to fix responsibility for abuse, and a failure to do this may counteract all the good done. It would be almost better for the children to be left without books than that they should be allowed to abuse them. For the supervising librarian to be in a position to put his finger upon a school where the books are continuously abused or neglected is an important factor in the character building value of the work.

A final reason, if the school groups of books are not to be changed about, it is not necessary to vary the books in each group for the mere sake of giving the schools a fresh selection, and the choice can be restricted to the very best books, allowing only for the circumstances of the school where they are to be used.

One hundred good books will give a child, borrowing one book each school week—forty per annum—a supply of reading for nearly three years, and a library containing that number might remain in a school for two years before it could be fairly read up by the average child. In mentioning one hundred books I am only considering the number necessary to give the individual child a fair supply of reading. As a matter of fact only very small schools would find that number sufficient to go round. In large elementary schools a group of four hundred books is necessary to meet the demand, and with such a number the library should, in my opinion, be permanent, and not movable except for special cause. In schools other than elementary the library is always larger, five hundred books or more, and being specially selected for each school interchanges do not take place.

The question of how the cost of school libraries can best be met is not of interest internationally. On your side the libraries can in most cases undertake the cost. With us the attempt to put the cost on the library funds leads to a breakdown because of our strictly limited rate. We have been obliged to seek a way round by asking the education board for the money, the library finding the service. This leads naturally to a joint committee for administration. I mention these points because this combining of forces carries with it important consequences. It is not only the officers (school teachers and librarians) who have to come to agreement for common action but also the governing bodies. If the school authority finds the money for the establishment and upkeep, and the library authority the skilled service of its officials, then both are pledged to efficiency and continuity. The inclusion in the scheme of the governing authorities brings strength and power.

Such a combination gives the librarian a fixed status in the administration of the

scheme, and at the same time relieves the teachers from organization work with which they are unfamiliar. The librarian ceases to be a voluntary worker in the schools, forcing books upon indifferent or unwilling teachers. He has the support of and reports regularly to the school authority, and is responsible to school and library authority alike for the efficient performance of his part. The teachers are responsible to the school authority.

These relations established, the librarians and the teachers become fellow-workers. The building up of a system of co-operative work is comparatively easy. And if, as is the case in Cardiff, the head teachers have representation on the School Libraries Committee, there are few or no difficulties.

The aim of the library work with children, so far as we have developed it, is to interest the children in the best books, to draw them away from pernicious reading by supplying what is better. We seek to turn the power to read, which is the inheritance of every child, into a channel calculated to be a blessing, not a curse in after life. We believe that a child started on the right road by its teachers during school life will continue on that road, or at any rate have a better chance.

The habit of steady and thorough reading can be more readily cultivated during school life than afterwards, and the children so trained will use the larger libraries with more intelligence and profit.

With us the school library is not designed to directly assist the school work. Its aim is chiefly recreative, though indirectly it is highly educative also. Teachers have told me over and over again that the reading of "penny dreadfuls" has practically ceased since the establishment of the school libraries. They also say that the written essays of the children show more grasp of a subject, a wider range of ideas, and a better vocabulary; that the children who read are quicker, more intelligent, easier to teach, and brighter in disposition. They develop a better sense of humor, can see a point, and laugh more readily than children who do not read, or only read morbid trash. We believe that "the cultivation of children's taste for reading is among the most important influences that education can bring to bear on character."

BOOK PRODUCTION IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY WALTER POWELL, *Deputy Librarian, Birmingham Free Libraries.*

A PART from that great body the "general public," those concerned or interested in book production may perhaps be divided into five classes, viz.: 1, The publisher; 2, The paper-maker; 3, The printer; 4, The binder; and 5, The librarian. I think it must be admitted that number 5 is the only one among them who is both interested and disinterested. The publisher is commercially interested. The paper-maker, printer and binder are interested in their own departments only, and sometimes spoil one another's work. Especially does this apply to the binder, whose destructive shears have removed the splendid margins from many a beautifully printed sheet of hand-made paper, with the sole object of glorifying his own art by elaborately gilding or marbling the edges.

In writing on the question of "Book production in Great Britain," I have thought it best to deal with the subject under certain definite headings, and to give as far as possible a collection of *facts*.

The first section relates to the paper.

Paper.

In the production of a book the quality of the paper used is perhaps the most important consideration.

A book may be badly printed, but it would have to be unnaturally bad to be unreadable. It may be badly bound, but it can always rebound if the paper is good enough to bear the stitches. If, however, the paper is bad the case is hopeless, and in a comparatively short time the book perishes beyond recovery.

Shakespeare states that "there is good in everything," and there is comfort in the reflection that bad paper sometimes does good work, by shortening the lives of books that deserve no better fate. On the other hand it is a distressing sight to see works of great value and importance printed on inferior paper. Dr. Murray's "New English dictionary" (Clarendon Press) is a case in point. Better paper would have increased the al-

ready enormous cost of production, but there is little doubt that those who can afford to buy the "Dictionary" would have been glad to pay the slight increase in price that this would have entailed.

It is quite the fashion when discussing the quality of present-day paper to make a comparison with the paper used in the early days of printing. This is not reasonable. The number of books produced to-day compared with the number produced in the 15th and 16th centuries puts a proper comparison out of the question. Moreover, it is reasonable to suppose that some of the paper used in the early days of printing has perished long ago, and that the best specimens only are now extant.

While endeavoring, however, to be as fair as possible to the paper of to-day, it must be admitted that there is some very poor stuff manufactured. The so-called "art-paper," which is largely employed for modern illustrated works, is mostly a poor quality paper, coated with a material containing clay. It is used chiefly because it takes good impressions of half-tone illustrations. Against this advantage may be set the disadvantage of its great weight and the fact that it is very trying to the eyes. In many cases of books printed entirely on this paper, it would be practicable to print the illustrations separately on "art" paper, and the text of the book on paper of a more suitable kind. A thick spongy paper is also very much used, particularly for novels. It is an especially bad paper for public libraries, being so spongy that it will not hold the stitches, and consequently many books have to be replaced long before they are really dirty, because the paper will not carry the binding. This paper, notwithstanding its poor quality, is likely to hold its own on the market because it is light in weight, a fact which finds great favor with a public who give little thought to durability.

In 1897 a most important inquiry into the

quality of paper produced in Great Britain was undertaken by the Society of Arts, who published in 1898 a "Report of the Committee on the Deterioration of Paper." A circular letter was addressed by the secretary of the society to paper makers, publishers, librarians, chemists, and artists. The following extract from the letter, which invited expressions of opinion and results of experience, shows the line of inquiry undertaken by the committee:

"It has been brought to the notice of the Council of the Society of Arts that many books of an important character are now printed upon paper of a very perishable nature, so that there is considerable risk of the deterioration and even destruction of such books within a limited space of time. This is believed to be especially true of books which are in constant use for purposes of reference, and are therefore liable to much handling."

The replies mostly agreed that modern paper does not last well, owing to the fact that it is largely made from wood-pulp instead of unbleached linen rag. The report includes a specification recommended by the committee for a "normal standard of quality for book papers required for publications of permanent value."

How far this report has had practical results I am unable to say. It is, however, interesting to note that a "permanent" paper has been used for a number of the recent publications of the Trustees of the British Museum. It is very pleasing in appearance, and not too heavy in weight, though it remains to be seen whether it will sustain what is claimed for it as regards durability.

The Printing.

This is a much less controversial subject than that of paper.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of modern printing is what is known as the "Revival of printing" which began with William Morris's Kelmscott Press publications. Many imitations of these magnificent specimens of printing have since been issued, and while it is not my intention to attempt to make comparisons I may remark that I have heard the edition of "The Bible" issued by the Doves Press described by an eminent authority as "perfect." Other followers of Morris's revival have been the Vale Press,

the Essex House Press, and several minor presses. I believe I am right in stating that all the publication of these presses are on hand-made paper, with large paper copies, if any, on vellum.

The Binding.

This stands on quite a different footing from the paper and printing, and comes nearer home to us as librarians, because while we cannot select the paper or control the print, we are often responsible for the binding.

My paper is addressed to librarians and I do not, therefore, propose to seriously discuss the pros and cons of publishers' cases. Perhaps, however, it would be well to remark that in Great Britain it is the custom to publish books in cloth cases and not in paper wrappers as is more often done on the continent. The continental system has the advantage of allowing the purchaser to have a binding to his own taste put on his books, though the advantage is more apparent than real, the actual fact being that many books never get bound. The British system, though perhaps not so desirable bibliographically, certainly gives longer life to many books.

It is, however, with permanent bindings and re-bindings that I propose to deal.

Like the deterioration of paper, the decay of leather for bookbinding has been made the subject of a special inquiry by the Society of Arts, who published in 1901 a "Report of the Committee on Leather for Bookbinding."

This very thorough and comprehensive inquiry, together with the "Report on Paper" already dealt with, undoubtedly forms the most important effort to raise the standard of book production in this country that has been made.

The committee, which was formed in 1900, appointed two sub-committees, the first of which was appointed to visit a number of libraries, and to ascertain the comparative durability of the various book-binding leathers used at different periods and preserved under different conditions. The second sub-committee was appointed to deal with the scientific side of the matter, to ascertain the cause of any deterioration noticed and if possible to suggest methods for its prevention in future. The report gives most

interesting and important details of the work of the two sub-committees, which, however, are too lengthy to set out here.

The conclusions at which the committee itself arrived were summarized as follows:

1. They consider that the general belief that modern bookbinding leather is inferior to that formerly used is justified, and that the leather now used for binding books is less durable than that employed fifty years ago, and at previous times. They believe that there ought to be no difficulty in providing leather at the present time as good as any previously made.

2. They think that the modern methods of bookbinding are to some extent answerable for the lessened permanence of modern bindings. The practice of shaving down thick skins is a fruitful source of deterioration.

3. They consider that the conditions under which books are best preserved are now fairly well understood, except that the injurious effect of light on leather has not previously been appreciated. They are satisfied that gas fumes are the most injurious of all the influences to which books are subjected. They consider that with proper conditions of ventilation, temperature, and dryness, books may be preserved without deterioration for very long periods, on open shelves, but there is no doubt that, as a general rule, tightly fitting glass cases conduce to their preservation.

4. The Committee have satisfied themselves that it is possible to test any leather in such a way as to guarantee its stability for bookbinding. They have not come to any decision as to the desirability of establishing any formal or official standard, though they consider that this is a point which well deserves future consideration.

In addition to the work of the sub-committees, a circular letter was addressed by the secretary of the Society of Arts to a number of prominent librarians who were invited to answer four questions.

Thirty-nine replies were received as follows:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. (a) Do any of your leather bookbindings show marked deterioration, and if so, | (a) Thirty-one replied "yes." Two replied "no." Four were undecided. |
| (b) What is, in your opinion, the cause? | (b) Twenty-one, "gas." Six, "bad leather." |
| 2. What class of leather do you consider the best for bookbinding? | Morocco and pigskin recommended by almost all; cloth by six; calf by three; |

russia by one; vellum by three; bark tanned leather by one; sealakin by one (a member of the Committee); persian recommended by one and condemned by one.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 3. What are the conditions of your library as to lighting, heating and ventilation? | Twenty-eight now use electric light where gas was formerly used; hot water and open fires generally used; ventilation good in twenty cases. |
| 4. Have any regular means been taken to prevent your leather bindings from decaying, by the use of preservative application? | Twenty-five have not used regular means; four used vaseline; two used cuirine; one (a member of the Committee) used furniture polish. |

At a meeting of the Library Association in January last, however, Dr. J. Gordon Parker, director of the London Technical School of Leather Manufacture, read a paper on "The manufacture of bookbinding leathers." At the next meeting of the Council of the Library Association, a committee was appointed to report on the advisability of publishing Dr. Parker's paper in a separate form, with certain additional information. At the suggestion of this committee the Council appointed Dr. Parker examiner in leather to the Association, the object being that members of the Association should be able to obtain reports on binding leathers from Dr. Parker at a reduced charge. The Sound Leather Committee—as it is called—is still at work, and it is to be hoped that the practical outcome of these inquiries and reports may be the production of sound bookbinding leathers without the objection of too great an increase in cost.

Methods of Publication.

It is not necessary under this heading to say anything of books issued in the ordinary way through a publisher of repute, and sold through the booksellers. There is, however, a practice, which I regret to say is extending, of publishing from certain houses books which are not obtainable through the trade, but are only to be had direct from the publisher or his representative. There does not

seem to be any reason why such a system should find favor. The books published in this way are seldom of a very high standard, and owe their success, as far as they have it, to their popular subjects. To librarians, the gentlemen (and latterly ladies also) whose calling in life is to advertise these works, are, to say the least of it, a nuisance. They can demonstrate with great volubility that the "Encyclopædia" issued by their firm in four volumes at 5/- each contains far more than the "Encyclopædia Britannica," and that the information is much more reliable. No doubt some of the books issued in this way are readable, but there is little doubt that any original work likely to be of permanent value or interest will be able to find a publisher through the ordinary channels.

The system of book-production, or perhaps more properly book-distribution, recently introduced by *The Times* and taken up by other great newspapers, and various publishers of high standing, is quite a different matter. This is the method of "payment by instalments," and whatever one's private feelings in reference to the instalment system under any circumstances may be, there is no doubt that the innovation has resulted in many comparatively poor people having become the possessors of expensive works, which under ordinary circumstances would have been quite beyond their reach. Many thousands of copies of the "Encyclopædia Britannica" have been distributed by this method, and among other standard works offered for sale in this way have been the "Dictionary of national biography," 66 vols., Grove's "Dictionary of music," 4 vols., Morley's "Life of Gladstone," 3 vols., "The Encyclopædia of names," and others.

Price.

The chief question agitating the book world at present, so far as librarians are concerned, is that of price. A few years ago practically all books were subject to a discount of 25% to the public, and anything from 25% to 40% to libraries. During the last few years, however, the great publishing houses have mutually agreed to fix net prices at which their publications are offered for sale. Al-

most all books except works of fiction are now published "net." As a result, libraries which spend hundreds of thousands of pounds a year on books get no better terms than individuals who spend as many pence. Librarians somewhat naturally contend that this is not fair, and not on a parallel with terms in other trades, where discounts vary in proportion to the amount of business done. Up to the present, however, the publishers stand firm—or obstinate. Undoubtedly they are losing a certain amount of custom, as many books are being waited for until they get into the second-hand market that would be bought new if a small reduction were made. It is only reasonable to suppose, however, that the publishers are quite aware of this and consider that the loss is counterbalanced by the gain. The Library Association has discussed the question more than once, and has endeavored to come to some agreement with publishers, but so far vainly. A proposal at a recent monthly meeting for co-operative book-buying has resulted in the appointment of a standing Committee on Book-Production, whose object is not merely to consider the net book question, but "to watch over all points connected with book-production, in regard to the methods of issue, prices, bibliographical details, binding, etc., and to obtain, if possible, the co-operation of American and European societies of similar character."

Fashions and "Crases."

In the book world as in all things there is a constant succession of "fashions." The five or six volume novel of the 18th century gave way to the three volume novel of the 19th century. In the last decade of that century, the three volume novel gave way to the one volume novel at six shillings, and this will apparently have hard work to hold its own against the three-and-sixpenny or even sixpenny novel of the near future.

In the 18th and early 19th centuries, many volumes of biography and poetry were issued in handsome quarto volumes. To-day such volumes in these classes are practically unknown.

Perhaps the most notable feature to-day

is the large number of expensive "series" and cheap "series."

As typical examples of the expensive sets may be mentioned "Goupil's historical series" which appears to find a ready sale at 63/- net a volume, unbound; "Historical monographs" of which the first volume has just been issued at 42/- net; "The Victoria history of the counties of England" of which about 10 volumes have been issued at one guinea and a half net a volume, (this great undertaking is to be completed in 160 volumes costing £240); and others.

The cheap series are naturally much more numerous, and quite one of the features of modern book production is the large number of classical works that can be had in a compact, neat, handy form, in a cloth binding for a very small sum. The fashion in this direction was begun by Messrs. Dent & Co., with their Temple Classics and so great was the success of these charming little volumes, which are published in cloth at 1/6 net and lambskin at 2/- net, that imitations galore followed within a very short time. Methuen's "Little library," Newnes's "Thin-paper series," Nelson's "New century library," "The unit library" (the prices of which are fixed by the number of sheets the volumes contain), Grant Richards's "World's classics," a wonderful series at 1/- net a volume, and "Cassell's national library" at 6d net a volume, are some of the most popular of these cheap series.

In addition to these "series," which are all duodecimo volumes in cloth cases, many hundreds of standard works can now be had in paper covers at 6d. A sixpenny book is no new fashion, but whereas the works formerly published in this way were almost entirely fiction—not of the highest quality—many standard works of fiction are now to be had, and in addition a large number of important works of general literature by such writers as Newman, Huxley, Matthew Arnold, Clodd, and others.

A recent innovation in the publishing world is the system, introduced by Messrs. A. & C. Black, of including in their publica-

tions reproductions in color of illustrations by eminent artists. Some of the works issued in this way are very beautiful and have met with a well deserved success.

Statistics.

No doubt the subject would be incomplete without a reference to statistics. The following table, taken from the *Publishers' Circular* for January 2, 1904, gives a comparative statement of the books issued in the years 1902 and 1903.

Divisions	1902		1903	
	New books	New eds.	New books	New eds.
Theology, Sermons, Biblical, etc...	567	81	639	63
Educational, Classical, and Philological.....	504	69	650	98
Novels, Tales, and Juvenile Works.....	1,743	727	1,859	801
Law, Jurisprudence, etc.....	88	46	57	30
Political and Social Economy, Trade and Commerce.....	463	130	509	100
Arts, Science, and Illustrated Works.....	420	44	413	32
Voyages, Travels, Geographical Research.....	162	38	172	34
History, Biography, etc.....	480	57	482	91
Poetry and the Drama.....	272	76	303	88
Year-Books and Serials in Volumes.....	408	—	457	—
Medicine, Surgery, etc.....	153	84	187	95
Belles-Lettres, Essays, Monographs, etc.....	227	44	284	31
Miscellaneous, including Pamphlets, not Sermons.....	352	147	687	219
	5,839	1,542	6,699	1,682
	5,839		6,699	
	7,381		8,381	

Statistics can be made to prove anything. An American writer, Dr. E. C. Richardson, has made a justifiable protest against the method adopted in some countries of including in such summaries as the above all pamphlets and parts of books and magazines, the numbers thus obtained giving an entirely false idea for purposes of comparison of the book production of various nations. I believe the above table to be a *bona fide* statement of the number of actual books produced in this country, and if statements compiled on the same lines were available for all countries, there is little doubt that Great Britain and America would be found to be the leading nations in the matter of "Book-production."

SOME PENDING MATTERS OF IMPORTANCE.

A COMMUNICATION FROM DESIDERIO CHILOVI, *Librarian Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze.*

To Mr. Herbert Putnam:

I REGRET to have delayed so long in responding to the courteous letter with which you have honored me. I had hoped that my health would improve sufficiently to enable me to attend the International Congress of Librarians, about to meet in St. Louis. But it is now only too evident that I shall be unable to undertake the journey, greatly as I desire to do so, and with much regret I find myself obliged to renounce the great pleasure of seeing you again, and of making the personal acquaintance of many librarians whom I have always esteemed most highly, as also that of seeing in practical operation the laws governing American libraries. . . .

You will, I trust, permit an old Italian librarian to state what, in his opinion and according to his most earnest desire, this Congress of Librarians which is to meet in America should accomplish. Assuredly the study and knowledge of the history, present condition and administration of libraries of different nations is of great importance: and even more so is an acquaintance with the special function of each library in the general plan of national education whether assigned by the government or not. Thus the mere comparison of the amounts granted to various libraries, and of the methods pursued by them, would be useful.

But since, as you have stated, all this may be learned through printed papers, it would seem to me to be very desirable that on this occasion all themes dealt with in the public discussions should be international in character; for that which is most urgent, and yet most difficult of accomplishment, is to bring the librarians of the various countries into accord upon certain questions. The special conditions existing in the libraries of any nation may be examined with ease and discussed to advantage by the librarians of that country in their own conferences, as is

done each year with such good results by the American Library Association. On the other hand, if one of the foreign librarians, taking part in the Congress, should wish to make his memoir more widely known or to present a proposition which in his judgment would be useful, I should concede that he might have printed copies of his paper distributed among the members of the Congress, as an homage to that body, but upon the condition that it should not be read or discussed unless bearing upon some subject which should come within the scope of the program as planned by the Executive Board.

Thus if my health should permit, I myself would take advantage of this occasion to send you a printed memoir upon a subject which is not of international interest, and which for this reason does not need the approval of the entire body. If those librarians who judged it useful for their own institutions should accept its suggestions, its purpose would be accomplished.

The educational congresses in Europe (namely at London and at Paris) did not greatly further the international relations of libraries. The French do not accept with cordiality the propositions made by the Germans; the Germans value little those of the French; the English confine themselves to their own libraries, which are very different from ours.

The international congress convened in free America will find there a land friendly to all and, what is of great importance, one which offers splendid examples worthy of imitation and study.

Now I believe that if you will announce with the authority which you possess because of your official position, and still more, by reason of the innovations which in so short a time you have succeeded in introducing in the Library of Congress, if you will announce, I say, in the name of the American Library Association that the Congress about to meet shall deal exclusively with the inter-

national relations of the great libraries of the world, and the assistance which they should render to the common cause as well as to the smaller libraries, I firmly believe that this Congress will be forever remembered as making an advance in civilization, not only in the study of bibliography, but also in that of the administration of libraries.

In the field of our own study and activities, the subjects which might be discussed and acted upon are numerous.

To enumerate these subjects is easy; to choose among them is not so easy. The most difficult of all is the introduction of a universally accepted symbol to indicate and explain the meaning of an inappropriate, capricious, ambiguous or fantastic title, even to one who does not understand the language in which the book is written. It is of little use to read in a catalog the title of a book when it is not possible to judge from that title of what subject the book treats. And here it seems to me, and I have said as much publicly, that the symbol, or classification number of the Dewey decimal system would serve best as an international symbol, leaving full liberty to each librarian to use his own system in the systematic arrangement of his literary stores and in his own catalogs.

The international symbol, or classification number, as I regard it, will be merely a means of indicating to all librarians the contents of a book, even if written in Chinese.

The numerical symbol adopted by the Royal Society of London does not answer this purpose; for among other reasons it does not embrace the whole field of knowledge, and it does not show in what form the author presents his book.

Be it one system or another, what is important is that in co-operative card catalogs, bibliographies, etc., the character of each book should be indicated by a symbol or classification number universally understood.

It is furthermore advisable that the Congress should recommend the custom of sending with each book a printed slip and also, as is done by the Royal Society of London, the R. Instituto Lombardo in Milan, etc., of giving the corresponding slips with the lists of titles of the memoirs which appear in the publications of learned societies and in library and scientific reviews. Each of these printed slips should have its respective clas-

sification number. How much more useful the titles of the university theses printed in Berlin, Paris and elsewhere would be if they bore a symbol which would make clear to all, librarians as well as students, the subject discussed in each thesis! As it is, every library is obliged to examine for itself each of these titles, often with great difficulty and at an enormous loss of time.

The Congress should also urge upon the governments there represented to send such printed slips with all publications issued or subsidized by them. This would be similar to the work undertaken by the International Congress in London to collect the necessary material and publish a catalog of scientific literature. It is impossible to estimate how much such arrangements would facilitate co-operative work in bibliography and of how much more use such works would be to libraries and to students. As proof of this I would cite the bibliographic publications of the International Institute in Brussels.

The compilation of an approved list of abbreviations in various languages to be used in bibliographical works would also be a work of great value.

Furthermore, arrangements should be made to establish a form of correspondence to be adopted and practice to be followed by the great libraries in order to facilitate bibliographic research, and information as to the library in which any desired book may be found.

Better provisions should be made for international interchange; but that is not enough. It will be necessary to find new methods of furthering this interchange in order to make international loaning easier and to bring about what the Germans call transmarine exchange to the fullest possible extent, not only of manuscripts and of rare books, but also, in cases of recognized necessity, of ordinary books, or, to express it better and more clearly, of books which are ordinary in one country whereas in another they are not to be found at all.

Ways and means should be sought by which a great library may aid those of other nations in the choice and in the acquisition of the books best adapted to represent in distant countries the literary and scientific progress of its own country, etc., etc.

And now one more consideration.

How much more successful would this

Congress be, and how much more productive of results for us Europeans, if each subject of international character should be examined by prominent American librarians, and if their papers should be printed and distributed. They would form a publication similar to the report on the history, conditions and management of American libraries, published at Washington in 1876, by the Bureau of Education. These memoirs, read by all before the opening of the Congress, would aid and guide public discussion, having been written under the restrictions previously agreed upon.

In answer to your question concerning the new building for our library, I can, as yet, say nothing definite, because the second competition in which twelve Italian architects are entered, remains open to December 31 of the current year. The library will be built on the place mentioned, near Santa Croce, the Pantheon of the great Italians. It will have in the arrangement of the interior some entirely new features. Among these is that the hall for the distribution of books will be the center of the library. There will be special reading rooms for manuscripts, periodicals, etc. There will be "la sala dei reparti," which does not exist in any other library and does not even appear in my original project of 1892. It will be a success, I am confident,

and well adapted for administrative purposes.

Students will find rooms reserved for bibliographical research: the large rooms for the catalog of books in our possession, and others for catalog and cards merely for consultation. The material for this has been in preparation for some time.

Moreover, in the new library, the Archives of Italian literature (at the present 500,000 letters) will have a worthy place. There will be a bibliographical museum; two monuments, one in honor of Dante, and the other in honor of Galileo, etc., etc.

And now, thanking you once more for your honorable invitation, I conclude by predicting that the Congress about to meet will leave an indelible trace as regards its international usefulness. I also predict that every librarian in leaving hospitable America will feel tied to all the other librarians by the bond of intelligent and cordial fraternity, and will depart with the desire and purpose of rendering mutual aid. Thus alone will he be able to make his own library more efficient and more useful to the student; for the book is the open letter which moves, maintains and brings to perfection an exchange of ideas, sentiments and purposes, bristling with life between people different by nature and circumstances.

A NOTE ON ITALIAN LIBRARY AFFAIRS.

BY DR. GUIDO BIAGI, *Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy.*

MY friend Chilovi, the dean of our Italian librarians and the head of the most important national library in Italy, the Nazionale Centrale of Florence (formerly Magliabecchiana) — my friend Chilovi, a pioneer of all library improvements, and myself were both requested to present to this conference papers on the library situation in Italy.

But we have both imitated the example of the famous preacher, who had only one pet sermon in his stock — one on confession. This preacher being summoned on a certain occasion to speak in honor of St. Joseph, began with the words: "St. Joseph was a carpenter, and in this quality should have made confessionals. Therefore I will speak to you of the confession."

And our "confession" will be this: That it is preferable to write about international library congresses, as my friend Chilovi has done with his unwearied enthusiasm, or to speak of some peculiar features of Italian library work, as I propose to do, than to write upon the library situation in Italy.

In the life of nations, as well as in that of individuals, there are days and years which in the book of the memory should be marked out with a black scratch.

These are the periods of sore disease, when we feel discouraged, depressed, abated, weak; when the heat of fever throbs in our veins, when the times of crisis come for the fate of a patient.

The fire of the 26th January in the

National Library of Turin, the tremendous misfortune which deprived us of so many glorious treasures of culture, and which ought to have revealed the imminent dangers with which the ancient libraries are threatened—that fire was the fever fortunately followed by a beneficial crisis. The alarm was given and the government, the parliament and the citizens began to seek for the dangers and for the remedies. An inquiry was made to learn the real conditions of the 31 other public libraries of the government, including university libraries, and the result was that no one of them could be considered thoroughly safe from harm. Then an act was presented by the government to the parliament, at the end of June, in order to have a special fund for rebuilding some parts of the destroyed library, and for preventing the dangers of fire in the other royal libraries and in the national archives, where are preserved the documents of our history and art. The Hon. P. Boselli wrote on that occasion an admirable report in which the most important questions concerning the libraries are pointed out and examined, and made a motion, adopted by the government, to cover by a special law all the library field. When the law is carried out, I trust that the whole matter will be settled in a definite way, so that we may look with firm security to our glorious collections, and with cheerful confidence to the future results of the educational public library to be established by the same act.

As this is a peculiar feature of our present library work, we need a classification of libraries; we need the help of such public libraries as those started first in England in 1850 under the *Ewart Act*, which in this country have found such a favorable soil for growth. Our government libraries, a few excepted, are obliged to accomplish a double task—to be a laboratory for scholarly work, and at the same time to be an educational library for young students. And this double task is to be accomplished with the same stock, so that a pupil of a secondary school may have at home for his school work a valuable edition of a classic, lent by the library; so that a girl of a high school can read for the first time a Shakespearean drama in a valuable edition with precious engravings in

the original English binding of the 18th century.

All this, I fancy, will appear rather extraordinary to you; but it is the natural result of the extreme freedom of our regulations about lending books and manuscripts, without any fee or material guarantee. Everybody who has in Italy an official position is entitled to the loan of five books from a government library; and in some towns where—as in Rome—there are seven libraries, a single person can get 35 books without any expense. And the same persons can sign a guaranty for outsiders; and each of these is entitled to a loan of three books from every library, always without any expense. Moreover the government libraries, united under the same rules, interchange with all institutions of public instruction, with one another and with several town and provincial libraries, with free postage; so that books and manuscripts journey from one end to the other of the peninsula, from Palermo to Venice, without any expense to those who use them, and the different libraries of the kingdom become, in this way, one single library. As you see, our libraries do their best for the public, without any requital. The time is coming when the nation ought to do something more for her libraries. The desired law must consider all kinds of libraries—not only those ruled by the government; we have town libraries, provincial libraries, libraries in monasteries and in chapters, libraries supported by private associations, by institutes; they are all scattered here and there, on the top of our Alps and Appenines in a silent convent, with battlemented walls—in the churchyard of one of those artistic cathedrals where every stone speaks a gloomy story of the past—they are all the patrimony of the nation, like our pictures and statuary, like our art treasures. Speed the day when they may be considered by our people, and by our rulers, more precious than the millions of the treasury, than the dirty bills of the national banks!

However, a great step forward was made when the motion for a library law was adopted by the Italian Government, and let us hope that in the next International Library Conference we may be able to talk together about the law and its good results.

In the meantime, it will be useful to examine what we are doing, both on the educational and on the scholarly side. The *travelling libraries* have found a patron in the Ministry of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce in Rome, where a special department is devoted to this undertaking. The wood-cases, with a selected collection of useful books, carry far away to the most remote towns and villages the benefit of instruction and education. You may be proud of this result; you can repeat with Milton:

"I gave, thou sayest, the example, I led the way."

The popular lending libraries, founded forty years ago by Antonio Bruni, and afterwards neglected, have now a new and vigorous revival, because we have now new and vigorous allies, the women; and one of them, Countess Maria Pasolini, must here be mentioned not only as the founder and the supporter of two lending libraries in Ravenna and in Pergamo, but as an apostle, a convinced and convincing one, of the best reading, who reads and illustrates with critical notes the books bought and presented.

We have the *emigrants' libraries* collected and presented by the Dante Alighieri Society, an institution for the promotion of Italian language, to the ships where the emigrants are crowded in the steerage, to help their first steps in the new life of hope and labor.

On the other side, the scholarly one, much more has been done. Bibliographical research is now more easy, and fresh and important material of information is daily gathered by our scholarly society, by our professors of the university and secondary schools and by our students. The theses presented every year for a diploma or degree in our universities, are full of up-to-date material, collected with patient diligence and with admirable skill. Our scientific methods, learned in Germany, are serious and by our practical results justified. Guglielmo Marconi has justified his master, the professor of the Bologna University, Augusto Righi. Alfredo Trombetti, a self-made philologist, has scientifically established the affinity of all the languages of the world, and the results of a decade of laborious work have been recognized by the highest German authority.

The libraries are also with us the laboratories of science; and librarianship is now

considered as a profession, no longer as a pastime or a sinecure. I hope to start this year in Florence an international library school, for the study of ancient culture and of American improvements, in a friendly exchange of mutual aids. We reproduce our most precious manuscripts, like the *Pandects* of Justinian, the two Laurentian *Tacitus*, the Venetian *Homer* and *Aristophanes*, the Laurentian *Aeschylus* for the benefit of scholars abroad; and we would be willing to reproduce and perpetuate in the same way all our archetypes if some Carnegie would support the material expense; we would also send to you the bulk, the juice of the ancient knowledge, if you can find a patron for this grand undertaking.

If you like culture and learning, you may aid us in these enterprises. You cannot limit your work to the modern output only, you must go farther and take some interest in the sources of our modern culture. Learning is a very ancient pedigree, of which you should know the ancestors, the trunk and the roots. And now let me have the honor of presenting to the A. L. A. on behalf of the two editors, Giosue Carducci, our great Italian poet, and Vittorio Fiorini, his learned pupil, a copy of the new edition of the *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores* of Muratori, critically revised and completed. What the value of the Muratori collection is does not need to be stated to an audience of librarians. All the history of the Middle Ages, as in *Monumenta Germaniae*, is gathered in these volumes. A new edition adequate to the modern needs of science was necessary, and the parts hitherto published prove that this admirable undertaking could not be better performed. Giosue Carducci and Vittorio Fiorini deserve the praise of your American scholars, as they deserved that of the International Historical Congress of Rome in April, 1903.

But these two words *International Congress* remind me of an important plan which must be carried out before this Conference is over. You all remember the powerful and eloquent speech of that great Kentucky man, President Francis, who gave us his hearty welcome.

Since I came here, I have had several times the privilege of hearing Governor Francis on the stand, and each time I applauded not only

his eloquence, but the practical appropriateness of his views. Last Monday he proposed an *International Library Association*, and he anticipated that this might be the result of the international character of this World's Fair. I think that an International Federation of *Library Associations* and of *Bibliographical Societies*, which are substantially the same, should be established here, with the co-operation of all the foreign delegates. This is the right moment, it seems to me. We have assisted at the birth of the Biblio-

graphical Society of America, why cannot we also assist at another baptism, with Governor Francis as godfather?

There are many international questions which cannot be resolved in these rare congresses, and which deserve a continuous preparation and care. Such a federation would constitute a strong and powerful organization, worthy of consideration and respect. There are leagues of tradesmen, why not a league of learned men, for the benefit of science and mankind?

THE ORGANIZATION OF STATE SUPPORTED LIBRARIES IN NORWAY.

BY HAAKON NYHUUS, *Librarian Det Deichmanske, Bibliothek, Christiania, Norway.*

MY limited time will not permit me to enter extensively into the library history of Norway. And yet much could be said on that subject. A century ago representatives of enlightened rationalism, then in vogue all over Europe, endeavored to start small parochial libraries for the benefit of the people in the thinly populated country districts, suffering from the effects of hard times and unfortunate wars. Anyone, who would take the trouble of studying this subject, would certainly be impressed with the sight of a people hungering, physically and mentally, for lack of food and books. The difficulties which the Norwegians of a century ago had to contend with can hardly be conceived by a man of to-day, surrounded as he is with books, overfled with printed matter. At that time there were few books in the homes of the average citizens; now almost all homes have their bookcase. If I could lay before you the literary output of Norway during the first 30 years of the 19th century, it would be clearly understood that there were not enough books published in the country to furnish libraries.

The Patriotic Society of Norway (*Selskabet for Norgesvel*) in 1838 issued a catalog of best books for parochial libraries, a pamphlet of 16 pages in 12mo., containing a list of about 80 books and pamphlets. Many, if not most, of them were not suited for the purpose. How these early libraries of Norway could fill their mission and do the work they really did is indeed astonishing.

They were libraries without books and without librarians.

The municipal reform of 1837, which brought self-government to the Norwegian municipalities, forced the farmer to read in order to enable him to take part in politics. And it was not long before the Storting was asked to grant money for the establishment of rural libraries. Already in 1836 it was moved that the Storting should grant \$25 to each school district for the purchase of books for public use. The motion did not pass, however, but 5 years later the Storting voted \$2000 for the establishment of such libraries. During the following 30 years the Storting granted about \$6000. From 1876 the budget of Norway has always made some provision for the support of libraries. Starting with \$2000 the amount has now reached \$6000 a year. The amount granted to any one library does not exceed \$54 (200 kroner). For many years the Education Department limited its library efforts to the disbursement of said appropriation. But in 1901 the Minister of Education requested Mr. Karl Fischer of the University Library of Kristiania, Mr. Heiberg, chief of Bureau in the Education Department, and myself to form a library committee to plan a new organization for the state supported libraries. In the same year we submitted to the department our report: "Public libraries in Norway." Next year I entered the service of the department to carry out the plans of the library committee.

The problem laid before the committee was

not easily solved. Norway had about 750 mostly small libraries scattered all over the country from North Cape to Lindesnes, a distance of about 900 miles. The librarians had no training. We had no library schools. We had no handbooks in library economy. It seemed almost a hopeless case. If we could have expected to get an appropriation, we should certainly have advised the department to start a library school, to send out library organizers, to publish handbooks. But the prosperous times which we had enjoyed for several years came to a sudden end in 1901, and we had to give up any plan that would cost money.

So we took up the question of co-operation. If we could consolidate all the 750 libraries into one library association, would not that give us strength and make the work easier? The more closely we followed the idea of co-operation, the more clearly we saw that this was the only solution for us.

We went to the publishers and told them about our plans. The state-supported libraries of Norway had consolidated themselves into one union of 750 members. Were the publishers willing to give 20-25% discount on their books? They could expect to sell books for \$10,000 or more a year. The Education Department would issue a catalog of the books selected. No other agency in the country would furnish a demand for books to equal that of the library ring. The catalog would be a good advertisement. The libraries would stop buying second-hand books, if they could get new copies at reasonable prices. I do not know if the American publishers have the same difficulties to struggle with as their European brethren have. Copies given to papers and journals, and prominent citizens, and well-known reviewers, are thrown on the market in one way or another. One copy given away is a copy less sold. When the librarians go to the second-hand shops they do not buy according to carefully made-up lists, but they are tempted to take what they find on the counter and books sold at a bargain. But our aim was to stop buying books in such ways. We liked to induce the libraries to buy new and clean copies of good books.

In order to give a selection of the best Norwegian books the Education Department asked the good services of a score of well-

known literary and scientific men. Every one consented to do his share of the work. I think it speaks highly of the interest for public education in Norway that so many busy, scientific men and captains of industry volunteered to serve.

As we intended to make it a condition for state support that the books bought with public money should be selected from the catalog of the Department, it must necessarily cover a wide field. The books selected should be there in sufficient number, and the different views should be represented. The only condition *sine qua non* should be that the books should be worth reading.

To my share fell the task of collecting the material for the literary advisers. As soon as possible I laid before them lists of books in their different departments. When the material was returned it was found that about 3000 books were accepted; about 1200 were works of fiction, about 700 were non-fictional books. At once I went to work preparing the catalog. After some hesitation I decided to use the Decimal system of Dr. Dewey. I had hoped that a new edition would have appeared, amended, altered, revised. But, I am sorry to say, no such edition came, and I had to use the old carriage with its ten wheels, some of which are a little loose and shaky from wear and tear.

So it happened that 750 libraries in Norway in the course of time probably will be classified according to the system of Dr. Dewey. Our plan is that all the state-supported libraries should use the numbers, which they find in the catalog issued by the Education Department. And we intend every year by the 1st of April to issue a supplement to the catalog, containing the books which have been published in the course of the year, recorded and cataloged according to the rules once laid down. To guard against abuse all orders for books must be issued in duplicate, one copy to be sent to the bookseller, the other to the department.

The booksellers send the books ordered to a bindery controlled by the Department, where they are bound in a uniform cloth binding. The cover used is called granitol, made in Germany. The inside cover is specially designed for the state-supported libraries. Every book has an ex-libris, book-card and pocket. The number of the book, its au-

thor and title are printed on a paper label. Some libraries pay extra for gilding. But the great majority use the ordinary binding, which costs 0.40 kr. (11 cents) a volume regardless of size.

In this way the libraries receive their books ready for the shelves. The bound volumes are neatly wrapped up in the bindery and sent free of charge by mail as public business. When checked by the librarians they are ready for use.

Our system of co-operation does not stop here. We keep the main catalog and supplements in type and on demand make finding lists for the different libraries. So far we have printed 15 catalogs containing from 200 to 3000 books. Printing is rather expensive in Norway, and the means of the libraries are very limited indeed. But in this way we hope that a great many libraries will get their own catalogs. In a city library you can get along very well with a card catalog and open shelves. But in sparsely populated country districts it is of great value to have inexpensive finding lists to spread all over the field.

Our libraries certainly have many books which are not found in the catalog of the Department. This is one of the drawbacks of our system. But we do the best we can to get over this difficulty. Libraries with a stock of old and obsolete books are advised to put them aside as a special collection. Their current books, if not already in our catalogs, are classified and cataloged, but not printed, free of charge, when they order a separate catalog. In this way the number of books cataloged is constantly increasing. The card catalog of the Education Department will be more complete and one day it will probably cover all the literature found in small and medium sized Norwegian libraries.

From the start we have sold printed cards at the moderate price of 3 ore. (not fully 1 cent) apiece, the cards being also printed from the type of our catalogs. So far we have not dared to enter into subject work, but the day may not be so far off when we are going to issue a circular of information regarding dictionary cataloging. But we have to work our way slowly forward.

Just before I left Norway I examined the annual reports for 1903 which each li-

brary has to submit to the department with the application for state support. The city libraries have all the way from one to seven issues a volume. The public library of Trondhjem is leading. It has 13,000 books and 100,000 issues. It is organized and managed by Miss Martha Larsen, formerly of the New York State Library School in Albany and Deichmanske Bibliothek. The country libraries have from one to three issues a volume. The Department will probably refuse to support libraries which do not reach two to five issues a volume in the towns and one issue a volume in the country, or it will give them time to reach those figures.

It is very difficult indeed to outline the future of the library movement in Norway. But I hope that we shall never give up the idea of co-operation. One of my favorite dreams is that one day all the state-supported public libraries in Norway shall use the same classification and the same lending system, that one central bureau shall do their cataloging, and that they all shall receive their books ready for the shelves.

Our system may not prove so practical as we now have reason to hope. An actual test may show that the scheme looked better on paper than in real life. But even if it should go down it will have done much good in arousing library interest in our country.

I see very plainly that there are too many libraries in the world, which do the same work over and over again. Many small libraries are struggling hard with small results, when one expert should do the work. The finest cataloging, classification and indexing can only be done by experts. The same rules which govern the industrial world will pretty soon come down upon us. Each country will make use of a few high salaried experts, in a central or national library, and the great number of library workers will simply avail themselves of their efforts. And thus expert work can be within the reach of every library in the land for the benefit of all its people.

The library organization of Norway owes very much to American experts and to American library progress in general. I think it would make all of you feel well pleased to see a small library under the polar circle using the latest American lending system. In our business we do not need to look upon each

other with anxious eyes, trembling that somebody might have stolen our latest patent. Any one of us who has been fortunate enough to do something to shorten the way between the book and an interested reader will be delighted to see his system and ideas copied and used.

I admit and recognize with the greatest pleasure the influence of the American library movement on our efforts in far away Norway. And in the name of the Norwegian state supported libraries I tender the American librarians, who are here so prominently represented, our sincere thanks.

RECENT PROGRESS IN THE POPULAR LIBRARIES OF DENMARK AND THEIR PRESENT CONDITIONS.

BY ANDR. SCH. STEENBERG, *Horsens, Denmark.*

FOR understanding the place of the Danish popular libraries, "Folkebogsamlinger" (people's libraries), it is necessary to keep in mind that until now there has not been anything in Denmark which can be compared with the free public libraries of the English speaking nations. The difference between these free libraries and the Danish libraries—for the sake of brevity "libraries" in this article means popular libraries—will easily be understood from the fact that nearly all the Danish libraries are without a reading room. They give out books for home-reading and these books for the most part (75 per cent. and more) are fiction. They are open only a few hours every week and have no trained librarians.

In 1885 an inquiry was made of the conditions of the popular libraries. The results were published in 1889.* Of the 1697 parishes in Denmark 1068 had libraries; some extensive parishes had more than one. 318 of them were the property of the municipality, the other of reading associations; out of these, 105 received a small grant from the municipality. A further inquiry into the materials on which this report was founded, shows that the larger part of those libraries was very small; they contained only a few hundred volumes, some of them less, and had often not more than 8-10 borrowers. They depended for their existence on the interest taken by a single person (generally the teacher.) Such libraries had of course but little vitality and resisting power.

For several reasons—among them the vehement political struggle in the eighties and nineties—the interest in the libraries was diminishing more and more. And when about the beginning of this century a new effort was made for bringing the libraries more forward in the public mind and giving them a more advanced position in the educational work, it turned out that a great part of the libraries had perished. So heavy had the mortality been that even now, after eager work for the promotion of the libraries, the number of libraries cannot be more than half of the number recorded in 1885. The present situation, it must be understood, is for the most part the result of only a few years' work.

What has been said here will apply mainly to the country. In the towns it was in earlier times the social clubs which had small libraries (very often only fiction) for the use of their members.

The last few years have seen the libraries advancing, though at a very slow pace. New libraries have been founded in the country, old ones have risen from the dead and the municipalities have begun to understand that the libraries ought to be supported. In the towns there has been progress also; 47 of the 77 towns have now got public libraries possessed or supported by the municipality. The government works for supporting and organizing the libraries. And one of the most important advances is the fact that teachers and others have begun to ponder whether the schools teach their pupils in the proper way the difficult art of reading, and they begin to understand that the lack of good and well used libraries tells of a standard of education,

* Beretning fra Komiteen til Understøttelse af Sogne-og lignende Bogsamlinger om Sogne-og Skolebogsamlinger, printed in Ministerialtidende. B 1889, Nr. 37, p. 915-19.

that has several defects in comparison with the education of some other nations.

The popular libraries in Denmark can be grouped in three divisions—the libraries in Copenhagen and the town Frederiksberg (lying close to Copenhagen), the libraries of the towns, and the village libraries.*

The largest of the popular libraries in Copenhagen (c. 400,000 inhabitants) is "The People's Libraries of the Municipality of Copenhagen" (Københavns Kommunes Folkebiblioteker), founded in 1885. They contain seven libraries. The budget is c. \$11,000, of which \$5400 are spent by the municipality. They have a total of 45,000 volumes. In 1903 they received 3094 new books, of which 2191 were duplicates or books replacing worn out ones. The libraries are open five week days from 7-9 p. m. They are intended for the use of people only fairly well off. 70 per cent. of the borrowers belonged to this class; 24 per cent. were women. The borrowers pay 4 c. every month. Their number was 6000 on an average every month. 366,096 volumes were given out (on an average 60 volumes to every borrower, every book given out 8 times, every loan costs c. 2½ c.) Three of the libraries had reading rooms, opened week days from 7-10 p. m. and Sundays from 5-10 p. m.; they have been visited about 11,000 times.

In these libraries has been incorporated the People's Library of the suburb Valby, which had 100 borrowers every month and gave out 12,000 volumes.

"The People's Libraries of the Municipality of Frederiksberg" (Frederiksberg Kommunes Folkebiblioteker. Frederiksberg has c. 80,000 inhabitants) were founded in 1887. There are three libraries. Their budget is \$2000, of which the municipality pays \$1100. The libraries contain 10,800 volumes. They are open 9 months of the year, 1½ hours 4-5 times every week. The borrowers pay as in Copenhagen; they numbered in 1902-3 1152 on an average every month. They come from the same classes as in Copenhagen; 71 per cent. were men. 73,000 volumes were given out (on an average 63 volumes to every borrower,

every book given out 7 times; every loan costs 2 c.) There are no reading rooms.

Besides these municipal libraries there are in Copenhagen many libraries founded by societies. Some of the most important are mentioned here.

The Women's Reading Society (Kvindelig Læseforening) was founded in 1872. Five ladies form the governing committee. The budget is \$6000 (\$540 grant from the government). The staff has 11 persons, all ladies. The subscription is \$2.70 a year. There were in 1902-3 12,700 members. The lending library contains 25,000 volumes; it is open 11-4 and 6-8 p. m.; the classification is a modified form of the Dewey classification; the charging system is by book cards. 109,190 volumes were given out (every borrower 40 volumes, every volume lent out 4 times). There are much frequented reading rooms, with a reference library (500 volumes), newspapers and magazines, open 9 a.m.-10 p.m. The society arranges lectures for its members.

The Workingmen's Reading Society (Arbejdernes Læseforening) is founded by workingmen and is governed by 12 members and a president (he has a salary of \$60). The budget is \$2500 (herein \$150 from the government). The staff has 5 persons. There were 2100 borrowers, who pay 10 c. monthly. The lending library has 9554 volumes; it is open 7-10 p.m.; 75,000 volumes were given out (every borrower 35 volumes, every book given out 9 times). There are reading rooms open 10 a.m. to 11 p.m., with a reference library (280 volumes), newspapers and magazines, where also new books are placed and given out; no account is given of these loans. The society arranges lectures and visits to the museums for its members.

The Workingmen's Union of 1860 (Arbejderforeningen af 1860) is founded by well-to-do people for helping the workingmen. Besides other purposes it lends books to its members. The budget (for the library only) was \$750. The lending library has 20,000 volumes; 1300 borrowers got 50,491 books (every borrower has got 70 books, every book was given out 2½ times). Reading rooms with 600 volumes, newspapers and magazines are open from 9 a.m. to 11 p.m.

Smaller libraries are The Library of the

* In the following report the informations are based on library reports for 1903 or 1903-4, when not otherwise stated.

Young Men's Christian Association (Kristelig Ynglingeforenings Bibliotek), 2800 volumes, with 3000 volumes given out, and The Library of the Supply Association of Eastend (Osterbro Husholdningsforenings Bibliotek), 3000 volumes, with 7000 volumes given out.

The libraries of the towns, 47 in number, are founded in different ways, some by an association, some by a committee, a few by the municipality. But they are all supported with small sums by the municipality, for the most part also by lending of premises (in a school or in the town hall). Some of them are lodged in technical schools; a few of them have their own building. Sometimes they get support from savings banks. They are opened a few hours every week. The borrowers get the books gratis, or generally by paying a small sum (c. 5-9 c.) every month. They have for the most part class divided, printed catalogs; a few have a dictionary catalog. The charging system is very often a card system. The 36 libraries, which are subsidized by the government in 1904-5, have in all 100,000 volumes, 10,000 borrowers (the population of these towns is together 300,000 persons) and gave out 226,000 volumes. On an average each library had 2500 volumes, 250 borrowers and 6000 loans (every borrower got 23 books, every book was given out twice). Nine of the libraries had reading rooms.

In four towns the library gives out books to the surrounding country also. The borrowers out in the country, who participate in the management of the library, are organized in reading circles and get boxes containing 10 books or more, sent to them; the boxes can be changed as often as the borrowers wish. The largest is the Library of Vardi (on the west side of Jutland); it has 250 borrowers in the town and 550 in the country; it gives out 12,000 and 30,000 volumes to them. Two libraries have other arrangements for co-operation between town and country.

Different from the common form of the town libraries is The Reading Society of the Diocese of Funen (Fyens Stifts Læseforening), founded 1838. It owns a large property in Odense (on the island Funen), with a large garden, where concerts are given. The staff consists of 5 persons. There are 2055 members, who pay \$3 (town people) and

\$2 (other members) in the year. The lending library, open 10-1 and 3-7, contains 29,000 volumes and was used by 1689 borrowers. There are several reading rooms, with newspapers, magazines, and reference library (1260 volumes), open 8 a.m.-11 p.m.

The village libraries are often called parish libraries (Sognebogsamlinger) or reading societies (Læseforeninger). They are mostly founded by private means and are possessed by a society; a few are the property of the municipality; some of them get support from the municipality. In the last year the grants from the municipalities have been much more common because the government now, when subsidizing the libraries, takes into account whether the library has got local support. The libraries contain only a few hundred of volumes. The librarian is generally the teacher, who works for the library without getting any fee. In many parishes the library is closed during the summer months. A few of the libraries have a reading room. The borrowers pay a small sum (20-60 c.) every year. Of these libraries there exist c. 450. In 1904-5 the government subsidizes 366 libraries; they had together 140,000 volumes, 16,000 borrowers and 300,000 loans; on an average every library had 400 volumes, 44 borrowers and 800 loans (every borrower got 18 books, every book was given out twice in a year).

Some of the village libraries have tried to help the smallness of their book stock by co-operation. On the island Samsø, the libraries have formed a central library (with a reading room), from which the district libraries every fall get a box containing c. 50 volumes for use during the winter. In some parishes (with more than one school) the library is divided in parts, which are placed in the different schools and changed from school to school every year. Sometimes several parish libraries co-operate by mutual changing of their books or a part of them. Co-operation between town and the surrounding country has been mentioned above.

The Danish state subsidizes popular libraries in two ways—through the State Library Commission, and through the Committee for the Promotion of the People's Enlightenment.

The State Library Commission (Statens Komité til Understøttelse af Folkebogsamlin-

ger) in 1899 succeeded a former committee, whose only aim was to distribute grants from the government to the libraries. The commission spends yearly c. \$4000. It distributes grants to the libraries, works for arousing the interest in public libraries and helps in organizing them. In 1904-5 it subsidizes 366 village libraries and 36 town libraries (besides 6 in Copenhagen), with sums of from \$2 to \$54.

A member of the commission gives lectures on libraries, followed by lantern slide pictures, or gives opening addresses to discussions of libraries and reading. He works for getting the teachers interested in the library question by lecturing at school meetings and on the normal schools. More recently the commission has taken up the question of the use of books in the schools and will soon publish a little book about it, which will be distributed to all Danish schools.

For teaching the libraries how to manage a library the commission presents to every library a library handbook,* bound in a model binding, for helping them in choosing their books, the commission presents to them a catalog in two volumes,† containing the titles and prices of the best books for popular libraries. The catalog has been published by the Royal Danish Agricultural Society; this society has through many years worked for agricultural and parish libraries; it published its first catalog in 1807.

In order to help the libraries in the arrangement of the libraries, a member of the commission visits the libraries and gives advice about their management.

As it often is very difficult for small village libraries, when founded, to get enough books to be able to begin to lend out, the commission lends to such libraries gratis, for six months, boxes containing 40-50 volumes. Every box has a printed catalog and a handy charging system.

* A. S. Steenberg, *Folkebogsamlinger, deres Historie og Indretning*. Aarhus og København, 1900. vi. + 176 pages, 8°.

† Fortegnelse over Bøger passendi for Sogne-og Landbrugs biblioteker, udgivet af det kongelige danske Landhusholdningsselskab. Kjöbenhavn, 1889. vii. + 151 pages, 8°. Supplement to this book, Kjöbenhavn, 1902. vii. + 172 pages, 8°.

The commission sometimes receives books from private persons or public institutions for distribution to the libraries.

The Committee for the Promotion of the People's Enlightenment (*Udvalget for Folk-eoplysningens Fremme*) was founded in 1866. It is the aim of the committee to publish books treating in an intelligent form subjects which enlarge and make clear the apprehension of the world and the human life. By support from the government the committee is able to sell its books very cheap or give them away. To people's libraries and libraries in the public schools it has, since its foundation, presented books to the value of \$13,000 (the last two years \$900). But besides that it sends books to the soldiers' libraries, sailors' libraries, to teetotal societies, young men's Christian associations, workingmen's clubs and to private persons (pupils in the common schools, "high schools," evening schools, normal schools, etc.). For this purpose it has spent \$65,000 (the last two years \$8000).

In this article the libraries, founded by associations, whose principal object is something else than reading and enlightenment, are not mentioned. There are, and especially have been, many of them, but they are for the most part very small. The Teetotallers' Association has formed a system of travelling libraries, sending books to the local associations from a central library.

From this account of the Danish popular libraries it may be seen that they do not play a prominent part in the educational work in Denmark. But upon the whole there are good conditions for their advancement. Danish literature, if the smallness of the country is taken into consideration, can very well stand comparison with the literature of other countries; more than 1000 new books are published every year. The public school, upon the whole, is well organized and great efforts are made for giving the young people a continued education after they have left the school for children. The nation is not poor, and its democratic institutions are constantly developing. On these facts can be based a firm hope for a further development of popular libraries in Denmark.

DANISH RESEARCH LIBRARIES.

By H. O. LANGE, *Principal Librarian, Royal Library, Copenhagen.*

THE relation of popular libraries to research libraries is very different in Denmark from what it is in the greater countries. The smallness of the Danish literature, compared with the literatures of the great nations, makes a serious study of any branch of human knowledge (the national history, language and literature excepted) almost impossible to anybody who does not know one foreign language or more. The purchase of books in other languages than the Dano-Norwegian becomes then the distinguishing feature between the research libraries and the popular libraries. Only one Danish library, and that the youngest, the State Library, Aarhus, aims clearly and consciously at uniting both objects, but the financial resources of this library do not yet allow it to carry on the work of a research library to any great extent.

Just as the popular libraries are essentially communal institutions, supported by the state in different ways, the research libraries without exception have been founded by the state and are supported by state means. Private initiative has not made itself felt in Denmark in the case of libraries. The only research library founded by private initiative, the Classenian Science Library was in 1867 united with the University Library. Big fortunes are rare in this country, and as yet only very few people are fully awake to the real importance of libraries.

On the other hand the present generation has incurred a heavy debt of gratitude to the long series of scholars and book-collectors of the past, whose libraries form the foundations of the present research libraries, as either the owners with a rare liberality placed them at the disposal of the state, or else they were bought by the state authorities. Without the wise and strenuous exertions of these men, the research libraries of modern times would not be able to boast such literary treasures of the past.

The small size of the country should make it practicable in Denmark to centralize the organization of the research libraries and to establish a thorough co-operation. A beginning has been made by publishing an annual catalog of the foreign literature yearly acquired by the research libraries. We must look to the future for a further development of this principle. Experience teaches that minor libraries connected with learned institutions and serving more or less as reference libraries for such institutions, are very difficult to incorporate in a larger whole.

The abnormal size of the capital in relation to the total number of population (with suburbs containing about 490,000 of a total of 2,500,000 inhabitants), and the fact that it is the seat of nearly all the learned institutions, will always make its two great libraries the chief seats of library life and traditions. The State Library at Aarhus in Jutland was first opened in 1902, and in course of time it may be reasonably expected to become of real importance for the development of learning in that part of the country, but as yet its means are too small. For the rest the Copenhagen libraries lend their books to readers residing in the country, and when the reorganization of the Royal Library in its new building is complete this side of its work will be more developed.

The Royal Library is the principal library of the country. It was founded in the middle of the 17th century by King Frederick III., who for that purpose erected the building in which it is still kept. Since that time it has, by the liberality of the kings and of private persons, acquired the most important of the literary treasures collected in this country. Its development has of late been hampered by the wholly inadequate local accommodation, and a new era in its existence will begin, when in another two years it will be transferred to its new building now in course of erection. It is calculated to con-

tain about 600,000 volumes (whereof about 2600 are incunabula) and about 20,000 manuscripts, and to this must be added large collections of music, maps, portraits, prints, and pamphlets innumerable. Last year's budget was 83,915 kroner 27 ore. The present staff consists of the principal librarian, two sub-librarians, 12 ordinary assistants, eight extra ordinary assistants, and three servants. Last year 41,410 volumes were issued to readers.

All this will necessarily be altered in the course of the next few years. The new building, with its large reading room and modern accommodations, will make a quite new development possible, which will make itself deeply felt. While the library in its capacity of a national library must preserve its national collections and will not be able, like a popular library, to place them in unrestricted circulation, it will be able in many other ways to make its great treasures of foreign literature more useful for a larger public.

The existence in the capital of the two great libraries and many smaller special libraries has led to a certain specialization; thus the University Library gives special attention to the natural and the medical sciences, and the Royal Library to the liberal arts. It is possible that in a near future we shall see a further development of this specialization in our research libraries.

The University Library with the Classenian Library united to it is the oldest research library in Denmark, having been founded, together with the University, in 1482. The literary treasures collected there were, however, almost entirely destroyed in the great fire of Copenhagen in 1728. Since that time it has risen again to a size of about 300,000 volumes, besides about 100,000 academical dissertations and a great number of Danish pamphlets. It possesses about 7000 manuscripts. Its yearly budget amounts to 44,400 kroner. The present staff consists of a principal librarian, two sub-librarians, five ordinary assistants, four extra ordinary assistants and two servants. Last year 59,666 volumes were issued to readers.

Besides these two large libraries there are in the capital several special libraries, founded for special purposes, or serving as reference libraries for special institutions. Only few of them have specially appointed li-

brarians, but the work is mostly done by a functionary of the institution in question.

The Library of the Rigsdag has a considerable collection of law books, and historical, statistical and economical works. It is intended chiefly as a reference library for the members of the Rigsdag, but is open to others. The number of volumes cannot be ascertained, but is considerable. Annual budget 6250 kroner.

The Town Hall Library is a communal institution, chiefly consisting of works of local interest regarding municipal affairs. It was founded in 1896, and contains about 10,000 volumes. An annual income of 5000 kroner and a reading room in the new Town Hall have been placed at its disposal. Last year about 1500 volumes were issued to readers.

The Library of the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College is specially intended for the sciences taught there. It contains about 37,000 volumes and has excellent rooms in the college building. It is managed by a librarian with the assistance of one servant. Annual budget 6000 kroner. Last year's issue about 5200 volumes.

The Library of the Royal Academy of Fine Arts contains 11,704 volumes, about 10,000 photographs, and about 5000 drawings. It is managed by a librarian, with the help of one assistant and one servant. Annual budget 9100 kroner. Last year about 12,500 volumes and 3000 portfolios containing photographs and drawings were issued for use in the reading room; 1226 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the College of Pharmacy was founded in 1892. It contains about 4000 volumes. There is no special librarian; last year about 720 kroner were expended in acquisitions.

The Library of the State Teachers' High School was founded in 1896 and contains about 8000 volumes. Annual budget 2050 kroner. It is managed by a librarian with a salary of only 400 kroner. There is no reading room. Last year about 3000 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the Danish Meteorological Institute was founded in 1872 and now contains 13,120 volumes. Annual budget about 1300 kroner. Last year about 300 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the State Statistical Bureau is now a little more than 50 years old; it contains about 3000 volumes, and is managed by the staff of the Bureau. Annual budget 800 kroner.

The Library of the Patent Commission was founded in 1894, and now contains about 651,800 descriptions of patents and about 1200 volumes. There is no special staff; about 2000 kroner are annually expended in buying and binding of books.

The Library of the Royal Picture Gallery dates from 1848, and is principally a reference library for the staff of the Fine Arts Museum. It now contains about 6000 volumes, and about 2000 kroner are yearly spent in acquisitions.

The Library of the National Museum is principally a reference library for aid in the archaeological, ethnographical and historical studies represented by the collections of the museum. Further data cannot be furnished.

There are in Copenhagen four military and two naval libraries, but their reorganization is only a question of time. The following table will give the necessary information:

	Number of vols.	Staff	Budget	Vols. issued
Library of the General Staff.....	c. 13,000	2	c. 3000 kr.	—
Library of the Artillery.....	c. 15,800	1	c. 1800 kr.	740
Lib'y of the Royal Engineers.....	c. 12,000 and c. 1100 maps	1	c. 780 kr.	560
The Royal Garrison Library.....	c. 20,000	2	c. 2500 kr.	c. 1100
Lib'y of the Royal Navy, 1. Dep't.	c. 6000	2	2000 kr.	c. 600
Lib'y of the Royal Navy, 2. Dep't.	c. 5500	—	800 kr.	154

There are several libraries connected with the learned institutions of the university, principally serving the studies in question. Only the library of the Botanical Gardens has a special librarian. These libraries are chiefly supported by gifts and by exchanges; regular budgets do not exist.

	Number of volumes	Budget
Library of the Astronomical Observatory.....	c. 5000	—
Library of the University Zoological Museum.....	—	200 kr.
Library of the University Mineralogical Museum.....	c. 7000	—
Library of the Botanical Gardens.....	c. 16,000	c. 1900 kr.

To these must be added the laboratories founded in the last few years, corresponding to the seminars of the German universities, with real reference libraries and specially appointed librarians. Books are not issued for home use.

	Number of volumes	Budget
The Theological Laboratory....	—	1400 kr.
The Philologico-Historical Laboratory.....	c. 4000	3500 kr.
The Statistical Laboratory.....	c. 3000	1800 kr.

Of the libraries outside Copenhagen the State Library of Aarhus must first be mentioned. It began its activity June 17, 1902, in a beautiful newly erected building. The stock of this library was formed by the Danish duplicates of the Royal Library (which receives by law two copies of every book printed in Denmark), besides great parts of the Aarhus Diocese and Cathedral School Library; in addition to these the state succeeded in acquiring two large private collections, and by the Act of May 2, 1902, this library acquired right to one copy of everything printed in Denmark. It now contains about 200,000 volumes, a great number of pamphlets, and a large collection of music (about 2800 volumes), portraits, maps and prints. Annual budget 33,370 kroner. The staff consists of the principal librarian, one sub-librarian, two ordinary and one extra ordinary assistants and one servant. Last year 10,500 volumes were issued for home use; the reading room was visited by about 30,000 persons.

In the beginning of the 19th century Diocese Libraries were founded in the cathedral cities of the kingdom; they were intended chiefly for the use of the clergy, but also for the use of the learned public at large. One of these libraries, the Aarhus Diocese Library, has been incorporated in the State Library of Aarhus; another, the Aalborg Diocese Library, has been united with the library of the Aalborg Cathedral School. The rest are still existing, but owing to their inadequate means their activity is very restricted. The librarians are so miserably paid that they cannot spend much time in library work. Not one of these libraries has a reading room worthy of the name.

These libraries are as follows:

	When founded	Number of vols.	Annual budget, kroner	Vols. issued last year.
Maribo Diocese Library, Maribo	1795	c. 14,000	c. 480	c. 4000
Funen Diocese Library, Odense	1813	c. 40,000	c. 2000	c. 600
Ribe Diocese Library, Ribe	1806	c. 3000	c. 100	95
Sealand Diocese Library, Roskilde	1812	c. 30,000	c. 1100	182
Viborg Diocese Library, Viborg	1817	—	c. 800	c. 80

The libraries connected with the State Grammar Schools form a class by themselves. They are intended not only for the use of the teachers, but more or less as missionaries of book culture each in its locality, and for that purpose they issue books for home use; only very few of them permit their books to be consulted on the spot, as special reading rooms are lacking. Each library is managed by one of the teachers of the school to which it belongs.

	Number of vols.	Annual budget, kroner.	Vols. issued for home use last year.
Library of the Metropolitan School, Copenhagen.	c. 20,000	800	c. 400
United libraries of Aalborg Diocese and the Aalborg Cathedral School	c. 38,000	1350	c. 2150
State School Library, Frederiksborg	c. 20,000	c. 900	c. 1000
Herlufaholm College Library	c. 30,000	1900	—
State School Library, Horsens	c. 20,000	1150	c. 1700
Library of the Higher Common School, Kolding.	c. 8000	300	c. 1500
Nykjøbing Cathedral School Library	c. 10,000	c. 1200	c. 500
Odense Cathedral School Library	c. 20,000	c. 1000	1410
State School Library, Randers	c. 9500	1120	c. 700
Ribe Cathedral School Library	15,589	870	1222
Roskilde Cathedral School Library	c. 14,000	1190	—
State School Library, Rønne	c. 16,000	900	c. 3000
Viborg Cathedral School Library	c. 20,000	1100	c. 800
Library of the Sorø Academy	c. 35,000	1950	c. 850

Finally, we must mention the Askor High School Library which is doing excellent work

in the intellectual development of Southern Jutland. It contains about 20,000 volumes, and about 5000 volumes were last year issued for home use. About 800 kroner are expended annually in buying and binding of books. One of the professors is librarian.

LITERATURE.

- Chr. Bruun: Det store kongelige Bibliothek og Universitetsbibliotheket. Nogle Bemærkninger. Kjøbenhavn, 1860.
- Katalog over Erhvervelser af nyere udenlandsk Litteratur ved Statens offentlige Bibliotheker 1901 og 1902. Udg. af det store kgl. Bibliothek ved Emil Gigas. Kjøbenhavn, 1902-1903.
- 1903 ved Axel Anthon Björnbo. ibid. 1904.
- Chr. Molbech: Kort Efterretning om det store kongelige Bibliotheks Stiftelse, Skiebne og Tilstand. Kjøbenhavn, 1816.
- Aarsberetninger og Meddelelser fra det kongelige Bibliothek. Udgivne af Chr. Bruun. Bind. 1-4, for Aarene 1864-1897. Kjøbenhavn.
- Herein: Chr. Bruun: Den danske Literatur fra Bogtrykkerkunstens Indførelse i Danmark til 1550.
- Chr. Bruun: De illumerede Haandskrifter i det store kongelige Bibliothek. I. A. Bölling: Index librorum sæculo xvmo impressorum, quorum exempla possidet Bibliotheca Regia Hafniensis.
- Aarsberetning om det store kongelige Bibliotheks Virksomhed i Finansaaret 1901-02 og 1902-03. Af givet til Ministeriet for Kirke- og Undervisningsvæsenet af H. O. Lange. Kjøbenhavn, 1902-1903.
- E. C. Werlauff: Historiske Efterretninger om det store kongelige Bibliothek i Kjøbenhavn. Kjøbenhavn, 1825.—2. Udgave. Kjøbenhavn, 1844.
- Chr. Bruun: Det store kongelige Bibliotheks Stiftelse under Kong Frederik den Tredie og Kong Christian den Femte. I Anledning af Bibliothekets 200-aarige Jubilæum. Kjøbenhavn, 1873.
- John Erichsen: Udsigt over den gamle Manuscript-Samling i det store kongelige Bibliothek. Kjøbenhavn, 1786.
- N. C. L. Abrahams: Description des manuscrits français du moyen âge de la Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague, précédée d'une notice historique de cette bibliothèque. Copenhague, 1844.
- N. L. Westergaard & A. F. Mehren: Codices orientales Bibliothecæ Regiæ Haniensis enumerati et descripti. Haun, 1846-57.
- Charl. Graux: Notices sommaires des manuscrits grecs de la Grande Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague. Paris, 1879.
- Kr. Kalund: Katalog over de oldnorsk — islandske Handskrifter i det store kongelige Bibliothek. Kjøbenhavn, 1900.
- S. Birket Smith: Om Kjøbenhavns Universitetsbibliothek för 1728 især dets Haandskriftsamlinger. Udg. til Minde om Universitetsbibliothekets grundlæggelse for 400 Aar siden. Kjøbenhavn, 1882.
- S. Birket Smith: Beretning om Universitetsbibliothekets Virksomhed i 1848-1900. Kjøbenhavn [Extract from Aarbog for Kjøbenhavns Universitet.]
- N. L. Westergaard: Codices Indici et Iranici Bibliothecæ Universitatis Havnensis. Havn, 1846.
- Kr. Kalund: Katalog over den Arnemagnæanske Handskriftsamling. 1-2. Bd. Kjøbenhavn, 1889-94.
- Erling Steensgaard: Statsbibliotheket i Aarhus. Aarhus, 1902.
- Andr. Sch. Steenberg: De lærde Statsskolers Bibliotheker. Horsens, 1898.

THE RESEARCH LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN.

By DR. AKSEL ANDERSSON, *Vice-Librarian of the University of Uppsala.*

IN Sweden three libraries may be called national libraries, inasmuch as they are supported by public grants and have the privilege of receiving and the duty of preserving the national literature. They are the Royal Library, Stockholm, and the university libraries in Uppsala and Lund; but the Royal Library in Stockholm is the National Library in a strict sense. The fourth important general library in the country is the Library of the City of Gothenburg, being at the same time the library of the Faculty of Letters of that city.

All publications bearing upon the history and the present state of these libraries were reported in the "Catalogue de l'exposition suédoise de l'enseignement supérieur," at the Paris exhibition of 1900.

The present Royal Library dates only from the beginning of the 18th century, three other considerable Royal Libraries having existed before that time. The first, dating its origin from the first half of the 16th century, for a great part composed of the monastic libraries confiscated at the Reformation, and also of books collected by the literate kings of the House of Vasa, was presented by the King Gustavus Adolphus to the University of Uppsala in 1620 and constituted the effective beginning of the library of that university. Of the second, formed during the reign of the Queen Christina, partly from libraries conquered in the Thirty Years' War, partly bought by the queen's learned agents in all parts of Europe, the most valuable part was brought by the queen after her abdication, to Rome, where its manuscripts are now preserved in the Vatican Library under the name of "Bibliotheca Regiæ." Of the third, the main part was destroyed in the great conflagration of the royal castle in 1697, when out of 24,000 books and 1400 manuscripts only 6286 books and 283 mss. were saved.

During the 18th century the growth of the

Royal Library was not very great, owing to the insufficient appropriations granted for the purpose, the principal sources of enrichment being a considerable number of donations. By far the most important acquisition, however, was that of the books and manuscripts of the Royal Antiquarian Archives (Kongl. Antiquitetsarkivet), transferred to the Royal Library in 1786, and with them one of its most important collections, the one of mediæval Scandinavian manuscripts. Also during the last century the library's department of foreign books, increased for a long time chiefly by several private donations and by the incorporation of some other public libraries, for instance, the collections brought from three royal country palaces. It was only in 1778 that it received its first fixed, very modest, regular annual appropriation for the purchase of foreign books and binding. Gradually augmented by comparatively insignificant sums, this appropriation was in 1896 raised from 25,000 crowns* to its present, still insufficient, amount of 34,000 cr. Of this sum about 8000 cr. are spent for binding. For expenses of other kinds (incidentals and equipment) the Royal Library is within limits entitled to draw upon the public treasury as occasion requires. These expenses amounted in 1903 to 10,500 cr., and in this sum the cost of the union Swedish "Accessions-katalog" is also included.

The Royal Library is calculated to have contained about 30,000 volumes at the beginning of the 19th century. There are, however, no exact figures in this respect till the end of 1903, when the library was properly counted and measured according to the principles set forth below in my account of the Uppsala library. It was then found to contain 315,000 vols., including 10,900 cases containing pamphlets under 100 pages each and all kinds of small things, broadsides, circu-

* 1 crown=nearly 27 cents.

lars, and the like, and nearly 10,500 vols. or cases of manuscripts, the whole library occupying 10,069 metres of shelves (exclusive of empty space).

The pearl and the pride of the Royal Library is its department of Swedish books, thanks to the late Chief Librarian, G. E. Klemming, the most complete and the best conditioned existing. In the department of foreign books the chief importance of the Royal Library is to be found in the domain of humanistic sciences, while the two university libraries naturally have to provide for all faculties. As there are in Stockholm some very good libraries for special branches, as for instance, for natural and for medical sciences, the Royal Library has had the advantage of being allowed to leave these subjects aside and of thus being able to centralize its means upon the bibliographical, philological, archæological, historical, geographical, and political sciences. The department of manuscripts is very important, especially in the domain of mediæval Scandinavian manuscripts, and for Swedish history and biography. Famous are the *Codex Aureus* (a Latin evangelium of the 6th century) and the "*Gigas librorum*" or, as it is also called, the "*Devil's Bible*." The collection of incunabula is also very valuable, containing nearly 700 volumes, many of which contain several works bound together in one volume.

The growth of the Royal Library in the year 1903 was:

1. In the department of Swedish books:
 - a. Received in virtue of the press law, 22,896 nos. (besides several thousands of small things not counted) — this accession being equal for this library and the university libraries of Uppsala and Lund;
 - b. Purchased or presented, 713 nos.
2. In the department of foreign books:
 - a. By gift and exchange, 1461 nos.;
 - b. Purchased new works, 985 nos.;
 - c. Purchased periodicals and other continuations, 2085 nos.
3. In the department of manuscripts: 41 nos.

The Royal Library has since 1878 a modern, appropriate building, completed at a total cost of nearly one million crowns. It is constructed of stone and iron on the magazine or stack system, has a good reading

room with about 50 tables, each for one person, and a well supplied reference library of 3000-4000 vols., a great exposition hall, etc. It is situated in a park and has no other buildings close to it. There is electric light in the reading room, in the offices, and in the part of the basement story adapted for receiving the newspapers. The building is heated by a good hot water system.

It is open to the public from 10-3 and 5-7, the evening hours being only for study in the reading room, the stacks (without electric light) not being accessible in the dark part of the year.

In 1903 the number of visitors to the Royal Library was in the morning hours 22,610, using in the reading room 53,484 vols., and taking home about 12,000 vols.; in the evening hours 9063 persons using over 20,000 volumes in the reading room, exclusive of the books in the reference library, which is naturally at the public's free disposal.

The officers of the Royal Library, appointed by the King in council, are:

One chief librarian, salary 6400, after five years' service, 7000 cr.

Two librarians, salaries 4500 cr., after five and ten years' service, 5000-5500 cr.

Five assistants ("*amanuenses*"), salaries beginning with 3000 cr. and with the same periodical increments as the librarians', up to 3000-4000 cr.

An unlimited number of supernumerary assistants ("*extra ordinary amanuenses*"), for the present 6. For their remuneration and for extra work done (for instance, copyists' work and extra remuneration to the "*e. o.*" amanuenses for evening service) there is a yearly credit of 10,000 cr.

The qualification required for being appointed an "*e. o.*" amanuensis is a university degree.

Office hours for the supernumerary officers are generally two hours a day.

There is one first porter, salary 1100 cr., and there are four other porters, salaries 800, after five years' service, 900 cr.

The "*e. o.*" amanuenses and the porters are appointed by the chief librarian.

Besides the salaries mentioned above there has been voted for the last two years a temporary increase of 10 per cent. of the salaries

for all officers and attendants attached to public offices in the country whose regular appointments do not exceed 6000 cr.

The officers have to retire at 65 years of age, with life pensions amounting for the Chief Librarian to 4400-5000 cr., varying according to the rate of his actual salary when retiring; for the librarians, to 3000-3500-4000 cr.; for the assistants, to 1800-2300-2800 cr.; for the first porter, to 1100 cr.; and for the other porters, to 700-800 cr.—for all according to the same rule as mentioned for the Chief Librarian.

The Royal Library is an independent institution, the Chief Librarian of which is directly responsible to the government. The Chief Librarian, therefore, decides independently upon all matters concerning the direction and organization of the library, in conference, however, with the two librarians, who may in certain questions have put on record their dissenting votes.

There are, as mentioned already, in Stockholm many very good special research libraries.

In the first place I mention the Library of the Royal Academy of Science. Founded the same year as the Academy (1739—Linnaeus was one of the founders), the library is devoted to the natural sciences and is one of the richest libraries existing in these branches. It has now about 100,000 vols. and between 30,000 and 40,000 pamphlets, dissertations and the like. The collection of manuscripts is especially rich in Swedish scientists' letters and manuscripts, for instance, those of Swedegborg and Berzelius. The Academy assigns yearly 10,000 crowns for the purchase and binding of books; other expenses are paid by the Academy as occasion requires. The Academy also often assigns extraordinary appropriations for the purchase of special collections, expensive works and so on. A very extended exchange of publications is also of eminent value to the library. Although the property of the Academy, it is practically public, and lends books most readily to all the scientists of the country.

The librarian's salary is 5000-5500 cr.; there are two assistants with salaries of 1500 and 700 cr.

A very promising library exists since 1901

in the Nobel Library of the Swedish Academy. The Academy having to award the Nobel prize for literature founded this library for the polite literature, classical as well as modern, of the modern occidental peoples. At first 100,000 cr. were at once assigned for the purchase and binding of books. The librarian then visited all parts of Europe for this purpose and 20,000 cr. were assigned for the equipment of the library. The average annual appropriation for books is about 6500 cr. and for other expenses 2000 cr. It has had a quick growth and counts already about 25,000 vols. The reference library contains a very good collection of dictionaries, encyclopædias, biographic dictionaries and the like. Properly this library has to provide for the Nobel Institute of the Swedish Academy, but practically it is in fact public as far as research is concerned.

The officers are the librarian and two assistants, besides extra help for cataloging.

Other special libraries are: that of the medical faculty of Stockholm, the richest library for medical sciences in the country (about 40,000 vols.); for political sciences, the library of the Parliament; for statistics, the library of the Royal Central Statistical Office; for technology, that of the Royal Technical High-School; for geology, in the Geological Survey of Sweden; a considerable pedagogical library organized by Dr. N. G. W. Lagerstedt, and many others.

The oldest as well as the greatest of the Swedish libraries is the Library of the Royal University of Uppsala. The university was founded in 1477, but from its first century we do not know more of a university library than that we must suppose that a university must have had some books, and that the old cathedral library—as was the case in Lund—no doubt was accessible to the professors of the university, although it was only at the end of the 18th century that it was incorporated into the university library. The university, however, was not in action during a great part of the 16th century. In 1593 it was effectively reestablished; but it is only from 1620 that we can, properly speaking, date the origin of its library, for that year King Gustavus Adolphus, as already mentioned,

presented the then Royal Library to the university, and therewith the very valuable library of the convent of Vadstena and remains of other monastic libraries were brought to Uppsala, constituting still an important part of the department of manuscripts. The same king constantly cherished the university, which he presented with his great hereditary estates, as well as its library, which received the very important foreign monastic libraries conquered in the wars. Many of the treasures, manuscripts, and early printed books thus acquired are still distinguished ornaments to it. And up to this time our kings as well as our magnates have favored it by numerous and important donations, so numerous that it would hardly be possible to mention here even the principal ones; for the ambition, so to say, of many of the magnates of the kingdom was to see their collected treasures preserved for after ages in the Uppsala Library. Our greatest treasure, the *Codex Argenteus*, is a present from the university's great chancellor and benefactor, M. G. De la Gardie, the first gentleman of the kingdom during the latter part of the 17th century, who with the *Codex Argenteus* gave a considerable number of valuable manuscripts to the library, as for instance, many of its principal Icelandic manuscripts, among them the well-known so-called *Uppsala-Edda*. The whole of his library, no doubt the finest private library of the country in that time, was after his death presented to the university. At the beginning of the 18th century the Uppsala library was justly famous; it contained about 30,000 vols., at that time a high figure. But later, as the production of books has increased beyond comparison faster than the modest grants of money to the library, it has relatively been going down from its prominent place among the great libraries of the world, although, as far as the collections of manuscripts and early printed books are concerned, it would at any rate be in the front rank among university libraries. It is naturally for Swedish history in all its branches that the department of mss. has its chief importance. Of mediæval mss. there are nearly 1000 vols., besides a considerable collection of smaller mediæval documents on vellum and paper. The collec-

tion of incunabula contains only 1155 vols.: but considering the numerous collective volumes among these old books, nearly all of them in original bindings, the number of works is considerably higher.

In 1886 the Uppsala library was found to contain 230,000 vols. The last week of the last year it was counted and measured again. The result shows a total of above 340,000 vols., including 12,260 cases of pamphlets, dissertations, etc., and 13,637 vols. or cases of manuscripts, occupying nearly 14 kilometres* of shelves. Every bound volume was counted as a unit without regard to the number of separate works that may be bound together in each of the very numerous old collective volumes. In order to save binding cost, as many years or volumes of periodical publications are bound together in one volume as can conveniently be made, and in many cases for the same reason little used serials are kept unbound together in very thick open pamphlet cases. Each such case, as well as every case with pamphlets, dissertations, etc., was also counted as a unit. And here is the explanation of the fact, that in the Uppsala library the average number of volumes upon a metre of shelving is so low as about 26. In the great national libraries of St. Petersburg and Paris the proportion was shown to be about 50 volumes a metre, and in the libraries of Strassburg and Giessen the metre contains about 40 vols. These figures prove that in reality the Uppsala library compared with others is greater than indicated by the 340,000 vols.—and the same is also true with regard to the Royal Library in Stockholm—for taking the last stated proportion of 40 vols. a metre, the 12,000 metres in Uppsala occupied by 315,000 bound volumes strictly speaking (except pamphlet cases and manuscripts) would represent nearly half a million vols. in the two German libraries. The pamphlets, preserved in generally very thick cases (nearly all the foreign dissertations, for instance, are kept in this way) amount to several hundred thousand pieces—not to speak of the immense number of broadsides, circulars and so forth, in the Swedish department.

In addition to the above figures the library possesses 285 very voluminous portfolios with

* 1 kilom. = 1094 Engl. yards.

maps, portraits, engravings and the like. The leaves are not counted, but may be estimated at about 70,000.

Till 1834 the Uppsala library was supported only by the university's own resources. Regular annual appropriations, however modest, have been assigned to it for the purchase of books since 1620, and since 1692 it has received, in virtue of a royal ordinance of that year, certain university nomination, promotion and matriculation fees. In 1834 it received its first regular annual state appropriation, in the beginning only 3150 crowns. Gradually raised, the annual appropriation for the purchase and binding of books and all other expenses (exclusive of salaries) is since 1896 24,000 cr. Besides there is a varying yearly revenue from old donation funds, university fees, etc., generally amounting to nearly 3000 cr., and a grant of 1500 cr. from the university for heating, etc., the total income for the year 1903 amounting to little more than 28,000 cr., which may be considered as the actual average income. A not very considerable addition comes from the Uppsala reading union, a kind of Athenæum, supported by the annual subscriptions of the members and by an annual subvention from the university of about 500 cr., the reviews taken in by the union going to the university library. It is not worth while to point out in this assembly how very insufficient these means are to a library that has to provide for all the faculties of a great university.

The average annual cost for books during the last five years has been about 16,000 cr.; binders' accounts (not only binding, but also pamphlet cases, carton work and the like) 6800 cr.; office expenses, extra help and all kinds of other expenses, about 3400 cr.; heating and water supply (the elevator is driven by the municipal water-service), 3000 cr.

The average growth of the foreign department in whole volumes for the last five years is 4350 bound vols., including the important factor of gifts and exchanges, contributing annually during the five years 3125 bound vols.; of foreign dissertations and university and school programs, kept in cases, 6874 nos. were received in 1903. The library is rather rich in learned periodical publications. The

collection of foreign maps increased the same year by 18 nos., containing 375 leaves; the collection of engravings and the like (chiefly received in virtue of the press-law) by 2225 leaves. The growth of the Swedish department is for Uppsala and Lund the same as stated above for the Royal Library. In length of shelves the annual growth during the last five years has been 240 metres.

The library is open to the public from 10-3, the absence of light in the long winters making reading in the evening hours impossible. In the summer, however, students who apply for it are freely admitted to the reading room any time of the day, even though no officer should be present; an order is simply given to the porter to let them in and out at the hours agreed upon. Practically everybody who applies for it is admitted to the stacks, a permission that can be given without great danger in a small city where most of the visitors belong to the university, and where those who come from other places generally are well-known scholars. I cannot remember any book having been lost in this way during my time of service.

The reading room was, in 1903, visited by 8265 persons using over 40,000 vols. (among them 6230 manuscripts), exclusive naturally of the books belonging to the reference library. The average number of books lent during the last five years has been about 19,000 vols. yearly.

The officers of the Uppsala library are:

One librarian, salary 6000 cr.; after five and ten years of service, 6500-7000 cr. At 65 years of age he has to retire with a life pension of 4000-4500-5000 cr., according to the actual amount of his salary.

Two vice-librarians with salaries of 4000 cr., after five years 4500 cr.

Four assistants ("amanuenses") with salaries of 2500 cr., after five and ten years 3000-3500 cr.

An unlimited number of supernumerary ("extra ordinary") "amanuenses" (actually there are five); 3500 cr. yearly are granted for their remuneration.

Three porters, salaries 700, after five and ten years 800-900 cr. One of them is at the same time engineer for the heating apparatus, with special pay for that service.

Periodical increase of the salaries prevails,

as noted above for the Royal Library. Only the librarian is entitled to a pension when retiring, but the Diet will never refuse to vote a pension for other officers after long service.

Office hours, five hours a day.

The librarian is appointed by the King in council, and has in all respects the position of an ordinary professor of the university. The other officers are appointed by the Chancellor of the university; the "extra ordinary" officers and the porters, upon the presentation of the librarian, by a committee of professors known as the Minor Academical Consistorium.

There are no stipulations concerning qualifications required for appointment as an "extra ordinary" assistant, but the rule is to accept only candidates who have taken a university degree.

The present library building was erected in the first half of the last century on a very appropriate open place, with parks practically all round it, at a total cost of nearly half a million crowns; in 1841 the books were transferred to this building from the then central university palace known as the Gustavianum, where the library had been housed since 1691. Although thus by no means modern, the present building, partly reconstructed in 1893 after the magazine or stack system, answers its purpose fairly well. For that time it was a very good one, with lofty rooms, plenty of light, and an old though not unpractical system of movable shelves. Since 1877 the whole building has been heated by a good hot-water system. The most urgent actual need of the library is light. This year it was proposed by the government to the Diet to vote a grant for electric light, but unhappily the news of the disastrous conflagration in the Turin Library then passed through the press and frightened the members of the Diet; this was, I think, the reason why the grant was not voted. It is intended, however, soon to take the question up again in connection with the final equipment of the top story of the building, necessitated within the next few years for want of space, and then to consider a satisfactory technical measure to ensure safety. The reading room contains a good reference library of 5000-6000 vols. with a special catalog, but it is too small: there are only about 30

tables, each of them for one person alone; it is hoped that it will be considerably enlarged in connection with the planned alterations mentioned above. Now readers often have to work in the stacks, which must be considered as a serious inconvenience, and not least so to the students themselves, being thus far away from the reference library.

The library being strictly a research library* there is certainly not the same need of a large reading room as in a so-called public library. Those who visit the library for reading a certain book are relatively few; they prefer of course to take the book home. The students have not the habit of reading their text books in the library, and as a rule, there is in the university library only one copy of each work. The best and numerically strongest readers are those who write their scientific papers and dissertations in the reading room, and for them it seems very appropriate; everybody who comes regularly has—besides the reference library—a table for himself with as many books taken out from the stacks as the shelves standing on the table can hold. It is also to be considered that the university institutions (corresponding to the departments of the American universities) and seminaries have libraries of their own with special appropriations, however modest. These libraries are in Sweden entirely independent of the university library. The 13 student "nations" (corporations of students coming from the same diocese) also have libraries of their own, naturally provided in the first place with books needed for the examinations. The union of all the students ("studentkåren") forming an organization of its own has a very good library, especially rich in Scandinavian history, philology and literature and much used in these branches. The professors, as a rule, have considerable private libraries, and every student has at least a little collection of books. To a certain extent these facts also account for the relatively small statistical figures above.

The third of the Swedish libraries is the Library of the Royal University of Lund. Founded by Royal charter of 1666 in order to promote the amalgamation of the conquered

* Swedish fiction is, as will be shown below, neither lent nor given out in the reading-room.

southern provinces, this university was inaugurated and began to act in 1668. The origin of the university library was the old library of the Chapter of Lund. A private library soon was purchased by the king and presented to the university, and the learned bishop's library also seems to have been at the disposal of the professors. The library's growth during the first centuries of its existence was essentially due to private donations, some of them of considerable value. It contains now about 200,000 vols., the count of 1897 giving a result of about 174,000 vols., including about 6000 cases of pamphlets, dissertations, etc., and nearly 5000 manuscripts. A statement as to the length of shelves occupied by these books is not at hand, and the old library being overcrowded, with double and more rows of books on many shelves, an exact measuring would have been very difficult to perform.

The Lund library has had a regular—though very modest—income since the end of the 17th century, university matriculation, promotion and nomination fees, etc. In 1881 the annual public appropriation was raised from 10,000 to 15,000 cr., and in 1901 again to 24,000 cr. for books, binding, and all kinds of expenses, exclusive of salaries, with an additional yearly revenue from old donation funds, university fees, etc., generally amounting to 3000-4000 cr. a year. In 1903 the total income was about 27,300 cr., which may be considered as about the average annual income. The same year books were bought for 20,260 cr., binding expenses were 4360 cr., heating and other expenses 2330 cr.

The accession to the department of foreign books in 1903 was 2800 vols.; of these 845 vols. were gifts or exchanges, besides 5850 dissertations and other university publications of an analogous kind. The addition to the department of Swedish books is the same as for the Royal Library and the Uppsala library.

In 1902 the university library of Lund was visited by 11,630 persons; 37,846 books were used; of these 14,902 were taken home.

Office hours, admission at other hours, lending conditions and the like are practically the same as in Uppsala.

Officers are: the librarian, one vice-librarian, and three assistants ("amanuenses"),

and an unlimited number of "extra ordinary" assistants, for the present seven. The salaries, periodical increases of the salaries, and pensions, are the same as in Uppsala, as well as the qualifications for the extra ordinary assistants. Office hours for these are two hours a day; the annual public grant for their remuneration is 2500 cr.

The local conditions of this library have long been far from satisfactory. In its earliest days housed in one of the cathedral's chapels, it was in 1697 moved to the building which for a long time served also other university purposes but now, after many different arrangements and reconstructions, is wholly occupied by the library alone. A new building, very carefully planned, in every respect modern, with electric light throughout, with final accommodation for more than 500,000 vols., and well situated in the middle of a park, is now in course of construction, at a calculated total cost of 450,000 cr. The general reading room—of course with a great reference library—will contain 35 places, 16 of them at tables for one person each; another reading room is provided for special purposes, and one for periodicals. The library will probably take possession of the new building next year.

The university reading union ("Akademiska Läsesällskapet") in Lund is something of the same kind as the one in Uppsala mentioned above. The Academic Union ("Akademiska Föreningen," upon the whole corresponding to the union of Uppsala) has a very good and useful library, and the libraries of the university institutions (departments) and seminaries are organized in the same way as in Uppsala.

The youngest Swedish research library of a general kind is the Library of the City of Gothenburg, at the same time the library of the Faculty of Letters of that city ("Göteborgs Högskola"). It dates only from the latter part of the 19th century, and its present organization is of the same year as the Faculty (1891); but thanks to a great number of private donations of high-minded citizens of Gothenburg it is developing very fast, a good many private libraries, partly important ones, being in this way bought and presented to it. An exquisite Swedish library, the late Chief Librarian Count C. Snoilsky's,

was in 1903 bought by four persons for 20,000 cr. and presented. Extraordinary appropriations have been given several times for such purposes, and the libraries of some learned corporations of the city, in the first place that of the Royal Society of Science of Gothenburg ("Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhället"), have been incorporated or deposited in the Library of the City. Thus it now contains more than 100,000 vols., in 1869 only 10,000 vols.

The library has a fund of its own, given by the Municipal Council from the Renström municipal donation fund; in 1903 the interest of this library fund was about 4700 cr. Besides, its chief regular incomes are granted by the Municipal Council (in 1903, 24,500 cr.) and by the Board of Directors of the Faculty (in 1903, 4500 cr.). In the same year books were bought for nearly 10,000 cr.; binding cost over 2700 cr., and salaries amounted to 13,000 cr.

The total addition to the library in 1903 was 2750 vols.; of them 1850 were gifts and exchanges.

The library is open to the public from 11-3, and in the winter also from 5-8, in the evening hours only for study in the reading room. In 1903 the visitors were nearly 20,000, using in the reading room 12,500 vols., exclusive of the reference library, and taking home nearly 7000 vols.

The officers, appointed by the Board of Directors, are: the librarian, salary 4500 cr.; two assistants ("amanuenses"), salaries 3000 and 2000 cr., and for the present, three "extra ordinary" assistants; three porters.

The Board of Directors is composed of nine members elected for two years, four by the Municipal Council, one by the body of the town magistrates, two by the Board of Directors of the Faculty, one by the Board of Directors of the City Museum, and one by the Royal Society of Science, with the librarian as *ex officio* member, three of them retiring annually.

In 1900 the library took possession of its new modern building, erected at a cost of nearly 300,000 cr. and with final accommodation for about 300,000 vols. There is a good reading room with 41 tables, each for one person, and a good reference library, also a supplementary reading room for visitors wanting a greater number of books for

their daily use. There is electric light in the offices, the reading rooms, and the basement, with room for the newspapers, but as yet not in the stacks, and a hot water heating apparatus. The situation of the building is good with plenty of room for extension.

These libraries are generally speaking organized according to the same principles. The statements regarding their general organization given below, therefore, will except as otherwise noted be applicable to them all.

The regulations of the Royal Library are given by Royal Charter; those of the university libraries are sanctioned by the chancellor of the universities, and those of the Gothenburg library are enacted by authority of the Municipal Council. All these regulations are administered in a most liberal way; where they seem antiquated, innovations appropriate to the times are often informally made by the officers.

Characteristic of the Royal Library and the two university libraries is that their collections of printed books are divided into two general departments, the national (domestic) and the foreign. This arrangement seems particularly suitable to these libraries, as receiving by virtue of the press law everything printed in the country. By this means, for one thing, the shelves of the department of Swedish books are, so to say, a national bibliography, and besides, the libraries have not to mix up their other books and especially pamphlets with all kinds of rubbish. In the Swedish department are placed books printed in Sweden, concerning Sweden, written by Swedes, and printed in the Swedish language. The first three categories are in fact considered as belonging to the national bibliography; the fourth is chosen from a more practical point of view. The third group—all books written by Swedes—causes some trouble with regard to American citizens, and the boundary can here naturally not be very sharp. The rule is, I should say, to place books written by a Swedish-American, even though in English, in the Swedish department, if the author has received his education in Sweden, and can so be considered to have been once a real Swedish citizen.

In the Royal Library the Chief Librarian

decides upon the purchase of books. In either university there is for this purpose a committee, composed of the librarian as president, the vice-librarian and six (in Lund, seven) professors from all faculties. In Uppsala two of them, in Lund three, retire yearly, according to seniority as professors; in Uppsala the retiring members are re-eligible. According to the regulations those committees dispose of two-thirds of the annual income of the library for the purchase of books, the third being at the librarian's free disposal for books and all kinds of expenses. Only four meetings are held in the year, at the beginning and at the end of each term, and therefore the librarian occasionally must buy books without consulting the committee. There are no other trustees for the libraries than these committees for the purchase of books. The library has *formaliter* just the same position in the university as what in this country would be called a department of the university, and the librarian has in all respects the position of a professor at the head of a department.

The Swedish libraries have no foreign agents; the new foreign literature is generally bought through Swedish booksellers. It is generally believed that the library, at least in the small university cities, ought to encourage the booktrade of the place. It is questionable whether this is wise or not—I hardly believe it is, though it is certainly convenient in some respects to have one's bookseller in the place. To a certain extent the same question arises regarding the binding.

Gifts and exchanges are important factors in the development of the Swedish libraries. The Uppsala library rejoices in regular relations of exchange with more than 1300 foreign learned institutions and societies; a considerable number of them are American, and among these many of the greatest value. It is my hope to see our relations with this country's eminent learned institutions considerably extended and deepened, these scientific relations being, in my opinion, in many directions of an importance that can hardly be overestimated.

The accessions of foreign books to the greater Swedish libraries are since 1886 reported in a yearly union "Accessions-katalog," published by the Royal Library. Twen-

ty-nine Swedish libraries now report yearly their foreign additions in it.* A somewhat fuller account of this Accessions-katalog will be given in another report to this Congress.

The principal Swedish publications are registered in the Swedish publishers' yearly catalog.

It is not necessary to say that accession lists for foreign books are kept. In the Uppsala library this list is, as far as periodicals, transactions and the like are concerned, arranged entirely according to the classification of the printed catalog of accessions, and this method has proved especially convenient when the titles are copied out for that catalog. It is also very convenient for everybody who is acquainted with the system of the printed catalog to find a publication in this list. No numbers are needed. For the Swedish department the printers' lists serve at the same time as accession-lists.

The catalogs are of different pattern. In the Royal Library, the University Library of Lund, and the Gothenburg Library, the alphabetical and the systematic catalogs are both on cards, or rather leaves, kept loose in cases like small pamphlet cases, each leaf containing only one title, except different editions of the same work. The leaves are of a different shape, rather too large, in these libraries. In the Royal Library the size is 20 x 12 cm., the leaf standing on the short side; in Lund and Gothenburg 20 x 15½ cm., standing on the long side. In order to save space they have invented in the Royal Library a few years ago a kind of double catalog case, one half of it behind the other on the shelf, both united in their narrow sides. In certain Swedish libraries, for instance, that of the Royal Academy of Science, the American card catalog is employed.

In Uppsala there is a printed authors' catalog of the old stock of the library up to 1796 (published in 1814) in three quarto volumes, and for the old books this is still the main catalog, although the titles are gradually transferred to the actual written catalog. This so-called supplement (to the printed catalog) is based upon a system of bound volumes in common quarto size, the

* Up to 1885 annual catalogs of accessions were published separately by the university libraries of Uppsala (since 1850), and Lund (since 1833).

erally bound their books in a good half binding, which is indeed much too expensive for libraries with our insufficient grants, such a binding for an ordinary octavo volume costing in our country 2-3 crowns. It is only lately that we have begun to use cloth or linen to a greater extent; we now often even give the books only quarter bindings cut flush, at a cost of about one crown for a big octavo volume, and in Uppsala little used serials nowadays are often kept unbound in open pamphlet cases, a book never being placed in that library unbound on the shelf unless in a case. It is to be considered that we can bind in less durable bindings, because in a research library books generally are not so worn away as in a popular library. In case of need it will generally be cheaper to rebind one or more volumes of a series in a cheap binding than to bind the whole collection in a more expensive way.

Pamphlets are never bound together in one volume now; we consider it better in all respects to keep them unbound in open pamphlet cases, shelved at the end of the division they belong to. The classmark with the indication "case" is written on the front cover. About twenty years ago in Uppsala and Lund the foreign dissertations were bound together in volumes, a method found to have great inconveniences. Two persons may demand different dissertations in the same volume, but only one of them can have it. And, besides, we do not consider it safe to lend such a volume, for if it were lost, all the pamphlets bound in it could hardly be procured again. On the contrary, our principle is to separate such volumes as much as our means allow. Old original bindings, or those of any historical interest, however, naturally are never touched by the knife.

I have mentioned already that the three greatest Swedish libraries are divided into a national and a foreign department of printed books. Both these departments are classified systematically. The subdivisions are separated by dummy books where there is not an open space left between them, as is generally the case. The classification, however, is not so minute as, for instance, the Decimal system, or the German one of Halle, two or more neighboring subdivisions being for practical reasons consolidated into one when they con-

tain only a few books. Thus in Uppsala the aboriginal languages of America or general floras of the United States and of the individual states form each only one subdivision, because there are not more books on these subjects than are easily looked over, on the other hand there is a subdivision for the geology of each state. The system is no doubt questionable, especially because it makes it more difficult to the cataloger to know the subdivisions by heart; but it saves space, and one larger division is in fact more easily kept in order than many small ones, especially where the public is admitted to the stacks.

The cataloging officer decides the classmark. This is not composed of single letters or figures; it is an abbreviation of the name of the subdivision in which the book is placed, for instance, Math., Geom., Phys., Electr., Philol., Lat., Dict., and so on. The books are not numbered at all except in the collections of early printed books and, naturally, manuscripts. They are arranged alphabetically in each subdivision according to the authors' names or the word of an anonymous title used for heading in the catalog, the first letter of that word being underlined on the title page. We have found this system in many respects more convenient than the numbering and, as far as I can see, in no way inconvenient.

Books are ordered from the shelves to the issue desk by means of pasteboard slips sent to the stacks with the book's abbreviated title, classmark and the lending date on them. The slip rests in the book's place as a substitute for it till it comes back to its place.

Borrowers' order forms are kept in the alphabetical order of the borrowers' surnames. Every day these are copied in ledgers in alphabetical order of authors, this order being only so far observed that each letter of the alphabet is divided into a convenient number of sections, for instance, A-Af. The book card system is not used in Sweden any more than the borrowers' card system.

In the Royal Library and in the Gothenburg library books are lent for one month according to the regulations, but this limit is generally not observed unless the book is required by another reader. In the university libraries the loan periods are too long, all the books having to be returned only at the

end of each university term. Professors of the universities may even keep them during the whole academic year. At the universities and in Gothenburg university professors are entitled to demand the return of books lent to non-professors. In Uppsala there are fines stipulated for books not returned in due time.

The regulations require a guarantee from borrowers, except for professors in the university libraries, but this rule is observed in a most liberal way, a guarantee never being requested from a known borrower. The number of books allowed to be taken home by one person is practically unlimited, even for students at the universities. Also the university libraries are in fact public; they welcome everybody who comes for the purpose of research, university man or not, though, naturally, the general reading public in these libraries is different from that in the Royal Library in the metropolis. Practically everybody who applies for it is admitted to the stacks.

Books are lent in a most liberal way between the Swedish libraries. This system is neither ordered nor organized by any regulations; it is entirely voluntary and works extremely well. By means of the union Swedish "Accessions-katalog" everybody can find out in what library a desired book is to be had, and within a couple of days he can have it. Applications are never refused except regarding periodicals which are much in demand. Demands from private scholars all over the country, where there is no great library to act as an intermediary, are met with the same liberality.

As the Royal Library and the two university libraries, as well as government offices in general and many public institutions, enjoy the franking privilege for letters and parcels sent through the post, this lending system causes no expense whatever to the borrowers. We also readily lend books and manuscripts to foreign libraries (sometimes even to private scholars abroad directly), and we borrow a good deal from abroad—but never books that can be procured through the booksellers. We do not think it proper to ask a foreign library to keep current books for our students. We also send our books abroad free of postage, and we do not charge borrowers for packing.

Modern Swedish fiction is neither lent nor supplied in the reading room except for the purpose of research. We receive the national literature in order to preserve it, which would be impossible if it were lent to the general public; nor would our small staffs be able to answer to the demands of a free public library service. Our officers are too few and their salaries too low; a great portion of our work must be done by supernumerary officers, who are either very poorly or not at all remunerated—a very bad system which needs a thorough reformation. In the Uppsala library 27 students have entered the library service during the last twenty years; 18 of them have given it up, seeing no possibility of an adequate promotion. Women are not employed in the great general libraries in Sweden; one woman only has been a supernumerary officer in the Uppsala Library. She was a university graduate. In some special libraries in Stockholm, however, women are employed as assistants, in a few cases even as librarians.

For the systematic training of young librarians nothing has, as yet, been done in our country. For a special library school we are evidently too few in number; but even in the service there is hardly any system in the training of the beginners, the small number of officers not permitting a strict division of the work into departments, so that everybody has occasionally to do all kinds of work on the same day.

Before finishing I may say a few words on the Swedish press-law. It has been stated above that the Royal Library in Stockholm and the two university libraries of Uppsala and Lund enjoy the privilege of receiving each one copy of everything printed in the country. This privilege is not connected with the copyright, the copyright act not prescribing to the publisher any deposit of copies. But the printers have the obligation of delivering four complete and perfect copies of everything printed by them, nothing, however insignificant, being excepted. The printer who has printed the main work has to deliver the whole, even though the plates were printed abroad; the libraries claim also the productions of the job-printing offices and of the lithographical printing offices, engravings and the like.

Three of these copies have to be delivered to the said libraries, the fourth to the Minister of Justice in Stockholm or to this minister's deputies in the country towns for the purpose of censure. For although the press is in Sweden practically entirely free, there are naturally certain grave abuses of it exempted from this liberty; for instance, blasphemy, grave personal insults, and so on.

The printers are entitled to send in their book-parcels by the post free of postage, and the libraries are entitled to receive their copies free of any charge. If, therefore, the printer sends his books any other way than through the post, he has to pay the carriage himself.

The delivery is very slow, the law providing only that what is printed in one year must be delivered before the following July. Many printers, however, especially the greater ones, deliver their productions twice a year.

A list of all printing offices in the country is kept in the Department of Justice, so the libraries can always have their lists complete. But to exercise an effective control over the printer is more than difficult; it is in fact impossible, although his name, and the place and the year of publication have to be printed on everything. The printers are advised to send in lists of what is printed by them during the year, and generally they do so, but the librarian cannot compel them to do it. The deputies of the Minister of Justice have to keep lists of what is printed in their places, but they are not obliged to send in copies of them to the libraries. The librarian may, it is true, ask them for information in doubtful cases—but how to know whether a printer's list is complete or not? The publishers' annual catalog naturally does not contain more than a fraction of what has been printed. And besides, even the most scrupulous printer is liable by inadvertence to send in an incomplete list. It is, therefore, probable, or rather certain, that some productions of the press escape the librarian's notice, although he may display any amount of vigilance and energy.

Fortunately absence of readiness on the printers' side to deliver their press-law copies is rare. The printers have not the same reason as the publishers to struggle against this law, and the fights fought in other countries between librarians and publishers con-

cerning the copyright copies are unknown in Sweden.

When a printer is found not to have delivered a certain book to a library, he is summoned to send in a copy. If he does not, the librarian notifies the Minister of Justice, who then proceeds against him and fines him 37 or 50 cr. for each omission. There is no time provided in the press-law within which an action against a printer for defective delivery shall be commenced.

The press-law does not contain any stipulations as to the quality of the paper upon which the copies have to be printed. The law is older than the invention of the extremely bad paper of our days, so there was then hardly occasion for such stipulation. Recently the question has been under discussion by the authorities, and it is to be hoped that this deficiency may be remedied.

The amount of Swedish press-productions delivered to the three libraries during the year 1903 was 22,896 nos., besides several thousands of small things.

This obligation of the printers, originally for the censure of the printed literature, and now, as we have seen, serving two purposes—the censure, and the preservation of the national literature—exists since 1661, the date of the first royal ordinance for this purpose. In this ordinance, however, the universities were not comprehended and it was only at the end of the 17th century that the privilege was extended to them also. For a long time these ordinances were of very little effect, though often repeated and although the fines for non-observance in the earlier times were heavy enough. It is only since the middle of the last century that the law has been more strictly superintended and observed.

The present press-law dates from 1812, and is one of the fundamental laws of the kingdom—a good thing in so far as it cannot easily be changed according to an occasional opinion; but on the other hand it is thereby also made difficult to have deficiencies amended, for instance, to obtain a quicker delivery, a more durable paper for the library-copies, and to make the printers' requirement to send in correct and complete lists controlled by the deputies of the Minister of Justice, on pain of fine.

THE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN AUSTRIA.

BY DR. EDOUARD REYER, *Central Bibliothek, Vienna.*

THE public libraries of Vienna have now a circulation of three millions. In the year 1887 they had 100,000 and it was and is still very hard work to advance along this road. Our difficulties, and our means and methods, are different from those existing and employed in other countries, as will be seen from the following statement.

Before the year 1870 little was done in Austria in regard to public libraries. In the cities old state libraries existed, libraries of the universities and of the corporations, and the learned classes looked with indifference on the great work done in your country. Some men tried the work, but they found no aid; most newspapers declined to publish articles on a matter of so little interest. If the progressive, liberal part of the population felt so little inclination towards public libraries, it was natural enough that the mighty aristocratic, conservative and clerical parties made a firm opposition. Rich men of the liberal party, asked to do something for a library, answered: "Come and ask something for the poor, for an asylum or for an hospital and we will give willingly, but what will you do with these libraries? You will create half-culture, you will increase the discontent of the masses." If even the liberals think in this way, we may not wonder that the clericals fight openly against our public libraries.

So began our work. We have many foes, few friends, nearly no help. In some small towns we opened libraries with some 100 volumes; people came, but after the lapse of some years the books were worn out and it was harder to raise the necessary means again. The municipality gave nothing, rich citizens who had given something at first, were not willing to continue. So these first free libraries were soon regarded as unsuccessful charity work.

The second difficulty to be surmounted was the general tendency to subordinate the library to a certain political creed. The

authorities never declared it, but in fact everyone felt it immediately. When I first worked as member of a corporation creating public libraries, I proposed to introduce the leading newspapers in the reading room; the proposal was accepted, but when I mentioned the names of the leading clerical and socialistic newspapers, the president protested and I saw that he accepted only liberal and conservative newspapers as suitable for public libraries.

After some years of practical work I had formulated my methods which differed in so many points from the formula adopted in Vienna that I was obliged to try the experiment, at first on a small scale in one of our provincial towns. The society which we created ten years ago in Graz accepted all essential points and its success was full. In the next year we had attained a circulation of 200,000 for 100,000 inhabitants. Returning to Vienna we founded a corporation under the name Central-Bibliothek, which in the course of seven years has opened 18 libraries with a circulation of 1,800,000.

Our regulations provide that books and periodicals shall be given to readers, without regard to religious or political tendencies. This may seem to you natural, but in our country many people find it dangerous and there is opposition. And this is not only the case in Austria but also in Germany. Visit any reading room sustained by a liberal municipality and you will never find the leading socialistic newspapers, and the socialists avoid those reading rooms.

In Graz we had opened the library and reading room under the auspices of the governor, the mayor and other leading persons, and not only the liberal, but also the clerical and socialist newspapers were provided. The effect was good, no political party was offended and we had at least no determined enemies.

Now it seems difficult to maintain this prin-

ciple without expending considerable sums for a great variety of clerical, socialist and other publications. But in fact the solution of this problem is not so difficult. We had the works of Lassalle, Marx and other leading socialists, but they were little used even by socialistic workingmen, because they had long ago read the same works in the socialistic library, and in the same way it was not necessary to buy a great stock of clerical works, as the clerical readers of high culture found the literature in our old state libraries, and the clerical readers of low culture were satisfied with a small collection.

The next question of importance was how to raise the necessary means. For nearly twenty years we had seen, in Germany as well as in our state, that it is impossible to maintain free libraries for many years in a decent condition. America and England have municipalities and rich men who give the necessary means; we have nothing of that sort. We have not a shadow of a Carnegie, and every politician would laugh at the suggestion of a library tax. How can a free library exist under these conditions? "Free library" is an empty, even a pernicious phrase in our country. In the beginning the reader must pay a trifle till we have educated a generation, ripe for library taxes and free libraries. At first we introduced a tax of 10 kreuzer (4 cents) a month, later we took 20 and 25 kreuzer in the richer districts of Vienna.

In the poorer districts where the working classes prevail, the tax is mostly four cents a month, and even the laborer does not object to pay this trifle, which for a long time will be a necessary contribution to maintain our public libraries in a decent condition. At the present time our libraries spend about 200,000 kronen a year, which is little for a circulation of three millions.

The question of economy, unknown in your country, is dominating in our work and we have introduced methods and made experiments under this constraint.

For years the great publishers of Germany and Austria have given us almost half the books we want as gifts. We buy on a large scale and have the books bound in quantities. Some hundred volumes of the same author

are frequently delivered at once in the central library and distributed afterwards to the libraries in Vienna and in the provinces. The binding is cheap and excellent (black cloth with illuminated letters, price per volume 24 kreuzer—9 cents). A further economy was introduced by dividing thick volumes, so that a volume seldom has more than 300 pages. The books are so well preserved that re-binding seldom occurs. If the pages are dirty or worn out, we remove the books.

The space which is at our disposal must be used in the most economical manner, as we must pay a high rent. The work is done mostly by women workers, because women's wages are low in our country (50 and 60 kronen, or 10 to 12 dollars a month). Every worker has a vacation of four weeks, she receives a percentage of the income of the library, and we pay the cost of doctor and medicines in the case of sickness.

The central library has introduced a system of delivery only for the scientific department; the books are delivered every day to most of the public libraries of Vienna. Co-operation with some scientific libraries has been introduced. The Chamber of Commerce, the Juridische Leseverein and the Railway club allow us to record the books contained in their libraries and we send those books in case of demand to the library where the reader has requested the book. About 60,000 volumes are contained in the scientific libraries of these corporations. Our central library, including branches, contains 240,000 volumes. The public libraries of other societies have about 150,000 volumes.

The circulation of our central library without the branches was last year 644,000 (236,000 books from the scientific department). The central library inclusive of branches has a circulation of 1,800,000; the public libraries of other societies have 1,300,000, so that Vienna has a circulation of 3,100,000. As we divide thick volumes, this number must be reduced, and it results in a net circulation of two million complete volumes for a population of 1,600,000. We have done much under the prevailing circumstances, but more is left to be done by the rising generation.

In the provinces most of the library work

done is rather poor; only in some towns were sufficient means raised to create a free library. Most of the public libraries must demand from the readers a fee of a few cents a month.

For the Alpine provinces Dr. Michael Hainisch, who gives every year 6000 kronen has done a good deal. These provinces have now a circulation of about half a million. But Dr. Michael Hainisch, who is a man of great idealism and of moderate income, stays isolated in this regard, for no one of our rich

citizens has the ambition to work in the same line.

I have mentioned many difficulties. Last but not least I must say a word on our conflicting nationalities, which lead to the same enmity as does the question of color in your country. Once I thought it possible to create mixed libraries in districts with mixed population, and I hoped to bring better understanding and peace to these districts. To-day I know that this is impossible. The library would be destroyed by both nations.

KARL DZIATZKO: A MEMORIAL SKETCH.*

BY PROF. DR. RICHARD PIETSCHMANN, *Director, University Library of Göttingen.*

IT is not without hesitation that following a kind suggestion of your president I shall try to speak some words on the late Karl Dziatzko. I would have wished to have had leisure to prepare a somewhat elaborate address; but time did not permit. Nevertheless I feel obliged not to let pass the opportunity of speaking to so select and competent an audience in memoriam of a man whose work has been widely appreciated, and under whom I have worked more than twenty years.

Karl Dziatzko received his first instruction in library science when he was a student at the university of Bonn. He worked there under Friedrich Ritschl, who, besides being one of the most successful teachers of philology, had also charge of the administration of the university library. Ritschl entirely reorganized the library and did a great deal for its development. He made it a rule for the members of the philological seminar to assist in the library, and Dziatzko served for a long time in the circulating department. Many of the best librarians of Germany received their training from Ritschl, of whom I mention only Aug. Wilmanns, general director in Berlin, Jos. Ständer, di-

rector of the university library at Bonn, and Wilhelm Brambach, until recently librarian at the Court library in Karlsruhe.

At first Dziatzko had apparently no intention of making library work his vocation. He received his degree in 1863, his dissertation being a work on the prologues in Plautus and Terence, and chose the career of a teacher, first at the Gymnasium at Oppeln and later in the Lyceum at Lucerne. In 1871 he was appointed director of the university library in Freiburg, Baden, but very soon exchanged his position for one at the gymnasium in Karlsruhe.

In the fall of 1872 the Prussian government, upon the advice of Anton Klette, appointed him head librarian of the Royal and University Library in Breslau and from that time on he remained faithful to the profession; for not until then were the high ideals of his calling brought home to him.

In Breslau he found a large field of activity. First of all he had a new alphabetical card catalog made. In doing this he examined personally every book and compared every title page. Questions which arose were discussed in conferences of the library staff and the decisions arrived at were reduced to rules. The fundamental principles established by this experience were published by Dziatzko in 1886 under the title "Instructions

* Translated by Miss Selina Nachmann, student Pratt Institute Library School.

for the arrangement of titles in the alphabetical card catalog of the Royal and University Library in Breslau." As early as 1887 an Italian translation of the book appeared and Klas August Linderfelt utilized it in his "Eclectic card catalog rules," which were published in Boston in 1890. It forms the basis of the first discussions for the instructions for form and arrangement of headings now used in Prussia.

Adolph Friedrich Stenzler awakened his interest in the history of early printing and the research work that he now began led him to the discovery that Caspar Elyan was the first printer of Breslau.

A new field of activity was opened to him when he was called to Göttingen as professor of library science and head librarian of the university library. Here he found one of the most important documents regarding the history of printing, the "Helmersperger instrument." He published a new edition of it from the original and continued his researches in connection with the subject. I mention only one of his works, which is important on account of its results as well as its method, his "Gutenberg's früheste Druckerpraxis." Up to that time it had been a question which of the two oldest Bibles was the work of Gutenberg. Dziatzko proved beyond a doubt that the Bible with 42 lines was printed before the one with 36 lines. His research work was not limited to this subject. He also studied seriously questions touching the books and libraries of the ancients.

According to his idea the field of knowledge in regard to library science is a very wide one and embraces everything that can be brought in connection with books. He liked to occupy himself with questions concerning the booktrade and copyright laws, and he had a very clear conception of juristic problems.

He objected to being called a scholarly librarian. He treated the daily routine of the administration with the same importance as his scientific studies. For his subordinates he was a splendid example of most rigorous and careful attention to duties. He de-

signed the arrangement for locking the card catalog in the library in Breslau and was interested in other technical details, as for instance bibliographical photographic reproductions. He possessed organizing and administrative ability in a very high degree.

During his career a great reform in library matters took place in Prussia. It is true that as early as 1872 some measures were taken for the improvement of university libraries; they differed, however, very little from previous methods. A more general reform began in 1884. At this time a number of radical measures were started which, free from theoretical prejudices and doctrines, brought about a complete reorganization of library management in Prussia. Uniform in execution and plan, they can be traced back to one strong personality, the present director in the Kultus-ministerium, Friedrich Althoff. If the history of this reform is to be written Karl Dziatzko has to be mentioned as counsellor in many important questions.

Dziatzko devoted a great deal of care and attention to the training of assistants. The practice of the German printers of the 15th century had the foremost place in his studies. He lectured on library administration, history of printing, and booktrade before and after the Reformation, history of books and libraries of the ancients, development of modern library methods, and also on the palæography of the Latin classics and the legal status of the book world. His assistants were also given a systematic training in library work, advancing from the simple to the difficult through all phases of practical service.

Dziatzko was chairman of the commission on examinations for librarians. He worked constantly towards elevating the profession and was instrumental in bringing about the association of the librarians of Germany. He was earnest and firm in his ideas and principles, at the same time a friend of social intercourse, and he always endeavored to come into personal contact with his officials. Many of those who worked with him were closely attached to him, and all will remember him with gratitude and admiration.

LIBRARY WORK IN NEW ZEALAND.

By HERBERT BAILLIE, *Librarian Public Library, Wellington, N. Z.*

NEW ZEALAND appears to have been always generous in the matter of public libraries; every community possesses a section of land which was reserved for library purposes when the town or village was laid out by the government. Subsidies are paid annually, to all libraries that make application, in proportion to the revenue which may be received either in rates, donations or subscriptions. The subsidy is allotted by a system which is advantageous to the smaller libraries. No library is credited with a larger revenue than £75, and a nominal addition of £25 is made to the income of each library. The library with an income of say £20 is assessed for subsidy at £45. The library with an income of £100 or more receives the same grant as the one with £75. The stipulations are that the subsidy is to be spent in the purchase of books, and that in the case of libraries within a borough a free reading room must be provided.*

The Public Libraries Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament during the session of 1869, being based upon the "Ewart bill" of Great Britain. Sir G. M. O'Rorke, who introduced the bill, stated "that so far as he was aware there was no library freely open to the public at large in the colony." The act was passed with practically no discussion. This act stipulated that a charge of not less than 5/- per annum was to be made for the privilege of borrowing books. The Municipal Corporations Act, 1890, incorporating the Public Libraries Act, as far as boroughs are concerned, left it optional for the corporations to make a charge to borrowers. As far as I know, there is no purely free library in the colony, excepting, of course, the General Assembly Library, and that is restricted to certain privileged persons.

* According to latest available returns 364 libraries participated in vote of £3000 granted for subsidies, 1902-1903.

As Carnegie grants have been accepted by Dunedin (£10,000), Westport (£2000), and Thames (£2000), it will be necessary for these libraries to be perfectly free.

The first community to take advantage of the act was Auckland, which struck a library rate in 1879, ten years after the passing of the act.

Methods. The first card catalog was introduced into the General Assembly Library by Mr. H. L. James, who was then (1898) acting-librarian. Mr. James has also the honor of introducing Mr. Dewey's system of classification.

The Wellington Public Library, Mr. T. W. Rowe being then librarian, soon followed the lead of the General Assembly Library in both these important particulars. Other libraries are now compiling card catalogs, but unfortunately, most of our librarians are of a conservative nature. The usual method of loan charging is by means of ledgers—either single or double entry. Books are numbered in classes designated A, B, C, etc.—"A," theology; "B," history and biography; "C," travel. This facilitates charging, besides classifying the books roughly—very roughly. One important library uses a ledger, in which is entered the full name of book borrowed, and seems quite satisfied with it. The Newtown branch (Wellington) will complete the Newark system of charging as soon as our supply of pockets arrive; we have been using a card system there since the opening in 1902, and although it is an improvement on the ledger system, it was too intricate during rushes. I hope to install the Newark system at the Wellington library as soon as convenient.

In the matter of book supplies, I think that we may consider ourselves fortunate as far as fiction is concerned. The English publishers issue what are called "colonial editions" of all important works; in most cases the colonial edition is issued at the same time as the original edition, and the books are

retailed at 3/6 for cloth bound copies and 2/6 for paper covers. They cost libraries, on an average, 3/- per copy for the cloth edition. The American publisher is now beginning to deal direct with this colony, with special prices, much to our pecuniary benefit.

I shall now give a few details of the principal public libraries of the colony. New Zealand was first colonized by the British in 1840, the first settlers coming out under the auspices of the New Zealand Company, a company formed in England for that purpose.

The *Aurora*, the first ship conveying settlers, arrived at Wellington Jan. 22, 1840, and by the end of that year there was a population of about 1200, among whom the library spirit was evidently well developed, as we find that on Dec. 1 a meeting was held at Barrett's Hotel "to consider the advisability of opening a public library and reading room." A number of names famous in New Zealand history are mentioned in the short report of the proceedings that has been handed down to us. A house was bought for £30 and a librarian, in the person of Dr. Knox, was appointed librarian at a salary of £75 per annum, which must have been a good salary for the duties to be performed. It is fair to say that Dr. Knox reciprocated in generosity, as there are now in the Wellington Public Library a number of medical books that he presented to the infant library. In these days of anti-fiction it is refreshing to find a librarian who put such books as Fyfe's "Anatomy," Beclard's "Elements of Anatomy," and similar works into his collection, but, judging by the appearance of the books after this space of time the public were as wilful as they are now-a-days and would only read what they liked. Towards the end of 1843 Governor Fitzroy granted a portion of a reserve that had had been set aside by the New Zealand Company when they were laying out the town, and the foundation of a permanent home was laid on May 2, 1844, the name of the institution then being "The Port Nicholson Mechanics' Institute, Public School and Library." Trouble seems to have cropped up which delayed building operations until 1849, in which year the central portion of the building was completed and opened, the name at the same time being changed

to "Wellington Athenæum and Mechanics' Institute." This building, with subsequent additions, appears to have fulfilled its functions satisfactorily, those who had the management of the institute being animated with a true sense of the value of intellectual culture. In 1876 the members of the institute were advised that something more pretentious was required, and the foundation stone of a large building was laid Jan. 20, 1877. This proved a disastrous step, as after a few years' struggle with a heavy mortgage the concern passed from the hands of the members. In 1890 a movement was inaugurated to establish a Public Library, and the citizens agreed that a library rate should be levied; the movement was helped considerably by a donation of £1000 received from Mr. W. H. Levin for the purchase of books. The books of the defunct Athenæum were purchased, thus enabling that ill-fated concern to clear off its liabilities.

The foundation stone of the present central library, which is only a part of the original design, was laid Dec. 15, 1891, and the building was opened to the public on April 23, 1893. A subscription of 5/- a year is charged for the privilege of borrowing books, all other branches being free. There are about 1700 subscribers. The reference library contains 14,000 volumes, and the lending branch 10,000 volumes. The Newtown branch was opened May, 1902, being the first branch library in New Zealand. Plans for another branch to be erected at Brooklyn have now been approved. On the completion of this branch Wellington will have a central library and two branches for a population of 50,000.

In Auckland in 1880 the City Council took over for the purposes of a public library the "Mechanics' Institute," which had been established in 1843, and had had a checkered career until the City Council came to its aid, as was the case in Wellington. In 1887 the library took possession of its fine new quarters which are part of the Auckland Municipal buildings.

Auckland has been particularly fortunate in having been the recipient of some generous donations, the principal one being that of Mr. Edward Costley, which amounted to over £12,000. Sir George Grey, a former governor

of the colony, and who had always been keenly interested in public libraries, presented his library, which contained a large number of valuable books and mss. Though the Auckland Library is second in point of age it is easily first as to its fittings and collection. The librarian is Mr. E. Shillington. The subscription to the lending branch is 10/- per annum.

The Christ Church Library was opened as a Mechanics' Institute in 1859—eight years after the arrival of the first settlers in that province. This settlement was promoted by a company under the auspices of the Church of England. Large endowments were reserved for the benefit of church and educational purposes. In 1868 permanent buildings were erected which took the place of the temporary home of the library. In 1873 the property was transferred to the Superintendent of the Province, and by him transferred to the control of the Board of Governors of Canterbury College. It has been maintained by them since out of endowments with the aid of a subscription fee from borrowers. The library has had one or two handsome donations, it is a very popular institution and has been well managed. The reading rooms and reference library are free to the public; the subscription to the lending branch is 10/- per annum; there are 1800 subscribers. The reference library contains 15,000 volumes, and there are over 22,000 volumes in the lending branch. Mr. H. Strong is librarian.

In Dunedin, Mr. Mark Cohen, one of the principal promoters of the public library

movement, has promised to contribute a short history of library work in that city; it has not arrived in time to enclose with this paper. There is no public library in Dunedin; the City Council are now advertising for competitive designs for the Carnegie library building. A Mechanics' Institute and Athenæum was established in 1859; it is restricted to subscribers who pay an annual fee of £1. 1. 0.

Mention should also be made of the General Assembly Library. It was first proposed July 28, 1856, during the sitting of the second parliament after the colony had been granted responsible government. A motion was passed granting £100 to carry out the recommendation of the Legislative Council's committee that that amount be expended in purchase of books; the committee also reported that the Auckland Provincial Council had agreed to amalgamate and to provide an equal vote for purchase of books and at their own expense to provide fittings and pay the librarian's salary. When the seat of government was removed to Wellington the library was also removed. The library has had in the past the benefit of the literary knowledge of members of both branches of the legislature, which has been of the highest order. In 1871 the Hon. Alfred Domett (the "Waring" of Robert Browning) on his retirement from the public service received a valedictory letter of thanks from the New Zealand Government, in which his services in connection with the formation and management of the Parliamentary Library were gratefully acknowledged. Mr. Charles Wilson is librarian.

REPORT ON THE LIBRARIES OF GUATEMALA.

By L. D. KINGSLAND, *Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis.*

THE City of Guatemala was the capital of the kingdom of the same name in the time of the Spanish government, and for this reason it was the residence of the higher officials and nobles who attended to the public affairs, consequently Guatemala was the center of learning and education of the kingdom, which comprised at that time what now

forms the five republics of Central America—the State of Chiapas and the Province of Soconusco, that now belong to Mexico, and the territory known to-day as Belize or British Honduras. In this long past epoch, education and intellectual culture were almost entirely in the hands of the many convents of monks and friars; consequently all these con-

vents were the owners of valuable libraries containing important works of history, philosophy, literature, etc.

After the revolutionary movement of 1871 a decree was issued by the Liberal Government, prohibiting all convents of monks and nuns and nationalizing all their property, including their valuable libraries, which were taken to form the basis and the foundation of the National Public Library of Guatemala. The library since that time has been gradually and constantly increased, and contains to-day over 25,000 volumes, being far ahead of any other in Central America, not only as the possessor of the largest number of volumes, but also the most valuable works, specially on account of their antiquity. As an illustration, we have a Bible in seven languages, all written by hand on parchment.

Besides this library, the capital contains the following libraries: the Supreme Court Library; the Medical School Library; the Archbishop's Library; the High School Library; the Society of Artisans; the *Porvenir de los Obreros*; the Guatemala Club; and many other smaller libraries of societies and private parties.

The general archives of the government

may be regarded also as a library, because it contains complete collections of all the laws, decrees, codes, etc., that have been in use since the beginning of our independence (1821).

The municipal archives of the city include in good preservation all the official and many non-official documents of the colony since this section of the country was conquered by Don Pedro de Alvarado (1524). These documents include among many other interesting ones the complete correspondence of the Spanish monarchs to the conquerors and royal auditors of the kingdom.

In the principal cities and capitals of the departments we have libraries and reading rooms; the principal ones being those of the following cities: Quezaltenango, San Marcos, Coban, Salama, Totonicapan, Chiquimula, Jalapa, Antigua, Mazatenango, and many others of minor importance.

The natural tendency and disposition of the Guatemalan people to literature make it necessary to enlarge these libraries constantly in all the branches of human learning. It is a well-known fact that Guatemala has the largest number and the best equipped libraries of Central America.

NOTE ON THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CHILE.

COMMUNICATION BY FRANCISCO ARAYA BENNETT, *Government Delegate to the St. Louis Conference.*

WHILE absent from my own land, and already charged with two official commissions, I was honored with that of representing my country in the Congress of Librarians now in session at St. Louis, in the character of secretary *ad hoc* to his Excellency the Minister-Plenipotentiary of Chile to the United States and Mexico. When I arrived here his Excellency the Minister of Chile was in Mexico; and on account of this circumstance it has not been possible for me to take part officially in the proceedings of the Congress. However, in my private character as a citizen of a young country, who thoroughly appreciates the civilizing agency of the libraries—the real universities of the

present era, in the felicitous phrase of Carlyle—permit me to call your attention to the work accomplished by the National Library of Santiago, and to solicit, in its behalf, reports which may be useful alike to scholars in Chile, and to those who are, although foreigners, interested in advancing the intellectual life of my country. . . .

The history of the library of Santiago . . . was published on the occasion of the International Congress of Librarians at Paris in 1900. When national authority was first established in Chile, at the same time were founded a library, a newspaper; and an educational institution, the diffusion of knowledge being regarded as fundamental, and the

corner-stone of free institutions. The journalist *par excellence* of the Revolution, Camilo Henríquez, at one time was also the librarian of Chile.

The library, at present directed by a distinguished man of letters, is a center for useful studies and for investigations, which have illuminated with the light of history all phases of the national life. In its work, it now counts upon the co-operation of all educational establishments, both secondary and higher, which have at least regular collections of books. Libraries of special character are steadily increasing; and, among these, that of the National Congress occupies a prominent place on account of its richness in publications which comprise the more important of the social sciences. The National Institute (another foundation dating from the epoch of Chile's independence), the Pedagogical Institute, the School of Medicine, the Agricultural Institute and the Commercial Institute; the Catholic University, and the leading educational institutions that are sustained by the ecclesiastical authorities and the religious congregations; and, moreover, a great number of workmen's societies—all these [are gathering] collections of books, regularly classified, and placed at the service of a continually increasing number of readers.

In the general Congress of Public Instruction held at Santiago in December, 1902, under the auspices of the University, one of the subjects especially discussed was the formation of popular libraries.

The National Library has issued the following publications:

Annuario de la Prensa Chilena, issued from 1886 to the end of 1900.

Boletino Bibliografico, October, 1901.

Catálogo de los manuscritos relativos a los antiguos jesuitas de Chile.

Catálogo del Archivo de la Real Audiencia de Santiago. 2 v.

Catálogo de autores griegos y latino.

Catálogo de la sección Americana (America en general).

Bibliografía musical Chilena, 1886-1896.

Catálogo de la sección de Lectura á Domicilio.

Chile has much to learn from nations who can depend on greater resources and experience; and the discussions and conclusions of this Congress will assuredly be of interest to us. Since it has not been possible for me to be personally present at your debates, permit me to ask you for such publications as may be issued in consequence of those discussions; and, if I may, for any others which relate to the work of the American Library Association.

I do not know whether that association possesses its own library, or is merely an association of librarians. If the former supposition be correct, let me place at its disposal twenty-four volumes, comprising the publications of the National Library of Santiago and of its director, Señor Don Luis Montt. . . .

Among the books which he sent, the *Bibliografía Chilena* (of which only the second volume has been published) deserves especial mention, because it is a work of well-directed investigation, placed in methodical form. Its introduction contains information that is valuable to the foreigner who wishes to understand the bibliography of my country—of which Señor Montt's work is a full and summary account.

INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.

By ERNEST CUSHING RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Princeton University.*

BIBLIOGRAPHY may be pure or applied, and may be international in scope, international in method, or international in execution. As librarians we are interested in applied rather than pure bibliography, and as a conference, international in its composition, we are especially interested in the interna-

tional execution, or what is known as international co-operation in the carrying out of bibliographical plans.

The foundation in connection with this conference of an American Bibliographical Society is in itself a distinct contribution to the conception of what belongs to a confer-

ence of librarians. It marks off the field of pure bibliography from that section of the field of applied bibliography which belongs to the librarian. Briefly, the distinction is this — pure bibliography concerns itself with the generic book, applied with the specific. The pure bibliography gives a list of a given class, say books printed on vellum, or on a given subject, say Dante, without regard to the location of any particular copy, or even strictly speaking any description of value or peculiarities of individual copies. The applied bibliography gives a list of specific copies of books, and it is intended to guide a reader to where he may find one for his use, either by purchase or by loan; if for purchase then the applied bibliography takes the form of the bookseller's or auction catalog; if for loan it is the library catalog.

With pure bibliography the librarian, as librarian, has nothing to do, although as student or booklover, he may be deeply interested in it. The formation of the Bibliographical Society, composed so largely of members of the Library Association, shows that this is in fact the case among American librarians. As a matter of science pure bibliography is indeed one of the most important and characteristic features of the librarians' equipment, ranking even above the knowledge of languages, but it is not the characteristic business of the librarian nor the proper business of a library association.

In the same way that applied bibliography which relates to the obtaining of specific copies for use by purchase is, like pure bibliography, knowledge of languages, of the encyclopædia of the sciences, etc., an important part of a librarian's equipment, but not his direct business. It belongs to booksellers' and publishers' associations, rather than to library associations.

The special applied bibliography in which every librarian is most directly interested is the catalog of his own library, whether printed or unprinted. But every librarian very soon finds the limitations of his own library at a thousand points, and the practical need of referring readers to books that one does not have in one's own library has led to the inter-library loan and the development of the inter-library catalog — the so-called joint or co-operative list.

The best example of the inter-library catalog in America to date is the co-operative list of periodicals. Such lists have been published for the libraries of Boston and vicinity, of New York, Washington, Chicago, and California. These co-operative catalogs are of the very highest usefulness, both as time-savers and as contributors to the highest scientific work. One of the best things which could be done for the progress of scientific method in this country would be to unite, bring up to date, and somewhat extend the best of these lists. Other essays in this direction of the co-operative catalog have been made in various fields, such as historical sources, etc., and the librarians of the larger reference libraries in America are feeling their way towards farther practical development. Mr. Lane and Mr. Putnam among others have written or spoken on this subject. In Europe the Prussian Gesamt-Katalog is perhaps the best illustration of the joint catalog.

This joint catalog, or co-operative catalog, or inter-library catalog, is the highest development of applied bibliography to-day and the proper theme of such a session as this is the possible extension of the co-operative catalog now being successfully developed for local needs, to international undertakings. Good examples of the international joint catalog are somewhat rare. The work of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature is rather pure than applied bibliography, although it might very easily be turned into an inter-library catalog and a very practical one simply by printing a list of a limited number of chosen points where each of the periodicals, especially those not found in many libraries, might with certainty be found.

There is, however, one kind of the true international, inter-library catalog of which there have been many examples during the last eight centuries — that is the general catalog of manuscripts. As early as the 14th century a catalog was prepared of works existing in all the various Franciscan monasteries of England and Scotland. This, in the enlargement by Boston, included the libraries of no less than 182 monasteries. The aim of this catalog seems to have been precisely that which underlies our co-operative lists of periodicals, the idea being that if

books are not in one library a person may use them in another or else have them sent to him. Provided only he knows where a copy may be found he may in some way or other consult it. In modern times there have been many examples of the inter-library catalog of manuscripts including many of the so-called bibliographical journeys like Blume's *Iter Italicum*. Some of these are strictly national like that of Robert for France and Mazzatinti for Italy. The great catalog of the French Departments also falls under this head. Among the older catalogs those of Bernard and Montfaucon are the most famous and most comprehensive, but the best example of the truly international manuscript catalog is that of Haenel, published in 1830 and covering British, French, Swiss, Spanish, Portuguese, Belgian and Dutch libraries.

It has been said that the international character of a bibliographical undertaking may be as regards scope, method, or execution. The *scope* may be international as regards the books included or the libraries referred to. Most high-class bibliographies are international in respect of the books included. In the co-operative lists of periodicals, for example, there is no distinction of nationality, and almost all library catalogs are international in this regard. On the other hand, however, most reading lists and ordinary bibliographies are confined to the books of a single country, or at most of a single language, and there are the strictly national bibliographies such as Heinsius, Keyser, Lorenz, the English and American catalogs, etc. Bibliographies which are international as regards the libraries referred to are the joint catalogs of manuscripts before referred to.

By internationality of *method* is to be understood a uniformity of method in various countries, so that work done independently in each may be available for a joint result. This sort of thing is attained where the card bibliographies of the European institutes and councils can be joined with those of the American Library Association Publishing Board, the Library of Congress, etc., in a uniform whole, as has actually been done to some extent. These matters of method include (1) a uniform size of card. This,

thanks to the foresight of Mr. Dewey, in almost forcing the metric system on American librarians, to the great advantage of the librarians, is practically secured for us and the 12½ by 7½ centimeter card is, today, the *de facto* basis of a wide range of important international bibliographies. (2) A very important matter for uniformity in method is that of cataloging rules, and more especially the matter of entry. Some progress has been made in this regard by an actual evolution, and Mr. Jast is bringing to this conference a proposition for definite co-operation between British and American librarians in this matter. This is a distinct step towards the bibliography which is international in method. (3) Another matter on which some lay stress, but which can hardly be counted in the same class of necessity with uniform entry, is the uniform classification. The Decimal classification has the field just now through its adoption by the Brussels Institute and frequent use in Great Britain and the ready incorporation of the Zürich cards, for example, with other cards having the Decimal classification, has actually produced international bibliographies with this uniform classification. The classification of Brunet, in earlier times and for long was practically an international classification.

The matter of the international *execution* of bibliographies, or international co-operation in bibliographical work, is of more immediate interest to such a conference as this than even the matters of international scope and method. The International Catalogue of Scientific Literature is the most admirable and suggestive example of international bibliography in this aspect. This remarkable undertaking, thoroughly international in scope, carried out in a method arrived at by formal convention and executed internationally is, whatever one may think of particular methods adopted, a most remarkable and encouraging exhibition of the possibilities of international co-operation in bibliographical work and as has been already suggested needs only an indication of where the periodicals may be found to make a complete example of the most practical type of international bibliography.

Whenever we attempt co-operation in any

branch of human endeavor we face two methods: (1) The contribution of labor, (2) the contribution of money to purchase labor. Poole's Index is a good example in the bibliographical field of the actual contribution of labor by scattered individuals. Poole is, in fact, itself, to some degree international in that it had Canadian contributors. It may, perhaps, be fair to count the Zürich Index as an example of international co-operation through the contribution of money. The International Catalogue is in some sense a combination, for work is done chiefly at single centers, though in different countries, and is not scattered as in the Poole's Index or even the cards published by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. It must be confessed that co-operation by means of volunteer labor represents a relatively elementary and unsatisfactory method. The more highly centralized and organized the work is in most lines the more economically and accurately it will be done, and well endowed bureaus for this sort of thing are undoubtedly the thing to be desired. Still, even with the bureaus there would be ample field for international co-operation between the bureaus and even through voluntary contribution of individuals. Librarians are all the time being called upon to revise and improve check lists, and the best organized bureau for bibliography would make large calls for co-operation at the point of indicating what works the library contains in any essay in applied bibliography.

On the whole we have reason to congratulate ourselves that there are so many enterprises which, in one way or another of an actual international character, are in progress and we hope to see these multiplied in the near future. One of the lines which has been most urgently and anxiously proposed is the extension of the international catalog to historical and philological periodicals. Another useful thing might be a list of the publications of learned societies showing at what particular libraries copies can be found—in short the extension of what was suggested before regarding scientific periodicals.

One of the most practical and attractive things which could be undertaken would be a new general catalog of manuscripts. There has been no comprehensive attempt since

that of Haenel in 1830, and there are few things which would save as great an aggregate number of hours in research as a complete short title index to all codices. It represents the maximum usefulness because every item represented is unique; it is not a question of going from one library to another until a copy is found; there is but one copy of each. Moreover it is a work which can be done in sections, Latin, Greek, Oriental, etc. How far it could be done by voluntary contribution of labor is a question. It would certainly be best done by some moderately endowed central bureau not depending too much on the voluntary labor of overworked librarians, but there would be in any event a large field of co-operative work. It may strike the average American librarian as not a matter of the first practical importance for him and yet, in a sense, it is peculiarly important with reference to Americans. In the first place it saves Americans more time than others because they are further away from the bulk of the manuscripts. But it is also more important to-day than it ever has been before because of the growing number of manuscripts here in America. The continental worker in any particular line is now uncertain whether he has exhausted his sources until he knows whether some manuscript may have or may not have crept to America. One of the important needs of European scholarship to-day is a list of the ancient Greek and Latin and more especially the Oriental manuscripts (for there are several Oriental collections which number in the thousands) in the libraries of this country.

Another line to which the co-operative catalog, as distinguished from the co-operative bibliography, is applicable is to the matter of very rare books. It will be safe to predict that before many decades have passed there will, in fact, be a universal international catalog, or at least, finding list, of incunabula; an extensive but by no means impossible task if attempted in a practical method. It would not be by any means as useful scientifically as the manuscript finding list, but it appeals to bibliographers where the catalog of manuscripts appeals more to students.

Doubtless many other lines will develop. Meantime we congratulate ourselves on progress made and now making.

THE INTERNATIONAL CATALOGUE OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

BY CYRUS ADLER, *Washington, D. C.*

AS the history and scheme of organization of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature have been brought to the attention of the American Library Association on several occasions in the past, it will only be necessary at the present time to give a brief résumé of the principal facts showing the growth of the undertaking, together with a short account of the present condition of this important aid to scientific research.

Professor Joseph Henry, the first secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, originated the idea of producing, through international co-operation, a catalog of scientific literature, and in 1855 pointed out the great need for such work to the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Nothing came of this suggestion until 1867 when as a partial fulfilment of Professor Henry's idea the Royal Society began the publication of its "Catalogue of scientific papers."

The inadequate scope of this work, together with the total lack of a classified subject index of the papers cited, emphasized the need of Professor Henry's plan, but not until 1893 was any determined effort made to improve on the work so begun.

In that year the Royal Society of London began making a systematic effort to obtain international co-operation for the production of a classified index to current scientific literature.

Based on a request from the Royal Society the British Foreign Office issued an invitation to the governments of the world to send representatives to a conference to be held in London in 1896. As a result of this and similar conferences held in 1898 and in 1900 it was determined to issue an authors and subject catalog embracing all original scientific literature, beginning with the publications of 1901.

All of the sciences were grouped under the seventeen following named main divisions, and one volume a year was to

be devoted to each of these divisions: Mathematics, Mechanics, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Meteorology (including Terrestrial Magnetism), Mineralogy (including Petrology and Crystallography), Geology, Geography (Mathematical and Physical), Palæontology, General Biology, Botany, Zoology, Human Anatomy, Physical Anthropology, Physiology (including experimental Psychology, Pharmacology and experimental Pathology), and Bacteriology.

Supreme control of the catalog was vested in an International Convention to be held in London in 1905, in 1910, and thereafter every ten years. In the interim the administration was intrusted to an International Council, convening at stated intervals in London. The actual work of collecting and classifying the material forming the catalog devolved on Regional Bureaus caring for the several countries taking part in the enterprise. Regional Bureaus have been established in each of the following named countries: Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Holland, Hungary, India and Ceylon, Italy, Japan, Mexico, New South Wales, New Zealand, Norway, Poland (Austrian, Russian and Prussian), Portugal, Queensland, Russia, South Africa, South Australia, Sweden, Switzerland, the United States of America, Victoria, and Western Australia. At present these Bureaus collect, index, and classify all scientific matter published within their regions and forward the manuscript in the form of index cards to the Central Bureau, whose duty it is to assemble and publish these references in the form of the annual volumes. The Smithsonian Institution, several attempts to obtain governmental aid to carry on the work in the United States failing, has from its private funds set apart a small annual sum to provide for a Regional Bureau in this country.

In beginning the work of the Regional

Bureau in this country it was hoped and expected that much aid could be had from the card indexes kept by the various scientific branches of the Government Service in Washington, but experience has shown that it is far preferable to obtain the references directly from the publications themselves than to depend on the work done largely from the point of view of narrow specialties. Aside from this objection it was found that, on account of the lack of uniformity in the several systems used, the labor involved in transposing the references to the International Catalogue system was greater, and the result less exact and on the whole much less satisfactory than was the plan at present employed, to examine each publication and get the information necessary to properly index the subject directly from the paper itself. In this way the point of view of all branches of science can be given equitable consideration and the various phases of interest be brought forward by references and cross references to the sciences treated. When a paper is classified in this way an abstract of its contents is in effect made through the use of the "shorthand" methods adopted in the International Catalogue Schedules of Classification.

The general method employed to index the periodical literature coming within the scope of the Catalogue is briefly as follows: a list is kept of the titles of all periodicals published in the United States in which matter of scientific interest is even likely to appear. For the sake of convenience a transposed card index of these titles is also kept and at frequent intervals this card record is gone over and the periodicals needed to bring the record up to date are called for from the Smithsonian Library or the Library of Congress. Reference cards to all articles to be included in the Catalogue are prepared, and to each card the classification letters and numbers are added and the card copied by a mechanical process as many times as is necessary in order that a separate and complete card may be supplied to the Central Bureau for each of the references required to properly cover the ground embraced in the subject of the paper, beside providing those cards required for the record in the Smithsonian Regional Bureau. On the proper classifica-

cation of the thousands of papers yearly published depends the value and utility of the Catalogue, and as all branches of Science come within the scope of this work the undertaking is one of no little difficulty. The rather small force at command is greatly aided by the members of the scientific staff of the Smithsonian Institution and of the scientific bureaus of the government, who have freely rendered aid when called upon.

Some delay has necessarily been occasioned in the beginning of so great an enterprise, but at the present time all of the first annual issue has been published, together with 13 volumes of the second annual issue, and a volume containing a list of the periodicals indexed.

In a report from the Central Bureau issued last May the statement was made that the total number of reference cards received from all of the Regional Bureaus was 343,503. Of these 37,688 were from the United States. At present the total number of references from the United States is over 50,000.

It is now believed that within a year the work will have been brought fully up to date and that then the annual volumes will practically embrace references to all of the literature of the preceding year. The importance and need of an exhaustive index of this kind should be fully appreciated by individual workers and by the large reference libraries, as the plan aims to assemble and make accessible in a compact and concise manner all the works published in any special department by means of the minutely classified subject catalog.

In these days of voluminous authorship on endless subjects an aid of this kind is an imperative necessity if all of the writings daily appearing are to be rendered available or to be brought to the attention of students working in a given field. Brief accounts of the different phases of the enterprise, by the writer of this paper, may be found in *Science*, August 6, 1897, June 2, and 9, 1899, and August 29, 1903, which together give a more detailed history than can be attempted within the limits of the present paper.

The yearly cost of subscription to the whole set of 17 annual volumes is \$85, but volumes on any of the subjects may be purchased

separately. The money received from the subscribers is used exclusively to defray the expenses of actual publication, that is, the expenses of the Central Bureau, which has charge of editing and printing. The cost of all work done by the Regional Bureau is borne by either private or governmental aid from the countries co-operating, each country supporting its own Regional Bureau. As the idea of the catalog originated in the United States it is a matter of congratulation that this country is the largest subscriber, there being about 100 individual subscribers equivalent to over 70 full sets. The success of the publication has been such that it is now tentatively suggested, after the first period of five years shall have elapsed, to broaden the scope of the work to include some of the so-called applied sciences, such as Medicine, Surgery, Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry. With the publication of the volumes for 1905 ends the first period of five years in which it was decided to make no change in

the scope or manner of classifying the catalog.

This was to allow time for the organization to obtain a sure footing and also to find out how successful the enterprise was to be financially. All questions of changes from the original plan are to be brought for decision to the International Council at the meeting to be held in 1905.

It now appears that a proper beginning has been made in the great task of recording and grouping in a permanent and available form references to all published records of man's attempt to fathom the secrets of nature, and it is to be earnestly hoped that the task will be aided by those for whom the work is being done, the librarians and their clients, the students and investigators of the world. To further this object criticism is invited, and co-operation of authors and publishers is sought, for it is only through these means that it will ever be possible to reach that degree of perfection which is the ultimate aim of the International Catalogue.

THE CONCILIUM BIBLIOGRAPHICUM IN ZURICH.

BY HERBERT HAVILAND FIELD, *Director.*

THE movement which led to the foundation of the Concilium had its origin in the keenly felt needs of a group of graduate students at Harvard University. As early as 1890 the writer began a series of negotiations and of studies which soon came to take all his time and energy. Having become acquainted with the views of American biologists, he visited every country of Europe (save Portugal and the Balkans) and believes that it would hardly be possible to found an enterprise on a more careful study of international needs and of the world's experience.

Five years later the Third International Congress of Zoölogists gave its stamp of approval to the work, and in 1895 operations began. The Concilium looks back to-day on nearly nine years of unremitting work and has reason to be proud of what has been accomplished.

That a card bibliography of scientific literature forms a crying need, there can be no

doubt whatsoever. In July 1896, an international conference was held in London under the auspices of the Royal Society of London, which in its minutes declared unqualifiedly for the card system. In consequence of this vote, detailed plans were made for the publication of a great card bibliography to include all the natural sciences. The plans failed; for it was decided at a later conference that the undertaking required resources such as it would be impossible to provide. The enterprise was backed, one might almost say, by the united governments of the world. Its failure renders the achievement of the Concilium little short of a marvel. Let us then consider what has been accomplished by our modest undertaking.

First, the number of individual cards distributed. The number of cards issued by the Concilium aggregates 13 millions, comprising some 200,000 entries of primary cards and 100,000 secondary cards. At the time of my recent visit to the Library of Congress,

we were slightly in the van in regard to the number of cards handled. Now the Library of Congress doubtless stands first.

In point of thoroughness with which the text of a publication is considered, it is probable that no approach to the methods of the Concilium have ever before been attempted. Each work is studied by a specialist and every observation recorded. Numerous are the publications in which as many as a hundred new species of insects are described. Here every new species is especially noted, together with the district where it was found. To prepare the manuscript of a single such card will often require many hours' labor. In other cases we are unable to ascertain from the text the exact systematic position of an animal mentioned in a work under review. Having used all the works of reference at our disposal, we then invariably write to the author to ask his assistance. Cards requiring 50 lines of print are by no means uncommon.

The zoological classification alone comprises nearly 1500 different headings. It is probable that such detailed treatment of a science was never attempted before.

Each of these headings can be ordered by itself. Indeed there is no limit to the combinations of cards that may be supplied.

Individual cards from the collection of the Concilium cost one cent each; for all larger orders the price is one-fifth of a cent per card. Those who have been intimately connected with card publishing assure us that this rate of charge is the most inexplicable feature of our success.

With what resources has the Concilium been able to accomplish this result? As is well known, the institution receives certain subsidies for its work. Without these failure would have been inevitable. Few, however, are aware that the subsidies received since 1896 amount annually on the average to only \$1055. With this insignificant sum, it has been possible to accomplish all that has thus far been done. Of course there is a further imponderable subsidy to the Concilium, that consisting in the devotion and self-sacrifice of those who have given their lives to the work. It seems only reasonable for relief to be obtained here, for provision to be made to carry on the work in the event of the in-

ability of the present director to continue. The present sections of the Concilium can be given an assured future, if only an endowment of \$10,000 can be secured.

Unfortunately, the Concilium has not yet come adequately into touch with American libraries. Much of the work is perhaps too special for public libraries; but there is one section of the bibliography which ought to be taken by all the libraries of the land which include natural history within the scope of their purchases. I refer to the bibliography of the works on the animals of the United States. Most libraries would find it advantageous to take all the cards on North America (costing about \$10 for the eight years); but others would limit themselves to their own section. Thus the cards on Missouri cost 12 cents for the eight years and yet no library nor individual in Missouri has seen fit to order them. Offered at such rates, it is evident that we can appeal to librarians to make use of this series without fear of appearing to seek financial advantage. Our only object lies in the desire to be in touch with the libraries and to have our work turned to account. It is thoroughly discouraging to maintain for so many years a special section on Missourian fauna without ever having a subscriber for it. The same is true of the other states of the Union.

Turning now to plans for the future, it may be of interest to point out that the last year has witnessed a distinct movement on the part of the old established bibliographies of the world to enter into intimate relations with the Concilium. The international bibliographies of botany, of physiology and of anthropology will undoubtedly eventually be affiliated with the institute. Already the great zoological bibliography which runs back to the beginning of the 18th century has passed into our hands, and the success attending this step seems to point out the means of reaching our goal by co-operating with existing enterprises instead of trying to supplant them.

Should it be possible for us to obtain the modest endowment which we seek, our work would be at once doubled and an adequate card bibliography for all the natural sciences would seem possible of speedy attainment.

THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BY HENRI LA FONTAINE, *Director, Brussels.*

THE International Institute of Bibliography was officially founded in 1895. But the work it since performs dates from many years ago and it was after a long experience and careful inquiries about the best systems of classification and cataloging that the Universal Bibliographic Catalog (*Répertoire Bibliographique Universel*), which is the main aim of the Institute, was definitely started.

It is sufficiently known, by all librarians and bibliographers, that American cataloging rules in part and the Decimal classification were adopted in order to realize the Universal Bibliographic Catalog. Even the size of the cards, and the furniture cases and drawers used by the International Institute of Bibliography are those employed by most American libraries. Accordingly it can be affirmed that the largest bibliographical work now realized is as much an American as a European enterprise. It therefore probably was discussed and questioned as strongly on the western as on the eastern side of the Atlantic. But, as has been said here and elsewhere, every new fact or scheme, be it intellectual or material, has its defenders and its opponents. Along each century there live men belonging to the last or to the next century, and we accept readily the charge of being in the twentieth century in the bibliographical field—men of the twenty-first century.

Nevertheless, the idea of having somewhere a general catalog of bibliographical notices referring to any written matter of every kind, on every subject, in every country, is not a new one. Even in the Middle Ages the idea of forming a catalog as complete as possible of all existing printed books was proposed and attempted. But the need of such a catalog was not felt at that time and the necessity of having a tool as elaborate as a general catalog or index ought to be in our modern time, is a new and contemporaneous one. The increasing number of books, pamphlets, articles in periodicals renders it impossible for the most trained scientist, and yet more difficult for a single reader, to collect rapidly and en-

tirely the literature about a special question. The actual average number of publications of all kinds, appearing in the different civilized countries is about 290,000 a year. This explains the constantly increasing number of bibliographies which are published year after year, and whose average number is about 700 at the present time.

These motives are sufficiently explicit by themselves and do not need further explanations to justify the existence of a central bibliographical enterprise, gathering systematically and bringing up to date the elements of a Universal Bibliographic Catalog.

Such a Universal Bibliographic Catalog must be at once international and extensible. Once established and completed it must be definitive and adapted to be used everywhere and forever. It must contribute a prototype from which partial or general reproductions can be obtained at the least cost and with the most rapidity.*

The Universal Bibliographic Catalog, as it was established by the International Institute of Bibliography, is extensible for the very simple reason that all the titles collected are written, pasted or printed on cards. It is international by the adoption of the Decimal classification: all the numbers of the classification are readily explained in all possible languages and understood by Chinese and Japanese as well as by Russians, Scandinavians and Brazilians. The methodical tables and the alphabetical index alone need to be translated. The bibliographical cards, with their classifying numbers, remain untouched and useful in all countries and for all times. This would have been impracticable if any other system had been applied. Catchwords must be translated, and symbols formed by letters must be transliterated. Figures alone are quite international.

* It would be possible to have duplicates of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog in such cities as Washington, New Orleans, San Francisco, Buenos Ayres, Melbourne, Rome, Berlin, St. Petersburg, etc.

GENERAL INVENTORY OF ACCESSIONS.

I. — INDEX OF SUBJECTS	Nos. of Bibl. Classifica'n	NUMBER OF NOTICES		TOTALS
		Classed acc. to abridged tables	Classed acc. to full tables	
General	0	24,000	35,000	59,000
Bibliography	01		23,000	
Libraries	02		1,500	
Encyclopedias and Collections of Essays	03			
Reviews and General Societies	04		50	
Political Journals	05-6		800	
Miscellanies, Polygraph.	07		8,000	
Manuscripts, Rare books	08		800	
	09		850	
Philosophy	1		30,000	30,000
Religion	2	35,000	60,000	95,000
Sociology and Law	3	174,000	230,500	404,500
General	30		4,000	
Statistics	31		6,500	
Politics	32	98,000	13,000	
Political Economy	33		55,000	
Law	34		71,000	
Administration	35	29,000	25,000	
Art of War	355	5,000	5,000	
Charity and Thrift	36	16,000	16,000	
Education	37	2,000	11,000	
Commerce	38	21,000	16,000	
Customs, Folklore	39	2,000	8,000	
		1,000		
Philology, Languages	4	20,000	8,500	28,500
Pure Sciences	5	337,000	282,000	619,000
General	50		1,000	
Mathematics	51	17,000	23,000	
Astronomy	52	25,000	25,000	
Physics	53	15,000	10,000	
Chemistry	54	46,000	50,000	
Geology	55	71,000	35,000	
Paleontology	56	43,000	11,000	
Biology	57	12,000	10,000	
Botany	58	6,000	37,000	
Zoology	59	21,000	80,000	
		81,000		
Applied Sciences	6	200,000	564,000	764,000
General	60		2,000	
Medicine	61		390,000	
Physiology	61a		38,000	
Engineering	62		74,000	
Agriculture	63		16,000	
Domestic Economy	64		2,000	
Commerce	65		10,000	
Chemical Technology	66		19,000	
Various Industries	67-68		10,000	
Building	69		3,000	
Fine Arts	7	47,000	91,000	138,000
Various	71-77		19,000	
Music	78		72,000	
Literature	8	50,000	45,000	95,000
History and Geography	9	55,000	195,750	250,750
General	90		9,000	
Geography	91		60,000	
Biography	92		59,000	
ancient	93		6,000	
of Europe	94		2,000	
of Great Britain	941-942		1,000	
of Germany	943		12,000	
of France	944		13,000	
of Italy	945		2,000	
of Spain	946		2,000	
of Russia and the Scandina- vian Countries	947-948		1,000	
small European States	949		6,000	
of Belgium	9493		16,000	
of Asia	95		2,000	
of Africa	96		750	
of America	97		2,000	
TOTALS.		942,000	1,541,750	2,483,750
II. ONOMASTIC INDEX, OR ACCORDING TO NAMES OF AUTHORS.—				
Number of cases of drawers for each letter of the alphabet according to names of authors: A (218), B (380), C (264), D (174), E (108), F (140), G (150), H (161), I (191), J (61), K (66), L (181), M (261), N (75), O (50), P (227), Q (7), R (176), S (289), T (129), U (13), V (68), W (135), X (2), Y (8), Z (22)				
				3,061,000
III. OTHER INDEXES				
				725,000
TOTAL OF ALL INDEXES				6,269,750

The choice of the Decimal classification by the promoters of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog seems, now more than before, to have been a very practical one; from the most different countries of the world we have heard of its adoption and, if criticisms were justified, they relate to mere details and leave the principles of the system intact.

As it was explained by its author, the Decimal classification was intended simply in the beginning to classify books on the shelves, but more recently librarians felt the necessity of a closer classification. The Universal Bibliographic Catalog, as planned by the International Institute of Bibliography, could only be realized if the most minute classification were used. For ten years the elaboration of an enlarged edition of the Decimal classification was the constant preoccupation of the founders of the Institute. Aided by scientists and specialists, it was possible for them to accomplish this difficult and elaborated work and the new edition is now nearly ready and printed. Each main subdivision is printed separately so as to permit the intercalation of new developments without being obliged to reprint the whole tables. The alphabetical index will contain about 35,000 entries; each entry forms a single line composed by linotype and the index can be readily reprinted at a low price as often as the inclusion of new entries becomes a necessity.

Besides this it will be possible to print special alphabetical indexes of special subdivisions, as was realized recently for Sociology, and to place in the hands of the specialists separate tables as has been done already for Physics, Zoölogy, Physiology, Railroading, Photography, Agriculture, Sports.

The classification, as it is now enlarged, was applied on a large scale to the titles collected by the International Institute of Bibliography and an experimentation of the new tables was constantly made. At the end of June, 1904, the systematic part of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog contained about 2,500,000 cards and more than 3,000,000 cards were classed in its alphabetical part. In addition to these about 750,000 cards form special catalogs of different kinds, which it would be interesting to describe, but whose description would go beyond the object of this short ad-

dress.* From the 2,500,000 cards now systematically arranged 625,000 are titles printed, with the symbols of Decimal classification, or directly on cards (105,000), or in book-form (316,000), but in this case each entry is complete by itself and can be cut out and pasted on cards, and directly introduced in a catalog. It will be interesting to give here the list of the different printed contributions to the Universal Bibliographic Catalog. They form together what was called the *Bibliografia Universalis*.† The list is as follows:

	Approximate no. of notices appearing up to Jan. 1, 1904.
1. <i>Bibliographia Zoologica Universalis</i> , from 1896. Edition A, in weekly numbers, fr. 18.75 a year; Edition B, in weekly numbers, fr. 25.00 a year; Edition C, on cards (fr. 10 per 1000 cards).....	102,952
Sent out in series of about 50 cards.	
2. <i>Bibliographia Philosophica Universalis</i> , from 1895. Edition B, in quarterly numbers, fr. 5.00 a year.....	14,248
3. <i>Bibliographia Physiologica Universalis</i> , from 1893. Edition B, 3 or 4 numbers a year, fr. 0.50 a number; Edition C, on cards, price varying.....	9,007
4. <i>Bibliographia Anatomica Universalis</i> , from 1897. Edition A, 24 numbers a year, fr. 10.00; Edition B, 24 numbers a year, fr. 14.50; Edition C, on cards, price varying.....	9,991
5. <i>Monthly Bibliography of Railways</i> , from 1897. Edition B, 12 numbers a year, fr. 10.00, about	25,000
6. <i>Bibliography of Eure-et-Loir</i> , from 1898. Edition A, in monthly numbers, fr. 4.00 a year; Edition C, in printed cards, annually: in France, fr. 4.00; abroad, fr. 5.00.....	720
7. <i>Bibliography of Belgium</i> , from 1897. Edition A, bi-monthly numbers.....	93,915

* The most prominent of these catalogs are: 1, a geographical catalog; 2, a catalog of periodicals; 3, a catalog of the articles in periodicals, classed under each periodical.

† The numbers on the right are those of the notices published on January 1st, 1904. The different editions are indicated by letters and in the following sense:

Edition A—Ordinary book form.

Edition B—Printed on recto of pages only.

Edition C—On printed cards.

Edition D—Notices cut out and pasted on cards.

	Approximate no. of notices appearing up to Jan. 1, 1904.
8. <i>Bibliographia Geologica Universalis</i> , from 1896. Edition A, in annual volumes, price varying.	38,112
9. <i>Bibliographia Juridica Portugalensis</i> , from 1898. Edition B, appearing irregularly, 1800 reis a year; Edition C, per 100 cards, 300 reis.....	1,106
10. <i>Bibliographia Medica Universalis</i> , from 1900. Edition A, about 36,000 notices a year, fr. 120.00.	108,000
11. <i>Bibliographia Bibliographica Universalis</i> , from 1898. Edition B, in an annual pamphlet, fr. 4.00; Edition C, on printed cards, fr. 12.00 a year; Edition D, on gummed cards, fr. 7.00 a year..	2,146
12. <i>Bibliographia Economica Universalis</i> , from 1902. Edition B, in an annual volume, fr. 6.00.....	3,375
13. <i>Bibliographia Agronomica Universalis</i> , from 1903. Edition B, in quarterly numbers, fr. 12.00 a year.....	2,094
14. <i>Bibliographia Technica Universalis</i> , from 1903. Edition B, in monthly numbers, annually: Belgium, fr. 10.00; abroad, fr. 13.25.....	15,064

Total number of notices, about... 425,730

We think it is unnecessary to go into further details concerning the task performed by the International Institute of Bibliography. If the work done by it is not the most perfect ever accomplished it is certainly the most extensive and the boldest ever undertaken. And we dare affirm that, if the requisite intellectual and pecuniary means could be placed at the disposition of the Institute, the Universal Bibliographic Catalog could be realized in less than ten years and the world would possess the most accurate tool of education and progress. The work hitherto accomplished, with very inadequate resources, proves victoriously, and this was our first aim, that the idea of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog is a practical and a practicable one.

Our next aim is to achieve the work so boldly undertaken. As state aid was claimed for the advancement of national libraries and bibliographies, world aid ought to be claimed for international bibliographical and bibliotheconomical enterprises. And what private persons have done for the endowment of local and national libraries and bibliographies can also be done for the completion and fulfillment of our international scheme.

Whatever can be obtained from the gov-

ernments or by private contribution, the international bibliographical work must be performed in fact. It can only be realized by international co-operation and we think it is desirable to add, on this question, a few words to the present address.

The whole field of human knowledge can be covered by two different methods. National or regional bureaus may be established in every country and the titles of the publications appearing in each country sent to a central office; this system was adopted for the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. Special bureaus can also be established for each branch of knowledge, to collect independently the bibliographical notices concerning the science or art considered; the associate institutions of the International Institute of Bibliography constitute in reality such special bureaus. However, the Institute, in accordance with the Association des Libraires de Belgique, publishes the *Bibliographie de Belgique*, which contains the titles of all the publications appearing in Belgium (books, pamphlets, articles in periodicals). Moreover the cards issued by the Library of Congress, as well as the cards edited by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A., are introduced in the Universal Bibliographic Catalog, and we think that, for Belgium as for the United States of America, this system of a national bureau, collecting all bibliographical material, gives full satisfaction.* The very complete system adopted by Norway can also be considered as a contribution to the Universal Bibliographic Catalog by the medium of our national bureau.

Perhaps a double organization will be the more fitted to assure mutual control and maintain a useful emulation. We are of the opinion that it would be premature to adopt a resolution on this question.

The most important thing, in this moment, is that the Universal Bibliographic Catalog could be completed by one method or by the other and we trust that if the A. L. A., in this international conference, would express its warm sympathy in favor of this completion the means and the ways would be readily found and the work performed without difficulty or delay.

* We express, however, the wish that the Library of Congress and the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. would add the symbols of the Decimal classification to the catchwords used on the cards published by them.

THE PRUSSIAN CENTRAL CATALOG ("GESAMTKATALOG").

BY DR. RICHARD FICK, *Librarian Royal Library, Berlin.*

I. ORIGIN.

AT a congress of librarians, which sits in the classic land of organization of labor and labor methods, and which has taken up co-operative work as a separate part of its program, a word about the Prussian "Gesamtkatalog" will not be unwelcome. This undertaking represents the first effort to compile a central catalog by means of the co-operation of several libraries, a catalog which gives the contents not of one, but of eleven great libraries of one country, and which, if it were completed and printed, could be regarded as a solution of the frequently discussed problem, how scholars can do away with superfluous writing and librarians with the endless repetition of one and the same work. For, if the nearest and chief aim of our Gesamtkatalog is the establishment of a central bureau, which gives information to the scientific world in the widest sense, whether a wished-for book is to be found in the Prussian scientific libraries, and where, it may also become valuable for the compilation of bibliographies and for the cataloging of the libraries concerned, saving much work and expense.

To be sure, the printing of the catalog is still far off, and if it is encouraging on a long and weary day sometimes to think of the enticing view which is to be seen at the end, it is not less important, especially at the beginning of an undertaking, to bear the attainable constantly in mind. What will be laid before you to-day is a glimpse over the course of the work and a statement of the results attained up to the present.

Before, however, we begin to consider the work itself, it is advisable to touch upon the history of the origin of the "Gesamtkatalog" in a few words. In Milkau's work, "Central-kataloge und Titeldrucke," Leipzig, 1898, we possess an exhaustive treatment of the whole problem, which starting from historical discussions criticises all the propositions which

have been made up to the present time, and then sketches the plan for the organization of the undertaking, as it afterwards took shape in its essential parts. Through a short review in the *Library* (new ser. vol. 2, 1901, p. 274-81) the contents of this book have become accessible and also probably known to our English speaking colleagues. Therefore, it will be enough to repeat, in as short a form as possible, in what way the plan sketched for the Prussian "Gesamtkatalog" differs from similar projects, and what points of view have been decisive for its present organization.

In contrast to former proposals—as they had been made in Italy by Narducci, and in Germany, under the influence of an essay of Treitschke's, by Kochendörffer—which aimed at bringing together copies of the card-catalogs of the provincial libraries at a central office and there forming them into an alphabetical "Gesamtkatalog," Milkau, whilst he proved in a striking way the unavoidable waste of work through such a method, accentuated the necessity of making the inventory of one institution, that of the greatest, the Royal Library, the basis of the "Gesamtkatalog," of sending this catalog in alphabetical parts following one another to the university libraries, and then on one hand to note the possession of a work already represented in the catalog, and on the other hand, to add the works in their own library. The saving of work compared with the sending-in of the cards to the central office is evident. Whilst the university library to which the portion sent comes first—in the order now determined, Breslau—has to note everything on the cards which it possesses over and above the contents of the Royal Library, the second—Halle—only needs to add that which is to be found neither in the Royal Library nor at Breslau; and so on. The further the portion comes, the fewer cards have to be added and the less is the work required.

Although the question of the simplest or-

ganization of the comparison seemed to have found its answer, yet an important problem remained to be solved: it was necessary to guard against the catalog becoming antiquated; every new book added, the title of which belongs to the part of the "Gesamtkatalog" already finished, would have to be registered in it afterwards. This continual completion and rejuvenation of the catalog was attained through the following rule: In so far as the subsequent acquisitions belong to literature which has lately appeared, their registration must take place through the title-prints of the Royal Library, which have been extended since October, 1897, to a collective list of the additions to the Prussian libraries, and which give the share of the various libraries in the year's increase at the end of every year by a numbered register. The acquisitions from the older literature are sent in to the central bureau by the library concerned either on original cards or in copies, as far as they belong to the finished part of the "Gesamtkatalog." The central bureau then copies and arranges the cards, or, if the book is already represented, registers the fact of possession, and destroys the card.

The preparation of an alphabetical card-catalog in manuscript was taken the more into consideration as an object of the work, because it would be valuable as a necessary preparation for the subsequent printing; so the possibility offered itself to put the question of the definite form of the printed catalog aside for the present. We too need not take the question of printing into account, and, when the "Gesamtkatalog" is spoken of, have only the manuscript of the alphabetical card-catalog before our eyes. The attainment of this object alone is more important for Germany and especially for Prussia than it could be for any other country, because the German libraries almost without exception send their books out, and because every one who makes use of the lending institution is able for quite a small fee to send to another library for a book which is not to be found in the place where he lives. This lending institution will fulfil its object more and more with the progress of the "Gesamtkatalog," for the further the catalog pro-

gresses, the oftener the central bureau will be able to give information not only on the presence of a book and its different editions, but also on the stock of works of an author.

II. METHODS OF WORK.

Before the work itself could be begun, one difficulty above all had to be removed; in the place of the different methods of registering which had been used so far in the libraries, uniform rules had to be introduced not only for the registration, but also for the ordering of the titles. A way had also to be found by which the existing parts of the catalogs of all libraries would be utilized and taken into consideration as much as possible. These requirements were fulfilled through the issue of the "Instructions for the alphabetical catalogs of the Prussian libraries and for the 'Gesamtkatalog,' May 10, 1899." The rules contained in the instructions have—to anticipate this one result of the work done up to the present time—on the whole proved themselves good. If at first views concerning the interpretation of these rules differed and opinion stood against opinion, yet an agreement regarding the interpretation has been gradually arrived at through the progressive understanding of the spirit of the instructions. The maxim, "in dubiis libertas, in necessariis unitas" which rules throughout, was felt as a particular advantage by the central bureau, because through it it was possible to come to a decision from case to case in the revision of the parts which were sent back from the libraries, and to find a balance between differences of opinion.

Naturally it was not intended to alter the catalogs of all the libraries made before the beginning of the work in the smallest details according to the new maxims; only the foundation of the comparison, the card-catalog of the Royal Library, had to show the principles which were to be used henceforth, in the strictest manner before the copying. After the revision which had been undertaken for this purpose was ended, it was possible to begin with the copying on the 23d June, 1902. Up to the end of August of this year 201 boxes of the card-catalog of the Royal Library, reaching to the beginning

of the letter D and containing in round numbers 175,000 cards to be copied, have been finished. As the catalog consists of 1045 boxes, there is a prospect of finishing the copying by the year 1910, if similar progress is further made.

The numerous titles of Oriental literature with names such as Abdallah, Abraham, Annambhatta amongst others, which appear especially at the beginning of the alphabet, have proved themselves a particularly disturbing element in the smooth progress of the work. The copying of such a title, for example in Hebrew, Arabic, or Sanscrit, even if it had been transcribed already, could only be trusted to persons acquainted with the language, and these were not always easy to find; besides the copying of an Oriental title with its many diacritical signs requires a care which essentially lessens the quantity of work done by a copyist, which quantity is besides very often reckoned too high. As it was afterwards found out by the comparison that the university libraries often had not officials with the knowledge necessary to undertake a new registration of Oriental titles or to identify with certainty a title contained in their catalog with those of the Royal Library, it was decided to leave the Oriental literature out of the plan of the "Gesamtkatalog" for the present, as has already been done with the university and school publications, as well as with maps and music. It is intended to compile special catalogs for their registration, after the example of the British Museum, into which the probable increase of about 8 per cent. from the university libraries will be worked easily in another manner.

It was planned to send out, beside the copying work, after gaining a small start, separate portions of the catalog to the university libraries in strict alphabetical order. The first portion, comprising the part of the catalog A-Aar, began its journey on the 2d January, 1903; it went the prescribed way over Breslau, Halle, Marburg, Bonn, Münster, Göttingen, Kiel, Greifswald, Königsberg, and returned — after also being attended to at the University Library in Berlin — on the 28th January to the central bureau. Like this first portion, the other 456 consignments sent up to now, of which the last contained

the part of the catalog Berk, each contained 150 cards on an average. It was found that, at least with the first and most heavily burdened libraries, this number represented the amount of work that can be accomplished by an official in one day, and generally the consignments could be sent out again on the day of their arrival or the day after. Meanwhile unexpected difficulties arose in the regular dispatch of some parts; for example the part Augustinus required about three weeks for its journey, a circumstance which is easily explained when we consider the plus added by the university libraries — which will be spoken of afterwards. As it was now to be feared that, through the frequent occurrence of similar parts, the course of the comparison would be made much slower or would become so irregular that one library would at one time be overburdened with portions and another time would not be able to go on with the work, it was decided to take the particularly difficult parts out of the regular turn and to dispatch them side by side with the usual day's portions. How far this regulation will help in bringing a greater regularity into the work of the university libraries remains to be learnt from experience; up till now four consignments (the articles *Bedenken*, *Beiträge*, *Bemerkungen*, and *Bericht*) have been taken out of the regular series, but have not yet come back to the central bureau.

The final work of the central bureau proved to be particularly interesting, and also as regards extent and difficulty equally considerable. According to the instruction for the "Gesamtkatalog," the remarks and corrections given on the prescribed (green) cards by the officials of the university libraries concerning this or that title, are completed in an expert manner and the libraries concerned are informed of the completion. An example will show better than theoretical explanations how the process takes place in practice. The copy of a card from the Royal Library was sent round from the central bureau, on which was to be read "*Joannis Adzreitter a Tetenweis: Annalium Boicae gentis pars 3. Ed. nova cum praef. Godofr. Guilielmi Leibnitii. Francofurti a.M. 1710.*" The card had passed the libraries 2-9 without any remark, these libraries all having added their

note of possession. At last the tenth library, Königsberg, remarked on the green card: "Author according to Wegele, *Gesch. d. Historiographie*, S. 388: Vervaux. The collection is placed here under this name." The central bureau examined the reference, which allows of no doubt that not Adlzreitter—who in his profession as keeper of archives had only provided documentary material for the book—but the Jesuit P. Vervaux is the author; a glimpse into A. de Backers "*Bibliothèque des écrivains de la compagnie de Jésus*" showed that this bibliography also gives Jean Vervaux as author. The central bureau sent the Königsberg card round now with the remark: "Now placed by the Royal Library and the *"Gesamtkatalog"* under Jean Vervaux," upon which the separate libraries noted this fact in the shortest form. In a similar way as in this case, a number of green cards containing corrections, inquiries or requests to examine the matter in question by means of the book sent, are daily added to the portions of the catalog.

III. PRESENT RESULTS.

The result of the comparison up to the present time expressed in numbers is as follows. Up to the end of August 406 consignments which had been sent out had come back to the central bureau; they went out with about (in round numbers) 64,000 cards (45,000 main and 19,000 reference cards), and came back again with about 72,000 main and 29,000 reference cards. The increase in main cards according to this was 27,000, that is 60 per cent., while it had been computed beforehand at about 50 per cent. Now of course such a number does not say much in itself; firstly it can alter in course of working and become materially lower; secondly the number does not give a correct idea of the real state of possession because, through the exclusion of Oriental literature, the percentage has been considerably altered to the detriment of the Royal Library. Besides this, however, and this is the chief point, the principal consideration in the estimation of the increase is not its extent but its inner worth. The question: How high is the percentage? is of less importance than the questions: Of what kind is the increase? Is there much worthless literature amongst

it (school-books, reprints and so on)? Are there translations or new editions of which the Royal Library already possesses the originals or older editions?

Further, it is of importance to find out what is the participation of the libraries in the different departments of knowledge, if, and at which libraries, particular branches of literature have been especially cultivated. We must also examine the question: How is German literature represented, and how that of foreign countries? Further: In what relation does the result of the *Gesamtkatalog* stand to the two greatest printed catalogs in the world, that of the British Museum and that of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*? The answer to all these questions is only possible after a thorough examination of a larger continuous part taken out of the *Gesamtkatalog*, a task which has been begun and the results of which are to be made public later on. Perhaps, however, we can arrive at a tolerably if not absolutely correct idea of the whole by selecting a few important and productive authors from different departments of literature, and thus attempt to obtain a useful result by answering the question: How are their works represented in the "*Gesamtkatalog*?"

We will begin with an author of classic antiquity, L. Apuleius Madaurensis. He is represented in the *Gesamtkatalog* by 94 different independent editions of his works, of which 65 are to be found in the Royal Library, so that the increase in the case of this author amounts to 26 works, about 38%. Thirty-four editions are to be found only in one library; of these 16 only in the Royal Library, 6 only at Göttingen, 4 only at Königsberg, two each only at Marburg and Greifswald, one each only at Breslau, Halle, Bonn, and Kiel. Compared with the catalogs of the British Museum and the *Bibliothèque Nationale* the list of the *Gesamtkatalog* exceeds that of the Paris library by nine works, but is, on the contrary, behind that of the British Museum by 33. The *Bibliothèque Nationale* has 38, the British Museum 61 editions, which the *Gesamtkatalog* does not contain; on the other hand there are 12 works in the *Gesamtkatalog*, which are to be found neither in the British Museum nor in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* catalogs. A compari-

son with the literature given by Teuffel shows that all the editions mentioned by him are represented in the Gesamtkatalog. Accordingly the conclusion is justified that nothing important of the works of Apuleius is wanting in the Gesamtkatalog, and that a scholar who makes this author the object of his study, so far as the works of Apuleius are concerned, can find and reach all that is important for him through the Gesamtkatalog.

In order not to weary through continual repetition of the same comparison of numbers, we may limit our attention in the case of the following authors to particularly interesting points, whilst reserving the detailed statistics for another occasion. For, if for example, to pass on to the middle ages, Aurelius Augustinus and his representation in the Gesamtkatalog were made the object of an accurate bibliographic examination, an extensive monograph would be the result. Here we will only say that he is represented in the Gesamtkatalog by about 500 editions, of which 242 are to be found in the Royal Library, so that the increase amounts to 258 works, over 100%. Most of these belong to the University Library of Breslau, whose wealth in other theological literature has its origin principally in the former Silesian monastery libraries, which formed its nucleus. Breslau, which possesses altogether 212 writings by Augustinus, has 129, which are not to be found in the Royal Library, and 90, which are to be found only in Breslau. Göttingen takes the third place with 163 editions, of which 22 are to be found only in Göttingen, whilst Münster with only 30 editions occupies the fourth place. However, each of the other libraries represented in the Gesamtkatalog can boast of having some edition of Augustinus, which is not to be found in any other of the 10 great libraries of Prussia.

The rhetorician Batteux and the politician d'Argenson may serve as examples from the French literature of the 18th century. Batteux found particular favor especially in Germany, which in his time was greatly under the dominion of French taste, and had a lasting influence on the art theories flourishing with us at that time; in accordance with this his writings given in the Gesamtkatalog are comparatively numerous. The British Museum only possesses 12 editions of him, amongst them four German translations and

one English translation, but 28 works of Batteux are to be found in the Gesamtkatalog whilst — without counting the references and university publications — we find about 40 numbers in the Bibliothèque Nationale. The edition of the work, "*Les beaux arts réduits à une même principe*," Leide 1753, which is in possession of the library at Münster, is not to be found in Paris; further, the work "*Quatre mémoires sur la poetique d'Aristote*," which appeared in Geneva in 1781 and is to be found in the Royal Library and at Bonn, as well as a German and a Danish translation (which is to be found at Kiel) of the "*Cours de belles lettres*," are also missing in the Paris library. Out of the 28 works of Batteux the Royal Library possesses 23 and only five are not to be found there; the increase, which is limited to other editions or translations, consequently amounts to only about 22% in the case of this author. This preponderance of the Royal Library, which can be called a disproportion from the point of view of the Gesamtkatalog, appears still greater in the case of the Marquis d'Argenson; here the university libraries have not added a single new card to the 16 cards sent out from the central bureau. The reason for this may be the favor which the Royal Library, in the time of Frederick the Great, was obliged to show, whether it wanted to or not, to French literature, as it was dependent on the supplies of the Frenchman Pitra.

If the state of things were similar in the cases of the majority of the important authors to that of the last named, we should be right in saying that the result of the Gesamtkatalog did not justify the trouble taken, and that it would have been better to print the catalog of the Royal Library, and thus to save the great cost of copying and comparison. This, however, as we saw already with Augustinus, is not the case. The examples also taken from English literature gave quite another idea of the share of the university libraries. Francis Bacon is represented in the Gesamtkatalog by 125 works, of which the Royal Library possesses 79, whilst 46 have been added by the other libraries. That this increase is not made up by different reprints or translations may be shown by a short list of particularly important editions that are wanting in the Royal Library. Bonn possesses the first English edition of the

work "De dignitate et augmentis scientiarum," which appeared in London in 1605 under the title of "The two bookes of Francis Bacon of the proficience and advancement of learning," and was later on repeatedly published in Latin. At Göttingen are to be found the first edition of Bacon's work, "The elements of the common lawes of England," the second edition of the "Historie of the reigne of King Henry VII," which appeared in 1629, and the second edition of the "Silva Silvarum," of the year 1628.

Still more unfavorable for the Royal Library, more favorable for the university libraries and consequently for the Gesamtkatalog, is the state of possession of the writings of the English doctor of the 18th century, John Arbuthnot, of whom the Royal Library only possesses three works: a Latin translation of the "Essay concerning the effects of air," of which the original edition, the *editio princeps*, is to be found at Breslau and Göttingen, an edition of the "Essay concerning the nature of aliments" of the year 1753, of which work the first edition, of 1731, is also at Göttingen and, lastly, a Latin translation of "Tables of ancient coins," of which the original edition, of 1727, is again to be found at Göttingen and Halle. Göttingen possesses nine editions in all, among them the new edition which appeared in 1770 of the "Miscellaneous works," a wealth, which is easily explained by the intimate relationship that the Göttingen University maintained with England in the 18th century.

In the case of Arbuthnot's contemporary, Joseph Addison, the great number of editions which are to be found only once is striking. Of the 62 numbers of the Gesamtkatalog—there are about 170 in the British Museum, whilst the Bibliothèque Nationale has about the same number as the Prussian libraries together—ten are only in the Royal Library, ten only at Königsberg, five only at Bonn, four only at Kiel, three only at Breslau, two only at Halle and at Münster, one only at Marburg and at Halle. The first complete edition of the works, of the year 1721, of which copies are only to be found at Göttingen, Kiel, and Greifswald, must be especially mentioned; also the translation of "Cato" by the Gottschedin (Leipzig) 1735, which is to be found at Halle and Greifswald,

and the treatise "Dialogues upon the usefulness of ancient medals," which appeared anonymously and which is not in the British Museum.

In closing the list of English authors, we will say, that the philosopher and novelist Grant Allen, who died in 1899, is only represented in the Gesamtkatalog by ten works, of which Bonn alone possesses the "Physiological æsthetics" and "The evolution of the idea of God," Göttingen alone "Force and energy." This state of possession, which is small in comparison to the number of works that have really appeared, is probably to be due to the fact that Allen's works belong to light and popular literature; this, however, is only an explanation, not a justification of the neglect of this author.

Of course for our Prussian libraries the question, How is German literature represented in the Gesamtkatalog? is of far greater interest and importance than the state of foreign literature. Here also at present it must be enough for us to attempt to obtain an approximate idea of the state of things by means of a few examples. Johann Agricola of Eisleben, the pupil of Luther and Melancthon, is represented by 72 editions of his works in the "Gesamtkatalog," of which the Royal Library possesses 58, among them several rare items from the bequest of Freiherr von Meusebach, the celebrated collector and connoisseur of older new high German literature. This large and valuable collection of the Royal Library allows us to suppose from the beginning, that the increase contributed by the university libraries is neither in quantity nor in quality very considerable; at the same time it is of interest to learn that the pamphlet referring to the Antinomistic dispute "De duplici legis discrimine," of the year 1539, which is not to be found in Berlin, is to be found at Breslau, Kiel, and Königsberg, and that Greifswald is the only library that possesses a low German translation of the "130 Fragstücke" (Wittenberch, 1528), which, by-the-by, is not mentioned at all in Gödeke's *Grundriss*.

Let me in conclusion deal more fully with a man whose name is dear to all Germans, and the possession of whose works, up to the smallest and remotest editions, lies as a matter of honor near to the hearts of all German librarians: I mean Ernst Moritz

Arndt. The Royal Library possesses 119 of his works, of which 20 are to be found there only, whilst the university libraries have added 22 editions, of which 15 are to be found only in one library. Of these 22 works, 12 form a less important addition, as the Royal Library possesses other, mostly older, editions. So, for example, the "Geist der Zeit" is to be found in the Royal Library in the 1st, 2nd, and 4th edition, in the university libraries in the 3rd (Th. 1 Altona 1815), 5th (1863) and 6th (1877) edition. Of essential importance, on the other hand, are about ten writings, of which we will mention the most important, Arndt's first attempt at writing, from the beginning of his career, when he was Privatdocent at Greifswald: "Ein menschliches Wort über die Freiheit der alten Republiken" (Greifswald 1800). This is only to be found at Greifswald. The first edition of his poems, which is not mentioned in Gödecke's Grundriss and which is given falsely in the "Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie" as having appeared at Rostock in 1804, was really published in the year 1803 at Greifswald, as the only copy which is at Greifswald shows. Greifswald further possesses the Swedish translation of the "Reise durch Sweden," which is to be found elsewhere only at Königsberg, and the pamphlet, "Noch eine kleine Ausgiesung in die Sündfluth," referring to the movement of 1848, which is to be found only at Königsberg and at Bonn. Like the first edition of the poems, a large number of other writings added by the university libraries are not mentioned by Gödecke, and must consequently be considered as quite unknown up to the present time: e.g., the poem, "Auf Scharnhorst's Tod," 1813, added by Breslau, the "Kriegslieder der Deutschen," 1814, only to be found at Bonn, and "Ideen über die höchste historische Ansicht der Sprache," Greifswald (1804), only to be found at Königsberg, which up till now were only known in the edition Rostock, 1805.

As we could, naturally, establish the fact of a preponderance in the possessions of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale in the case of the English and French authors, so those libraries are far behind the Gesamtkatalog in their possession of works by Arndt. The British Museum

has 65 works, among which are two English translations that are not represented in the Gesamtkatalog; the Bibliothèque Nationale has only 31, among which is the edition of the first part of the "Märchen und Jugenderinnerungen" which appeared in Berlin in 1818 and which strange to say is not among the works we have.

The comparison with Gödecke's Grundriss already made, and the proof that many works represented in the Gesamtkatalog are not mentioned there at all or incorrectly, show plainly what a valuable means of help the Gesamtkatalog can already be under certain circumstances. It must remain to be seen whether during further progress the conviction will be won that the Gesamtkatalog *must* be consulted *before everything else* by every scholar who wishes to make bibliographic researches; only so much seems to be proved by the impartially selected results of the comparison, which are set forth without any extra coloring, as that the undertaking is useful and promises to become more so.

Quite independent of these present results of the Gesamtkatalog or those which will appear later, other unexpected advantages arise from this work for the libraries concerned, which have nothing to do with the real object of the catalog, but which can be welcomed as useful bye-products of the work. To these belongs the correction of the catalogs, of which one example out of many has been given above, and which extends to the discovery of authors, the putting in of original titles, the removing of false dates and the like. To these can further be reckoned the identification of defective works with missing title. So, for example, it could be proved through the Gesamtkatalog that the copy of the Low German translation of Joh. Agricola's 300 Proverbs in which the title and the last leaf are wanting, and which is to be found in the Library of the Berlin University as a part of the bequest of Jacob Grimm, is identical with the copies printed in Magdeburg, which are to be found in the Royal Library, at Göttingen, and, with small variations in the print, at Greifswald. How pleasant it is for the librarian to be able, in the case of rare and valuable works, to replace the registration of his catalog which

had been conjectural or incorrect by one which is absolutely correct; how delightful it is for him, if by means of the Gesamtkatalog, he can inform the scholar, who disappointed brings the defective copy back, because just the pages which are most important for him are wanting, that this or that library possesses a complete copy. As the libraries are obliged to indicate every defect, the loss of single parts, and even single pages, such mutual completions could repeatedly be proved. So, for example, only Königsberg possesses the second part of a small work by J. W. v. Archenholtz on the war in the Vendée, whilst only the first part is to be found in the Royal Library. The Appendix 2 of the work, "Appendix ad opera edita ab Angelo Maio," Romæ, 1871, is wanting in the Royal Library and at Kiel, whilst it is to be found at Halle, Göttingen, and Greifswald.

In this way, though their collaboration in the work of the Gesamtkatalog, the libraries have their attention drawn to the gaps in their own stock, which they will naturally try to fill up, if possible, by procuring the missing copies; these gaps, however, are already filled by the Gesamtkatalog.

That, with the exception of these side results, not many practical results can be recorded, seems partly to result from the fact that the existence of the undertaking is too little known. Only a short time ago a South-German library, instead of applying to the Gesamtkatalog, addressed a request to all the Prussian libraries for information on the Amadis works in their possession.

In order to make the Gesamtkatalog now as useful as possible for scientific work, it was made known a short time ago by order of the Ministry, through advertisements, that the central bureau is ready to give information for a small fee.

Perhaps this paper will also help to make the undertaking better known in the world of science and thus call forth frequent inquiries. The oftener the Gesamtkatalog is in a position to give satisfactory information, the firmer the consciousness of those who are helping in the work will become that they are collaborating in a useful undertaking, and the more the energy of all those concerned will be stimulated to further it with all their strength and to bring it to an end as soon as possible.

Of course in the short glimpses given here on the position of the Gesamtkatalog many questions—above all that of expenses—have not been mentioned. We must not, however, leave the fact unmentioned that the expenses are very considerable, as well as that an unexpected weight of work for the libraries concerned has grown out of the comparison. Also the fact that the catalog is for the present limited to Prussia is found a defect. It is being taken into consideration how the defects named can be remedied, but these questions are still so difficult to answer that a definite decision cannot yet be given. At the same time I believe myself not justified in discouraging the lively interest which has been shown in the undertaking on the part of American librarians.

THE SWEDISH CATALOG OF ACCESSIONS (SVERIGES OFFENTLIGA BIBLIOTEK: STOCKHOLM, UPPSALA, LUND, GÖTEBORG: ACCESSIONS-KATALOG).

By DR. AKSEL ANDERSSON, *Vice-Librarian Uppsala University Library.*

IN his annual report for 1885 the late librarian of the University of Lund, Elof Tegnér, suggested that a co-operative catalog of the accessions of new foreign literature to the greater Swedish research libraries should be published annually. The suggestion was immediately taken up with sympathy by those first concerned. In 1886 representa-

tives from the Royal Library in Stockholm and the university libraries of Uppsala and Lund met in Stockholm to discuss the question; the scheme for the catalog was agreed upon, and in 1887 the catalog of the accessions to seven libraries for 1886 was published. At present the participant libraries are 29, all of them situated in the four cities

indicated in the title, and among them being the libraries of the institutions (departments) and the seminaries, and of the medical societies at the universities of Uppsala and Lund, counted for each university as a unit.

The catalog is published by the Royal Library in Stockholm. The years 1886-1895 were edited by E. W. Dahlgren, now chief librarian of that library, who also compiled a general index to these 10 years. It is intended also in future to publish an index for every ten years. The present editor is E. Haverman, likewise an officer in that library.* The cost is defrayed from the sum which the Royal Library is entitled to draw upon the public treasury for its incidental and equipment expenses.

The catalog is issued only once a year, more frequent issues requiring more workers and a larger sum than is available for the purpose. There is, however, no doubt a certain advantage in publishing the whole yearly accession together in one volume. The annual issue is an octavo volume of 400-500 pages.

Distributed gratuitously in a very liberal way to most scholars in the country, and practically to everybody who applies for it, the catalog renders good service. In the university libraries especially it has proved to be extremely useful. Everybody can find out in it in what library a desired book is to be had. Thus it has occasioned a widely extended system of lending between the libraries and also to private scholars all over the country—a system that has developed itself in an entirely voluntary way without any official regulations at all. The franking privilege accorded to public institutions also facilitates this lending system in a high degree, borrowers receiving books free of postage and any other charge.

The catalog reports only the accessions of foreign literature and, as a rule, nothing published at an earlier date than 1886, its first year. Unimportant pamphlets and extracts from reviews are generally omitted, and of university dissertations only the more

important ones are given, catalogs of this kind of literature being published annually for the French, German and Swiss universities.

From each of the participating libraries the titles of the books acquired during the past year are sent in to the editor on cards in January, each card containing only one work. Each library is marked by a letter in full-faced type after the title by the right-hand margin, indicating by what library or libraries the work has been acquired during the year. If the same work was acquired by a library at an earlier date, this library's letter is put in a parenthesis. A star with the letter indicates gift or exchange.**

The catalog is classified systematically, in great general divisions.

Each division is arranged in three sections: books, properly speaking, alphabetically according to author's names; transactions of learned societies and analogous publications, alphabetically according to the names of the cities where they are established; other periodical publications, alphabetically according to the chief substantive of the title, for instance, *Journal*, *Revue*, *Zeitschrift*, this word † in heavy-faced type. The titles and imprints are given in full, omitted words being marked by three dots, but not number of pages and plates. No cross-references are made in the annual issues, but in the decennial index they are given amply.

There is no printed catalog of accessions for the books printed in Sweden; the most important ones, however, are reported in the annual catalog published by the Association of Swedish Publishers ("Svenska bokhandels års katalog"). As the Swedish press-productions, according to the press-law, have to be sent into the libraries only during the year succeeding their publication, such a catalog published by the libraries would necessarily be very late; but it is nevertheless to be hoped that the Royal Library in Stockholm will some day take up this question also and solve it.

** Proof-sheets are sent by the editor to the several libraries.

* The editor's work is considered as office work, and thus it is not remunerated, although a good deal of night work at home is requisite for prompt issue.

† As well as, in the other sections, authors' and cities' names put in front of the title.

HANDBOOK OF LEARNED SOCIETIES.

By JAMES DAVID THOMPSON, *Editor, in charge, Science section, Library of Congress.*

THE purpose of these remarks is to tell briefly about an investigation of international interest which is being carried on at the Library of Congress, and for the accomplishment of which I have been made responsible. A bibliographical handbook of the learned societies and institutions of the world, which publish contributions to knowledge, has long been desired by librarians. To know whether a set is complete, to be able to trace any given publication through its various changes in title and through the various changes in the organization of the societies and institutions which have issued it, is a thing which is very much needed by all those who handle this kind of material. But it is not only the librarians who require a reference book of this character; learned societies and institutions which have publications for exchange desire to know the character and the extent of the publications of other societies and institutions in order that they may establish exchange relations which will add to their libraries desirable publications for the use of their members. Then, too, in the organization of an international congress it is extremely difficult to-day to get into communication with the societies and institutions, which deal with the particular subject. Also individual investigators, finding a reference to a publication, not in the library to which they have access, very often wish to know how to secure the particular volume or number required, or, if necessary, the set.

During the last 30 or 40 years a small library of reference books giving information about learned societies has come into existence. Many of them are excellent, but almost all are restricted to a particular field. Scudder's catalog is restricted to scientific and technical serials. It gives no other information about the societies publishing them and is now 30 years old. Of those restricted to a particular country I may mention the admirable bibliographies of Müller, for Germany, and of Lasteyrie, for France. The former of these, however, omits entirely the great academies and all the technical socie-

ties; the latter treats only the historical publications, and the supplementary work dealing with scientific societies has not yet got beyond the first few letters in the alphabet of departments. Of a different type is the "British year-book of learned societies," which is exceedingly useful for current information but rather weak in its bibliographical features. Of those attempting to cover the whole world and all subjects the "Annuaire" of M. A. d'Héricourt in the 'sixties was soon discontinued. "Minerva" is the one publication which may seem to some to cover the ground adequately, but this is primarily a handbook of learned institutions. Not more than about one-eighth of the learned societies find a place in it, and while it is exceedingly valuable for current information, *e.g.*, personnel, budget, etc., it very rarely gives any information about publications except the brief title of a serial and possibly the first date of issue.

I might mention many others, but this is sufficient to show that to cover the whole field comprehensively and to collect into a single manual all the important information about learned societies and institutions is a task of considerable difficulty and one requiring considerable resources. The compilation of such a handbook is obviously an indispensable preliminary to bibliographical work in any region of knowledge. When, therefore, the trustees of the Carnegie Institution, in planning the initial activities of that foundation, appointed an advisory committee on bibliography to report on the most necessary undertakings in that field of research, it was considered both an excellent opportunity to have this necessary work done and a suitable undertaking to be recommended to be carried out under such auspices. The Library of Congress was considered the most suitable place for an office in which the work should be done because of its extensive collection of the publications of learned societies, received chiefly through the Smithsonian deposit, and its proximity to important collections of similar material in

the various libraries of the government bureaus. My connection with it began when our president, Dr. Putnam, who was chairman of this committee, requested me to outline a plan and prepare a brief for presenting the case to the Trustees of the Institution. In order that something might be accomplished in a short time he suggested to me that the time should be limited to two years; that the subjects medicine and agriculture should be excluded; that only living societies should be taken into account and that the complete bibliographical statement should not be attempted in the first issue; that we should collect the best we could and leave the rest for a second edition.

The appropriation was made to be expended under Dr. Putnam's direction, and the work was commenced at the beginning of February, 1903. As it was to be carried on in an office, the first method which had to be adopted was to send out a circular letter to the societies and institutions, requesting the information which we desired to incorporate in the handbook. Circulars were prepared, consisting of a printed outline of information and a facsimile typewritten letter. In these we asked for (i) the full official name, (ii) the permanent postal address and the name of the permanent official, if any, (iii) brief historical notes, giving date of foundation, changes of title, with bibliographical reference to any published sources of fuller information, (iv) object, (v) meetings, (vi) membership and (vii) under "serial publications" the exact title of each serial, changes of title, if any, number of volumes, period covered, place and dates of publication and size; wherever a publication was issued jointly by a number of societies that was to be noted. With regard to special publications, if there was a published list in existence we desired a reference to it and a copy if possible. Then too we asked for the conditions of exchange as far as they could be definitely stated; a price-list or a reference to one, if published, and the place where the publications were sold. Finally, an account of the research funds and prizes of the society or institution was requested. There does not exist to-day any adequate statement of the resources of the various societies and institutions in the way of funds available for the encouragement of investigation, and as the pro-

motion of original research is the fundamental object of the Carnegie Institution it was thought desirable to include such a statement in this handbook.

A list of the societies was first prepared on cards to be used as an index to the replies received and as a record of the correspondence, and about 4000 circular letters were sent out in 1903. As was expected, more than half of the societies did not reply to this first request and further efforts to obtain information about them were necessary. These further efforts consisted in personal investigations in Europe by various members of the Library of Congress staff, in assistance rendered by the United States diplomatic service in South America (and we hope also in Algeria and Turkey) and in further correspondence, using new addresses and circulars in various languages, to bring replies from the societies which had not already answered.

The chief sources of these new addresses were the "Annuaire international des sociétés savantes," published by M. Delaunay (Paris, 1903), and the "Geographen-Kalender," 1904-1905 (Gotha, 1904), in addition to recent numbers of the publications of the societies themselves. The circulars, originally in English and French, were translated into German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Danish and Norwegian.

Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Italy and Switzerland were visited last fall by Mrs. Thompson and myself. We collected bibliographical notes in the national libraries of these countries and in the libraries of some of the great Academies. The secretaries of a large number of societies in many of the principal cities were visited and in each country we found those who volunteered to co-operate with us. Among these may be mentioned Dr. Johannes Müller, of Berlin, who has supplied notes of the publications of German historical societies from the manuscript supplement of his bibliography, and Dr. A. B. Meyer, of Dresden, who has collected the necessary information from the societies of Saxony. For Belgium and Switzerland, respectively, M. Victor Luerquin and Dr. J. Bernoulli have rendered important service.

Last fall and winter Mr. A. V. Babine, while on a visit to his native country, Russia, collected information for the Handbook

in St. Petersburg, Moscow and other cities and on his return journey visited Budapest, Vienna and Prague to obtain material about the societies of Austria-Hungary which had not replied.

Advantage was taken of Dr. A. R. Spoford's visit to Spain and Italy last spring to obtain some missing information about societies in these countries, and Mr. J. Dieserud has just returned from a tour in the Scandinavian countries, during which he has collected sufficient material to complete the statement for this region.

In Australia we have had the help of the librarians of the Public Libraries of Sydney, Adelaide and Perth and the Secretary of the Royal Society of Victoria, and in Japan the Department of Education has assisted us very

considerably. Here in St. Louis I find a collection of the publications of the learned societies of France exhibited in the Education Building which I am working over now, and Dr. Biagi has supplied me with names of persons in Italy to whom I may write for further information necessary there. International co-operation has therefore been an important factor in this undertaking, which, I trust, we shall soon bring to a successful conclusion.

In reply to questions asked, it may be added that the Handbook will include American universities publishing series of contributions to knowledge; and that it is hoped to send the material for North and South America to press before the close of the year, and the remainder of the work, for the rest of the world, by next February.

ON A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

By ADELAIDE R. HASSE, *New York Public Library.*

IS a bibliography of public documents feasible? What does the effort of production involve? What is the return which reasonably may be expected from the consummation of the effort? Where does the province of this bibliography encroach upon that of bibliographies of similar nature? These are questions which suggest themselves in considering the possible performance of a bibliography of public documents.

While it may be necessary, at this time, to touch incidentally upon these questions, no attempt will be made towards giving a definitive answer to them.

There have been, particularly in America, tentative references to a bibliography of this subject. Not until this present occasion, however, has the consideration of the practical aspect of the project been favored with so distinguished an audience. It has been deemed wiser, therefore, rather to indicate what the term "a bibliography of public documents" implies, than to indulge in the, as yet, premature consideration of ways and means. The subsequent working out of the idea may safely be left to the scrutiny of that interest which shall have been aroused by this preliminary statement.

If, as is averred, a bibliography of public

documents, to be adequately considered, demands to be considered as an independent enterprise, it is because it is believed that any adequate bibliography is a constructive operation in which detail is a variable quantity. The management of detail is determined by the purpose of the production.

To present the history of a subject in general, and to present it by means of a co-ordination of the literature of that subject are two different occupations. The former is historiography, the latter is bibliography. To compile the bibliography of a subject which is closed is one thing, and to compile that of a subject which not only is not closed, but which never will be closed, is another thing. Again, to compile the bibliography of a living subject dependent upon documentary evidence for its dissemination, as scientific discovery must do for instance, and to compile that of a living subject itself producing the documentary evidence to be co-ordinated, are two different occupations.

It is this intimate association of agent and product which differentiates a bibliography of public documents somewhat from an ordinary bibliography.

When, in 1896, Mr. Frank Campbell, then of the British Museum, published his "Inter-

national bibliography," and for the first time called attention to the bibliographic possibilities of public documents, he advocated the separation, in practical bibliography, of official from general literature. His assigned reason was, that as compared to general literature, official literature was chiefly distinguished by having, as a rule, no authors, and that because of this deprivation it could be cataloged according to rules of a subject catalog only.

In assuming it to be necessary to separate official literature from general, because, as a rule, it has no authors, Mr. Campbell makes the all too common, but none the less deplorable, error that a bibliography is a literary compilation subject to a certain artificial and invariable method.

There really is no more reason why public documents should be segregated for any external cause than there is for segregating the proceedings of learned societies, or those of sectarian institutions.

It is this assumption that public documents are books *per se*, are entities, finalities, which is the starting point of the misapprehension in regard to a bibliography of them. Inherently they are anything rather than stationary, final or independent units. They represent not the opinion of one man, nor yet the consensus of opinions of men joined in social or scientific compact. They do represent the activities of those intensely, ceaselessly active unions, the body politic, and the body politic and corporate.

Wherever and whenever organized society has been developed, this union, the body politic, has lived and died. During every stage in the evolution of these unions, two sustaining activities have manifested themselves, viz., the local activity of the component agencies of each union, and the relations between union and union. These activities are expressed tangibly, and preserved, in what we term public documents.

In even a tentative furtherance of a bibliography of public documents two fundamental items are to be noted; namely, provision for continuous, or current, production, and construction on a basis of function.

The great basic fact to be recognized is that there is no cessation in the activities of bodies politic. A single body may have become defunct by reason of impotence, as in the Central American Confederation, by reason

of lack of power of resistance, as in the South African Republic, or through voluntary surrender, as in the case of the Republic of Texas. The result is not an interruption of political activity, but, merely by a change of sovereignty, a modification of the proportions of one or more usurping bodies. Even where the authority is comparatively fixed, as in the American commonwealths, to terminate a bibliography of the public documents of any one jurisdictional authority is to produce a fragment.

The second great fact to be recognized is the importance, in construction, of deference to function. The method of functional operation of bodies politic is moderately uniform, though the functions themselves are widely varying in development and in complexity. When a record of the publications which represent these functions is dominated by the regulations of an artificial method, the result is distortion and deformity.

The success of a bibliography of public documents depends primarily upon the execution of a plan which shall insure the systematic accretion of current material.

Precedents for a centralized accumulation and re-issue of federal publications are the existing international compacts for the mutual exchange of certain information.

In 1875 there was concluded at Paris a treaty whose provisions established an international bureau of weights and measures. There are seventeen signatory powers. The object is international uniformity and precision in standards of weight and measure. The functions of the bureau are consultative and directive. There is no publication. The bureau is maintained at the common expense of the contracting parties, contributions being apportioned on a basis of population. Paris is the seat of the bureau, and the agency is the French ministry of foreign affairs.

In 1883 there was concluded, also at Paris, a convention for the international protection of industrial prosperity. There are eleven original signatory powers. The object is to insure protection of industry and of commerce. For this purpose an office is established at Berne and provision is made for the publication of a periodical and other documents. The office is maintained at common expense, the maximum expenditure of any one state being stipulated in the provi-

sions of the convention. The ratio of expenditure is computed according to a fixed classification declared in the final protocol of the convention. The superior administration of Switzerland is the agency of the union. In 1886 there was concluded at Brussels a convention for the international exchange of official documents, etc. There are nine original signatory powers. The convention established no central bureau, and is merely an agreement to facilitate certain exchanges.

On the day of the conclusion of the last named convention, March 15, 1886, there was concluded, also at Brussels, another convention for the immediate exchange of official journals, parliamentary annals and documents. There are eight original signatory powers. The convention established no central bureau, and is merely an agreement to deposit the documents named in the legislative chambers of each contracting state. In 1890 there was concluded at Brussels a convention for the formation of an international union to publish customs tariffs. There are forty-one original signatory powers. The object is to make known, as speedily as possible, the customs tariffs of the various states of the globe. The seat of the office of the union is at Brussels, and the office is maintained at common expense. The maximum expenditure for maintenance is stipulated in the provisions of the convention. Contributory shares are computed according to a fixed classification declared in art. 9 of the convention, the ratio being the volume of commerce of the respective states. The organ is the *International Customs Bulletin*, and the agency is the Belgian ministry of foreign affairs.

In so far as governments have, by these compacts, conceded the practicability of and the advantage to be derived from a central distributing bureau of information and consultation, in so far has the advantage and the practicability of an international bibliography of public documents been conceded.

It may, then, safely be assumed that a bibliography of public documents, if once realized, will be the outcome of something quite apart from any than the most perfunctory association with literary compilation.

During the time from which we are just emerging, governments were far less keen than they are at present about the public import of their domestic affairs. Conflicts for the

supremacy of power, or for the maintenance of a certain balance of power, whether peaceful or belligerent, are, it is significant, now induced by commerce.

International points of contact have grown more and more complex. This new condition causes each competing government to scrutinize the habits of every other competing government, and all competing governments to scrutinize those of non-competing governments. The feeders of national commerce are to-day infinitely more varied and more active than before these young years of commercial expansion. Government has come to be more keenly alive to the need of supervision, protection and inspection of these feeders—all manner of local trade and industry.

Those regulations which a nation imposes for the development and carriage of natural resources, for their promotion in local trade and industry, and for the advancement of that trade and industry, comprise the major portion of that nation's public documents. That medium which will give information concerning these regulations will be a bibliography of public documents.

Whether this medium be mobilized on an international reciprocal basis, or as a local indicator, its success will depend on its ability to supply authoritative current record of governmental activity. The objection may be raised that the bulk of such a bibliography would soon be a bar to its utility. Certain temporary provisions would, it is admitted, be necessary to eliminate the extraneous habits of traditional bibliography.

There are at the present moment about 40 federal governments, divided into about 800 local governments and 182 colonies and dependencies. In these federal and local governments there are some 1000 cities appreciably producing material such as we have under consideration. This nets a total of some 2022 political organizations.

These 2000 political and corporate bodies, carrying on an industrial, commercial and financial business, publish a record of their business amounting annually, by a conservative estimate, to 50,000 pieces.

Private industry, finance, commerce and investment are very seriously concerned in these official operations. In a measure private interest is advised of these operations.

The industrial combinations, *i.e.* leather,

of government archives, now in course of appearing in England, the Continent and in the colonies. They are too well known and have too recently been made the subject of work of French bibliographers to require collation here. Much valuable work in official bibliography will be found to have been already done in histories of regional jurisprudence, as for instance in those three volumes of the *Documentos Ineditos*, dealing with Spanish colonial law; as well as in dissertations on obsolete administrations such as you find in the fascicules of the *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes*.

Catalogs of official libraries contribute somewhat to official bibliography, those of department libraries more than those of national libraries. Catalogs on finance, economics and jurisprudence of British and continental book-dealers contribute quite as much, if not more, than do library catalogs.

Of official bibliography *per se*, built on the lines which we are accustomed to consider as confining bibliography, there may be mentioned the monthly and quarterly lists of H. B. M. Stationery Office, Mr. Campbell's "Catalogue of Indian official publications," the recent index to British Parliamentary Papers, and the productions of the American office of Superintendent of Documents.

The British Stationery office lists are sales lists; British bluebooks not being distributed gratuitously. The lists are published monthly in two series, namely, parliamentary and official, corresponding to the American congressional and departmental. Every quarter there is a cumulative list and index. These lists are very well prepared, and the index for the fourth quarter, together with the fuller annual index to the parliamentary papers, is a very fair indication of British official publications for the year.

Mr. Campbell's India catalog is a very careful, very able piece of compilation. In method it is a compromise between a check list arranged by subjects and an index.

The index to British Parliamentary papers, issued a few months ago, is a conscientious example of the title list catalog, of which more presently.

We Americans have suffered so long from an inundation of public documents, with only occasionally a weak dam to stem the flow—meaning the catalogs preceding those of our

Superintendent of Documents—that we are not disposed to allow cavil with these later productions. The congressional indexes and the monthly catalogs of this office would seem to admit of no improvement. They are so good that the only fault I have to find with them is that I cannot get them sooner.

The sessional catalog, like the index to British parliamentary papers referred to—it distresses one to have to appear to find fault with such good work in its way—suffers in usefulness from being a title catalog. Technical form overbalances technical conformity to subject. Let me illustrate. In 1854, France, England and the United States were jointly involved in Hawaii. In American public documents much of this correspondence was not printed until 1892 or 1893, with the customary caption titles: "Message of the President, accompanying the report of the Secretary of State, &c." According to the method of the present catalog, this document would appear under State Department as author and under Hawaii as subject, the only date being that of the report, namely, 1892 or 1893, with no reference to or indication of the 1854 correspondence. And yet the only place in American documents where this 1854 correspondence, and it was important, is printed, is in this document of forty years later.

I am asked to produce a letter written by Dudley Mann during his Hungarian mission. This antedates the period of the series now known as diplomatic correspondence, and which is indexed. There is no cue whatever to the Dudley Mann correspondence. It may have been printed and it may not. If I find it, it is by a combination of accident, patience and experience. If a catalog made on the lines of the present catalog had existed, it would not have helped me.

A publisher comes to me and says: "The United States Government publishes each year a table showing by States the production of staple crops. I am revising a school geography and want the table for 1903." I find it in the *Agricultural Year Book*, but not by means of the catalog.

I will ask you to consider in how far the requirements could be met, if current lists such as the British and American monthly lists and sessional indexes were published by the several governments and an international index were published by a central bureau.

RECENT NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY IN THE UNITED STATES.

By R. R. BOWKER, *Editor Library Journal*.

THE twentieth century is here, and "the librarian of the future" has arrived. He confronts the vast task of the handling of books, books, books, in yearly increasing numbers, the world over, and without end. The problem of record, and still more of selection, becomes more difficult and serious each year, and thus bibliography, and notably "evaluated" bibliography, becomes more and more important.

I have been asked to present a summary of the present state of bibliography in our own country, which may be of service at this time, on an occasion which is of more than passing scope and interest. I shall not endeavor to go over the field covered in my paper on "Bibliographical endeavors in America,"* at the International Conference in London, 1897, which summarized the history of bibliography in and of this country up to 1897, but rather to present briefly the facts as to bibliographies of recent issue and current value.

The "A. L. A. catalog" of 1904, of which the first copies are presented at this conference, renewing the similar work of 1893, published at the time of the Chicago World's Fair, should have first mention as the most practical and helpful work placed, within this period, at the service of libraries and readers. It was prepared under the general editorship of Melvil Dewey, with the help of Miss May Seymour of Albany and Mrs. H. L. Elmen-dorf of Buffalo as associate editors, with the co-operation of the New York State Library and Library of Congress staffs in preparing and revising lists, and of over a hundred specialists in passing on the books to be included in the several departments, under the authorization and general oversight of the Publishing Board of the American Library Association, with the Government Printing Office as printer, and the Library of Congress as publisher—a happy conjunction which has resulted in a volume of about 900 pages, cata-

logging, with notes, 8000 volumes best suited for a popular library. A copy will be sent gratuitously to each library in the country, and copies may be had by individuals from the Superintendent of Documents at Washington at the extraordinary price of 50 cents in cloth or 25 cents in paper, for the complete work, and at a lower price for the two parts. These two parts consist respectively of a classed catalog arranged on the Decimal system, preceded by an address list of publishers, a list of series abbreviations, a list of authorities for notes, and a schedule of general abbreviations, and also by a synopsis of the Decimal classification, going to the third figure; and of a dictionary catalog including designation of the Expansive classification mark for each book and of its place in the Decimal classification. It is impossible to overestimate the value of this work for libraries and for all who have reason to consult books.

The "American bibliography" of Charles Evans, of which the first volume, covering the period 1639-1729, was published by the author in 1903, is one of the most ambitious bibliographical undertakings current in any country. It is to be "a chronological dictionary [*sic*] of all books, pamphlets, and periodical publications printed in the United States of America from the genesis of printing in 1639 down to and including the year 1820, with bibliographical and biographical notes." The period is limited to 1820 probably because in that year Roobach began the bibliographical work which has since been continued in one shape or another under the editorship of James Kelly, Frederick Lepoldt, and the present writer, in the several forms of the American Catalogue. Mr. Evans in this first volume records in chronological order, and so numbered, 3244 items of the work of our American printers, including even books of which no issues are now known to exist, but of which trace is somewhere found; and gives in the case of unique or rare issues very full descriptive and bibliographical notes. There

* Transactions and Proceedings of the 2d International Library Conference, London, 1897, p. 150-154; L. J., Aug., 1897, p. 384-387.

is an endeavor to cite auction prices, so far as practicable, which, if not always accurate, are indicative of value. An index of authors, a classified subject-index of a limited nature, and a list of printers and publishers supplement the main part of the volume. The work has been severely criticised by bibliographical scholars for inaccuracies and omissions, and for lack of research in large and representative collections; but much is to be forgiven in an undertaking so vast, and on the whole so satisfactory. Its importance is such that it should be found in all national libraries and in every important library the world over.

Of the monumental work of Joseph Sabin, his "Dictionary of books relating to America," or "Bibliotheca Americana,"—of which the publication was begun in 1868, and which was left unfinished at his death in 1881—nineteen completed volumes have now been published, covering the alphabet from A to Simms, and two additional parts, nos. 115-116, covering Simms-Smith (Henry Hollingsworth). Mr. Wilberforce Eames, who has been the general editor since Mr. Cutter's relations with the earlier volumes, does not find himself able to add to his burdens as a librarian the work of continuing this series, and although much material for the remainder of the alphabet has been accumulated, the completion of the work cannot be said to be assured.

The quarto series of the "American catalogue," originated by Frederick Leypoldt in 1876 and continued under the editorship of the present writer, approximately in five-yearly volumes, came to an end with the volume covering the period July 1, 1895-Jan. 1, 1900. The original volumes, covering books in print in 1876, were published in quarto size, partly because the large editorial and publishing outlay demanded a form which would seem to justify the price necessarily charged for the volumes. But the size proved cumbersome for general use, and with the close of the century it was decided to begin another series in another form. It may be interesting to note that the total outlay on the original two-volume work was \$27,622, without compensation to its editor, and the return \$27,321, a loss of \$301; while the expense of the succeeding two volumes, 1876-84 and 1884-90, has been \$23,258, and the returns \$28,928, a gain

of \$4770; and the expense of the final two volumes, 1890-95 and 1895-1900, has been \$26,645 and the returns \$22,461, a loss of \$4184. Thus a total expense exceeding \$76,000 has been almost exactly balanced by the returns, with no or little reckoning either of interest on investment or return to editor and publisher. Except for the fact that the editions of the first volume of the 1876 work, of which 1000 copies were printed, and the supplementary volumes for 1876-84 and 1884-90, of each of which 1000 copies were issued, were by persistent "pushing" completely sold, permitting a substantial increase of price as the volumes were running out of print, the loss would have been serious, as was in fact the case on the Subject-volume of 1876 and the volumes 1890-95 and 1895-1900, of each of which 1250 copies were printed, but the entire edition was not sold. The last-named volume involved a maximum loss of nearly \$3000, probably owing in part to the division of the field by an enterprise covering in some measure the same period. These figures show the limitations of the bibliographical market and the difficulty of obtaining a commercial basis for bibliographical work in this country.

I may say here that Mr. Evans's undertaking will make unnecessary the scheme, on which some—though little—progress had been made, of publishing a volume of the quarto American Catalogue series, to comprise books published within the nineteenth century previous to those included in Mr. Leypoldt's monumental work of 1876, as a preliminary to the greater undertaking of publishing a comprehensive bibliography of American books of the nineteenth century also on the quarto American Catalogue plan. Both these projects would have involved so much outlay above any possible return that it is a relief to find such a bibliographer as Mr. Evans ready to cover the only part of this field in which there is a serious gap. The new American Catalogue series is planned to be in five-yearly cumulative volumes, in a one-alphabet entry by author, title, subject, and series, comprehending the material of the *Publishers' Weekly* monthly record as cumulated quarterly and yearly; and the plan may include a second five-yearly volume giving the full titles from the *Publishers' Weekly* original record. This work will be a utilization, with

editorial revision, of the actual linotype "slugs" used in the *Publishers' Weekly* for its Weekly Record of full title entries and for the condensed entries by author, title, subject, and series making up its monthly list, its quarterly cumulation, which becomes an annual cumulation in the Annual Summary Number, published each January, and finally, the cumulation covering two, three, and four-year periods, issued in one alphabet pending the culminating and final five-yearly publication as the American Catalogue.

The most important comprehensive volume covering current publications is the "United States catalog," published by the H. W. Wilson Co., of Minneapolis, originally recording books in print 1899, under the editorship of George F. Danforth and Marion E. Potter. The issue of 1899 covered 738 pages of author entry, a list of publishers, and a title index of 361 pages, in all a volume exceeding 1100 pages, with the purpose of doing for the book-trade and libraries at the close of the century, though in condensed form, the service which Mr. Leypoldt had rendered a quarter of a century before. In this original issue authors' names were given in full-face type, with condensed single line titles of the several works arranged under the author's name, while the title index was confined to the short title with "see" author. The improved edition of 1902, edited by Marion E. Potter and brought up to January 1, 1902, presented a single alphabet system, covering 2131 pages, with entries under author, subject, and title, including author's birth and death dates in many cases, and particulars of binding, price, date, and publisher, forming a remarkably compendious and practical volume. This had been preceded by a preliminary issue of author entries only. The catalog is supplemented by the "Cumulative book index," which on the same system presents monthly, progressive and annual cumulations, which last are combined into a Cumulative Index for 1902-4, continuing the main catalog up to date from year to year.

The "Publishers' trade list annual," which has been continuously issued since Mr. Leypoldt's beginning of the series in 1873, had been published until 1902 (except for a brief index in 1875) without an index, but the inclusion of a book index as a part of Whit-

aker's English "Reference list" emphasized the demand for a book index to the American publication. The great cost of such a work, and the difficulty of publishing an index without delaying the volume, as the Whitaker publication had always been delayed, had prevented such an index, until in 1902 the "Index to the Publishers' trade list annual," covering in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject catchword entries the books included in the volume of catalogs was issued in a supplementary volume of 1100 pages, soon after the issue of the huge annual itself. This result was accomplished by working from the catalogs of the previous year and filling out from information furnished by publishers in advance of the new catalogs. A Supplementary Index covered the new material of 1903, and a second Supplementary Index, including in one alphabet the new material of 1903 and 1904, have since been published—this last being also issued bound up with the original Index in a single volume as the Combined Index, 1902-3-4.

In addition to editing the regular volume of "Poole's index to periodical literature" covering the period 1897 to 1902, being the fourth volume in continuation of the reissue of 1882, Mr. W. I. Fletcher has done the excellent service of preparing in a single volume an "Abridged Poole's index," which furnishes a subject-index to the leading sets of important periodicals which are to be found in most libraries, from 1815, the earliest date of their beginnings, through 1899. He has also edited for the Association a second edition of the "A. L. A. index to general literature," (1901), also known as the "Essay index," which, in a large octavo volume of 680 pages, furnishes a valuable and needed key to the essays, papers, and chapters on distinctive specific subjects which form part of composite or general books.

The "Annual literary index," in continuation both of Poole's "Index to periodical literature" and of the "A. L. A. index to general literature," has been continued yearly under the editorship chiefly of Mr. W. I. Fletcher, covering periodical articles, chapters in composite books, notable events and the bibliography and necrology of the year. It is proposed, beginning with 1905, to utilize this annual material monthly and quarterly in the

new shape of a periodical which shall permit small libraries to subscribe to a monthly index to periodicals covering the forty publications taken in the greater number of libraries, on an improved plan of entry, covering both subject and author in one alphabet—this monthly publication including probably also a short-title purchase list of books recommended for libraries, and an evaluation of new books as soon after their publication as practicable, these features being supplied by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. It is proposed that a quarterly cumulation, including an additional number of periodicals, shall also be published at a separate subscription price, and finally that this material, with other periodical entries completing and extending the Poole's Index list, should supplant the present system of the "Annual literary index" and furnish the material for future issues of the Poole series. In this same field the "Cumulative index to periodicals," originated by Mr. William H. Brett at the Cleveland Public Library, is now published by the H. W. Wilson Co. in combination with the Reader's Guide, providing a monthly index, cumulated monthly and yearly, to the sixty-two periodicals formerly covered by the two separate publications.

The Publishing Board of the A. L. A., endowed by Mr. Carnegie with a fund of \$100,000—which should have the result of furnishing adequate bibliographic helps at low cost to the many libraries which he has so nobly and generously established or strengthened—has continued its good work by several publications. The foremost of these is the great evaluation of the "Literature of American history," for which Mr. George Iles contributed not only the original inspiration but a fund exceeding \$10,000, and which Mr. J. N. Larned has edited without compensation. This great work, which does for American history what has not been done in any other country or for any other subject—Mr. Iles' evaluation for Fine Arts excepted—is continued by a supplement for 1901 edited by Philip P. Wells, and by a yearly bibliography covering current books on English and American history, which can be had either on cards or in pamphlets. The Publishing Board has also published a most useful "Guide to reference books," by Miss Alice B. Kroeger, of the

Drexel Institute Library, and has nearly ready for publication the great A. L. A. index to portraits in printed books, which has been in preparation for many years. It has also continued the issue of the special card indexes to certain current periodical publications, to bibliographic serials, and to special sets and books of composite authorship. Reference may here be made to the "Bibliography of American history," prepared by Prof. E. C. Richardson, of Princeton University, and to the fact that Mr. George Iles plans a reissue of the "Reader's guide in political science," originally prepared under the editorship of Mr. Iles and the present writer some years ago.

The bibliography of United States government publications is now so well cared for by the Superintendent of Documents, a position established in 1895, and now held by Mr. L. C. Ferrell, that little remains to be done outside that office. As Miss Hasse's paper at the present meeting will cover more fully the subject of official publications, I need but briefly mention that this office has published a "comprehensive index" for the two-year period of each Congress from the 53d, 1893-95, to the 56th, 1899-1901, covering the two or three sessions of each in a single volume or in two volumes, known as the "Catalogue of public documents," and also a "consolidated index" for each session from the first session of the 54th Congress, 1895-96, to the second session of the 57th Congress, 1902-03, known as the "Index to subjects of documents and reports," etc., as well as a monthly "Catalogue of United States public documents," from January, 1895, to July, 1904. Besides these regular publications, it has issued priced lists of official publications on sale or for exchange, usually at intervals of about six months; priced lists of laws of the United States, usually yearly; and special bibliographies or priced lists on irrigation, on labor, industries, trusts and immigration, on interoceanic canals and transcontinental traffic, on explorations, on new navy, and on agriculture; and various schedules indicating the series and volume relations of government publications. A check-list of public documents containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the first to the 53d, is also included in its publications. This office also has taken a most important step

in the direction of making public documents useful to depository libraries, by the issue, beginning in January of this year, of printed cards, which are supplied in duplicate to such libraries—in connection with which there has been printed a valuable schedule of "Author headings for United States public documents," giving an official method of classification in this difficult field.

Several of the states are now giving more careful attention to the bibliography of their own publications, bibliographies of state documents having been issued by, or for, Ohio, Iowa, Kansas, and California—the work perhaps stimulated by the "Bibliography of state publications" prepared under the editorship of the present writer, of which the parts covering the New England states and the North Central states have been issued, and of which the third part, covering the Western states, is nearly ready. Bibliographies for Vermont and Kansas, as well as an earlier bibliography for Texas, have been issued, covering, however, books printed in the state rather than by the state. The bulletins of the New York Public Library have contained interesting material relating to the boundaries, etc., of New York state. Mr. T. H. Cole has continued his bibliographies of statute law and has issued schedules for Alabama, Arkansas, and Florida.

A record of the "Publications of societies" was issued in 1899, under the editorship of the present writer, but the important publication in this field will be the forthcoming "Handbook of learned societies and their publications"—to be issued by the co-operation of the Carnegie Institution and the Library of Congress.

The Library of Congress, under the public-spirited and enterprising headship of Herbert Putnam, has finally assumed its proper function as the chief center of library bibliography in this country. It has, at last, realized the long-discussed project of publishing catalog cards for the leading books issued from the American press, furnishing any library at a price covering only the mechanical cost, not the large outlay in preparation, not only the series of cards, but such selection as an individual library may designate. Its special department, the Copyright Office, publishes the weekly Copyright Bulletin in improved shape, and it is now pro-

posed to print the certificates of copyright record also on catalog cards. The great medical "Index-catalogue" to the Surgeon-General's Library, originated by Dr. J. S. Billings, has been continued in a second series of supplementary volumes, of which the ninth, covering the alphabet as far as *Lyuri*, has recently been published, and by the resumption of the *Index Medicus* originally issued by Frederick Leypoldt. The New York State Library has continued its interesting publications, of which the most noteworthy are the yearly lists of the Best Books of each year, and its yearly Summary and Index of Legislation, covering the several states of the Union. It is intended by Mr. Putnam to work out a similar plan, extended and improved, for the legislation of the United States and other countries, should Congress authorize the International Index to Current Legislation, which he has proposed. Much good work has been done by other libraries in their individual bibliographies and bulletions, but these it is not practical to follow in detail.

Important contributions to general bibliography in relation with the booktrade have been made by Mr. A. Growoll in his work on "Booktrade bibliography in the United States in the sixteenth century," his monograph on "American book clubs," and, with the co-operation of Mr. Eames, in the book on "Three centuries of English booktrade bibliography."

One of the most notable advances in American bibliography has been the better work done in supplying individual volumes with indexes, as an integral part of the work, and in supplementary indexes, printed separately. It is impracticable, however, even in a "dry-as-dust" paper like the present, to cover in detail the individual bibliographies issued in this country in recent years, of which the annual list will be found in the successive volumes of the "Annual literary index." Bibliography has perhaps taken the place of political economy as the "dismal science"; but it is a necessary evil in view of the enormous cumulation of books from year to year, and it is a problem of increasing difficulty how this record shall be provided continuously and adequately in the face of the enormous production of books with which the presses of the world are now teeming.

SUGGESTION FOR A YEARBOOK OF LIBRARY LITERATURE.

BY W. DAWSON JOHNSTON, *Library of Congress.*

IN undertaking systematically to collect and make more available and more complete our information about libraries and library administration two methods are open — first, to index existing library literature; second, to add to that literature. In a paper upon the "Relation of library history to library science and administration," which I have presented to this Association, I have set forth the motives which led the national library to inaugurate the preparation of the series of "Contributions to American library history." It is the desire of the authorities of the library to gather together in this series existing information regarding American libraries and American library methods. I now wish to present for your consideration another undertaking of no less consequence, the preparation of an annual summary of or index to the literature of libraries. As the one series looks to the past, the pursuit of the historical method, and the description of the conditions of library progress in America, so the other looks to the future, the pursuit of the comparative method, and the description of the ideals which animate the profession at home and abroad.

The first requisite of the progress of library science, as of all science, is permanent and systematic records. This has been recognized in the establishment of the numerous journals devoted to library interests and bibliography. But with all these there is no publication devoted to library literature. Among general periodicals we have our reviews of reviews, and among the periodical publications devoted to special sciences we have our jahresberichte — the most German, and, therefore, perhaps, the most scientific of our periodicals, but we have not an index to the current literature of library science. A few years ago there was no need for such an index, but the increasing number of periodicals devoted to library interests and the multiplication of articles upon library questions in other periodicals — literary, historical, educational, architectural, etc. — makes an index now both de-

sirable and necessary. Desirable because in it we would have in convenient form a summary of the most noteworthy matters of interest to librarians, that is, such as have been thought worthy of discussion or notice among contemporary publications; necessary because few if any of us can now keep track of all the literature of our profession.

The practical value of such an index must be obvious, particularly to members of an association which has produced a Poole. It may, therefore, be sufficient to say a few words regarding its scientific value, its importance as a contribution to the comparative study of library law and custom. Existing records of library literature, particularly those which are contained in foreign periodicals, are not generally accessible. When accessible they are not readily available because sandwiched in between the current news and notes. And when finally discovered they are unsatisfactory because of their incompleteness both in respect to the selection of the literature recorded and in respect to the description of it. Such a report as we are considering, consisting of (1) a summary of the contributions of each country to library science, to be prepared by specialists representing the different sections of the library world, (2) a classified list of current books and articles in magazines relating to libraries and library administration, and (3) an index — such a report, I say, should remedy these defects in our existing record of library literature. As an annual it would not have the scrappiness inseparable from a monthly, and as the work of experts it would possess a completeness and an accuracy which is most to be desired.

Furthermore, it should be observed, bibliographical criticism must remain comparatively barren as long as it remains provincial, and our generalizations in library science must fall short of universal validity as long as we reason from mere local experience. A work which shall present us with additional data for comparative study of library administration should, therefore, prove useful not merely

as a work of reference, but as a factor in the reorganization of thought upon library questions.

Among the practical results to be expected from such a widening of the field of library science we may note two, (1) the discovery of new possibilities and responsibilities in international, national and local bibliography, (2) the suggestion of new ideals and methods of library administration.

This widening of the field of library science should in the first place be suggestive of new methods of international co-operation. As we broaden our intellectual and moral horizon new duties and opportunities are brought within our view, and the better definition of existing duties is made possible. Certainly nothing will promote the development of bibliography more surely than the latter, particularly the definition of the functions of bibliographical agencies, international, national, and local, a definition of those functions from a cosmopolitan point of view.

This widening of the field of library science should in the second place be suggestive of new ideals and methods of library administration. We need to project ourselves beyond the circle of our immediate surroundings in order to understand the real nature of our

work; we need to orient ourselves, as the phrase is. American and European libraries particularly have much to gain by a free exchange of ideas, not only because the communities which we have to serve, English, German, Scandinavian and other, are similar in character, and our needs therefore similar, but because our experience has been different. Europe has been in possession of libraries for hundreds of years and has books that we shall never have. We can profit by the experience of these ancient institutions, learn from them the wisdom of conservatism, as they from us, the desirability of change. American and English libraries above all must profit by intercourse and co-operation, because of their community of speech, of science and of literature.

An organ of international library activity which shall, to this end, gather up whatever is of general utility in the experience of the libraries of the world, and make more accessible the best of what is being thought and said, should widen the range of our view, lift us to a participation in each other's labors, settle some questions, raise new ones, help to clarify our conceptions of what is important and what is not, and, in short, place us in possession of the net results of current professional experience.

CLASSIFICATION: THE GENERAL THEORY.

By PROFESSOR DR. RUDOLF FOCKE, *Director Kaiser-Wilhelms-Bibliothek, Posen, Germany.*

THE higher a profession stands, the more scientific are its foundations. It is not only our preparatory general scientific training, not only our daily dealings with science or with scientific material that give us the right to characterize our labors as scientific. The essential element of the scientific nature of our profession lies rather in the intrinsic necessity of conducting our official business in a scientific manner, that is, according to scientific principles and general well defined premises.

Foremost among the librarian's activities stands the making of the catalogs. In these also centers the scientific part of his professional labors. All else is matter of technique, of practical experience and routine.

Three catalogs are indispensable to every well managed and well arranged library: The accession catalog, the alphabetical [author and title] catalog, and the subject catalog [realkatalog]. I consider this proposition as an axiom of library science. The shelf-list may be dispensed with, in as much as one of the other three catalogs may serve its purpose. The distinction here made is correct because it is based upon a scientific difference between the catalogs. Other classifications, for example the division into general and special catalogs, depend upon a graduated distinction which cannot be a first principle of division.

Each one of the three catalogs registers the books in a manner peculiar to itself. The

elementary constituents, that is the titles of the books, are the same in all of the three catalogs. The difference consists in the arrangement or order of the titles. For the accession catalog the governing principle is the date of the incorporation of the books into the library, for the alphabetical catalog the order of the letters of the constituent parts of the title, for the subject catalog [realkatalog] the contents of the books. The order of the titles in the accession and in the alphabetical catalog is therefore due to external reasons and is accidental, in the subject catalog it is due to intrinsic reasons and is obligatory. Wherefore it is evident that it is the subject catalog [realkatalog] only which is constructed upon a scientific basis.

To be sure we must have scientific knowledge even for the accession catalog and for the alphabetical catalog, especially knowledge of languages. But that knowledge has, nevertheless, only the value of a scientific working tool. The more he knows of languages, to mention no other qualifications, the more fit the librarian will be to run these two catalogs. This indeed holds good for the subject [realkatalog] as well, but here make themselves felt in addition to these auxiliaries, first the sciences themselves, which are to be exhibited in the subject catalog [realkatalog] as they express themselves in literature and which the librarian therefore must command more or less, and second, the theory of the scientific classification of books.

The requirements in the way of scientific accomplishments are least in the case of the accession catalog, they rise with the alphabetical catalog, and reach the highest point with the subject catalog [realkatalog].

The leading principle for the accession catalog is, as we have seen, the chronological order of the incorporation of the books into the library. There is nothing simpler than the rule based upon this. The accession catalog contains in addition information about the provenance of books, about their condition, price, etc. All of which is very important indeed, but involves no principle, no rule for the arrangement of the titles.

The leading principle for the alphabetical catalog is the order of the letters of the main component parts of the titles. Here difficulties arise. For the consistent carrying

out of this principle demands first, a uniform alphabet for all sorts of script, and second, a definition of what are the main component parts of the titles, the words under which the titles shall be entered, and the relation of these words to one another. In order to find one's way in the alphabetical catalog of a large reference library one must know the standard alphabet, which presupposes the transcription of foreign letters on the basis of a particular alphabet. In the second place one must be familiar with the rules governing the alphabetical arrangement of the titles. But if the very use of the catalog with any degree of certainty depends upon this knowledge, how much more must the librarian be sure of it, who is to continue and complete the catalog.

The leading principle of the subject catalog [realkatalog] is the subject of the books. Three demands are therefore made upon the librarian in this connection: first, he must have a sure judgment upon the subject of the books; second, he must arrange the titles according to the subjects, that is according to their relation and their place in the sciences; third, he must know the rules governing this arrangement with respect to subject; in other words he must be at home in the theory of the scientific classification of books, because the sciences in themselves do not convey a rule for the scientific classification of books, as we shall see.

How then are the rules established for the three several catalogs?

The rule for the accession catalog elaborates itself. It is contained in the definition of the accession catalog. The rule demands the arrangement of the titles in the order of accession, or chronological incorporation of books into the library. The observance of the rule is as simple as the definition.

The rule for the alphabetic catalog also is given by the definition of that catalog and in so far is just as easily determined. The rule says: The books are to be registered in purely alphabetical order; that is according to the sequence of the letters of the words under which the titles are entered. But since the conception of alphabetic order is not exact it requires closer definition and here the difficulties begin. Opinions as to what should govern and is essential with regard to the alphabetic arrangement of titles

differ widely in certain cases, as is well known. A decision upon principle arrived at deductively does not exist—any one practice or another may be followed. There are three ways in which a uniform treatment in the arranging of titles may be reached for one or more libraries: Custom founded on tradition; simple agreement; and official rules. While formerly custom prevailed exclusively, lately resort has often been had to official rules. And rightly so. For by means of voluntary agreement various practices are scarcely to be welded into a single one, while progressive technique certainly demands uniformity to the greatest possible degree.

The rule for the subject catalog [realkatalog] again, stated in its most general terms deduced from the definition is: The books are to be entered in groups and successive divisions according to the subject. The question arises: Is it really the subject alone that determines the arrangement of the titles? The answer can only be: Not at all. For besides the intrinsic principle of arrangement, *i.e.*, the subject, an external objective factor—the use of the books—must be recognized. This principle of arrangement, consideration of the chief end of every library, governs of course for the alphabetic catalog as well, while the accession catalog is destined primarily to serve the administration. But in the alphabetic catalog the two principles of arrangement, the rule deduced from the definition, and facilitation of the use, coincide. Not so in the case of the subject catalog [realkatalog], as we shall soon see.

The principle of order of the subject catalog [realkatalog] comprised in its definition is the subject of the books. The titles therefore are grouped and arranged according to the subject. This grouping, this order, in turn is determined by the diversity of the sciences and their branches. There is complete agreement on this point; the thesis is an axiom of library science. Books are arranged in the order of the sciences and their branches.

All the sciences combined constitute science. Its subdivision into special sciences may take the form of empirical enumeration or may follow a systematic classification. The systematization of science is a philosophical problem. Many solutions have been at-

tempted but no system has received general recognition.

Each separate science which is to be fitted into the general system is, like the whole, an organism. To reduce to a system the organism of a special science is already easier of accomplishment. In this way originates the classification of the special sciences. The degree to which such classification may be carried is unlimited in so far as subdivision must needs stop only when it arrives at the single idea, the single fact.

The systematic arrangement of books, or rather of their titles, must closely follow the classification of the sciences, as long as no other principle of arrangement is adduced, and this with regard to the system as a whole, as well as with reference to the systems of the special sciences. This is demanded by the general rule of the subject catalog [realkatalog].

To this principle of arrangement, which we will call the systematic principle, is opposed another one, which proceeds entirely from a practical standpoint. It seeks in the first place an arrangement which facilitates the most rapid, easy use of the collections of the library as classed by subject in various groups.

To attain this there exists, aside from application of the systematic principle, only the one way: To resolve the entire matter of science or portions of it into subject catchwords and arrange them alphabetically. We will therefore call this the subject-alphabet principle. I have already pointed out that it is most certainly entitled to consideration.

We have therefore now obtained two principles of arrangement for the subject catalog [realkatalog]: the systematic order and the subject-alphabet. We call subject catalog [realkatalog] every catalog which exhibits an arrangement, carried out according to the one or the other of these principles or a combination of both.

As greatly as these principles seem to differ and even to be opposed to each other, it may now be pointed out that the general principle is in both the same; the matter is resolved into separate groups or parts according to subject. There is no specific or material difference between the two principles, but merely a difference of form. The separate

groups or divisions are the same in the systematic as well as in the subject-alphabet arrangement. But they are arranged from different points of view and by different methods, bringing them into a different relation to one another.

May we then designate as classification any arrangement of material which results from the application of one of these principles? In order to answer this question we will now try to fix the definition of classification. Upon this philosophers are in general agreed. It is therefore an easy matter for us. Classification is an elementary process of cognition and consists according to its general concept in the systematic arrangement of ideas (*Begriffe*) into classes thoroughly carried out. We think always in a multiplicity of concepts. The multiplicity of concepts may be either an aggregate in form, that is, an agglomeration without inner connection, or it may be a system, that is, it may possess logical unity. As long as our multiplicity of concepts forms an aggregate our thinking is fragmentary; it rises and becomes systematic when the multiplicity of concepts forms a unity.

We will now apply this general rule to our subject. When we divide the whole subject matter of the sciences or of a special science into a series of co-ordinate divisions strung together one after another it is not classification but simply division. In classification subordination must accompany co-ordination. Subordination consists in the establishment of main divisions and subdivisions. Classification is therefore not a mechanical but a logical process of division, and moreover a logical division which proceeds from a supreme concept limits the scope of the concept by addition of distinctive attributes, forms new and subordinate concepts with reference to opposite characteristics, and arrives finally at the lowest species.

In the light of the definition given just now we will easily be able to recognize the essential difference between the principle of the systematic and that of the alphabetical subject catalog. While the latter contents itself with the empirical enumeration of the sections of the system and of the specific concepts falling within them, brought into alphabetical order, the systematic principle seeks the very closest conjunction with the logical

classification. It follows, therefore, that in the strictest sense of the term we can only speak of a classification in connection with the subject catalog [*realkatalog*] when the systematic principle is taken as a basis. In a broader sense, however, we call classification any arrangement of the subject matter or the content of a science which is carried out according to some plainly recognizable principle. For these two methods, which are the only ones possible, stand nevertheless in a certain closer relation to one another. In rank the systematic order stands, however, above the subject alphabet form; the former is the primary one. The logical classification is the necessary premise of the alphabetical subject arrangement. Without the former the latter could not even come into possession of those catchwords, which express more than one single concept, for it will not do to limit oneself to the titles of books in choosing such general conceptions.

The two kinds of arrangement whose principles I have just developed permit a three-fold method in the construction of the subject catalog [*realkatalog*]: 1. Adoption of a system; 2. Alphabetical grouping of the matter of the sciences as resolved into subject catchwords; 3. The combination of these two methods. The last mentioned procedure is applied when the co-ordinate divisions of one or more sections of the system are arranged alphabetically, on account of greater perspicuity, or when an alphabetical subject index is added to the classed catalog constructed upon the systematic principle, or when both occur.

Whoever goes to work carefully following one of these three methods will soon see clearly that there exists a specific difference between science and its literature, *i.e.*, the books, a difference which it is easy to make clear by definition. Science, its whole body as well as any given special science, is an organism. Its classification results in the first place not in books but merely in branch sciences and scientific subjects, which may be left either in their organic gradation or arranged alphabetically by catchwords. The sciences and their branches are the matter which finds expression in books. Science is material, literature formal. In books science is exhibited in various forms. I have pointed out this fact, which is of considerable im-

portance, already in a former paper* and have called the feature which is brought out here, this peculiarity of the book, the formal principle of literature (das formale prinzip der literatur).

We will call the two principles of order, with which we have dealt so far, together the scientific or material principle of order. To this is to be added as equivalent the principle of order by literary form (Literarisch-formales anordnungsprinzip) which we may also designate [briefly] as the literary or as the formal principle. But we may not stop at dividing books according to the material principle into scientific groups and materials; we must also arrange the books in divisions and sections according to the form in which they present the matter of science. Each group of books connected by contents—be it that they treat science as a whole, or a special science, or a specific subject—may therefore fall into the following subdivisions: Bibliography; History; Philosophy and Methodology; Sources; Periodicals; Collections; Miscellanea; Dictionaries; Systematic treatises; Monographs. In one rank, and in one subject there will be many, in another rank, or another subject, but few such [literature] for divisions. I refer to my former paper, in which I also demonstrated how to proceed in order to construct the scheme of a systematic catalog, with equal regard to both principles, the material or scientific and the formal or literary. What was said there also holds good for the subject catalog. For the literary form, divisions will not be arranged co-ordinate but subordinate to the subject divisions, just as they must be subordinated under the gradations of the systematic catalog.

The gradations of the systematic and the subject catchword divisions are [therefore] to be strictly differentiated and separated from the literary form divisions in the construction of the subject catalog [realkatalog]. Whoever offends against this rule, commits a blunder in method and makes the use [of the catalog] more difficult. One should not, for instance, as is done sometimes, place all the periodicals belonging to a science in the

same rank with the main systematic divisions. The periodicals belonging to the various systematic main divisions should rather be placed with those divisions, while only those periodicals devoted to the science in general will find their place in the first systematic subgroup—"General." It would be easy to quote numerous examples of mistakes of this and similar kinds from printed and manuscript catalogs, while many systems, as for instance that of Mr. Melvil Dewey, have avoided such errors.

If we sum up the substance of our study the following fundamental rule holds good: Classification may follow the systematic principle or the subject alphabet plan, but it must strictly differentiate the divisions originating in logical subdivision of the subject from the literary form divisions.

Adherence to the systematic principle satisfies the methodological demand that the whole of anything which may be the object of scientific investigation and literary treatment must be capable of presentation in the form of a clearly and logically developed chain of subdivisions. We feel the necessity of arranging the existing literature in an easily surveyed inventory, based upon logical relations, in order that we may find under the guidance of scientific system the writings which exist upon a certain science or branch, or upon any given subject.

Adherence to the subject alphabet principle takes into account the undeniable fact that no logical classification can group all the co-ordinate and subordinate divisions of science or of a special science so that even one, or the few, (not to mention the untrained many) may rapidly find their way through the intricate structure. It renounces that methodological demand and, with an eye to didactic value, puts in place of the systematic arrangement a mechanical co-ordination of the divisions standing in a relation of subsumption to one another, depending upon the alphabet, and shifting in this manner the trouble of finding one's way from the head to paper.

Both methods have their advantages, both have their drawbacks. It has therefore been attempted, to combine them, and rightly. The best combinations following constitute:

1. The systematic classification is taken as a basis, but with it is combined the subject

* "Grundlegung zu einer theorie des systematischen Katalogs." In: Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher arbeiten. Heft 13, 1900.

alphabet order of arrangement in such a way that whenever any section of the system contains so large a number of co-ordinate divisions as not to be readily surveyed, these divisions or subjects are arranged alphabetically; 2. To the subject catalog [realkatalog] made in this way, with some attention to the subject alphabet principle, an alphabetic subject index is joined.

There are no other methods of classification than these three: 1. The method of systematic classification; 2. The method of subject alphabet classification; 3. The method which consists of a combination of these two. At bottom there is but one method of systematic classification, for the subject alphabet method is of secondary importance; it cannot exist without the other. In truth, there is also but one system of classification, the logical system; it is the classification *κατ' ἐξοχήν*.

As there are but three methods of classification, so the possible varieties of the subject catalog [realkatalog] also are limited: there is the systematic subject catalog, the alphabetical subject catalog, and the subject catalog [realkatalog] combining the characteristics of these two.

Forms, apparently new, as for example the Dictionary catalog, and the Alphabeticoclassed catalog, are only varieties of the three basic forms. There are no important objections to their adoption; for certain classes of libraries they are even much to

be recommended. To this class of innovations belongs also the system of Mr. Melvil Dewey, which is nothing more than the method of systematic classification with the superaddition of an extraneous principle, to wit: the decimal system, the objects aimed at being external symmetry and practical advantages. It is permissible to inject such a new principle into the original principle of systematic order provided an actual practical gain results, as is the case with the subject alphabet principle. Whether we have such a case here, or whether the acceptance of the Decimal system, which acts upon the classification of the sciences like a Procrustes bed, whether this and other considerations do not tend to prove the whole thing unsuitable it is not the province of this paper to decide; its thesis is the general theory of classification. Nevertheless I would not refuse Mr. Dewey the acknowledgment that his system represents an energetic attempt to introduce technical uniformity into the subject catalog [realkatalog].

In conclusion I will remark that everything I have said about the relation of classification to the subject catalog [realkatalog] holds also good for the relation between bibliography and classification. The close relation between the subject catalog [realkatalog] and bibliography makes both of them subject to the same principles of construction.

CLASSIFICATION: PRESENT TENDENCIES.

BY CHARLES MARTEL, *Library of Congress.*

IT is nearly a quarter of a century since the late Mr. Cutter presented before the fourth A. L. A. Conference, held at Washington, 1881, a report on classification, taking his cue from a custom prevailing with other learned bodies of giving a periodical survey of the activities and progress in the several domains of science cultivated by them. His suggestion of covering in this way the various departments of library science met with warm approval. Reports on classification followed with more or less regularity at succeeding conferences. In the interval between formal

reports there were papers and discussions on various features of the classification problem for public libraries, centering around the merits or advantages of particular schemes, especially the D. C. and the E. C. or Cutter classification. That series of reports and discussions is very instructive and helpful for the study of tendencies, but there does not appear to be much inner connection or continuity between them with reference to that particular purpose, and they embody only a fragmentary record of the literature of classification, which is imperfectly supplemented by periodi-

cal lists of current publications like the rubric "Cataloging and classification," opened in 1885 in volume 10 of the *Library Journal*.

Naturally, the handbooks of library science like Maire and Graesel treat the subject and present the literature more systematically and comprehensively. Even here, however, the limits are drawn more or less closely, and sources when not including theoretical discussions are barely touched. The most complete record is the bibliographical history of systems of classification in Dr. Richardson's "Classification, theoretical and practical," 1901. But the bibliographical history confines itself to a record of comprehensive systems. There is a chapter VII: "Partial system of classification," where it is said, "It would be vain to attempt to give any comprehensive survey of the enormous number of partial classifications, but this account would be incomplete if attention were not called to the fact of the existence of these, and to the great advantage that they may be in the preparation of a general system." I am grateful for this eminent precedent and may well plead that space forbids the insertion of a bibliography within the limits of a short summary like the present, of certain phases of the subject.

I propose to confine myself to a statement of the existence of certain classes of documents of interest to the classifier of books and will offer on the basis of a few typical examples my interpretation of their significance, without prejudice or pretension, hoping nevertheless that my interpretation may be true and that many of you will agree with me. I will add that it is to be hoped that the next report on classification may have the benefit of the annual bibliography of library literature projected in another paper before this Conference by Mr. William Dawson Johnson.

Among the reports presented to your Conference, that of Horace Kephart before the World's Library Conference, Chicago, 1893, is distinguished by unusual comprehensiveness. It was based on the returns to a circular of inquiry to American librarians and presented a digest of the answers, together with an interpretation of the tendencies in the form of a masterly summary of conclusions by the editor.

It is not for the purpose of comparison to my own disadvantage, however, that I revert to that report, but because, though confined

almost wholly to a consideration of American expert opinion and practice at that time, its conclusions seem to me borne out by the trend of doings since then both at home and abroad. As far as American library practice is concerned the situation seems but little changed, if at all. I have had an opportunity of examining the returns to a circular similar to that of 1893, sent out a few years ago. The proportion of libraries using or adopting the Decimal classification, pure or modified, of those using the Cutter E. C. and the remainder, chiefly the larger libraries or special libraries using individual schemes has remained almost constant with a relatively larger increase in the number using the E. C. classification.

This seems to indicate that there are two apparently opposed tendencies, each holding its own: on the one hand, the tendency toward corporation and uniformity, on the other, the tendency toward specialization and individuality. Since the report of 1893, some important bibliographical events have taken place which seem to justify the reasonable belief that the two may be combined in a measure to great advantage. Taking a glance at the various classes of documents and facts, which bear evidence in this question, we have (1) Systems of classification of the sciences; (2) Systems of classification for libraries or for books; (3) Schemes underlying the catalogs of general libraries with more or less leaning towards development in certain subjects; (4) General schemes for special libraries; and (5) Schemes for general and special bibliographies, *i.e.* for the classification of titles, rather than of books; (6) The arrangement of many general and special libraries, public and private, whose classification is not in print in any form.

Within the last four groups falls the "enormous number of partial classifications," referred to by Dr. Richardson. Of the prodigious number of libraries, catalogs, and bibliographies a relatively small number have the same classification — an astonishing fact, considering the undeniable advantages of a reasonable degree of uniformity in arrangement and the great economy which would be effected in adopting a system already devised. What can be the explanation? It is in the very nature of classification that it should closely fit the collection of things classified. The gen-

eral library, the universal bibliography, the select reference library, the small popular library, the special library according to its subject, if classified with the fine discrimination and regard for extent, nature of collections, character of use, etc., etc., will have an ideal classification as far as the purpose of classification, the use of the collections, goes, but their classification will differ from one another in various ways. Idealism and individualism need not go too far, however, and concessions can be made with profit in the interest of co-operation and uniformity. The problem is, how far?

One of the bibliographical events alluded to above is the foundation in 1895 of the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels. True to its program, it has during the first decade of its existence worked energetically through publication and propaganda for unification of method in bibliography and classification. With the help of collaborators, it has extended the Decimal classification tables for a great number of subjects, and a revision of the entire system has progressed to the number of 20 sections.

The other event is the co-operative publication of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. Some advance has, I believe, been made toward the organization of similar enterprises for the literature of the technical arts, for history and, philology. All great

divisions of literature may eventually be covered. We shall then possess classifications, originally devised by specialists, expert both in science and bibliography, classifications improved as experience and use may seem to dictate and modified from time to time in accordance with the progress of science. There will be local lists to be applied in the natural history and physical sciences, others for historical subjects; there may be language and period tables, and simple and extended arrangements of the form divisions at the beginning of subjects. The librarian will co-ordinate them for his use in a general collection, and libraries, large and small, may have their normal standard schemes adapted to their requirements. A notation also will be easily adjusted, using perhaps the symbols of the special classification for the form divisions, local divisions and systematic subdivisions, but different libraries prefixing their own general class symbols to place the main subjects in the order suitable to their character and use. This seems to me the legitimate and desirable extent to which uniformity may go. The attempt to assign to every subject a significant symbol, absolutely fixing its position and limiting the use of that symbol I believe explains the relatively slow progress of the Decimal system in Europe as against its successes in the United States, where it is used in libraries mostly of the same character and scope.

PRESENT TENDENCIES OF CATALOG PRACTICE.

BY WILLIAM COOLIDGE LANE, *Librarian of Harvard University.*

THE present tendencies of catalog practice may be conveniently summed up under three heads, as tendencies toward enrichment, simplification and economy.

I.

Under *enrichment*, we note all the endeavors to make the library catalog a more perfect and serviceable tool by expanding it into a combined author and subject list, and by enlarging its scope, in both these ways adapting it to meet a greater variety of demands and to serve a greater number of persons.

The typical catalog has been a simple author list, its entries arranged alphabetically

by authors' names, or by titles when no author's name could be found. Its entries may have been of the briefest, a title a line perhaps, or they may have been full, careful, accurate, distinguishing one edition of the same book from another, and describing the peculiarities of the individual copy in hand, as does the great catalog of the British Museum, perhaps the most complete and carefully worked out example of the pure author catalog that exists. In the case of biographies, to be sure, this catalog enters under subject as well as under author, and its entry of anonymous works necessarily introduces a certain number of subject headings, but these excep-

tions only emphasize the fact that it does not pretend to show what the library has on any subject or in any special department. A collection of the enormous extent of the British Museum can hardly be expected to do this; at least it cannot be expected to provide a complete catalog by subjects or a subject index* for its whole collection, though this very project was discussed with some heat in letters in the *Times* in October and November, 1900, and was commended by Dr. Garnett.

Of other libraries, however, more is demanded. Every library must, according to our present lights, have its subject catalog as well as, or combined with, its author catalog. For the smaller libraries this is especially true, and here the necessity of the subject catalog is unquestioned. In the case of the larger libraries—the large libraries of reference conducted mainly in the interest of students—the relative merits of subject catalog and bibliographies as keys with which to unlock the treasures of the library is sometimes discussed with a decided leaning in favor of the bibliography.

In practical use can the bibliography take the place of the subject catalog? The question assumes many different aspects, according as it is looked at from the point of view of the small library or the great one, the highly specialized library or the general one, according as one considers the needs of the untrained reader or the experienced scholar, and also according to the special subject one has in mind. A full discussion of the question is therefore impossible in a paper which must deal with other subjects as well. An article by C. H. Hull, then of the Cornell University Library, in the *Library Journal* for June, 1890, (15:167) is the best statement that has been made of the shortcomings of subject catalogs and the advantages of working with a generous collection of bibliographies, yet the author confesses at the end that he is only half convinced by his own well-put arguments, and no library already provided with a subject catalog has been induced, or has had the courage, to discontinue it, though many librarians feel the burden of keeping it up and look

with apprehension upon the bulk to which their catalogs are likely to grow. The most recent statement in favor of the subject catalog is that by Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, of the Library of Congress, in the *Library Journal* for September, 1904, a statement called out by a request for advice with regard to the policy to be pursued by the Royal Library in Vienna. I must confine my remarks to one or two points only.

It may readily be admitted that no subject catalog is equally useful in all its parts. Lists of general works on music, philosophy, theology, history, etc., which do not admit of a natural subdivision, gradually increase in bulk, become wearisome to examine, and after all are seldom of service, books of this kind being oftener known by their authors and sought in the author catalog. General works on scientific subjects accumulate in the drawers of a subject catalog as the years go by, and the superseded books overshadow and conceal the recent and authoritative ones. Such cases may lead us to prune our subject catalogs on some sides or to modify their arrangement. Such headings, if omitted altogether, would be less missed than others, or they might be restricted to include only a few select titles. In large libraries, bibliographies could fill their place reasonably well. Or, to suggest a different policy, the arrangement of the cards under such classes in chronological order (instead of in the ordinary or alphabetical sequence) would immediately give the titles under even such subjects a new interest and value.

Against the bibliographies it is rightly urged that, more often than not, the needed bibliography either does not exist or is hopelessly out of date, and it will always be true that any thorough bibliography will present such a mass of titles not to be found in any one library, as to require great labor to select those titles that may be had, and any searcher who has not a command of the whole subject already will be discouraged.

Relief from the difficulty of too great bulk seems to lie in two directions: (1) in the printing from time to time of certain whole sections of the catalog (subjects in which the library is specially strong) and the cancellation of the corresponding cards, or (2) in the printing of select lists to include only books of current interest and value for the

* In England a subject catalog is distinguished from a subject index, the former being understood to be in classed form, the latter in dictionary form. I shall use the term subject catalog to include both forms.

general reader. In the first case the size of the catalog itself would be diminished, in the second, the necessary use of the catalog.

Another plan might be worth trying in certain cases. Take such a bibliography as Engelmann's *Bibliotheca Scriptorum Classicorum*, comprehensive, exact, minute, corrected and completed by the issue of successive editions; check in it all the titles to be found in your library, cancelling the corresponding cards in your catalog and leaving in their place under each author (*i.e.* subject) a reference to the volume and page of the bibliography. Leave in the catalog cards for such books only as have escaped the notice of the bibliography, and add cards for books published since its completion. The bibliography thus becomes a catalog of the library so far as its titles serve, and the catalog becomes a continuation of the bibliography so far as the material is represented in the library. The expense will be considerable—in the end perhaps not less than the expense under the ordinary system. The advantage will be some reduction in the bulk of the card catalog and probably some convenience in consultation. I cannot stop to work out the details, but offer the suggestion as a possible way of reconciling in some cases the claims of the subject catalog and the bibliography. Notice, however, that it presupposes the existence of a subject catalog in fairly complete form, certain portions of which, and certain portions only, may be supplemented or displaced by published bibliographies. I do not myself believe that any library, large or small, that already has a subject catalog, can afford to discontinue it as a whole; on the other hand, a large library that undertakes now to make a subject catalog after its collections have been accumulating for a long term may wisely omit the older books or the most of them, and leave these to be sought either on the shelves or in bibliographies. This is in effect the course pursued by the British Museum, whose Subject Index includes modern works only, being limited in most cases to books printed between 1880 and 1900. Another library might include a selection of older books, but in any case the labor of preparation and the bulk of the catalog would both be substantially reduced by such limitation.

Let us then have a subject catalog and let us have it as perfect as we can manage to make

it, will continue to be the cry of librarians, in my opinion, and the scholars who sometimes scoff at our imperfect results will in time find that the subject catalog justifies itself.

The question still remains—What kind of a subject catalog? Shall it be in dictionary or classed form? Which is to prevail? This is a problem, one of the problems, it seems to me, which has not at present a definite answer. Long ago the class catalog held the field with no competitor, but with many rival claimants in its own family. Then came the dictionary catalog, and at present in America it has almost driven out its older and more aristocratic rival, while in Europe it has made steady and notable gains both as applied to library use and in bibliographical publications. Among classed systems, almost the only one which shows any vigor of life is the Decimal classification; but this, though intended for the classification of titles in a catalog as well as of books on the shelves, has been mainly adopted as a shelf classification in this country, and with some notable exceptions has made comparatively little headway as the basis of a subject catalog. It was designed primarily for popular libraries, and in such libraries it has done its best service. But lately there has appeared in the field the Bibliographical Institute of Brussels, a vigorous young champion of the Decimal classification as a system of cataloging. The energetic directors of this Institute have taken the Decimal classification as used in America, have translated it into European languages, and with amazing ingenuity and perseverance have expanded and modified it, and added new elements of elasticity and new methods of combination to its already flexible system of notation, so that for purposes of bibliographical subdivision and record, a far greater degree of exactness and detail can be attained now than ever before. At the same time, with the greatest industry, the Institute has been bringing together for its *Répertoire* an enormous mass of bibliographical material, already amounting to two and a half million references classified by subjects according to the expanded Decimal classification. This it is ready to put at the disposal of all comers gratuitously, while copies of what it has collected are furnished at very low rates. It has also established, or affiliated with itself, numerous bibliographical periodicals or cur-

rent title-lists, in all of which the Decimal classification numbers are attached to each title and in many of which the titles are classified on this system. It has made the system more widely known than ever before, has shown by actual practice its applicability to the most minute records of bibliography, and, what is more, has demonstrated the necessity of a classed system with a simple notation for work that is to have international significance or secure international co-operation.

A dictionary catalog must necessarily be compiled, so far as its headings are concerned, in a single language, but a classed catalog, in which the headings are represented by figures, is equally applicable to any language, and simply requires an index in the language most familiar to the student. Will the Decimal system finally prevail as the normal type of subject catalog? Who can say? It has a strong hold as a shelf classification in a very large number of libraries; the advantages of uniformity and of employing, as it were, a universal language are very great; the Bibliographical Institute has certainly extended the possibilities of its use as a bibliographical tool of great precision and adaptability; yet the rough and ready convenience of the dictionary catalog, its simplicity apparent from the very start, and the directness of its answers to the questions put to it will no doubt prevent its being displaced by any other system in popular libraries, while the example of Mr. Fortescue's "Subject index of the modern works added to the library of the British Museum, 1881-1900," shows that the dictionary principle can be satisfactorily applied even to the greatest collections. This catalog also shows that even in a dictionary catalog a certain amount of classification necessarily creeps in under its larger headings (especially country headings) in order to reduce into a manageable shape the great mass of titles that accumulates there, and in some cases this catalog frankly slips over into the classified form while keeping its alphabetical arrangement, as in putting under Psychology the sub-heads, Attention, Belief, Consciousness, Effort, Imagination, etc.*

Our normal catalog has become then, and is to remain, enriched by subject entries. It

is also frequently enriched by annotation. It is not content, that is to say, with simply placing the contents of its library before readers in orderly fashion and leaving them to, it may be, an uninstructed choice. The demand grows that the reader shall be guided. He is not expected, like the profound scholar, to know his subject before he comes to the catalog, and even the scholar is not expected to be a universal genius, and to be as familiar with the field which his neighbor cultivates as with his own.

Notes indicating the relative value and scope of different books on the same subject, even notes designed to catch the casual eye and awaken an interest where no interest before existed, are all natural outgrowths of the general desire to make the library an active educational force, not a mere storehouse from which the educated alone may draw what they have already learned to value. Hence comes the desire to reach out after the reader, after the child before he becomes a reader; and the appropriate tools have to be provided — bulletins of new books with short, interesting accounts of them, select reading lists on subjects of current interest, even picture bulletins to attract the notice of the young or the uninterested. "Best book" cards have been recommended and used to some extent. Mr. Johnston, of the Library of Congress, has lately proposed the preparation of printed cards summing up under each specific subject the best books on each subject, with brief notes as to their scope, etc. It is not impossible that something of the kind may be done and the cards distributed to libraries. All devices which help the unpractised reader are welcomed, and fit in acceptably into the general purpose to make our libraries, even the small ones — or especially the small ones, count for all they can.

The introduction of annotation into library catalogs is really the introduction of a feature characteristic of bibliographies as distinguished from catalogs, but it must be confessed that hitherto there have been too few bibliographies so enriched. Most bibliographies are still unannotated, bare lists of classified titles in whose mounting numbers the compiler takes solid satisfaction, whether he knows anything of the contents of the books recorded and can give the student some useful hint or not. The German *Jahresberichte* are

* Precisely the same arrangement that characterizes the subject catalog of the Harvard College Library.

the best examples of that richer bibliography which not only lists but describes or even summarizes. Our own Association has taken an honorable part in adding to a hitherto meagre company annotated bibliographies which are of real service as guides to readers. But I am wandering from my subject, which is the catalog, not the bibliography. My excuse is that catalogs are introducing bibliographical features and are inclined to pattern themselves on the more popular form of critical bibliography.

A third method of enriching the catalog is by the inclusion of references to articles in periodicals, society transactions, etc., a field which was once considered to belong to the bibliography alone. The catalog of the Boston Athenæum was one of the pioneers in doing this, but the smaller libraries were quick to learn the lesson that with their limited resources they could make what they had more directly useful by displaying in their catalogs essays, articles, etc., which would otherwise be overlooked. The smaller the library the more important this is, for the greater is the difficulty and loss of time involved in using elaborate bibliographical tools, when so little of what is recorded there can be found at hand. Yet for most libraries, the appearance of Poole's Index, with its successive supplements, makes the insertion in their catalogs of what can there be traced unwise and cumbersome. In more learned fields, with the better organization of bibliographical work, with the completer records of current production presented first in periodicals and annual lists and finally in systematic bibliographies, the chance of such articles being overlooked becomes less and less.

At the same time production has enormously increased, and while every great library tries to keep itself supplied with the principal periodical publications, and is constantly enlarging its list, the bibliographical record as constantly outstrips it and still presents a great mass of material not to be found in any but the very largest libraries. Under these conditions is a library justified in attempting to include in its catalog any part of this material, in periodicals and society transactions, which lies more or less remote from the ordinary processes of book cataloging?

During the last few years, the inclusion of such material has been directly encouraged by the issue in several quarters of printed catalog cards. The number of such cards representing articles contained in other publications is now really very large, far larger, I imagine, than most of us realize. To mention them very briefly, with no attempt at completeness, there are: cards for the whole current literature of zoölogy prepared at Zurich by H. H. Field (103,000 titles); cards indexing the descriptions of new American botanical species issued formerly by Miss Clark in Washington and now by Miss Day at the Herbarium in Cambridge (about 30,000); similar cards issued by the Herbarier Boissier for European species (about 4000); cards issued by the Torrey Botanical Club for the literature of botany (about 8000 titles); cards issued by the Department of Agriculture in Washington for the contents of its own Yearbooks and the publications of Experiment Stations, and cards now in process of printing, prepared by the same department, to cover the contents of certain long sets of agricultural periodicals (2800 titles); cards issued by our own Publishing Board, prepared by five great libraries working in co-operation and covering the contents of some 235 periodicals of a more or less learned character; cards for certain sets of government publications, society transactions and books of composite authorship, like Warner's library, the Chicago University Decennial publications, etc., and cards for the contents of bibliographical periodicals, all issued by our own Publishing Board (25,000). Cards of a similar kind, intended to cover all material of a bibliographical nature, whether found in periodicals or in other books, and cards for titles in physiology, anatomy, Portuguese law and the history of Eure et Loire, all published by or in connection with the Bibliographical Institute of Brussels (20,000); cards for the literature of mathematics published by Gauthier Villars in Paris (about 10,000 titles).

There are doubtless other undertakings of a similar nature which I have overlooked in this hasty survey, but those which I have mentioned alone have produced in the last few years something over two hundred thousand titles printed on cards to be incorporated in card catalogs.

What is to be the attitude of libraries toward cards of this kind? The work of the smaller libraries is not seriously touched by them, but so far as these libraries have the material covered by these cards, they should accept and use them freely (more freely than they do), for they make accessible material to which there is no other clue except in the elaborate bibliographies which the small library is not expected to own and does not find it practicable to use. The A. L. A. Publishing Board, in all the work which it has undertaken on its own initiative, has tried to keep the needs of such libraries in view, and it may be said in passing that the work of this kind that it has carried on has been more profitable financially than any of its book publications (with one exception).

But what are the large libraries to do with these new cards which are beginning to descend upon them like the leaves in autumn, and which, if full advantage were taken of them, might easily double the number of entries to be added to the catalog yearly? For the most part, the titles found on these cards are specific in subject and therefore the easier classified; they represent additions to knowledge or are discussions of matters of current interest, and therefore have a value for the immediate present, a value that in some cases will diminish as time goes on. But a large part of them will soon get to be incorporated in the standard bibliographies and be as easily found in that way as in the card catalog. What shall we do with them? Shall we drop them into our card catalogs? Shall we make a separate "répertoire" of them, to borrow the expression of our Brussels friends? And if so, on what basis shall we arrange them? Those which reach us from Brussels bear the Decimal Classification mark in its expanded form and can be arranged accordingly. The American cards, for the most part, bear a suggested dictionary-heading, modestly printed at the bottom, for we know from experience that our catalogs differ so much one from another that no generally satisfactory heading can be assigned by a central bureau. This suggested heading is a substantial help in classifying, yet, even so, the handling, classification and arrangement of these cards is a serious burden, and if the system should break down, this difficulty will be the

principal cause. From this point of view, the work done in Brussels is on a better plan, for not only the cataloging and printing, but the classifying is done at the central point.

If we put them into our general catalogs, these new titles stand side by side, as they should do, with earlier books and articles on the same subject. The student has but one place to look. Beside finding books that concern his subject, he finds references to some of the latest periodical contributions, references that he may be already familiar with from recent bibliographical records in the journals, but others also, just ahead of the bibliographical record or just behind what is being currently reported, and this latter material, until it has got established in systematic bibliographies, is perhaps the most likely to escape notice. For the specialist in his own field this may not be so, but we are too apt to forget in discussions of this subject that the specialist has to make frequent incursions into other fields, and that there is a great number of beginners in literary investigation who have not the whole thing already at their fingers' ends.

Once in the catalog, however, these cards cannot be readily extracted. They will in all probability remain there, swelling the bulk of the catalog, and in some cases, not by any means all, giving information which might just as conveniently be sought in a bibliography.

If, on the other hand, these cards are kept as a separate catalog by themselves, we have the inconvenience of separated entries relating to the same subject, and of a secondary parallel catalog growing up by the side of the main one, yet on the whole this may be the best practical solution. It is at any rate a safe temporary solution until the final outcome is more clear. Under this treatment, we shall build up a new general bibliography, full and minute in some departments, fragmentary in others, having the same relative advantages and disadvantages with respect to bibliographies in book form that card catalogs have with respect to book catalogs. Library practice in general has decided in favor of the card catalog; the card bibliography may come into equally general use. Whether in that case it will eventually be combined with the catalog or will remain a

separate collection, it seems to me too early to decide.

II.

Other tendencies in cataloging are in the direction of simplicity and uniformity. The card catalog itself, as a substitute for a printed catalog with a succession of supplements or a cumbrous system of interleaving, was a step in the direction of simplicity, and the gradual codification of cataloging custom and tradition has brought about a certain degree of uniformity. The card catalog, as the simplest permanent complete record of a library's contents, seems to be an established and accepted fact, despite certain inconveniences which are inseparable from it.

It occupies much floor space, it is not as readily consulted as a printed book, and individual portions of it can be used by only one person at a time, but no better method which retains its advantages of unity, completeness and simplicity has yet appeared. Its bulk gives some cause for uneasiness, both on account of the space it occupies and because of increased difficulty of finding in it what one seeks. The question of space must be seriously reckoned with by the architect, but so must the question of shelving for the books, and the difficulty of providing room for a million additional cards is as nothing compared to providing for the half million volumes of which they give the record. As to difficulty of consultation, it is quite true that it is more troublesome to find a given card among 500,000 other cards than among 5000, but it is not very much more so. A card catalog is made up of a number of trays arranged in alphabetical order. Each tray contains a certain number of groups of cards arranged in alphabetical or numerical order and distinguished one from the other by a common heading (author or subject). In each group the individual cards are arranged in a precise and easily understood order, with nothing haphazard from beginning to end. If a catalog increases from 5000 to 500,000 cards, the trays increase in the same proportion, but it is still *almost* as easy to put one's hand on the special tray one wants; the tray contains no more cards than one of the trays in the small catalogs; it probably contains fewer groups (authors or subjects), for these do not increase in the

same proportion as the catalog. Under each group there are likely to be more cards, but all are still arranged in the same order, and on the average there will not be very many more than before, for if, while the catalog has increased a hundred times, the number of specific groups will have increased (let us say) fifty times in the author division and twenty-five times in the subject division, and the number of cards under each group will only have doubled (on the average) under the authors, and quadrupled under the subjects. It would seem therefore that, while the content of the catalog increased a hundred fold, the difficulty of consulting it might increase by a tenth or possibly a fifth. The ratio of 1-10, or even 1-5, to 100 is not an alarming one to contemplate. Moreover the book catalog is subject to the same progressively increasing difficulty in consultation. If the catalog has been reprinted in a complete form, the proportional increase of difficulty is doubtless less than in the case of a card catalog, but if the catalog has grown by successive supplements, as most book catalogs must, the inconvenience of the book form is immensely greater than that of the card form, and on the ground of simplicity, the advantage is altogether on the side of the card catalog.

Nevertheless, while the card catalog seems to have come to stay, printed book catalogs on a large scale are still undertaken, but mainly, it should be remarked, by national libraries having an obligation to make their riches known to others. The British Museum catalog is complete and a supplement, bringing down its accessions to 1900, is well under way. Will it continue to issue printed supplements? The Bibliothèque Nationale has already printed sixteen volumes of a general alphabetical author catalog, which reaches part way through the letter B. A commission in Berlin is collecting material for a joint catalog of eleven Prussian libraries, which I suppose will be printed in book form. The Surgeon-General's Office, in Washington, is still issuing the great quarto volumes of its catalog. Sixteen volumes sufficed to go through the alphabet the first time; the supplement contains already nine volumes, and has reached the letter L. Probably not less than a million and a quarter entries (author and subject) are contained in the work so far. On the other hand, the Library of Congress,

which is not behindhand in recognizing its obligations to other American libraries, is printing its catalog in card form, and is prepared to send its cards as a whole to depositories in different parts of the country.

In matters of form, the movement is also in the direction of simplicity and uniformity, and to attain this end many new codes of rules have been issued or are now under revision. The codes, it is true, become longer the oftener they are revised, but the object is to make the work simpler and more uniform by providing specific instructions to fit a greater number of cases. In this country, in England, in Prussia, in Austria, in Belgium, in Spain, this work has been, or is now, in progress, and we ought to be nearer to the next great step forward, an international agreement so that co-operation between the bibliographers of different nations may be fostered.

The changes in our own rules (those with which I am most familiar) have been generally in the direction of making the catalog simpler from the reader's point of view, without sacrificing substantial accuracy or exactness; theoretical considerations are made to give way to practical convenience. For instance, in theory an author's full name should be given in the heading, but practically the introduction of names which he may have received at baptism, but which he never uses, is confusing, and the present tendency is to omit them. For it is held that a library catalog is not a biographical dictionary, its prime object simply being to show, as directly and quickly as possible, what books the library has. For the same reason entry under pseudonyms is permitted when the pseudonym is in everybody's mouth.

In theory every book or series of books should be entered under an author or under some one who stands to the book in the place of an author, as an editor, compiler, translator, or even a publisher, but many such books or series are commonly known under the title only, and title entry is the easier and better. In this we approach nearer to European practice, which commonly enters all such cases and frequently even the publications of learned societies under their titles.

Uncommon abbreviations, however ingenious and however satisfactory they may be to

the inventor, we should be ready to drop if, after trial, the public is not inclined to adopt them. Peculiarities of type, capitalization, spelling, or punctuation which make a catalog look strange or unnatural, even if they may be defended on theoretical grounds, catalogers are now disposed to give up and to make their work, when it comes to print, conform to the best trade usage.

III.

The other tendencies in catalog methods which deserve mention are those which in one way or another secure economy. The chief methods of securing economy are by uniformity, by co-operation and by centralization.

The tendency to uniformity has already been mentioned in connection with simplified methods of cataloging and revised codes of rules. A certain degree of uniformity is one of the prerequisites for successful co-operation and centralization, and the desire to bring these into practical operation has been the main incentive to the adoption of uniform catalog rules. Too great uniformity, however, in matters of detail must not be insisted upon, or all possibility of co-operation is cut off. A librarian who by careful attention to these matters has secured a high degree of uniformity and consistency in his catalog in matters of form or style, finds it hard to let go his hold on any of these details and to accept cards varying ever so little in punctuation, arrangement and capitalization from his own. But if one takes a little broader view, concessions in these things are well worth making for the sake of attaining a practically satisfactory result at a real saving of labor and expense.

Co-operation and centralization have already brought us good results in cataloging as in other departments of library administration, and from a still larger application of these principles are to be won some of the most useful developments of the future. Co-operation has already given us admirable "union lists" of periodicals taken by libraries in the same vicinity, and the co-operation in the issue of bulletins has been attempted with a moderate degree of success. Co-operation in bibliographical work is especially effective, and to its aid we owe Poole's Index, the A. L. A.

ANNOTATION.

BY WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, *Librarian of Amherst College Library.*

THE subject assigned to me is "Annotation." I understand this term to mean, for present purposes, the addition to book titles in a library catalog or elsewhere of notes intended to aid to a better understanding of the titles, a fuller knowledge of the contents of the books, or a more complete and ready appreciation of their value. Notes have always formed a part of book catalogs, but more especially those of booksellers and auction sales rather than those of public libraries. They are recognized as indispensable if the catalog is to serve its ends of giving a fairly adequate account of the various books, and of identifying editions or copies that have special excellences or peculiarities of any kind.

Catalogs of public libraries have generally exhibited much less of annotation than those of booksellers for the main reason, probably, that those who made them lacked the bookseller's motive. The librarian's object was to furnish a list from which one might select a given book or a book on a given subject; and his catalog need not set forth his wares in glowing colors to attract the knowing patron, or to dazzle and partially blind the unwary one. This is consistent with one theory, and that for a long time the accepted one, of the public library, by which it was regarded as a storehouse of literature, more or less available to those who could use it, the ends sought in its administration being, first (and most important) the acquiring and preservation of books, and second, making them available to those who inquired for them.

So long as this was the prevailing theory of the library, annotation might, and did, flourish in booksellers' lists so that many pages in them might be oceans of notes with sparse islets of titles, while nothing of the kind appeared in a library catalog. But the public library of the last fifty years, and more especially of the last twenty-five years, is based on quite a different theory, which if it is to be described in one word, is perhaps best called the educational theory, particularly

with the use of the word "educational" which reflects the modern concept of "compulsory" education. This theory regards the public library as an agency established in the name of the community to accomplish definite results in public culture through the use of books. These results can only be secured when an intelligent and well directed use of the library is, if not universal, at least prevailingly common in the community.

Such a theory of the library smacks strongly of "paternalism" in government, and has been wholly disapproved by Herbert Spencer and writers of his school, but it is not too much to say that it is the accepted theory wherever free public libraries have been numerous established, and that in fact on no other theory could they have been made the object of the generous expenditure of public money, and the truly lavish outpouring of private means, which have made possible their wonderful growth and development in recent years.

It is, in fact, quite evident (we may remark in passing) that neither in England and her colonies, nor in the United States will the economic advantages of public co-operation for culture be surrendered at the demand of an individualistic social philosophy. This "educational" (or more properly cultural) theory of the library, while cropping out in the utterances of the far-sighted men who initiated the modern library movement, both in England and the United States, at the middle of the last century, only gradually broke through the trammels of usage and convention, and affected the practice and the regulations of libraries. Long after the theory was generally accepted, libraries maintained their rigors of administration. Readers were debarred from all access to the books; only one volume could be taken at a time; fines for over-detention were rigorously collected, until in many places, a large share of the possible readers, having burned their fingers with fines, were escaping further inflictions by

Letting the libraries severely alone; incipient readers, hungry for books, were excluded because they were under fourteen years of age. Only within about ten years has the liberal theory fairly taken possession of the library machinery, and this only in some small sections of the country where the library movement has attained its riper stage.

But it is thirty years since Justin Winsor, then librarian of the Boston Public Library, in prophetic recognition of the bearing of the educational theory of the public library on the making of library catalogs, brought out the pioneer annotated library catalog in his "List of books in history, biography and travels in the Lower Hall of the Boston Public Library." After a generation this catalog stands as a model of what an annotated library catalog should be. A comparison between it and the annotated bookseller's catalog is instructive. In the bookseller's catalog the notes refer to individual books, saying all that can be said in favor of the book, the edition, and the particular copy offered. In the library catalog, on the other hand, the notes constitute rather a guide to the choice of books, comparing them, as impartially as may be done, showing how one will best serve one purpose and one another and opening up to the reader whole vistas of information to which the ordinary library catalog gives no clue.

Was then a new era in library cataloging inaugurated by the Boston Public Library List? If this was the sort of catalog demanded by the new theory of public library management, we might suppose that its example would have been followed by many other libraries, and that no longer would the old-fashioned catalog, with its bare list of titles, be tolerated. Such, however, was not the case. Even the Boston Public Library itself, while it did issue two or three other finding lists with notes similar to those in the one we have referred to, did not long continue the practice, nor extend it to anything like the whole scope of the library; nor have other libraries to any considerable extent prepared such catalogs either in ms. or in print. The practice has indeed become somewhat common of printing with titles of new books in library bulletins notes extracted from critical reviews, but this is quite a different practice.

One other library, however, stimulated by the example of the Boston Library, did issue an "Educational catalogue" in 1875, which is, in fact, so far as the present writer is informed, the one example of this method as applied to the catalog of an entire library. This was the Crane Library of Quincy, Mass. Mr. Charles Francis Adams, now of Lincoln, Mass., was president of this library and the compiler of the catalog. In 1879 he read a paper before this association at its meeting in Boston, giving his views of the subject, after four years of experience with this catalog. In this paper he expressed much doubt as to the real value of his notes, saying: "I have since come to the conclusion that for the purposes, at least, for which I designed them, the notes of the Quincy catalog were almost wholly useless." He further indicated that the notes needed for such a catalog must be very much more popular, less scholarly, than were his, and outlined his idea of them as being "unpretentious and compact, and above all else, *human*." He further expressed his "confident belief" that with such annotated catalogs as might be produced "the public library would very speedily become a far more important and valuable factor in popular education than the whole high school system."

Perhaps the most suggestive remarks in this paper of Mr. Adams's are those in which he intimated that only by "combined action" of various libraries can such a result be secured. He said: "The immense cost of doing the same copy and press work over and over seems at present to be the chief obstacle in the way of all educational catalogs. It is an obstacle which seems to require very little ingenuity to overcome."

As Mr. Adams indicated, the educational catalog demanded more resources, intellectual and material, than the individual library could furnish. As to the intellectual, a Winsor or an Adams might be found here and there, who was capable of executing such a task, but not many libraries were provided with such men, nor were the libraries generally financially able to bear the expense of such undertakings.

As, however, the American Library Association grew and assumed importance as an agency for such "combined action" as Mr. Adams had desired, it was inevitable that an

"appraisal of literature" for the benefit of libraries in general should be urged upon it as one of its legitimate functions, through its Publishing Board. This was done by Mr. George Iles in papers presented to the Association in 1891 and 1892. In these papers, in the second of which the term "evaluation of literature," so often heard since, was introduced, Mr. Iles based his argument for action by the Association on the inadequacy and partiality of the book reviews and notices found in critical or other journals, his own sense of the need of an unprejudiced and systematic appraisal having arisen from his experience as a writer and student.

Mr. Iles followed up his vigorous exposition of this idea by engaging seriously in the work of securing the issue, through the Publishing Board of this Association, of "annotated bibliographies." Three have been published:

List of books for girls and women and their clubs.

Bibliography of fine art (including Music).
Literature of American history.

In the preparation of these bibliographies Mr. Iles has endeavored to carry out his idea of expert and competent testimony to the value of the individual works, and has gone so far as to include some titles which are adversely criticised, in which cases the notes serve the purpose of warning. In order to secure this expert appraisal of books, Mr. Iles has paid the collaborators a reasonable sum for their services, which has made the undertaking an expensive one; and he has endowed the enterprise to the extent of the several thousand dollars he has thus expended, the proceeds from the sales of the books barely covering the publishing expense. It has been demonstrated that such publications, while eagerly sought by a limited number of libraries and scholars, and proving extremely useful to them, cannot be paid for out of the proceeds of sales, and must be prepared if at all at the expense of some sort of an endowment fund. For lack of such support the scheme has not been carried beyond the issue of the three lists named. It is hoped that the Publishing Board may find it feasible to prepare similar lists for other fields of knowledge, by the co-operation of librarians reasonably expert in certain departments of knowledge, thus avoiding the large cost of a paid staff of expert reviewers.

The need of periodically issued annotated lists of desirable new books, to serve as a guide to libraries in their purchases, has been much felt, and is emphasized by observing how quickly guides like those referred to above get out of date and need supplementing. In the annual report of the Publishing Board for the current year will be found some statements regarding efforts now making in this direction.

Meantime the English *Library World* has for some months had a department called "The book collector," giving monthly a small number of titles of new publications ("appraisal by selection") with the addition of brief descriptive, and to some extent critical, notes.

There is as yet no consensus of opinion as to the kind of notes that should be given in these publications for the use and benefit of libraries. To meet Mr. Iles's idea of a superior sort of appraisal, at once competent and impartial, notes must be essentially critical; his call is for something more authoritative than the notices in our reviews and journals.

Various objections to such a scheme of "authoritative" criticism have been made. That which is based on the impropriety of any effort on the part of librarians to "direct" the reading of their patrons—an objection oftener expressed in England than here, the English people being more jealous of the "liberty of the subject" than are Americans—needs little attention; as has been already remarked, our libraries are committed to an educational policy, and will not shrink from exercising a directive and helpful function any more than will our school authorities in their department.

Another and better-founded objection to this expert appraisal is that there are in every department of knowledge differing schools of thought, and that to select one expert to appraise a certain book may result in getting a one-sided and far from impartial view. As an English scholar said to the present writer, speaking of the plan of the "Literature of American history," "to make that sort of note a man would need the acumen of a Casaubon and the candor of an archangel!"

It is easily argued that it is much better for the librarian and his patrons to be left to form a well-rounded idea of a book by reading notices and reviews from different

quarters than to have this nominally "expert" judgment from some one source. And as the work must have an editor it is inevitable that his predilections will give more or less color and tone to the publication, *e.g.* through his selection of a staff of contributors.

This general objection to the appraisal scheme was well (perhaps too strongly) set forth by Prof. Richard T. Ely, in a paper before this Association in 1901. Dr. Ely, indeed, came very near denying the right or propriety of any effort on the part of libraries or of this Association to assist readers in their choice of books.

Doubtless there is hesitation among our librarians as to the scheme of expert appraisal as conceived by Mr. Iles. This is apparent in the "Symposium" on the subject in the *Library Journal* for December, 1901. At the same time the general expression of those who contributed was commendatory of the "Literature of American history," which was the special subject of notice, and favorable to future efforts in the same line. A paper by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, in the same number, and another in the number for August, this year, discuss intelligently questions as to the kinds of notes most useful and as to the places where notes can best be made of service. Notes on single books in a list under authors (as for example in a card catalog) must be confined to statements about the particular book, and their value is much affected by the passage of time. In a subject-catalog on the other hand, a note under a given subject may constitute a general view of its literature, and be of the greatest service in showing which books are of the most value for this or that phase or portion of the subject.

It would appear that four forms of "annotation" may well be cultivated by this Association and will be welcomed by the libraries of the country. 1st, Lists of books in all departments of literature, exemplifying the idea of "appraisal by selection" and also accompanied by notes which shall not undertake to pass critical judgment on them so much as give descriptive information with references to and citations from critical reviews. 2d, Introductory notes to these lists, which, like that in the "Literature of American history" or the notes in the Boston Library's Finding

lists shall discuss the literature of the subject and especially the sources. 3d, A periodical issue, giving as promptly as possible, especially for the benefit of the smaller libraries, which generally buy books at long intervals, and whose librarians do not see many critical journals, a selected list of the best new books with descriptive notes such as are best adapted to be helpful in the choice of these books for purchase, and in their use by the readers. 4th, Cards for subject-catalogs giving under subject names a summary guide to the best reading. Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, of the Library of Congress, whose interest in this matter has already been mentioned, has issued some experimental cards of this sort, which will commend themselves to many librarians. This kind of card has been made in some of the larger libraries, but most libraries will welcome an opportunity to secure them at a reasonable price, as they cannot hope to make them for themselves.

Some confusion of thought has arisen from a failure, in discussing this subject, to distinguish between the needs of the larger and the much more numerous smaller libraries. Mr. Iles's scheme has had in view the supplementing of the resources for judging books of even the largest and best supplied library. The efforts of our Publishing Board have been directed rather to doing for the numerous smaller popular libraries what the larger libraries habitually do for themselves. Annotation is a very different thing for one purpose than for the other, and that which may be usefully done in the latter case should not come under the objections which may be made in the former. This Association may well be interested in whatever can be done by united or endowed effort in either of these directions. But our most immediate and most hopeful work, as has been said, is along the line indicated by the terms of gift of our Carnegie Fund: "The income of which should be applied to the preparation and publication of such reading-lists, indexes, and other bibliographical and library aids as would be especially useful in the circulating libraries of this country."

That a simple, unpretentious, mainly descriptive kind of annotation may well have a large place in the work thus described cannot be doubted.

STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

BY GRATIA COUNTRYMAN, *Librarian Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library.*

IN order that this topic may be somewhat limited, it will be understood as precluding all state aid to public school and district school libraries, to state law libraries and state historical libraries. It will be interpreted as meaning that form of state aid which has sought to promote the establishment of *free public libraries* by the appropriation of state funds. It will also include the effort to furnish, through state agency, the free use of books to the entire population of the state, and to supervise and organize this library effort through state organizations, as the public school system is organized.

The aid of the state was first invoked when the movement for *library extension* felt the need of help which could not be supplied by any other means. The story of state aid and of library extension are therefore nearly identical, and state aid has been the good right arm without which little would have been accomplished toward library extension.

Library extension has been the battle cry of the library leaders for the last decade and a half. Previous to that time nearly every city or large town had its well equipped library, more or less properly maintained by municipal taxation. The advantage which the city had over village or country life was as marked in its library facilities as in every other. The continual and alarming drift of the country population into the cities was due to the barrenness of opportunity which up to that time library workers had done little to mitigate.

There have been many movements looking toward a reversal of this condition of barrenness, such as rural mail routes, rural telephones, better school privileges, and not least among them, the village and travelling libraries which have been made possible through state aid. The city no longer has a monopoly of libraries, and perhaps no more significant thing has happened in the history

of libraries than the rapidity with which the spirit of library extension has spread over the country, and the zeal with which the work has been prosecuted. For the most part, the initiatory work has been accomplished by the voluntary and unpaid services of enthusiastic library workers and by the well directed efforts of women's clubs, and the wisdom of an occasional legislator.

To most of us state aid to libraries seems as natural a use of the functions of the state as aid to schools or commercial enterprises. It seems as legitimate to have a library commission as a state board of education or a dairy and food commission. But in the earlier history of the work, and in some localities still, it was considered as an act of paternalism not to be countenanced. In the Minnesota legislature Ignatius Donnelly, a literary legislator, said in regard to the proposed law for state aid to libraries that the state might as well furnish the people with boots as with books. No arguments, however, have prevailed against the conviction that if libraries were a good thing for cities, they were equally good for all towns, villages and country communities, and that since the smaller towns and country places could not maintain libraries themselves that the state should give aid in some systematic way that could be applied impartially to all of its people who needed such aid.

Under this conviction 22 states have enacted laws embodying state aid in some form. State aid is therefore a principle established by practice, the experimental stage is passed and it remains to us to review what it has accomplished for library extension, and the methods by which a great educational and constructive work has been begun.

State aid, having for its object the building up of free libraries, has taken two chief methods of accomplishing this result—that of a *direct* gift of money or books, and that of a loan of books by the *travelling library*

method. Each state has placed the distribution of state aid under a state library commission or under its state library, so that the *personal aid* of expert librarians has been employed to carry on the distribution, and has become in fact the most important application of state benefit.

Of the 22 states above mentioned, seven use both forms of state aid, 11 use the travelling library only, and three give direct aid only, and two, Colorado and Georgia, have library commissions which are at present advisory only. Of the ten states which give direct aid nine are Eastern states, and of the 18 which use the travelling library method 11 are Western states. Quite a distinct difference of method seems to be drawn between the East and West, the East preferring to use the direct money aid. The difference also in the amount of personal visitation given by Eastern and Western commissions is very marked, the West making it a chief feature. This difference has come about partly by accident in that one state is liable to pattern its law after an adjacent state, but chiefly because of the difference of population. Eastern states like Massachusetts and Connecticut have a much larger town population than states like Wisconsin, Minnesota or Nebraska, which have a large and scattered country population. In the West, moreover, where the towns and villages are comparatively new, other necessary improvements make it difficult to levy a library tax. The travelling library has exactly fitted the conditions of both town and country. Whereas in the East many towns which were able to support a library needed only the *initial* impetus of state aid in some form, and a wise direction of their efforts. East and West have, therefore, developed along somewhat different lines, as will be manifest from the following résumé.

Massachusetts was the pioneer state in this direction, establishing a library commission in 1890 which was authorized to grant \$100 in books to any town upon the establishment of a free public library. These books were to be selected by the commissioners, who used the greatest care in selection and required the assurance of each town receiving the gift that they would take all reasonable means to

make the books accessible. Information and advice on library economy have been freely given, but no actual personal assistance in the organization or classification. In 1890, when the law was enacted, there were 105 towns out of 352 without free libraries. At the end of five years this number was reduced from 105 to 24, and now in 1904, every town in Massachusetts has a library. The work of the commission has been altogether through direct aid, but it has recently been considerably supplemented by the Women's Educational Association, who themselves have equipped travelling libraries, and have 43 in the field.

This pioneer step of Massachusetts quickened library interest everywhere. It suggested this new possibility of aid from the State Treasury. Within a year, the commissioners received requests for information from nearly every state in the Union, and even from Great Britain and Continental Europe.

New Hampshire followed the next year, 1891, enacting a law nearly identical with the Massachusetts law, giving \$100 to each town founding a free library. The New Hampshire commission was not satisfied, however, with starting a library which had no assurance of further support, so in 1895 they were instrumental in passing a *compulsory library law*, which is unique, and which comes nearer to paternalism than any other piece of library legislation known to the writer. According to this law, every town in New Hampshire must levy a certain assessment to maintain a library; the minimum amount instead of the maximum is prescribed; if the town has no library, or does not wish to establish one immediately, then the fund accumulates. If a town wishes to omit an assessment, it must especially vote to do so; failure to vote results favorably to the library fund. So when the New Hampshire commission establishes a library by a gift of \$100, that library is assured a continuous support. The commission also publishes a bulletin of much merit for the instruction of libraries. In 1903, 144 libraries had been established by state aid during the 12 years, leaving but 24 towns without a free library. The Board of Library Commissioners was

then abolished, and the work turned over to the trustees of the State Library, who assumed the work, and are in effect a State Library Commission.

The next year, 1892, New York entered the list with quite an elaborate law, the results of which we will review a little later on.

In 1893, Connecticut established a commission to be annually appointed by the State Board of Education. This commission, like the others, was advisory and was authorized to give an amount in books equal to the amount spent by the town for the establishment of a library, not exceeding \$200. In 1895 an act was passed allowing an annual grant to any town equal to the amount expended by the town not exceeding \$100. In 1903, an increased appropriation was made for travelling libraries, and for a library visitor, who should personally encourage and assist new libraries.

In 1894 Vermont's law was passed, following the Massachusetts law, but in 1900 the commission was empowered to buy travelling libraries, and in 1902 to hire a secretary, the whole appropriation being \$900 annually.

Maine and Rhode Island had by this time passed laws giving direct aid under certain conditions, but Maine did not establish a commission until 1899. Since that time Maine has had an appropriation of \$2000 annually for travelling libraries, besides giving \$100 to new libraries and 10% cash on the yearly appropriation. The commission in 1904 conducted a training school of two weeks' duration, and the state librarian, who is secretary of the commission, assists new libraries by visits and correspondence.

It will be noticed in all these states that in the beginning the method of state aid was confined to the direct gift of books or money, following Massachusetts as a model. The amendments authorizing travelling libraries were made quite recently, after that plan was a well established movement.

To return to New York: In 1892 the Regents of the State University established the Public Libraries Division of the State Library, and in 1893 the first system of travelling libraries was organized. The

regents were given power to charter libraries which fulfilled certain conditions, and to give them financial aid. These libraries are supervised and inspected yearly, which gives opportunity for much valuable personal counsel. Attention has been particularly given to library architecture, and the furnishing of library buildings. The state appropriations have varied from \$25,000 to \$62,000 at present, and could be expended for travelling libraries, for direct aid to town libraries, and for the necessary administration. The direct aid given is equal to the amount spent by the town, not to exceed \$200, and may be granted annually. The New York Public Libraries Division has engaged in numberless activities, it does very valuable work for clubs, prints most helpful reports and lists of books and conducts the finest training school in the country. Not only have the libraries of New York benefited by the activities carried on under state aid, but other states have watched and learned from New York experiments, and the publications and reports sent throughout the country have been most suggestive.

The story must now pass to the West. Wisconsin established a commission in 1895, Ohio in 1896 and Georgia in 1897. Then the labors which had been going on in a number of states for several years came to a head in 1899, when seven states passed laws establishing commissions, all carrying appropriations for travelling libraries except Colorado. The seven states were Maine, Indiana, Kansas, Colorado, Minnesota, Pennsylvania and Michigan. Then followed Iowa and New Jersey in 1900, Idaho, Washington, Nebraska and Delaware in 1901, and Maryland in 1902, and so the movement has crossed and recrossed the continent.

Just as Massachusetts had been the model for the New England States, and New York a model for us all, Wisconsin became the pioneer and inspiration of the West. Massachusetts gave direct aid only to libraries, New York added the features of travelling libraries and library inspectors, while Wisconsin, dropping the feature of direct aid, made the plan of field workers and per-

sonal visitation and instruction the chief feature, with the travelling library as a necessary but subordinate feature. They began with a nominal appropriation of \$500 and now have \$18,000. From the beginning, most of the appropriation has been spent in salaries and administration, but the work has been largely missionary work, the creation of a desire for books, and the personal work was the first necessity. Right here it seems fitting to express our appreciation of that great hearted man, Frank A. Hutchins, who has worn himself out in the service of Wisconsin libraries, and who in spite of his unceasing efforts to reach every man, woman and child in Wisconsin with free books, still had time to give sympathetic counsel to every other worker, and to impart to them his own earnest spirit. Wisconsin activities include general and special travelling libraries, a magazine clearing house, a state document department, publications of book lists and other helps. They also help without cost to organize and classify new libraries, to reorganize old ones, and to visit and interest towns having no libraries. They conduct a summer training-class, which will probably be changed soon to a permanent school.

Ohio began work in 1896, in connection with the state library. Indeed the Library Commission has charge of the state library, and appoints the state librarian. The State Library of Ohio is a state library in fact as well as in name, and is open to all citizens of the state. It consists of two departments, the general library and the travelling library department, which in 1904 had an appropriation of \$8600. According to the 1903 report, Ohio sent out 923 travelling libraries, and reached 553 different communities, more than any other state in the Union. The travelling libraries of Ohio are not in fixed collections, but are made up anew each time they are sent out. This flexible feature may account for their great popularity, and might well be copied. The Ohio law does not authorize field workers, or the free organization of town libraries; that work has been accomplished in other ways than by state aid.

In Minnesota, Iowa, Indiana, Kansas, Ne-

braska and Idaho, the work has proceeded along lines very similar to Wisconsin, with more limited facilities, but just as commendable work. Each has a travelling library system with salaried officers to administer the work. Each, except Kansas and Idaho, do as much organization and field work as their appropriations will allow. Each is seeking to establish free libraries and to better those already in existence. Minnesota, Indiana and Iowa have summer training schools.

While the working details vary somewhat, yet so nearly akin is the work of the Western states, that more or less co-operative work has been found practicable, and more is contemplated for the future. And the time will certainly come when all the commissions will find it economical and practicable to do many things which are for the common good at one central office. But to return to the résumé of each state:

In Kansas, the commission has confined its efforts to travelling libraries, having 15,000 books in circulation, visiting 371 localities, which is as extensive a work, considering the time and money so far expended, as is done in any other state. They expect to send out a library organizer as soon as possible.

Indiana has at present an appropriation of \$7500 for commission work. Besides the usual features of travelling libraries, club libraries, free organization of libraries and training school, Indiana is making a specialty of library Institutes. For this purpose the state has been divided into 17 districts, which will be covered systematically; five institutes were held in 1903 and eight in 1904. A new department of library work with schools has just been formed, which will be watched with interest.

Minnesota with an appropriation of \$6000 has now about 300 travelling libraries, containing over 10,000 books, and having a circulation of nearly 60,000 annually. Since the establishment of the commission the number of free libraries has increased from 34 to 74 and the number of library buildings from five to 32. The plans for many of these buildings have been made in accordance with the advice

of the commission, and most of the new libraries have been organized and cataloged free of cost.

State aid in Michigan is carried on by two organizations; the state library has charge of the travelling library system, and supplies books to communities having no libraries. The Board of Library Commissioners are concerned with building up town libraries, and to this end have a system of registered free libraries to whom 100 books are loaned for six months. Each library in the state through a mandatory law must make a report to its County Commissioner of Schools, who in turn must make report of every district, school and public library in his county to the Library Commission. This method seems to affiliate schools and libraries very closely.

Iowa, established in 1900, makes a specialty of the personal assistance of town libraries in the way of visits and correspondence, and also through the publication of a *Quarterly Bulletin*. They also have spent much time and labor in aiding library boards to plan their new buildings. They have accomplished at least a beginning in the better distribution of state documents.

Nebraska, nearly the last to form a commission, is following along the same lines as its predecessors, with equally successful results.

In California, the state library has recently formed a department of travelling libraries which are loaned throughout the state. They began in December, 1903, and now have 100 libraries in use.

Idaho has 6000 books in circulation at 100 stations, many of these being lumber and mining camps.

Washington, which has so new a field before it, is organized like Ohio, with a commission having the state library also in charge. A good beginning has been made with 57 travelling libraries in use. Their law authorizes direct financial aid to libraries, though no appropriation has yet been made for this purpose.

Pennsylvania has now an appropriation of \$6000 annually, and has about 7000 volumes in use in 227 communities.

Maryland unfortunately has two organiza-

tions working separately in that small state. Each commission has \$1000 annually. The Public Library Commission is attempting to establish county library systems. The State Library Commission uses the travelling library plan, and in 1903 sent out 109 libraries; they are also anxious to prosecute the work of establishing town libraries more vigorously.

The Delaware commission has sent a library organizer over the state, has remodelled the library law and has published a handbook on library economy, which has recently been revised and greatly enlarged.

New Jersey has an appropriation of \$2500 annually, \$1000 of which may be used directly to aid free libraries. They have published a handbook of instruction and a list of 1000 best books, and have sent out an organizer to aid small libraries. They have a good field for missionary effort, as only \$400 out of \$1000 has been used any one year to aid free libraries, and of the 62 travelling libraries which they possess but 12 are in use.

And so in brief we have reviewed very incompletely the work which various states have undertaken. It will not serve for any purpose except to show the direction of effort under state aid; for it is impossible in this paper to enter into much detail of the work of each state; a handbook of library commissions will shortly be a necessity. It is even more impossible to tabulate the results, for the very best results have been intangible. That many towns have felt the awakening of library interest through the efforts of some enthusiastic library worker, that dead libraries have been put into working shape, that laws have been remodelled, that many country communities have rejoiced in the use of free books, that these and many other things have been brought about, are matters which do not yield readily to statistical tables. But these and many others are the fruits of library extension carried out through state aid, which we believe are only the first fruits.

The field is unlimited, and the only wonder is that fourteen years have accomplished so much.

THE LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL: WORK NOW DONE.

BY ELECTRA COLLINS DOREN, *Librarian Dayton (Ohio) Public Library.*

THIS paper confines itself strictly to the work of public libraries with public schools and aims to present a composite view of the practice and the working ideals of American librarians, as gathered from replies to a circular inquiry upon the subject, sent in July, 1904, to 300 representative libraries.

Responses were received from 218. A spirit of alertness and interest, even when but little definite or systematic work on their part with the school was possible, was a distinguishing characteristic. Not all of the libraries which replied to the circular answered all of the questions in it, but with very few exceptions each of the 218 was prosecuting some kind of work with schools. In other words, such work is plainly a prominent consideration in the scheme of administration of American public libraries.

The school work of libraries falls practically into two broad divisions—distribution and reference. Under the former are classed book resources, classroom libraries, deposit stations and teachers' cards. Under the second come ordinary reference work and assistance to students, library and bibliographic instruction, museum and extra illustrative material. Auxiliary interests are (1) the co-operation of librarians and teachers, and (2) the story hour.

Resources; supplementary readers: From the reports before us we find that the book resources of the country for free distribution to the public schools are only equalled by the diligence of publishers in exploitation of buyers. Libraries are not the only purveyors of books; schools have collections, largely confined, however, to text-books and supplementary readers, and among them, it may be said, are some very excellent ones. From a count of answers from 15 cities upon this class of books which is furnished almost exclusively by boards of education, it appears that in these 15 cities alone there is a total of

340,000 volumes of supplementary reading. A small town in Pennsylvania has in addition to an excellent public library a proportion of 1.7 supplementary readers to each child of the school population. Several cities have one to every child, and those cities lowest in the scale have one to every 16 pupils. These collections, of course, are very largely composed of duplicates or sets for entire classes. In some instances, as at Los Angeles and Alameda, California, and at Columbus, Ohio, the local library is made a depository and makes the distribution to schools.

One hundred and thirty-four cities on our list are reported as furnishing free supplementary readers; in 60 of these cities there are public libraries which also furnish schools with classroom libraries of general literature.

Classroom libraries: Twenty-five public libraries having classroom or school duplicate collections aggregating 69,000 volumes had last year a total annual circulation to public school pupils of a million and a quarter volumes. One library, that of Buffalo, New York, with a collection of 33,000 volumes, circulated over 309,000, while a little library in Wisconsin (Kenosha) with a collection of 825 volumes had a proportionately large issue of 8500. In addition to its 105,000 supplementary readers (one book to each pupil), Milwaukee has as a part of the public library a school duplicate collection of 15,000 volumes, which has an annual circulation of 143,000 volumes. The New York Public Library circulates from 11,000 volumes 115,000. That children in the public schools are reading at such a rate seems incredible; yet these are simply cited as examples and the records show that the average annual circulation of each book in the 97 library collections reported is 7½ times. To return to the recital of statistics: 97 public libraries (44%) of libraries reporting furnish the schools with

classroom libraries; 49 of the public libraries (29%) report that they also lend collections to private, parochial and Sunday schools.

Of the 97 libraries which lend classroom libraries, 22 do not distinguish between the main collection and that for distribution to schools. The other 75 libraries maintain school duplicates as a separate collection, the earliest noted having been opened in 1879.

In the 17 years from 1879 to 1896, 19 libraries, a little more than one per annum, opened such collections. In the last eight years (1897-1904) 56 libraries (or 80%) have followed suit.

In 27 libraries (or 30%) the schools defray carriage expenses. In all the rest the library bears all expenses. The school duplicate collections vary in size from 200 volumes to 33,000 volumes and comprise books in all classes of literature. Two only report exclusion of fiction, and four the inclusion to any great extent of supplementary readers, such as those usually furnished by boards of education. All others report "general," "all classes," "best juvenile literature." Three libraries—Buffalo, Pittsburgh and Dayton—have duplicates as reference libraries for teachers. All libraries duplicate from three to four copies of each book. Many duplicate more liberally, averaging 15 to 20 copies of a single book, while still others run up to 50, 68 and 100 copies. The maximum number of volumes sent to a single classroom varies in different libraries from 10 volumes to 150 volumes. Forty-six libraries (or over 50%) send books to *all* grades from the kindergarten to the high school; 12 omit the first grade; nine the first and second grades; 21 the third and below, and nine make no reply. The length of time that the libraries may be kept is from one month to a school year; three months is the average.

One hundred and fifty-three libraries (66%) independent of and in addition to school duplicate collections allow special cards to teachers upon which from three to 30 books may be drawn at one time; the minimum time limit being four weeks; the maximum a school year.

School deposit stations:

These are branch libraries in miniature for the use of the adults as well as the children in the immediate vicinity of the school building. Thirty-three libraries employ this means of distribution; some add reference work for the school and a periodical room for the public. Collections vary from several hundreds to three or four thousand volumes.

Apart from the general value to the child's direct education is the social one of uniting the interests of parents and children. This is also the rule in the case of classroom libraries, the books of which are read by the adults of the family. We know of one such library of thirty volumes which was read by nearly 500 people within a period of three months. Many touching stories have come to us of the new sense of companionship awakened between the father and child through the reading of these books together.

Reference work:

In respect to the reference work for schools, 72 libraries (or 33%) have special collections of reference books for children, of from 20 volumes to 3500 volumes. Milwaukee reports 10,000 volumes. Fifty-six libraries (25%) supply subject catalogs and book lists, either printed or typewritten for school subjects; 28 libraries have special assistants for children's reference rooms; 62 libraries (29%) report one or more special rooms reserved for teachers and students; 126 (56%) make reserves of circulating books for class use in the library.

As to differing methods of work for high schools and grammar schools, 25% discover nothing essential, except that which naturally arises from differences in subject and the superior attainments of older students. Seventy-five per cent., however, of the libraries, note these differences as follows, named in order of emphasis:

- (1) High school reference work is both greater in extent and more minute, tending to research and source work.
- (2) It more frequently makes demand for reserves of circulating books for class use.
- (3) High school students receive more

definite class instruction in the use of reference books, catalogs and bibliographies, etc.

One library (Atlanta) regularly furnishes lectures to high school students upon subjects for debate.

Many libraries lack provision for reference work to pupils of the grammar grades. Books are therefore sent to the teachers. When such reference work is given at the library, however, it requires personal direction and more detailed and specific help from the library assistant than does the high school work.

Library instruction:

The report upon library instruction in schools, *i.e.*, in the use of reference books, catalogs, special bibliographies and resources of the local library, is somewhat surprising. Evidently the experiences of the reference librarian are bearing fruit in organization of effort in this department, so that a larger number of students may benefit from the opportunity to increase their independent power in utilizing literary materials. Sixty-three libraries (29%) offer such class instruction. (In one case, that of a high school, it was declined.) In 28 libraries instruction consists of informal talks and lectures and is occasional, as necessity arises from year to year; in 35 libraries, however, it has taken the definite form of a regular course although still more or less experimental. In all cases it is an elective and does not as a rule count in credits. Such courses have been given in 20 high schools and in a number of normal schools as well as a few grammar schools. In addition to the foregoing 63 libraries, 19 report that this work will be introduced during the present school year. A total of 82 librarians consider it necessary and very desirable. Three are doubtful as to the expediency and 25 report that some interest has been evinced upon the part of the teachers. Eight libraries offer courses to teachers and normal school students in children's literature. Of 40 colleges to which inquiries upon this subject were addressed, Oberlin College, University of Michigan, Western Reserve University, University of Texas and the University of

California responded with outlines of definite courses. Nearly all the college librarians who replied felt that it would be a distinct gain to the student were he to have bibliographical instruction as a part of his entrance preparation.

Museums and illustrative material:

Fifty-six libraries have, under the same governing board, either direct or co-ordinating, museum collections comprising objects of art, natural history, ethnological and historical material. Nine of these are supported by taxation, the others by gift, endowment or corporation. Independent of such collections, 82 libraries make collections of pictures, lantern slides, photographs, picture bulletins and toy picture books to lend as supplementary material for class work.

Story hour:

The introduction by library workers of this method of leading children to the use of books is of comparative recent adoption in the schools, but may be said to have had its prototype some 30 years ago in the weekly reading hour in some of the public schools of Boston.

Fifty libraries now employ it as a permanent feature of their work and in a number of cases in the classroom itself.

In all but four instances the story hour has had the effect of noticeably increasing the circulation of a higher class of books. Going a step further, the Wagner Free Institute, Philadelphia, and the Cincinnati Public Library have been very successful in illustrated lectures to children. Both serve as a strong incitement to the use of books.

The library work with schools is steadily growing. Since closing this report (October 15), word has been received from the secretary of the Indiana Library Commission that a trained librarian and teacher has been appointed to organize library work in the schools throughout the state. The outline which accompanies this report presents a very comprehensive program and indicates study of already existing methods.

Such, briefly, are the facts as to the methods of American libraries in their prac-

tice in the direct field of public school work. It is to be regretted that it is told from the library side only. On the continent schools have their special libraries, but have no working connection with the public library. In England co-operation is under discussion and interim report has been made this year by the special committee appointed at the Leeds conference. Until we can have school views of this same library practice and repeated critical discussion of it by teachers, we ought perhaps to curb our fancy and credit ourselves only with a subjective existence.

To the question as to the nature of the demands upon the library from pupils and teachers, the 104 replies indicate that such demand is dependent first, upon the scope of the curriculum, and second, upon the enthusiasm of teachers. Librarians find that the calls classify first and most insistently along the lines of reference work, including illustrative material, *i.e.*, pictures, bulletins and museum specimens (when they can be had), and second, supplemental and collateral reading. In both of these emphasis seems to be laid most strongly and most generally upon the reading which bears upon literature and English composition; history and debates rank next; then follow in order geography and natural science, fiction and fairy tales. Special stress is laid upon the fact that simple attractive books are needed for the more immature children of all grades.

The possibilities of work for the library in the school as viewed by 76 librarians seem to be limited only by time and money. (I confess to a consciousness of another and more serious limitation. It is that arising from a system which crowds too many pupils into one class and burdens the teacher with details of routine.) Suggestions from librarians as to lines of work to be emphasized in the future are given below in order of emphasis. (1) A distinct bias toward instituting regular, definite and systematic library instruction in schools is indicated by 26 librarians, who urge it on various grounds. Advices are as follows:

It should be given by the normal school; it should be given in all grades to prepare

children for the independent use of books and libraries; teachers should have a course in children's literature; and lastly, such courses should be outlined and systematized by a committee from the American Library Association.

(2) Another suggestion is for more classroom libraries and deposit stations.

(3) More detailed work and expansion along all the lines indicated by the circular.

(4) More study of literature in the schools.

(5) Develop reference work for the grammar grades: (a) by sending a special assistant to the schools to forecast subjects; (b) by a card catalog for reference in each school. (Several libraries do this by means of duplicated cards.)

Certain principles which belong to the proper exercise of function are suggested as limitations upon the work of the library in the school; these are:

(1) That the library should jealously maintain its own distinctive character as a promptuary and purveyor of books, not arrogating to itself the function of formal instruction.

(2) In rendering service to the schools, a due sense of proportion is to be preserved in considering the claims of school work and those for other classes of readers.

(3) Care must be exercised not to check the initiative of the school by doing too much, or by doing those things which it would better do for itself, *i.e.*, supplying text books, supplementary readers, and the like.

(4) Avoid anything which would savor of imposing upon children or teachers, a compulsory use of the library. Children should be allowed full scope for the independent choice of their reading, and librarians should wait for requests to come from teachers! (By waiting is doubtless meant that inviting silence which may be construed as courteous attention to unspoken desires.)

While the relation of library and school has been seriously discussed for the past 26 years, the most noticeable growth in new lines of work has taken place within the last eight years. It may be said, in describing the animus of the movement toward the school, that however crude the methods and however

neager the product of reality may appear to the superficial observer, the attempt to meet, shall I say the endeavor to *invent*, opportunities of service have been genuine attempts. They have proceeded from definite convictions; they are informed with ideals and they are directed toward a purpose—the evidences are found in continuity of development and a certain logical progression from less to greater. As for example, the expansion of distributing systems, or the growing sense of organization in reference work to deepen and broaden its efficiency by its bibliographic and library instruction; or the feature of collecting illustrative materials for class use, carrying illustration a step further by lectures with stereopticon for children.

In all these things, though so recent as to be regarded as experiments only, the tendency is nevertheless toward regularity, repetition, established procedure and further extension.

While constantly aiming to spread knowledge by attractive means and to supply the schools, as they are, with such books as

are needed for tools, following in greater and greater detail the curriculum from the primary to the graduating class, there is evident a determination on the part of the library, both in book-selection and organization, to use the schools as distributing centers for literature; to use them as conduits of purely literary writing to the large mass of people, who are distinctly unlitrary, even though lettered; and to affirm directly and to all the fact of the book as a transforming power through the exercise of the imaginative faculties.

To those who are open to the æsthetic appeal of literature either as a presentment of experiences of a high order, or as in itself a regenerating influence, this is the final and greatest justification of such activities of the library in the school as are exemplified in provisions for other things than the printed book, such as art collections, picture bulletins and story hours. It is not to coax or coddle the child into learning, but so to nurture his fancy and inform his intellect that in manhood he shall know what a book can do for him.

WOMEN IN AMERICAN LIBRARIES.

BY SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD, *Vice-Director New York State Library School.*

A STRIKING illustration of the change of sentiment and practice with reference to the prominence of women in American libraries is afforded by a comparison of three conferences of the American Library Association. At the first meeting of the Association in Philadelphia, 1876, only 12 of the 103 members present were women; at the Chicago meeting in 1893, 166 of the 305 members present were women; at Magnolia in 1902, the largest conference yet held, 736 out of 1018 members present were women. The change as shown by attendance is thus from about eleven per cent. in 1876 to nearly 72 per cent. in 1902.

The *Library Journal*, commenting editorially (November, 1876) on the first meeting,

says: "They (the women) were the best of listeners and occasionally would modestly take advantage of gallant voices like Mr. Smith's, to ask a question or offer a suggestion."

Miss Caroline M. Hewins, librarian of the Hartford (Ct.) Public Library, has the distinction of being the first woman to lift her voice in a meeting of the American Library Association. In 1877 at the second meeting, in New York, she asked whether in any other state besides Massachusetts the income from the dog tax was used to support the public library.

Miss Mary A. Bean, at that time librarian of the Brookline Public Library, was the first woman to appear on a library program. She

read a paper on "The evil of unlimited freedom in the use of juvenile fiction" at the Boston meeting in 1879.

In 1893, of the 28 papers making up the so-called "World's Fair papers," six were written by women. In 1902, of the 21 formal papers printed in the Proceedings, three were by women. In the same year two of the seven section meetings were presided over by women; one was the Children's Section, the other was a large general evening session in which prominent men like Dr. Canfield and Dr. Dewey gave addresses. The names of 36 men and 16 women, excluding foreign delegates, appear on the present program. From the rôle of modest listener in 1876 to a representation of nearly one-third on the program of an international conference is a long step. The proportion of participation in the work of the conference is still small in relation to the proportion of attendance.

It would appear to me, therefore, evident that there is practically no discrimination with regard to sex in the American Library Association. For many years women have been constantly represented on the Council and Executive Board. Any woman who has anything to say may be sure of a fair chance and no undue favor in saying it. What she may write or say or do in the work of the Association is usually rated at its real worth. I may not be a fair judge, but it would seem to me that the work of women in the Association shows a pleasing lack of self-consciousness. There is very little posing or apparent effort to be conspicuous. The broad-minded attitude of the men who have been leaders in the library movement from 1876 to the present day accounts for the place of women in the American Library Association.

Quite another question, however, is her place in the library field itself. What proportion of women are holding responsible positions? Are those positions varied or confined within narrow lines? Are her services considered valuable as tested by a money standard? I have undertaken to gather some statistics which may throw light on the relative service of men and women in American libraries, both as regards the character of that service and its remuneration. The inquiry

does not particularly interest or attract me, but I am glad to undertake it because of my confidence in the judgment of our president who thinks that such a statistical statement, with a slight analysis of the statistics, will be of value.

I have used as a basis for inquiry 100 libraries originally chosen as representative for a course of lectures on American libraries given by me in the New York State Library School. A tentative list was secured as follows: Mr. W. S. Biscoe, of the New York State Library, and the writer of this paper, read through with some care the list of libraries contained in "Public, society and school libraries," published by the Bureau of Education in 1901, checking those that seemed in any way worthy to be considered. The tentative list thus formed was submitted to about 43 librarians, as follows: all the members of the Council and Executive Board of the A. L. A. 1902-3, the directors of library schools, and persons specially familiar with the libraries of certain states. The list of representative libraries thus formed includes all large general libraries in the country and a selection of smaller libraries of different types in different parts of the country. Special collections like the Surgeon-General's Office at Washington have been excluded. The following is the list of 100 representative libraries thus selected:

REPRESENTATIVE LIBRARIES.

PUBLIC.

Free, circulating, endowed or tax-supported.

Boston P. L.	Newark F. P. L.
Chicago P. L.	Northampton, Forbes L.
Philadelphia F. L.	Peoria (Ill.) P. L.
Cincinnati P. L.	*Brooklyn, Pratt Institute F. L.
Baltimore, Enoch Pratt F. L.	*Hartford P. L.
New York P. L.	*Newton (Mass.) F. L.
Cleveland P. L.	*Brookline (Mass.) P. L.
Detroit P. L.	*Los Angeles P. L.
Buffalo P. L.	*Omaha P. L.
St. Louis P. L.	Syracuse Central L.
Brooklyn P. L.	New Haven F. P. L.
Worcester F. P. L.	*Dayton (O.) P. L.
San Francisco F. P. L.	*Kansas City (Mo.) P. L.
Milwaukee P. L.	Somerville (Mass.) P. L.
Springfield (Mass.) City L. Ass'n.	New Orleans, Fisk F. and P. L.
*Minneapolis P. L.	Salem (Mass.) P. L.
Pittsburg, Carnegie L.	*Burlington (Vt.) Fletcher F. L.
*Indianapolis P. L.	Wilmington (Del.) Inst. F. L.
Providence P. L.	
Denver P. L.	

* Have a woman as librarian.

REPRESENTATIVE LIBRARIES.

PUBLIC.

Free, circulating, endowed or tax-supported.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Scranton P. L. | *Atlanta, Carnegie L. |
| *Utica P. L. | *Dubuque (Ia.) Carnegie. |
| *Wilkes-Barre, Osterhout | Stout P. L. |
| F. L. | *North Adams (Mass.) |
| *Philadelphia, Drexel In- | P. L. |
| stitute L. | *Jamestown (N. Y.) |
| *Dover (N. H.) P. L. | James Prendergast F. |
| *Evanston (Ill.) F. P. L. | L. |
| *Medford (Mass.) P. L. | *Oak Park (Ill.) Scoville |
| Gloversville (N. Y.) F. | Inst. L. |
| L. | *Eau Claire (Wis.) P. L. |
| Washington, P. L. of | Galveston (Tex.) Rosen- |
| D. C. | berg Library. |

FREE REFERENCE.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Newberry L., Chicago. | Grosvenor L., Buffalo. |
| Peabody Institute L., | Watkinson L., Hartford. |
| Baltimore. | Howard Memorial L., |
| John Crerar L., Chicago. | New Orleans. |

GOVERNMENT.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Library of Congress, | Massachusetts State L., |
| Washington. | Boston. |
| New York State L., Al- | |
| bany. | |

UNIVERSITY OR COLLEGE.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Harvard University. | Amherst College. |
| *Chicago, University of. | Bowdoin College. |
| Columbia University. | Wisconsin, University of. |
| Yale University. | *Vermont, University of. |
| Cornell University. | Wesleyan University. |
| Pennsylvania, Univer- | Mass. Inst. of Technol- |
| sity of. | ogy. |
| Michigan, University of. | Oberlin College. |
| Princeton University. | Nebraska, University of. |
| Brown University. | *Northwestern University. |
| Johns Hopkins Univer- | Illinois, University of. |
| sity. | Adelbert College. |
| Dartmouth College. | Leland Stanford Jr. |
| California, University of. | University. |

WOMEN'S COLLEGES.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| *Wellesley College. | *Bryn Mawr College. |
| *Vassar College. | *Mount Holyoke College. |

PROPRIETARY.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Phila., Library Company | New York Society L. |
| of. | Providence Athenæum L. |
| Boston Athenæum L. | Redwood L., Newport. |

SUBSCRIPTION.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| N. Y., Mercantile L. | St. Louis Mercantile L. |
| Ass'n of. | Ass'n. |
| Phila., Mercantile L. Co. | San Francisco, Mechan- |
| of. | ics' Inst. L. |

The following blank was sent to the 100 representative libraries:

I have been asked by the President of the American Library Association to prepare for the printed Proceedings of the St. Louis Conference a statistical statement on "Women in American Libraries." Will you co-operate to that end by filling the following blank for the library which you represent:

1. Total number of staff members.
2. Total number of women.
- 1 and 2 should include all full-time employees, excluding janitors.

* Have a woman as librarian.

3. State relative salaries of men and women for:
 1. Positions involving administrative responsibility.
 2. Responsible positions, technical and otherwise, not administrative.
 3. Others.

in the following form:

Administrative Responsibility.		Other Responsible Positions.		Others.	
Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women
1 at \$5000	1 at \$2100	1 at \$2400	1 at \$1500	1 at \$720	7 at \$900
2 at \$400	3 at 1800	3 at \$1200	3 at 1200	2 at 600	5 at 720
		3 at 1500	4 at 900	3 at 480	21 at 600
		3 at 1200		4 at 360	14 at 480
				3 at 360	

State frankly (so far as you are willing) the policy of the library board and your individual opinion as to the employment of women on a library staff. Mention all the advantages and limitations which occur to you. Indicate positions or lines of work for which you may think women specially fitted, or unfitted, with reasons. Every statement regarding individual libraries shall be held as entirely confidential.

Will you kindly give the matter immediate attention. Very truly yours,

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

Replies have been received from 94 of the 100 libraries. A few declined to answer the questions regarding salaries.

Dividing the 54 public libraries investigated into two groups by size, and including in the larger group the first 21, the Newark library being the last of the first group, the following is true: In 19 out of 21 libraries in the large library group the librarians are men, the Minneapolis and Indianapolis libraries being the two in charge of women. In 21 out of 33 libraries in the small library group the librarians are women. Men are in charge of each of the six reference and of the three government libraries. Of the 24 college or university libraries (excluding those exclusively for women), 20 have men as librarians, four have women, namely, Chicago, Vermont, Northwestern and Illinois. Women are in charge of the four women's college libraries. Men are in charge of the five proprietary and of the four subscription libraries. Thirty-one of the 100 representative libraries are in charge of women.

In the first group, including 21 large public libraries, all reported, but only 18 reported

fully. Of these, 46 administrative positions are held by men, 73 by women. In the second group, of 33 smaller public libraries, 29 reported fully. Of these, 11 administrative positions are held by men, 29 by women. In the free reference libraries reporting, all administrative positions are held by men. In the government libraries, 24 are held by men, five by women. Of the 19 college libraries reporting fully (excluding those for women only), 47 administrative positions are held by men, 14 by women. All the administrative positions in the four women's college libraries are held by women. No women hold administrative positions in the five proprietary or four subscription libraries. In all statements made above regarding administrative positions, the head positions are included.

The following is a summary of facts with reference to responsible positions not administrative. Of 18 reporting fully in the large library group, 69 are held by men, 205 by women. Of 29 reporting fully in the small library group, eight are filled by men, 77 by women. In the free reference libraries reporting one such position is filled by a man, seven by women. In the government libraries, 102 by men, 84 by women. Of the 19 college libraries reporting fully (excluding those for women only), 20 are held by men, 44 by women. All such positions in the women's college libraries are held by women. In the five proprietary and four subscription libraries reporting, six are held by men, seven by women.

Of the 94 libraries of various types reporting, 514 subordinate positions are filled by men and boys, 1211 by women and girls.

2958 is the total number of persons employed by all the 94 libraries reporting; 2024 is the total number of women. One library employs only men, 21 employ only women, 10 employ less than one-half women, 36 from one-half to three-quarters women, and 25 more than three-quarters women.

In tabulating salary returns only public libraries have been considered. The number of libraries of the other types is small, the number reporting is smaller than for public libraries and fewer women are employed. The

comparison of salaries would therefore be of little value.

In the large library group the highest salary reported for men is \$7000, the lowest \$3000; the highest salary paid to a woman is \$2100.* The average highest salary paid to men holding responsible positions not administrative is \$1208, to women \$946. The average mean salary paid to men and boys in subordinate positions is \$532, to women and girls \$530. It will be remembered that the statistics include pages but not janitors or part time employees.

The highest salary paid to a man as librarian in the small library group is \$3000, the lowest \$1500, the average \$2118. The highest salary paid to a woman as librarian in this group is \$2000, the lowest \$800, the average \$1429.

The figures prove that women greatly outnumber men in the libraries selected. It is a safe conclusion that they outnumber them by a larger proportion in the libraries of the country. They hold a creditable proportion of administrative positions but seldom one involving large administrative responsibility. They outnumber men in responsible positions other than administrative, but they seldom hold the most responsible of such positions in the largest libraries or in those which might be called distinctly libraries for scholars. They vastly outnumber men in other positions. Broadly speaking, they hold a large number of important positions, seldom the most important.

They do not hold the positions offering the highest salaries, and broadly speaking, apparently they do not receive equal remuneration for the same grade of work.

The utmost kindness and courtesy have been invariably shown by librarians in stating the peculiar advantages and limitations of women, and most replies have been full, frank and discriminating. They throw considerable light on conditions as shown by statistics.

Economic reasons go far to explain the situation.

"Women will accept much smaller salaries than men of equal ability and preparation. There is an abundant supply of women who will work for less than men require and get

* Not the highest salary paid to a woman American libraries.

erally can afford to do so. Therefore, women drive men out of the library profession as they do out of the teaching profession."

"Women do not cost as much as men. This you may say is a mean advantage, but with little money and many books needed it is a very potent one."

Library trustees in filling a position can usually choose from a larger number of women than of men who are fitted by natural ability, education, training and experience to do the work. A woman thus chosen will usually accept a lower salary and remain satisfied with the salary longer than a man would. If she has others dependent on her support the burden is more likely to decrease than to increase, and her social obligations are less in a pecuniary way. She is more likely than a man to prefer a comfortable position at a moderate salary among her friends to strenuous responsibility at a high salary in a distant city. Women in the future may have more people dependent on their support. They will never have so many as men. A growing desire in the single woman for independence, for personal comfort and for travel may make her more ambitious.

Women are quite generally acknowledged to work under a handicap because of a more delicate physique. This shows itself in less ability to carry calmly the heavy burdens of administrative responsibility, to endure continued mental strain in technical work or to stand for a long period. It also doubtless accounts for the "nerves and tears" mentioned by one librarian (a woman) and the "tears" mentioned with profuse apologies by a man. It is quite probable that the physical handicap of women will be reduced as greater emphasis is placed on the importance of athletics and of out-of-door life and sports for girls. I do not see how it can be eliminated. Whether women will ever hold the highest administrative positions in libraries may remain perhaps an open question. That such positions are not now held by women is a fact. It is evidently believed by men holding such positions and probably by trustees holding the appointing power, that women are not in the present stage of civilization fitted to hold such positions. The following reasons are given:

1. She has not the temperamental fitness for

the exercise of large authoritative control over a mixed staff.

2. She is not in touch with the world of affairs.

3. She is distinctly unbusinesslike.

4. She shuns rather than courts responsibility.

5. She is conservative and afraid of legitimate experiments.

6. She lacks originality.

7. She lacks a sense of proportion and the power of taking a large, impersonal view of things.

Some of the criticisms just cited have come from women. In many cases men stating certain disadvantages of women as a class have recognized that exceptional women are not only free from them but positively excel in the opposite direction. It is quite possible that with larger experience they may as a class rise above all disadvantages and ultimately hold the highest positions. There could be no agreement on such a point and individual opinion is of slight value. It is doubtless true that since women fill satisfactorily administrative positions of considerable importance, they might easily hold some others now held by men. A certain degree of conservatism and prejudice in the appointing power should not be left out of account. It may also be said on the other side that in the medium sized libraries, of which so many women have charge, some one or more of the trustees may in reality deal with city officials and make business decisions which would fall to the librarian if a man. How far such is the case it would be impossible to discover. But I know that trustees frequently elect a man instead of a woman because as they say they have not time to devote to the business interests of the library. They assume that a woman would not have business capacity. Such sentiments on the part of trustees account for what I believe to be a fact that a woman is seldom appointed from the outside to a head position in even the medium sized libraries. She is promoted from a responsible position in the same library or she was made librarian when the institution was small.

It is quite generally conceded that in positions which do not involve the highest degree of executive or business ability but which

require a certain "gracious hospitality," women as a class far surpass men. Such positions are: the head of a small or medium sized library, first assistant and branch librarian in a large public library, the more important positions in the loan department and all work with children, both in the children's room and in co-operation with schools. Here it is said her "broad sympathies, her quick wits, her intuitions and her delight in self sacrifice" give her an undoubted advantage.

One librarian writes:

"The enthusiasm a woman usually puts into her work is a great leaven and tends to lift the most monotonous task out of the commonplace."

And again:

"There should be at least one woman in a responsible position on every large staff where women are employed. There is always a certain amount of housekeeping and of matronizing (he might have said mothering) which is essential for the health and comfort of all concerned."

There are a few exceptions, but it is the consensus of opinion that, granted equal educational advantages, women are as well fitted as men for technical work, even the higher grades of cataloging. They are preferred by most libraries reporting for all ordinary cataloging positions because of "greater conscientiousness, patience and accuracy in details."

Women and girls are generally preferred to men or boys in the routine work of a library. They are thought to be more faithful and on the whole more adaptable. The lack of permanence because of marriage is largely balanced by the fact that boys who take clerical positions in a library so generally do it as a stepping stone to other work. Women lose more time on account of illness and their health must be more carefully watched. They are more subject to petty jealousies, more easily upset and demoralized in their work by little things. Although in the main more conscientious than boys, girls show a curious lack of reliability in the matter of punctuality. Women in charge of libraries have not infrequently told me that the hardest thing they had to do was to make the girls on the staff realize that it is dishonest to be habitually five or ten minutes late in the morning.

One librarian of large experience sums up his highly appreciative estimate of the work

of women by comparing them to a familiar character —

"There was a little girl,
And she had a little curl
Right in the middle of her forehead.
When she was good
She was very, very good,
And when she was bad she was horrid."

It is interesting to observe the proportion of men on the staffs of libraries in charge of women. Of such libraries reporting, by far the greater proportion of them have a staff made up entirely of women. In most others (there are exceptions) the masculine element is represented by pages, or by men who do evening work, or who fill comparatively unimportant positions. It seems to me that the library serving a constituency of men and women can render better service through a staff on which the important positions are divided between the two sexes. Men and women represent different elements, they look at things from a different point of view. If they work together side by side in an individual library as they do in the home, in social life, in the church, and as they already do in the library association, each contributing his or her best, the result is broader, richer and more vital than if men alone or women alone take part.

The economic reasons already dwelt upon operate in many libraries to prevent such an arrangement. One reporting library attempts as even as possible a division of positions between the sexes. In many other libraries I suspect such a division is recognized as an ideal.

Reviewing all the facts it seems clear that women in American libraries have accomplished much creditable work which has won generous recognition. Still more avenues of opportunity are open. At the same time, on account of natural sex limitations, and also actual weakness in the work of many women as well as because of conservatism and prejudice, many gates are at present closed to women.

To the ambitious every form of handicap acts as a spur. In the long run, however, women may prefer to work mainly in those lines where they can if they will equal men — in the various forms of scholarly effort; and in those where they naturally excel him — in positions where the human element predominates.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

By W. R. EASTMAN, CORNELIA MARVIN, HILLER C. WELLMAN.

YOUR committee on library administration is instructed to report at this meeting "a schedule of library statistics to be recommended for use in making and collecting annual library reports, this schedule to include or be accompanied by rules for counting circulation and for estimating other forms of library service."

In order to present in bold outline the work of a library year it is necessary to select certain salient features which are essential and to neglect those which are subordinate. We must also keep in mind the important distinction between permanent or fixed items and those which mark the history of a single year. Much confusion may be avoided if the fixed items are given once for all by each library in a *preliminary* report to be kept on file in the state office. Any changes which may afterward occur can be included in any *annual* report under the head of "Additional Information."

Preliminary Report.

For such a preliminary report the following form is proposed:

Preliminary library report October 17, 1904.
to _____ state library commission.

Name of library
Place
Postoffice
Date of foundation
Under what law
Trustees Number
 Chosen by
 Term of office
 Names
 Term expires
 19
 19
 19

If the library is connected with another institution as a college, church or association, a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on trustees.

Source of income Local taxation \$
 State aid
 Endowment
 Membership fees
 Gifts and other sources
 State income from each source for current year.
Terms of use Free for lending
 Free for reference
 Free to limited class, as
 students
 Subscription
 Underscore words that apply or add explanation.
Building Date of completion
 Material
 Cost
 Source of building fund
 Book capacity
 Facilities for special
 work
 Other particulars

If the library occupies rooms in a building not its own a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on building. If rent is paid the amount should be stated.

Number of volumes.
Count only bound volumes.

System of classification
Catalog Accession book
 Card
 Printed
 Manuscript

Underscore words that apply and add any needed description such as "author," "dictionary," "classed," etc.

To what extent have readers free access to shelves?

Charging system by cards
 ledger entry

Underscore words that apply and add any needed description.

Number of books allowed to each borrower at one time.

Number of books of fiction allowed to each borrower at one time.

Librarian Name
 Salary
 Number of assistants
 Salaries of assistants

Number of branches

Number of delivery stations

Give details of branches and delivery stations on separate paper, giving name and location of each.

Additional information

(Signed)
(Librarian.)

Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records, and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to the state library commission.

(signed)
President of

Whenever any changes in the items above reported occur, the fact should be noted in the next annual report under the head of "Additional Information."

The above report will usually be addressed to the state library commission, but in some cases to the education department or some designated state officer.

Annual Report.

It is a question of some importance and of some difficulty to decide at what date the library year should end. In the attempt to secure uniformity, the choice seems to lie between June 30 and December 31. In favor of June 30 it must be said that it corresponds with the school year, which is important when the library is recognized as part of the educational system. The break also occurs at a season of diminished activity in most cases. On the other hand, the year ending December 31 is the calendar year. It corresponds more generally with the municipal and business year, and the break comes at a season when not only the librarian but also the library officers are likely to be accessible for business purposes. The summer would be a quiet and ideal time for the librarian to make out reports if he could do it alone. But if the treasurer is absent in Europe there may be trouble about the items of receipt and expense. An experience of 12 years in trying to collect library statistics in the summer has satisfied the writer that promptness in returns is seriously compromised by the vacation habit. The busy months are better for all sorts of business. The committee therefore recommend that the library year be the same as the calendar year wherever feasible.

It is a question what kind of record of reference work shall be attempted. It is not easy to express its value in figures. An actual count of the books used in an open room would not only be impossible to make

but also misleading in a multitude of cases.

When feasible, the number of persons using the library for reading and study should be reported.

In the annual report blank which follows, three or four of the fixed items, name, place, postoffice and terms of use, are repeated for the sake of definiteness. All other items represent the work of the year. This form will serve for reports submitted to the state; or, by omitting unneeded particulars, for annual printed reports.

Annual library report for year ending Dec. 31, 1904.

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Terms of use

Free for lending

Free for reference

Free to limited class, as students

Subscription

Underscore words that apply.

Days open during year

Hours open each week for lending

Hours open each week for reading

Number of volumes January 1, 1904

Number of volumes added during year by purchase

Number of volumes added during year by gift

Number of volumes lost or withdrawn during year

Total number Dec. 31, 1904

Count bound books only.

Number of volumes of fiction lent for home use

Total number of volumes lent for home use

Number of new borrowers registered during the year

Number of newspapers and periodicals currently received

Number of persons using library for reading and study

RECEIPTS FROM	PAYMENTS FOR
Unexpended balance.\$	Books..... } \$
Local taxation.....	Periodicals }
State grants.....	Binding... }
Endowment funds...	Salaries, library service, janitor service
Membership fees....	Rent.....
Fines and sale of publications.....	Permanent improvements.....
Gifts and other sources.....	Other expenses.....
	Balance on hand.....
Total.....	Total

Additional information

Here insert statements regarding changes in organization, brief description of new rooms or building, increased facilities and any benefactions

announced but not received, with names of givers and amount, object and conditions of each gift, together with any other information useful for the summary of library progress printed in the report to the Legislature.

(Signed)

(Librarian.)

Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to the State Library Commission.

(President.)

Every library, large and small, can readily make this report and upon this basis the state summary can be presented with a completeness which will be of real service. But an attempt to require more from small libraries and untrained librarians will not only cause uneasiness and hesitation, but will also result in uneven and partial returns and in many cases in failure to secure any reports at all.

It is claimed that an elaborate report blank is educational; that it suggests many lines of library enterprise beyond the mere lending of books, such as work with children, with schools and with clubs; that it may enforce the need of employing a more capable and advanced librarian, and that it can do no harm for a careless library to be reminded year by year how much is expected of it in detail of organization and in progressive schemes for public enlightenment. The objects sought are such as we all have at heart but there may be other and more suitable agencies for securing them than the annual report blank. This should neither be made an instrument of torture nor a summons to judgment. The state commission have other resources. They may send out circulars of inquiry, encouragement, instruction or admonition without limit as they deem it wise; they may make their personal appeal and gather the librarians in institutes to press these matters home. But the library that chooses to disregard their persuasiveness has nevertheless its rights, and one of them is to have the opportunity of reporting what it has done without being too forcibly or insistently reminded of what it has not done in matters which are non-essential. We cannot afford to make our smaller and weaker libraries feel that they are outside the pale or disgraced

in any way because they cannot answer all our questions affirmatively.

Supplemental Report.

But there are many libraries which might with profit both to themselves and to the public make a much more detailed and comprehensive report. To such, a supplemental form may be offered. It was suggested last year that an expansive form of report might be useful, printing essential items in bold type and the details in smaller letters. But further consideration, combined with an attempt to work out the table on such lines, has led your committee to prefer the use of a supplement, leaving the original report in which all libraries join, to stand in more simple, clean cut outline. In the supplement the number of volumes may be separated into subject classes, the lending of books distributed among the various agencies for lending and the work of each department set by itself. This will call for an analysis of the main report and may be employed by all who wish to use it; but, if required at all, it should be required only from libraries of a certain size or importance or from those which apply for special grants or privileges. With this distinct understanding the form may be suggestive and valuable.

A library with delivery stations will state either in the supplement, or on a paper attached to it, the number and location of each and the circulation from each. This circulation will then be included with that of the main library. A library with branches will make a similar record for these, adding their circulation to the general total, and in addition, each branch should make its separate report as other libraries do, so far as the material for such report is available under the system employed by that library for branch relations.

In the department of travelling libraries or collections of books sent out for distribution from another center another consideration is involved. The use of these books whether in schools, institutions, factories, engine houses or distant neighborhoods is not within the direct control of the library. It is a circulation carried on by outside agencies and the results are known only at second hand. The conditions of use are often

such as to make an exact account impossible, and yet by reason of these very conditions the work may merit the highest commendation. A system so elastic as to adapt itself perfectly to school life, work life and home life is likely to defy expression in the terms of statistics. Yet the use of such books while issued is very great and the expense of replacing worn books is considerable, so that libraries seem to feel that these books ought to be counted in their circulation which is the figure used most frequently for comparative purposes. Hence much pains has been taken to express properly the value of this use. Exact records have been tried, but they do not cover all forms of use which the books invite and even in partial form are secured with difficulty and accepted with much uncertainty. Libraries have resorted quite generally to averages and estimates. Here are some of the various plans proposed. In one place a volume counts once when sent to a school, and again for each time it is taken home by a pupil, but school room use is not recorded. In another case the circulation of each volume sent to a school is estimated at four, certainly a low figure in the case of books retained from five to ten months. In certain other libraries it is the custom to count one in the circulation for each month a book is at a school. Others count one for each fortnight. Cases are known of counting one for each week, and some do not count such circulation at all. Most of these estimates are fair and can be defended. It would be hard to say which is best; but in the face of such variety and manifest uncertainty, we cannot avoid raising the question whether any one of them is really worth while. The simplest solution of the difficulty is to state the case as it is, report the number of books sent out, tell where they went and how long they were retained, and stop with that. This is just as strong an appeal for credit or for recompense as if the attempt were made to translate these facts into equivalent terms of circulation. If so many books go to a school, that tells the whole story for which the library is competent to vouch, and tells it more clearly than if the facts are concealed in an indefinite and disputed translation. The books are used in various ways, of course; they come back

badly worn, of course. Such results are to be expected when the books go to a school, and the public as well as state and local authorities are entirely capable of reading all this into the report. If some exceptional teacher has done exceptional work with the books, that also can be separately stated and considered. The same principle will hold in regard to devising equivalent statements of reference work in terms of circulation. It is not necessary to reduce all library activity to circulation. There are different departments to be recognized and each has its own value. Circulation, reference and travelling libraries are three distinct departments, each to be judged on its own merits and recognized accordingly, and hence to be separately reported.

It will be easier to reckon the value of service rendered from a plain statement of known facts than to follow a circuitous line of estimation, translations or equivalents.

Rules for Counting Circulation.

The following rules for counting circulation are recommended:

1. The circulation shall be accurately recorded each day, counting one for each lending of a bound volume for home use.
2. Renewal of a book under library rules at or near the end of regular terms of issue may also be counted, but no increase shall be made because books are read by others or for any other reason.
3. Books lent directly through delivery stations and branches will be included, but the circulation from collections of books sent to schools or elsewhere for distribution will not be included. A separate statement of such travelling libraries will be made.
4. Books lent for pay may be included in the circulation, but must also be reported separately.

In these rules there is no intent to determine the policy of any library as to the manner or terms of circulation, but only to place the count on a uniform basis which will render comparison possible.

Supplementary Report for Larger Libraries.

A form for supplementary report from more important libraries follows:

Supplemental library report for year ending Dec. 31, '04.

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Number of branches

Number of delivery stations

Give on separate sheet the statistics of branches and stations, including name, location, volumes in branches and circulation.

Classes of books added and total in library

Classes	Additions		Total No. in Library		
	Circulating department		Reference	Circulating department	Reference
	Adult's	Children		Adult's	Children
General works.....					
Periodicals.....					
Philosophy.....					
Religion.....					
Sociology.....					
Language.....					
Natur'l science.....					
Useful arts.....					
Fine arts.....					
Music scores.....					
Literature.....					
Travel.....					
History.....					
Biography.....					
Fiction.....					
U. S. Documents.....					
State documents.....					
Books, foreign languages.....					
Total.....					

Number of unbound pamphlets

Number of maps, pictures, manuscripts, etc.

Other library material

Classes of books lent

Classes	From main library		From branches and stations		Total
	Adults	Children	Adults	Children	
General works.....					
Periodicals.....					
Philosophy.....					
Religion.....					
Sociology.....					
Language.....					
Natural science.....					
Useful arts.....					
Fine arts.....					
Music scores.....					
Literature.....					
Travel.....					
History.....					
Biography.....					
Fiction.....					
Books in foreign languages.....					
Total.....					

Number of schools to which books were sent

Number of books sent to schools

How long retained by schools (average)

Number of other travelling libraries sent out

Number of books in other travelling libraries

How long retained in places other than schools (average)

Number of Sundays the library has been open

Number of children using library for reading or study

What departments in library other than delivery and reading rooms?

Give account on separate sheet of work done for children, schools, clubs and societies

Any other form of special service

Additional information

(Signed)

Date

Librarian

It will be borne in mind that while certain forms of report are required by the state and perhaps also by the city or village, no library is obliged to submit its case without argument. Each has opportunity to make all additions and explanations it may think desirable and the larger libraries are really under obligation to their own communities to enlarge upon and emphasize the tabular presentation of their activities, successes and failures. In printing reports for the information of the local public they will often find it convenient to arrange some items in forms differing from those here proposed and to add others.

Your committee have sought to present with the utmost possible simplicity three forms of statistical reports: one to convey preliminary information of each library, another to show its annual service on certain elemental and essential lines, and a third to suggest details in regard to which a fuller presentation from some libraries will be found valuable. These are intended to be filed with the state and used in making up a general summary report, but the information asked should be furnished also in annual printed reports. The leading purpose has been to take a step toward uniformity. To this end it has been necessary to leave out many interesting items of inquiry that seemed of subordinate consequence or that have appealed only to a few, and to include only those respecting whose vital importance we are all agreed. The aim has been to free the statistical question from its complications and to reduce it to its simplest terms as an accurate record of known facts. With the light to be gained by discussion and by comparison of views, may we not hope soon to be able to express the results of library activity in a common language?

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

BY ROLAND P. FALKNER, *Chairman.*

IT has been customary for your Committee on Public Documents to present in its annual report an account of the legislation and publications during the preceding year which may be of interest to librarians.

The sole legislation of Congress affecting the public documents of the United States was a Joint Resolution of March 24, 1904, authorizing the publication in two volumes instead of one of the Index to Congressional Documents from 1881 to 1893, in preparation by Dr. John G. Ames. This may be noted as presaging perhaps the early appearance of a part of the work.

The indexing of public documents, rendering them more valuable for general use, continues. The work of the Superintendent of Documents has been carried on under lines already familiar and continues to enjoy the grateful appreciation of librarians.

The executive bureaus feel more and more the need of a survey of their own publications and one after another prepare indexes of them. Such an index, covering the period 1867-1902, has been prepared by the Bureau of Ordnance of the War Department. The United States Geological Survey, in its Bulletin no. 215, has continued the index of its own publications for the period 1901-1903. Still more helpful is the Bulletin no. 222 of the Survey which indexes the publications of the several official surveys which preceded the present organization.

Contributions to library science are found in the publications of the Library of Congress. The revised edition of the "A. L. A. catalog" is published under its direction. It has also issued a pamphlet on the "Classification of music," thus adding another chapter to its work of classification. It has in press the first volume of a "History of the Library of Congress," prepared by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston.

Contributions to general bibliography have

been made in large numbers by the Library of Congress and by other offices of the Government. Since the date of our last report the Library of Congress has begun the publication of selected reference lists already familiar to librarians generally. These are less exhaustive in scope than general bibliographies which have been published by the library, and are designed for the guidance of the general reader.

The last report of this committee submitted a list of the general bibliographies to be found in public documents issued between May 1, 1902, and May 1, 1903. A similar list for the year ending May, 1904, is appended to the present report.* Like the former list, it bears testimony to the fact that references to existing literature are coming to be recognized as an important part of the scientific and executive publications of the government.

It has been our practice to note the activities of the several states which tend to make the official publications of the states more valuable for libraries and to make their contents better known. For information on this point we are indebted to the courtesy of the state librarians, who, as heretofore, have generally replied to the circulars of inquiry addressed to them. With respect to legislation it should be remembered that the states which hold legislative sessions in years terminating with an even number are comparatively few. Laws of interest to librarians have been enacted in Iowa (Ref. Laws, Session of 1904: exact content not known to writer). In Rhode Island the recent enactment of the Legislature has placed at the disposal of the state librarian 25 copies of all public documents for distribution among the public libraries of that state. (See Acts and Joint Resolutions, 1904, pp. 55 and 93.)

Of kindred interest to librarians are any steps which may be taken in the direction of

* This will appear later in *The Library Journal*.

bringing the state documents to the attention of librarians generally. In this connection it may be noted with pleasure that the Wisconsin Free Library Commission has published a brief list, with some annotations, of state publications from July 1, 1902, to September 30, 1903, with directions how they could be obtained and indications as to those which have a peculiar interest for permanent preservation in a library.

Less directly the publication of bibliographies of the state documents tends in the same direction. Our inquiries reveal considerable activity among the state librarians in preparing lists for Part III. of Mr. R. R. Bowker's "State publications." The editor advises us that this Part will cover the western states—that is to say, all states and territories west of the Mississippi with the exception of the southern states, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas. The volume will contain about 300 pages, one-third of which is already in print. Work is well under way and the publisher hopes that the volume can be issued in the early part of 1905.

Reports come to us of bibliographical undertakings in other states. One of the most comprehensive is the proposition for a state bibliography of Connecticut which is being undertaken by a committee of librarians in that state. The bibliography will include the state publications, which will be especially in

charge of the state library. The state librarian of Indiana advises us that he has in press a new catalog of the state library. In Iowa a comprehensive list of the state publications has recently been prepared by the state library and published by the Iowa Library Commission. A recent issue of the Iowa State Historical Society consists of a general bibliography of state documents which has been prepared by Miss Budington of the Iowa State University. In the state library of Maine there has just been completed a card index to the special laws of the state from 1820 to 1903. This index, whose value for local history must be manifest, is now on cards (27,000), but its publication in book form is looked for at an early date. In New Hampshire the state library has recently issued volume 1 of its catalog. In Wisconsin Mr. I. S. Bradley is at work upon a complete bibliography of the state, including not only official publications but all other matter relating to the state.

In concluding our report we desire to express our grateful thanks for the courtesy of the state librarians, who have in many instances furnished us with valuable information relating to the bibliographies of their states which the committee is unable to publish in detail, since its only function is to record the most recent undertakings along these lines.

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD.

By W. I. FLETCHER, *Chairman*.

THIS report is made to cover the time between the Niagara and St. Louis conferences, practically fifteen months.

The personnel of the Board remained the same during the past year, as the term of no member expired. The services of Miss Katharine L. Swift as assistant to the secretary have been retained. The Board is still looking forward to the time when the long-talked of "headquarters" of the Association shall provide it with suitable accommoda-

tions for its growing work, and also facilitate that work by closely associating it with the general office work of the Association.

As is shown by our financial statement, work on the "A. L. A. catalog" has absorbed \$1500 of our income since our last report. The Board voted to pay \$100 a month for 12 months for clerical work on the catalog at the State Library in Albany, and later voted an additional \$300 to pay Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf for special service in the final

revision of the work. Melvil Dewey has given the catalog his personal supervision, and the Library of Congress is issuing it as one of its special publications. At the writing of this report the printing is nearly completed, and it is hoped that it will be issued before the meeting of the Association. It has been decided to issue it, for greater convenience, in two parts; the first part containing the classified and annotated list, the second the dictionary catalog of the same books. The number of volumes cataloged is about 7500, and most of these are on exhibition in the "Model Library."

The "portrait index" is much nearer completion than it was a year ago. It has proved necessary to put a great deal of work into the revision of the ms., especially in rightly identifying and distinguishing persons of similar names, particularly those entered (as monarchs, etc.) under their Christian names. A few first pages of the work are in print and will be exhibited at this conference, and it is hoped that the work of printing can proceed with some rapidity during the coming year. This work has now for several years absorbed much of our income, being chargeable with a considerable share of our "office expenses," as the secretary and one assistant (and for several months a second), have been quite largely occupied with it.

Of the "A. L. A. index," 75 copies were sold during 1903. There are still many libraries that fail to appreciate the value and usefulness of this book.

The "A. L. A. list of subject headings," compiled by Mr. Gardner M. Jones, continues to have a sale of about 500 copies a year, being on the whole our most successful publication. It now needs a thorough revision, and it is hoped a new edition may be prepared soon.

Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books" has also been welcomed by the libraries, and over 1000 copies have been sold, so that the book has become a slight source of profit to the Board, and we have been able to make a small payment to Miss Kroeger for her work as compiler.

The Library Tracts go rather slowly, less

than 700 copies being called for in 1903. They have been less used by state commissions and others for distribution as a means of forwarding library interests than was expected.

For two or three years a movement has been on foot looking to the preparation by the Children's Librarians' Section of the A. L. A. of a somewhat extended list of books for young readers. The committee of the Children's Librarians' Section made a report last year outlining a scheme for the work and addressing some queries to the Publishing Board, to which the matter had been referred by the Association. (Proc. Niagara Conference, p. 206, 207.)

After consideration of these queries the Board reached the conclusion:

1. That a list of children's books prepared by the committee arranged for by the Children's Librarians' Section would be eminently worth while;

2. That it should be a selected list rather than a full bibliography of children's literature;

3. That the expenditure of a sum not exceeding \$150 for the mechanical preparation of the list should be authorized.

4. They appointed a member of the Board as an adviser to confer with the chairman of the committee in charge of the list.

5. They were not able to present "a critical estimate from the publisher's standpoint of the strong points and weak points in the lists of children's books which have been published already"; but they felt that in general the list should include from 1500 to 3000 titles, with critical and descriptive notes, designed largely to interest the children and parents, but of such a character as to be of great assistance to librarians.

A conference was held by the sub-committee of the Board with the chairman of the committee of the Children's Librarians' Section, at which it was learned that the latter, owing to the approaching publication of the "A. L. A. catalog," felt that a selected list was no longer desirable, but desired to know whether the Board would be willing to print a bibliography which should represent a

guide to children's literature. She felt that she could not at present give any estimate of the time necessary to prepare such a bibliography, or of its size when completed, or of the cost of its mechanical preparation.

After further consideration the Board felt that it must defer decision as to its willingness to print such a bibliography until its scope and cost could be outlined by the Section with more definiteness. The Board is convinced that a list prepared by the Section would be of great value, and hopes that the plan may be matured in the near future.

As it was evident that the proposed list of young people's books would not be forthcoming this year, Miss Hewins was asked to revise and have reprinted at once her "Books for boys and girls," to be issued in similar form to the "Tracts." She consented to do so, and the list in a form much superior to the earlier edition is expected from the press before the St. Louis meeting.

The card publications of the Board have proceeded since the last report with very little change. Some changes have been made in the list of serials covered by the serial cards, due mostly to the dropping of some sets which have been taken up as subjects for printed cards by the Library of Congress. The number of serials indexed has been kept good by the addition of other titles. The revised list has been sent out quite recently to the libraries, and the Board would call special attention to the advantage to many of the smaller libraries of subscribing for cards for a part of the list—such as are, in each case, taken by the library. No addition has been made to the cards for "Miscellaneous sets," but cards are in preparation and will soon be issued for the set of Decennial publications of the University of Chicago. Cards are in stock for most of the sets that have been indexed, and the Board invites suggestions as to additional sets that should be covered. We still have a good supply of the cards printed in 1903 for the Massachusetts public documents, and can also supply the cards for articles in bibliographic periodicals, which have been issued for the last two

years, the Bibliographical Society of Chicago doing the indexing.

Our "annotated bibliographies," with the exception of Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books," already referred to, find a slow sale, largely because they are of a special character, not appealing strongly to the smaller libraries. It is apparent that no sufficient support can be obtained from the libraries for the extension of the scheme to other departments of literature, unless the material can be provided less expensively than has been the case with the lists already issued.

The high appreciation on the part of the libraries using them of these annotated lists, and the fact that they so soon become out of date and need supplementing, has led to a demand for something in the way of a periodical issue of selected and annotated titles of new books, prompt enough to be of service in the selection of books for purchase. The difficulties in the way of such an issue are considerable, especially as to its promptness. The Board has given much attention to this matter for the last two years, and is at the present writing considering a proposed arrangement with Mr. Bowker of the *Library Journal* for the issue of a library purchase list in combination with a monthly index to leading periodicals. It is hoped that the feature of annotation may soon be added, and the Board is prepared, if this undertaking develops as it is expected to, to provide for competent editorship and give the idea of early and periodical annotation of current literature a thorough trial.

The attention of librarians is called to the fact that the Board is its own selling agent, and that it is a matter of mutual advantage for orders for its publications to be sent directly to the Board and not given to the trade.

The usual financial statement is attached to this report. It is for the calendar year 1903; as the conference comes later in the year than usual, the treasurer will present at the conference a summary statement of the affairs of the Board up to Oct. 1, 1904.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, JAN. 1 TO DEC. 31, 1903

PUBLICATIONS.	Copies sold in 1903.	Copies on hand Dec. 31, 1903.	Balances Jan. 1, 1903, on the basis of expenditures over receipts to date.		Operations Jan. 1 to Dec. 31, 1903.		Balances Dec. 31, 1903, being excess of expenditures over receipts to date.	
			Spent	Received	Expenses	Receipts	Spent	Received
A. L. A. Proceedings.....	6			\$7.69		\$4.90		\$12.59
Books for boys and girls.....	477	58		7.60		18.76		26.36
Fine arts bibliography.....	13 pap.	36	\$274.45			37.43	\$237.02	
French fiction.....	43 cl.							
	37	1190		42.99	14.70	1.89		30.18
Books for girls and women.....	32 pap.	166						
	54 cl.	172			103.65	103.65		
	363 pts.	3560						
Guide to reference books.....	796	4 cl.	578.47		187.34	864.14		104.81
		200 sheets						
Larned's Am. history.....	156 cl.	8 cl.						
	2 sheep	85 sheep			811.45	811.45		
		277 sheets						
Library tracts, 1-4.....	677	2292	153.50			20.28	133.22	
Reading for the young:	4 pap.							
" Complete.....	2 cl.							
" Sup.....	2 1/2 mor.		349.85			44.28	305.57	
	7	129 pap.						
	46	219 cl.						
List of subject headings.....	457	323		1059.69	283.49	785.00		1561.20
A. L. A. index.....	74 cl.	51 cl.	1252.15			679.60	572.55	
	1 1/2 mor.	55 sheets						
Portrait index, prelim. exp.....			1730.50		727.60		2467.10	
Bibliographical cards.....				11.39	180.42	151.33	17.70	
Current books.....				584.97		5.21		590.18
English history cards.....	38 sets cds		86.33		228.50	191.00	123.83	
	27 pams.							
Periodical cards.....	199,795 cards			1131.62	1202.90	1705.92		1634.64
Miscellaneous, 17-28.....	84 sets	180		639.54	42.39	169.51		766.76
Mass. Pub. Doc. cards.....				17.03				17.03
Warner library cards.....	63	50	461.03			378.00	83.03	
Wells' Sup. to Larned.....	198	111			179.10	179.10		
Totals.....			\$4895.28	\$3502.52	\$3961.54	\$6151.45	\$3940.22	\$4743.75
General balance.....				1392.76	2189.91		803.53	803.53
			\$4895.28	\$4895.28	\$6151.45	\$6151.45	\$4743.75	\$4743.75

OTHER ACCOUNTS.	Balance Jan. 1, 1903		Operations of 1903		Balance Dec. 31, 1903	
	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
A. L. A. catalog.....					1200.98	
General expense and income account.....		\$1175.41	\$2084.10	\$2611.80		\$1703.11
Old members' account.....		38.65	11.38			27.27
Charges unpaid.....		82.14	82.14	688.89		688.89
Balance of cash.....	\$980.36		7634.28	7713.51	\$801.13	
Library Bureau account.....		1928.21	3374.06	1709.45		263.60
Houghton, Mifflin & Co. account.....		349.24	683.38	334.14		
Due on bills and subscriptions.....	1200.53				1484.49	
Totals.....	\$2180.89	\$3573.65				\$2682.87
Balances.....	1392.76				\$3486.40	803.53
		\$3573.65			\$3486.40	\$3486.40

REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1903-1904.

BY J. L. HARRISON, *Librarian The Providence (R. I.) Athenæum.*

THE report covers the period from June 1, 1903, to May 31, 1904, and includes single gifts of \$500 or more, of 250 volumes and upwards, and such others, miscellaneous in character, as seem specially noteworthy. The material has been obtained from the *Library Journal*, *Public Libraries*, *Public Library Monthly*, the daily press, from responses to 800 circular blanks sent to libraries and from 75 letters addressed to state commissions, state associations and local library clubs. To all those who by their replies have so kindly assisted in his work, the reporter acknowledges with grateful thanks his deep indebtedness.

Five hundred and six gifts are reported, representing in all 137,318 volumes and \$6,103,137. An analysis of the moneyed gifts shows that \$732,359 were given as endowment funds for general library purposes, \$198,654 for the establishment of book funds, \$78,709 for the cash purchase of books, \$1,507,600, of which \$970,100 is reported as accepted, from Andrew Carnegie for buildings; \$2,750,419 from various donors for buildings, \$27,400 for sites and \$642,496 for purposes the objects of which could not be ascertained. This item consists for the most part of bequests, and presumably will be largely invested as endowment funds. In addition, 15 sites, the value of which is not known, are reported, and also the gifts of buildings and grounds to the amount of \$155,000.

The gifts of the year, other than those made by Mr. Carnegie, amount to \$4,595,537. This includes 36 gifts of \$5000 each, 18 of \$10,000, nine of \$15,000, seven of \$20,000, five of \$25,000, two of \$30,000, four of \$35,000, three of \$40,000, one of \$45,000, and 21 of from \$50,000 to \$600,000.

The total amount of the 21 largest gifts is \$3,055,000, given as follows: \$50,000, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey to Nashua, N. H.; \$50,000 from the family of the

late Frederick Billings to the University of Vermont; \$50,000 from Mrs. George R. Curtis to Meriden, Conn.; \$50,000 from Willard E. Case to Auburn, N. Y.; \$50,000 from the Robert Wright estate to the Apprentices library company of Philadelphia; \$50,000 from the heirs of Simon Hershine to New Orleans; \$51,000 from Silas L. Griffith to Danby, Vt.; \$59,000 from Judge William H. Moore and James H. Moore to Greene, N. Y.; \$60,000 from Ralph Voorhees to Rutgers College; \$65,000 from an unknown donor to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; \$65,000, a bequest from Col. Nicholas P. Sims to Waxahachie, Texas; \$80,000 additional from the Sibley estate to the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston; \$100,000 from the Maxwell family to Vernon-Rockville, Conn.; \$100,000, a bequest from Mrs. Mary Kasson, to Gloversville, N. Y.; \$100,000 additional from Mrs. T. B. Blackstone to Chicago; \$125,000, a bequest from Wilbur F. Braman, to Montpelier, Vt.; \$200,000, a bequest from Kendall Young, to Webster City, Iowa; \$250,000 from William Baldwin Ross to Yale University; a building valued at \$300,000 from Martin A. Ryerson to Grand Rapids, Mich.; \$600,000, a bequest from Charles F. Doe, to the University of California, and \$600,000 from Mrs. Leland Stanford to Leland Stanford Junior University.

Among the notable collections of books given may be mentioned the Konrad von Maurer collection of German history, comprising 10,000 volumes, from Prof. Archibald Cary Coolidge to Harvard University; the Sidney S. Rider collection of Rhode Island history, a collection of 10,000 volumes, manuscripts and broadsides from Marsden J. Perry to Brown University; a collection of 20,000 volumes on magic from Dr. S. B. Ellison to Columbia College; the private library of 4000 volumes of the late John Sherman to the Ohio State Library; 8000 vol-

umes relating to fungi from E. W. D. Howlay to the University of Minnesota, and 2700 volumes on ichthyology from David Starr Jordan to Leland Stanford Junior University.

Among the interesting gifts may be mentioned Mrs. Phoebe Hearst's gift of a library valued at \$100,000 to Anaconda, Mont.; Mrs. Charles A. Cutter's gift of \$5000 to Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., as a memorial to her husband and for the purpose of establishing an endowment fund, the income to be used for increasing the librarian's salary; \$6000 from Edwin H. Cole to St. Lawrence University, also for the purpose of creating an endowment fund for the salary of the librarian; the Morse collection of Japanese carvings, valued at \$10,000, to Princeton University, and a handsome stained glass window, "Hans Christian Andersen with the children," purchased with money raised by popular subscription and given as a Christmas gift to the children's room of the Milwaukee public library.

The report confines Mr. Carnegie's gifts to the United States. They number 100, and amount to \$1,507,600. In their distribution the North Atlantic division of states received \$505,800, the South Atlantic \$100,000, the South Central \$75,000, the North Central \$601,800 and the Western \$225,000. Of the states receiving the greatest number of gifts, Minnesota ranks first with 13, California second with 12, and Iowa and Wisconsin third with nine each. There were 14 gifts under \$10,000, 51 of \$10,000, 16 between \$10,000 and \$15,000, six between \$15,000 and \$20,000, five of \$25,000, three of \$30,000, one of \$40,000 and four of \$50,000 or more. The larger gifts include \$50,000 to Mount Holyoke College, \$50,000 to Beloit College, \$100,000 to Clark University and \$250,000 to the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen of New York City. A further analysis shows that two gifts were for branch libraries, 13 for college libraries, one for an institutional library, one for library equipment, and 83, including 12 additional gifts, for public libraries. The total additional gifts amount to \$107,900, varying in sums from \$2500 to \$25,000, and the gifts to colleges, which seem to be increasing, to \$390,000.

It may not be inappropriate at this time to review briefly the history of the "gifts and bequests" report, and to express the hope that a few words spoken in its behalf may lead to a larger service in the future.

In 1884 the *Library Journal* established as a regular feature a department of "gifts and bequests." It was not until 1890, however, that the report on gifts and bequests became a part of the fixed proceedings of the A. L. A. meetings. Since, and including that year, 10 reports have been presented. Those of 1890, 1891, 1896 and 1897 were made by Miss Caroline M. Hewins, of 1894 by Mr. Horace Kephart, of 1898 by Miss Elizabeth P. Andrews, of 1900 by Mr. George Stockwell, of 1901 and 1902 by Mr. George Watson Cole, and of 1903 by the present reporter. There were no reports in 1892, 1893, 1895 and 1899, but those of 1896 and 1900 each covered two years, so that apparently the only breaks during the past 15 years are those of 1892 and 1893.

The reports vary in length from one to 23 pages, in the months comprising the year covered, in the minimum number of volumes and amount of money required as a basis of record, in the treatment of subject matter, and in what, perhaps, is of most importance, the classification of gifts in the tabulated summaries.

It may be stated, however, that the year from June to May predominates, and that the minimum number of volumes most used is 250, and the minimum amount of money \$500. In treatment of subject matter five reports are tabulated, three are printed solid, the text arranged under state, city and library, with a summary under divisions and states, grouped after the plan used by the United States Bureau of Education in its library statistics, while one is confined to a brief statement of a general character. The headings under which the gifts are classified, both in the tabulated reports and the tables of the text reports, vary to some extent in nearly every case, the tendency of each succeeding year being to a more minute classification.

No one can realize more fully or regret more sincerely the incompleteness of the reports presented than those who have prepared them. The sources of information,

so far as the reporter is personally concerned, are practically limited. For the completeness and accuracy of his work he must rely on the co-operation of the libraries. It has been suggested several times in these reports that the state commissions might collect the information for their states, as the Massachusetts commission is so thoroughly doing, and at a definite time turn the material over to the reporter who has been assigned the work of covering and summarizing the entire field. As the state commissions must be more familiar with the libraries of their states and have facilities for coming into closer touch with them than the reporter, this method, especially if the proposed national organization of state library commissions is effected, would seem the most practical and businesslike means of securing accurate and complete reports.

In the first report, prepared by Miss Hewins for the Fabyan conference, she said:

"Last June 800 postal cards asking for statements of gifts and bequests received were sent to libraries in the United States. Only about 200 of these libraries have answered the cards. Some request more definite information as to whether all gifts, or only gifts of money, are to be counted. Many send minute particulars, many more only vague generalities. Some tabulate their statements, others scatter them through letters of several pages."

After more than a decade of reports the reporter last year met with the same old difficulties. This year an attempt was made to avoid at least some of them by sending out blanks, with spaces for answers left under each of the ten headings used. By this means a somewhat more minute classification of the gifts reported has been possible. Attention is called to the method employed, however, not for the purpose of discussing the headings, but with the object of suggesting the official adoption by the Association of a carefully worked-out classification to be used in future reports.

It would seem, in short, that the gifts and bequests reports would be more serviceable if it could secure 1. Greater accuracy and completeness, 2. Uniformity of entry and tabulation of summaries, thereby facilitating comparison.

The first end could doubtless be obtained

with the hearty co-operation of the state commissions, and the second by the official adoption by this association of definite rules of entry and headings for classification.

ALABAMA.

NORMAL. *Agricultural and Mechanical College Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

TALLADEGO. *College Library.* \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 18, 1904.

TUSKEGEE. *Normal and Industrial Institute Library.* 462 volumes, largely educational and general literature, from the estate of Miss Anna E. Moore, of Altoona, Pa.

ARIZONA.

PHOENIX. *Public Library.* \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

ARKANSAS.

FAYETTEVILLE. *University of Arkansas Library.* 500 volumes from Col. F. M. Gunter.

CALIFORNIA.

BENICIA. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

BERKELEY. *University of California Library.* \$600,000, a bequest from Charles F. Doe, of San Francisco. The will provides that the gift shall be used for the construction of a building, and, in the event of a surplus, the income of the same for the purchase of books.

— 650 volumes relating to French language and literature from Madame F. V. Paget.

CHICO. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

FRESNO. *Public Library.* A library site, given by a number of citizens.

— \$500, for books, from Louis Einstein.

HANFORD. *Public Library.* \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

HAYWARDS. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

NEVADA CITY. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

OAKLAND. *Free Public Library.* Three large mural paintings from the artist, Mrs. Marion Holden Pope. The subjects are "Literature crowned by fortune," center panel, "Poetry," and "Prose."

REDDING. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

REDWOOD CITY. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

SAN FRANCISCO. *Mechanics Institute.* Mural decoration, from Rudolph J. Taussig.

SAN FRANCISCO. *Public Library*. \$15,000 additional, for a branch library, from Andrew B. McCreery, making a total gift of \$42,500.

SAN LUIS OBISPO. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

SANTA CRUZ. *Public Library*. \$750, for furnishing the library, from the Santa Cruz improvement society.

— \$100, for improving the grounds, from the same society.

SANTA MONICA. *Public Library*. \$12,500, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

SANTA ROSA. *Public Library*. \$1000, from Nelson Carr. The gift was used for the construction of stacks.

STANFORD UNIVERSITY. *Leland Stanford Jr. University Library*. \$600,000, for a building, from Mrs. Leland Stanford. (Gift noticed in 1903 report, but amount not given.) The library will be the last of the buildings to complete the quadrangle at Palo Alto. It will be 305 feet by 194 feet, in Byzantine style, of buff sandstone, with an especially ornamental front. The entrances will be at each corner of the building and these entrances will be supported by pilasters of sandstone. The great rotunda, 140 feet in height, will occupy the center of the building and will be 70 feet in diameter. On the ground floor the space in the rotunda will be used as a general reading room. The corner stone will be laid soon after the opening of the fall term.

— 2700 volumes on ichthyology, probably the finest library in existence on the subject, from Dr. David Starr Jordan.

VALLEJO. *Public Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

WATSONVILLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

WOODLAND. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

YOSEMITE VALLEY. *Le Conte Memorial Lodge*. \$5000, from the Sierra Club of the Pacific, for a library, reading room and headquarters, given as a memorial to Joseph Le Conte, whose death, in 1901, occurred near the site of the lodge.

COLORADO.

BOULDER. *University of Colorado Library*. \$15,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

PUEBLO. *Public Library*. \$10,000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$70,000.

CONNECTICUT.

BERLIN-KENSINGTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from H. H. Peck, of

Waterbury, and Mrs. N. L. Bradley, of New Britain.

BRIDGEPORT. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from W. B. Hincks, for the purchase of books.

COLCHESTER. *Bacon Academy Library*. \$12,000, for a building, from Dr. Edward B. Cragin, of New York City, as a memorial to his father.

COLUMBIA. *S. B. Little Free Library*. \$2500, for a building, from Saxon B. Little, of Meriden.

— \$500, a bequest from Judge Dwight Loomis, of Hartford.

DARIEN. *Public Library*. Building site, from Dr. and Mrs. Noxon.

EAST HADDAM - MOODUS. *Public Library*. \$5000, a bequest from Mason H. Silliman, available on the death of his son.

ELLINGTON. *Public Library*. \$13,000 additional, from the Hall family, making a total gift of \$43,000.

FARMINGTON. *Public Library*. \$3000, a bequest from Frederick Augustus Ward.

KILLINGLY-DANIELSON. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Edwin H. Bugbee. — 1000 volumes, from the same donor.

MERIDEN. *Curtis Memorial Library*. \$50,000, for a building, from Mrs. George R. Curtis. (Noticed in 1901-02 report, but amount not given.)

— \$7885, for a fund, subscribed by a number of citizens.

— \$1000, from Russell Hall, for the establishment of the "Russell Hall Alcove."

MIDDLEFIELD. *Levi A. Coe Library Association*. \$2000, a bequest from Judge Levi A. Coe.

MIDDLETOWN. *Berkeley Divinity School Library*. \$500, for the general endowment fund from various alumni.

— *Wesleyan University Library*. 454 volumes relating to theology, from the family of the Rev. S. M. Stiles, of Hartford.

— 394 volumes of U. S. public documents, needed to complete sets, from the Hon. Joseph R. Hawley.

NEW BRITAIN. *Public Library*. \$20,000, for a fund, from John B. Talcott.

NEW HAVEN. *Free Public Library*. \$5000, a bequest without restrictions, from Philo S. Bennett.

— *Yale Law School Library*. 700 volumes, from Francis Wayland.

— *Yale University Library*. \$250,000, for an extension of the library building, from William Baldwin Ross, of New York City.

— \$37,000, a bequest from Mrs. Henry Farnam, of New Haven, the income to be used for the purchase of books.

— \$22,000, a bequest from Edward Wells Southworth. (This sum has been realized by the estate in addition to the \$150,000 reported in 1902-03.)

RIDGEFIELD. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from John Adams Gilbert.

RIDGEFIELD. *Public Library*. Building, from James Morris.

SOUTH NORWALK. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from R. H. Rowan.

SOUTH SALEM. *Public Library*. \$5000, from Cyrus J. Lawrence, of New York City.

SOUTHINGTON. *Public Library*. \$25,000, a bequest from Charles D. Barnes, available on the death of the two legatees named in the will.

— Building, given by various citizens.

STAMFORD. *Ferguson Library*. \$5000 toward an endowment fund. Name of donor withheld.

STRATFORD. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Charles Olney, of Cleveland, Ohio.

SUFFIELD. *Kent Memorial Library*. 2000 volumes, comprising one of the most valuable antiquarian libraries in the state, from Hezekiah S. Sheldon, of West Suffield.

VERNON-ROCKVILLE. *Public Library*. \$100,000, for a building, from the Maxwell family.

WESTBROOK. *Public Library*. \$6000, for a fund, from Edwin B. Foote, Thomas P. Fiske, Nancy A. Perry, Cornelia Chapman and John S. Spencer.

WINSTED. *Beardsley Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Amanda E. Church, comprising her entire estate.

DELAWARE.

WILMINGTON. *Wilmington Institute Free Library*. \$20,000, from William P. Bancroft, on condition that the city council agree to give the library \$50 a year in perpetuity for each \$1000 given. The gift was accepted with the proviso that the appropriations under the terms of the contract should not exceed \$5000 in any one year.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

WASHINGTON. *Howard University Library*. 263 volumes, from Gen. Whittlesley.

— 304 volumes, from Dr. J. E. Rankin.

— *Library of Congress*. A collection of 1500 pieces, comprising letters, papers and a manuscript autobiography in six volumes, of Martin Van Buren, from Mrs. Smith T. Van Buren, of Fishkill-on-the-Hudson, N. Y.

— A collection of papers known as the "Chancellor Kent collection," from William Kent.

— *Public Library*. \$25,000 additional, for buildings, from Andrew Carnegie.

GEORGIA.

ATLANTA. *Carnegie Library*. 414 volumes on labor and monetary questions, from James C. Reed. The collection is valued at \$1000.

IDAHO.

BOISE. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$20,000.

BOISE. *Public Library*. \$5000 toward the building, subscribed by various citizens.

ILLINOIS.

ALTON. *Jennie D. Hayner Library*. \$20,000, from Mrs. W. A. Haskell and Mrs. John E. Hayner, to be known as the "John E. Hayner endowment fund."

— \$500, an endowment fund in memory of John E. Hayner, from John A. Haskell.

— \$250, for an endowment fund, from Mrs. William Eliot Smith.

ANNA. *Public Library*. \$40,000, for an endowment fund, from Captain A. D. Stenson.

CHICAGO. *Newberry Library*. A valuable collection of maps and manuscripts, covering the history of the French marine from the 13th century to 1870, made by Paul Carles, from Edward E. Ayer.

— *Public Library*. \$100,000 additional, for a building, from Mrs. T. B. Blackstone, making a total gift of \$250,000.

— *The John Crerar Library*. 300 volumes and 200 pamphlets relating to political economy, from Henry D. Lloyd.

EVANSTON. *Northwestern University Library*. \$215, for German books, the proceeds of a performance of Schiller's *Wallenstein*, given in Chicago.

LINCOLN. *Public Library*. \$5000 toward the building fund, from Stephen A. Foley.

LITCHFIELD. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$15,000.

ROCK ISLAND. *Public Library*. \$5369.32 additional toward the new building, from Frederick Weyerhaeuser, making a total gift of \$7869.32.

ROCKFORD. *Public Library*. A museum of natural history, collected by Dr. J. W. Velie, from the Beattie family.

SALEM. *Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building, from William J. Bryan.

— \$15,000, for the purchase of books, from the same donor.

TUSCOLA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

URBANA. *Burnham Library*. \$10,000, from W. B. McKinley.

— *University of Illinois Library*. 384 volumes and 544 pamphlets on chemistry, the private library of the late Prof. Arthur W. Palmer, from Mrs. Palmer.

INDIANA.

COLUMBUS. *Public Library*. \$2500 toward the building fund, from Joseph Irwin.

ELWOOD. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$30,000.

FORT WAYNE. *Public Library*. \$15,000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$90,000.

HAMMOND. *Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

HANOVER. *College Library*. \$10,000, a be-

- quest from Mrs. Eliza C. Hendricks, for the completion of the Thomas A. Hendricks Memorial Library, making a total gift of \$35,000.
- INDIANAPOLIS. *Butler College—Bona Thompson Memorial Library.* \$15,000 additional, for a building, from Mr. and Mrs. E. C. Thompson, making a total gift of \$45,000.
- \$600, from alumni, for the purchase of books.
- *Public Library.* Building and site, valued at \$2500, for a branch library, from the Riverside Sunday-school Mission. The building can be utilized with few alterations.
- 534 volumes relating to Indiana history, said to be the most valuable collection on the subject in existence, from Judge Daniel Wait Howe.
- MICHIGAN CITY. *Public Library.* \$5000, for an endowment fund for books, from John H. Barker, given on condition that an equal amount be raised by subscription.
- \$7000 given by various citizens to secure Mr. Barker's offer.
- MUNCIE. *Public Library.* \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$55,000.
- PERU. *Railroad Y. M. C. A. Library.* \$4000, from Miss Helen Gould.
- TERRE HAUTE. *Emeline Fairbanks Memorial Library.* \$25,000 additional, for a building, from Crawford Fairbanks, making a total gift of \$75,000.
- IOWA.
- BURLINGTON. *Free Public Library.* 250 miscellaneous volumes, from Philip M. Crapo.
- Rear Admiral George C. Remey, a native of Burlington, has presented the library, upon its request, an oil portrait of himself, by Harold L. MacDarold.
- CHEROKEE. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- DUBUQUE. *Public Library.* A collection of minerals, numbering some 1000 specimens, from Mrs. James Hervey.
- IOWA FALLS. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$2500 toward the building, from E. S. Ellsworth. The library will be known as the "Carnegie-Ellsworth Free Public Library."
- LE MARS. *Public Library.* \$2500 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$12,500.
- ODEBOLT. *Public Library.* \$4000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- STORM LAKE. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- TAMA. *Public Library.* \$7500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WATERLOO. *Public Library.* \$20,000 additional, for a second building, in another part of the city, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$50,000.
- WEBSTER CITY. *Kendall Young Library.* \$200,000, for a building and endowment fund, a bequest from Kendall Young, which became available on the death of his wife, in September, 1903. The will provides \$25,000 for the erection of the building and \$175,000 as an endowment fund.
- WEST BRANCH. *Public Library.* Library building, costing \$2000, from Mrs. Hulda Eulow.
- WEST LIBERTY. *Public Library.* \$7500 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WINTERSET. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- KANSAS.
- KINGMAN. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LAWRENCE. *University of Kansas Library.* \$500, for an endowment fund for the purchase of books on English literature, from the Kappa chapter of the Kappa Alpha Theta fraternity.
- MANHATTAN. *Carnegie Free Public Library.* Site valued at \$1500, from the Manhattan Institute.
- Real estate valued at \$600, from the same donor.
- \$1025, for establishing and maintaining a library, from the Manhattan Library Association.
- TOPEKA. *Washburn College Library.* \$40,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March, 1904.
- KENTUCKY.
- BEREA. *Berea College Library.* \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 9, 1904.
- LOUISIANA.
- NEW ORLEANS. *Public Library.* \$50,000, from the heirs of the late Simon Hershlein.
- 270 volumes relating to agriculture, from Lewis Stanton.
- MAINE.
- BRUNSWICK. *Bowdoin College Library.* 400 volumes relating to education, from Mrs. Thomas Tash, of Portland.
- FARMINGTON. *Public Library Association.* Building and site, valued at \$35,000, from John L. and Isaac M. Cutler.
- \$4000, an endowment fund, the income to be used for general repairs to the building, from Isaac M. Cutler.
- \$2000, for furnishing the building from the same donor.
- PORTLAND. *Public Library.* 949 miscellaneous volumes, from Edward M. Rand.
- WATERVILLE. *Colby College Library.* 1100 volumes relating to ethics and theology, from Mrs. Caroline M. Fairbanks.
- 200 volumes in fine bindings, with black walnut bookcase, from Dr. William Mathews.

MARYLAND.

- HAGERSTOWN. *Public Library*. \$16,000 toward paying off an indebtedness of \$21,000, from the children of B. F. Newcomer.
- \$5000 toward the same purpose, from E. W. Mealy.
- \$5000, for the establishment of branch libraries in the county and a department for the young, from an unknown donor.
- TRAPPE. *Philemon Dickinson Library*. Building and grounds, from Miss Laura Dickinson, a daughter of the founder.

MASSACHUSETTS.

- ACTON. *Public Library*. Oil painting from E. M. Raymond, of Boston.
- AMESBURY. *Public Library*. \$500, to be used at the discretion of the trustees, from Robert T. Davis, of Fall River.
- Card catalog case, periodical cases, pictures and reference books, valued at \$500, from Moses N. Huntington, as a memorial to his sister, Ruth A. Huntington.
- AMHERST. *Library Association*. \$952.50, a bequest from Isaac Gridley.
- ASHLAND. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- BOSTON. *American Congregational Association Library*. \$1000, from the estate of S. Brainerd Pratt, the income to be used for caring for the Bible room of the library.
- *Boston Athenaeum*. \$10,000, from the estate of Robert Charles Billings. The gift forms an endowment fund, one-half of the income of which is to be used for printing and one-half for books.
- \$800, for books, from Howard Payson Arnold.
- *Boston University Library*. 1100 volumes, from Prof. Augustus Buck.
- *Massachusetts Historical Society*. \$80,000 additional, from the Sibley estate, making a total gift of \$180,000.
- *Public Library*. \$4154, a bequest from Lucius Page Lane, for the establishment of a fund to be known as the "Sarah Chapin Memorial," the income to be used for the purchase of books on natural religion, moral philosophy and sociology.
- Memorial tablet of Robert Charles Billings, by St. Gaudens.
- 2480 miscellaneous books, from the late Joseph H. Center.
- 505 miscellaneous books from Charles A. and Nathaniel T. Kidder, in the name of the late Henry T. Kidder.
- 466 miscellaneous volumes from Mrs. Harriet T. Boyd, of Dedham.
- 2388 numbers of German patents, from the patent office, Germany.
- BROCKTON. *Public Library*. \$3000, a bequest from Mrs. Henry L. Ford.
- CAMBRIDGE. *Harvard University Library*. \$3450 for books from various donors, for purchases in specific departments.
- \$1000, from Edward Mallinckrodt, of St. Louis, for refitting the library of the Boylston laboratory and purchasing books on chemistry.
- \$900, from J. H. Hyde, of New York City, for cataloging and binding books of the Molière collection.
- 10,000 volumes on German history, from Assistant Professor Archibald Cary Coolidge. The collection was formed by the late Professor Konrad von Maurer, of Munich, and will probably be known as the "Hohenzollern collection," in memory of the visit of Prince Henry of Prussia to Harvard in 1902.
- 750 volumes, from the family of the late J. Elliot Cabot, of Brookline.
- CHELSEA. *Fits Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from W. T. Bolton.
- CONCORD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Samuel Hoar, available on the death of his wife, the income to be used for the purchase of books. If no lineal descendants survive, the residue of his personal property is to be divided between the library and the fellows of Harvard University.
- \$2000, for the art department, a bequest from the same donor.
- Mr. Hoar also bequeathed the library his office table. It was used as a cabinet table by successive presidents of the United States, from Madison to Grant.
- DRACUT. *Public Library*. Oil portrait of Dr. Israel Hildreth, presented through the efforts of Col. Butler Ames.
- DUXBURY. *Public Library*. Painting of the brig "Smyrna," built in Duxbury and the first vessel to bear the American flag into the Black Sea after it was opened to our commerce, presented by William B. Weston, of Wilton.
- EAST DOUGLAS. *Simon Fairfield Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building and site, from James Marshall Fairfield, of Boston, as a memorial to his father and mother, Simon Fairfield and Phoebe Churchill Fairfield.
- \$500, for books, from James M. Fairfield.
- EASTHAM. *Public Library*. \$15,000, a bequest from Robert C. Billings, \$1000 for present improvements and \$14,000 as a general endowment fund.
- EDGARTOWN. *Public Library*. \$1000 toward the Carnegie library building, from Mrs. Caroline Warren, of Boston.
- Site for the building, from the same donor.
- FRANKLIN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$5000, a bequest from Albert D. Mason, available on the death of his wife.
- GREENWICH. *Public Library*. \$475, a bequest from Mrs. R. Spooner.
- HARDWICK. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from the Rev. Lucius R. Paige.
- HAVERHILL. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from James H. Carleton.

- HAVERHILL. Public Library.** Bound volumes of the *Haverhill Gazette*, 1828-1835, covering the editorship of Whittier, from Miss Sarah D. Thayer.
- HEATH. Public Library.** 400 volumes, from Marshall Field, of Chicago.
- LANCASTER. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest, the income of which is to be used for developing the library's collection of Lancastriana, from Henry S. Nourse.
- \$500, a bequest from Francis N. Lincoln.
- LEE. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Extension of time in which offer can be accepted has been requested.
- LEICESTER. Public Library.** 250 volumes, from the Springfield City Library Association.
- LYNN. Public Library.** Antique clock, a bequest from W. Henry Herner.
- Oil portrait of the late Orsamus B. Bruce, superintendent of schools, from the teachers and scholars of the city.
- MALDEN. Public Library.** \$15,000, a bequest for a fund, the income to be used for the purchase of works of art, from Mrs. Elisha Converse.
- MEDFIELD. Public Library.** \$5000, from the Billings estate, the income to be used for the purchase of books.
- MELROSE. Public Library.** \$3500, contributed in small amounts, towards the new Carnegie building, by the citizens of the town.
- MIDDLEBOROUGH. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest from Joseph E. Beals.
- MILLBURY. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest from Calvin W. Barker.
- MILTON. Public Library.** \$21,000 toward the building, from Nathaniel T. Kidder.
- \$1000, for the building, from A. L. Hollingsworth.
- \$500, for the same, from Mrs. William H. Forbes.
- Lot, valued at \$5000 and containing an acre and a half, from various citizens whose names are not announced.
- NATICK. Morse Institute Library.** Life-sized portrait of himself, from J. O. Wilson.
- Bronze memorial tablet, commemorative of the life and works of Henry Wilson, from George F. Hoar.
- NEEDHAM. Public Library.** Site for the new Carnegie library, from J. G. A. Carter.
- NEW BEDFORD. Public Library.** Marble bust of the late librarian, Robert C. Ingraham, by Walton Ricketson, from friends of Mr. Ingraham.
- NEWBURYPORT. Public Library.** Portrait of Edward Strong Moseley, for 40 years a director of the library, from C. W. and F. S. Moseley.
- Portrait of William Cleaves Todd, founder of the reading room, from his associates in the work. Both portraits are by Robert G. Hardie.
- NORTHAMPTON. Forbes Library.** \$5000 as a memorial to her husband, Charles A. Cutter, the income to be devoted to the librarian's salary, from Mrs. Cutter. The gift was made on the condition that a yearly amount equal to the income of the fund should be added to the salary appropriated by the city council.
- \$500, from the trustees of Smith College. The gift is annual.
- OXFORD. Charles Larned Memorial Library.** \$30,000, for a building as a memorial to his mother, from Charles Larned.
- REVERE. Public Library.** \$3100, for furnishing the reading rooms, from Revere Woman's Club.
- Drinking fountain in memory of his mother, Mary E. Grover, from Theodore Grover.
- Stained glass window, from the Current Events Club of Beachmont.
- ROCKLAND. Public Library.** \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 29, 1904.
- ROCKPORT. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Nov. 11, 1904.
- SALEM. Essex Institute.** One-half interest in the Ropes homestead and all its contents, as a memorial to the Ropes family, a bequest from Miss Mary P. Ropes. The gift is available on the decease of her sister, Miss Eliza O. Ropes. It is the wish of the donor that a botanical garden be maintained on the grounds, and that free classes, with a competent instructor, for the study of botany, be held in the house. Real estate and bonds were given to support this object.
- \$25,588, a bequest from Walter Scott Dickson.
- SOUTH HADLEY. Mount Holyoke College Library.** \$50,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$50,000, from various sources. \$3000 of this amount was given by friends and undergraduates, \$1000 from the class of 1904 and \$15,000 from citizens of Holyoke.
- \$1700, for general endowment fund.
- SOUTHAMPTON. Public Library.** \$5000, for a library building, to be known as the "Edwards Memorial Library," from Winslow T. Edwards, of Easthampton, as a memorial to his father. The gift is made on condition that a site be furnished and that \$100 be granted annually for maintenance.
- SPRINGFIELD. City Library Association.** \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books of permanent value in history, science and the useful arts, a bequest from Albert D. Nason. The gift is available on the death of his widow.
- \$1500, to be divided equally between the library, art and science museums, a bequest from Richard W. Rice. The gift is available on the death of those having a life interest in the estate.
- \$1000, to be known as the "Astor fund," the income to be used for specimens of the wood engraver's art, either books or proofs, from the estate of Mary R. Searle.

- SPRINGFIELD. *City Library Association*. \$1000, from E. Brewer Smith.
- \$1000, from D. B. Wesson.
 - \$1000, from Henry H. Steinner.
 - \$1000, from Nathan D. Bill.
 - \$600, from Dr. L. Corcoran. These five gifts to be applied to the reduction of the library debt.
 - Large and valuable collection of coins, from the heirs of Henry S. Lee.
 - Cases for the display of the collection, from the trustees of the Horace Smith estate.
- STOCKBRIDGE. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Daniel R. Williams.
- STONEHAM. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- TUFTS COLLEGE. *College Library*. \$1144, for books, from various alumni.
- \$500, for books, from T. T. Sawyer, of Boston.
 - \$500, for books, from Taber Ashton, of Philadelphia.
 - 1670 volumes, from the estate of the Rev. G. H. Emerson.
- TYNGSBORO. *Public Library*. \$5000, for a building, to be known as "The Littlefield Library," a bequest from Mrs. Lucy Littlefield.
- WAKEFIELD. *Public Library*. Crayon portrait of Mrs. Harriet N. Evans, a benefactress of the library, from her nephew, Harry B. Evans.
- WALPOLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000 toward the new Carnegie library, from various citizens.
- WELLESLEY. *Public Library*. Three bronzes, from the Hunnewell estate.
- *Wellesley College Library*. \$5000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from A. A. Sweet, of Newton.
 - 590 volumes relating to Italian literature, from George A. Plimpton, of New York. Presented as a memorial to Frances Taylor (Pearsons) Plimpton, Wellesley, '84.
- WEST BRIDGEWATER. *Public Library*. \$499.50, the income to be used for general library purposes, a bequest from Francis E. Howard.
- WOBURN. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from John Clough.
- WORCESTER. *Clark University Library*. \$100,000 as an endowment fund for the new library, from Andrew Carnegie. The gift is designated as an honor to Senator George F. Hoar.
- MICHIGAN.
- ADRIAN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, a bequest from Amos M. Baker, of Clayton. The gift was made for the purpose of founding a scientific library, to be kept separate from the main library, and to be called the "Amos M. Baker Scientific Library."
- EATON RAPIDS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- FLINT. *Public Library*. \$10,000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$25,000.
- GRAND RAPIDS. *Ryerson Public Library*. Building completely furnished, valued at \$300,000, from Martin A. Ryerson, of Chicago.
- HILLSDALE. *College Library*. 300 volumes, for the Ambler alcove, from Judge W. E. Ambler.
- IONIA. *Public Library*. 1000 volumes as a nucleus, from the Ladies' Library Association.
- PORT HURON. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$45,000.
- MINNESOTA.
- ALEXANDRIA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- BLUE EARTH. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from W. E. C. Ross.
- CROOKSTON. *Public Library*. \$12,5000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$5000, for a site, from various donors.
- FAIRMONT. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- FERGUS FALLS. *Public Library*. \$13,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March, 1904.
- HUTCHINSON. *Public Library*. \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 10, 1903.
- Site from various citizens.
 - 500 volumes, from W. W. Pendergast.
- LITCHFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 1, 1903.
- \$2000, for a site, from citizens.
 - 600 volumes, from various citizens.
- LUVERNE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MARSHALL. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MINNEAPOLIS. *University of Minnesota Library*. 8000 volumes relating to botanical researches in fungi, from E. W. D. Howlay.
- MOORHEAD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MORRIS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Dec. 10, 1903.
- \$650, for a site, from various citizens.
 - \$500, from citizens, for beautifying grounds.
- PARK RAPIDS. *Public Library*. 500 miscellaneous volumes, from Lucius T. Hubbard, of St. Paul.
- PIPESTONE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$2000, for site, from citizens.
- REDWOOD FALLS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WINNEBAGO CITY. *Public Library*. \$1000, for books, from George D. Gygabroad.
- WORTHINGTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MISSOURI.

- FAYETTE. *Central College Library*. \$1400, from Samuel Cupples.
- MARSHALL. *Missouri Valley College Library*. \$5000, for books, from Joseph McClintick.
- \$1000, from G. H. Althouse and wife.
- MARYVILLE. *Public Library*. \$13,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PARKVILLE. *Park College Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$5000, from Mrs. Carrie E. Parsons.
- \$4200, from Stanley G. McCormick.
- ST. JOSEPH. *Free Public Library*. 750 volumes on education, from Mrs. E. B. Neely.
- ST. LOUIS. *Eden College Library*. \$660, from the German Evangelical Synod.
- *Missouri Botanical Garden Library*. 450 volumes and an index of 52,300 cards, from the E. Lewis Sturtevant Library.
- *Missouri Historical Society*. \$5000, a bequest for an endowment fund, from Prof. Sylvester Waterhouse, of Washington, D. C.
- *Public Library*. 375 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. John C. Learned.
- SPRINGFIELD. *Drury College Library*. 250 volumes, from the law library of Judge M. L. Gray.

MONTANA.

- ANACONDA. *Hearst Free Library*. Mrs. Phoebe Hearst has turned over to the city the Hearst Free Library, valued at \$100,000.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

- ALEXANDRIA. *Haynes Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from Elias A. Perkins, of Quincy, Mass.
- CONCORD. *Historical Society*. \$15,000, the income to be used for the purchase of historical and genealogical works, a bequest from William C. Todd.
- 3517 miscellaneous volumes, from the estate of Lorenzo Sabin, of Roxbury, Mass.
- 1233 volumes, valued at \$7000, given in memory of Rev. Charles Langdon-Tappan, from Miss Eva March Tappan.
- FRANKLIN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- GREENFIELD. *Public Library*. \$6000, a bequest, for a memorial library to her parents, from Albe Stephenson, of Hillsboro.
- HILLSBOROUGH BRIDGE. *Fuller Public Library*. \$1000, for a building lot, a bequest from Albe Stephenson.
- NASHUA. *Public Library*. \$40,000, for a building, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey, of Kentucky.
- \$10,000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey.
- NEWINGTON. *Public Library*. \$1000 to be added to the library fund, from Woodbury Langdon, donor of the library.
- PORTSMOUTH. *Public Library*. Building and site from J. Albert Walker, made on condition that city would annually appropriate \$2500. The condition has been accepted.

ROCHESTER. *Public Library*. \$17,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WARREN. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from Mrs. Damon G. Eastman. Gift is conditional on the raising of \$2000 additional, and is for a building to be known as the "Joseph Patch Public Library."

NEW JERSEY.

- BERNARDSVILLE. *Public Library*. \$12,000, for a building.
- CAPE MAY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- MADISON. *Drew Theological Seminary Library*. \$500, for books on sociology. Name of donor not given.
- NEW BRUNSWICK. *Gardner A. Sage Library*. \$12,000, to form an endowment fund, the income to be used for general expenses, from 10 friends whose names are not announced.
- *Rutgers College Library*. \$59,000, for a building, from Ralph Voorhees, of Clinton, N. J. The library will be known as the "Ralph Voorhees Library."
- \$1000, for equipment, from the same donor.
- \$4000, for equipment, from various alumni.
- Scientific and mineral collection made by the late Prof. Chester, given by Albert H. Chester, as a memorial.
- NEWARK. *Public Library*. Two bronzes of heroic size, an Apollo Belvedere and a bust of Cæsar Augustus, from Dr. J. A. Coles.
- PATERSON. *Public Library*. \$30,000 additional, for a building, from Mrs. Mary E. Ryle, making a total gift of \$130,000. Mrs. Ryle has offered to purchase the Market street site at a sum not to exceed \$65,000 in case the library board could not find a purchaser at a satisfactory price.
- PLAINFIELD. *Public Library*. 265 law reports, from Mason W. Tyler.
- PRINCETON. *Princeton University Library*. \$2000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, from various persons.
- \$1000, for library helps.
- \$500, for books, from various sources.
- 1253 volumes, from three donors whose names are not announced.
- Morse collection of Japanese carvings, valued at \$10,000.
- SOUTH ORANGE. *Public Library*. \$1000, for the purchase of children's books, from Mrs. F. Le Baron Mayhew, of Brooklyn, N. Y.
- TRENTON. *Public Library*. \$1500 without condition, from Col. Washington A. Roebeling.

NEW YORK.

- ALBANY. *New York State Library*. 1338 volumes, from the Brookline Public Library.
- 647 volumes, from Fairfield Academy.
- 557 volumes, from Clavernack Institute.
- AUBURN. *Seymour Library Association*.

- \$50,000, for a building and site, from Willard E. Case, conditioned on the city giving nine cents for every volume of approved circulation. (Mentioned in 1900 report, but amount not given.)
- BROOKLYN.** *Library of the Medical Society of the County of Kings.* 6042 volumes, library of the physicians to the German hospital and dispensary of New York City, purchased by subscription and presented to the library.
- 1476 volumes, the library of the late Dr. Joseph Jones, of New Orleans, purchased and presented by Dr. William Browning.
- *Long Island Historical Society.* \$1000, a bequest from Charles A. Hoyt.
- BUFFALO.** *Historical Society.* 1269 volumes, from various sources.
- CAMBRIDGE.** *School Library.* \$6800 for a building, from Mrs. Lawrence Williams.
- CANTON.** *St. Lawrence University Library.* \$6000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the librarian's salary, from Edwin H. Cole.
- DUNKIRK.** *Free Library.* \$25,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- EASTON.** *Burton Free Library.* Bequest of \$1000.
- FRANKLIN.** *Library Association.* \$5000, a bequest from Albert E. Mason, of Springfield.
- GLOVERSVILLE.** *Free Library.* \$100,000, a bequest without conditions, from Mrs. Mary Kasson. The gift is mainly in real estate, and includes the Kasson opera house and several business buildings.
- \$12,000 toward the Carnegie library building, contributed by various citizens in gifts ranging from five cents to \$15,000.
- GREENE.** *Moore Memorial Library.* \$40,000 additional, for a building, from Judge William H. Moore and James Hobart Moore, making a total gift of \$70,000.
- \$50,000, for an endowment fund for maintenance, from the same donors.
- \$9000, for organization expenses, also from the same donors.
- Library site from Mrs. Nathaniel F. Moore, mother of the donors, to whose husband the library is a memorial.
- HAVERSTRAW.** *King's Daughters Public Library.* \$1300, for furnishings, from Mrs. Denton Fowler.
- HUDSON.** *Public Library.* \$20,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for general expenses and books, from Mrs. Francis Chester White Hartley.
- IRVINGTON.** *Guiteau Library.* \$500, for the purchase of books, a bequest from F. W. Guiteau.
- ITHACA.** *Cornell University Library.* 880 volumes relating to history and English literature, from Dr. Andrew D. White.
- 302 volumes relating to Arabic literature, from Willard Fiske, of Florence, Italy.
- JOSHUA'S ROCK.** *Public Library.* Ground was broken for the new Mountain Side library building at Joshua's Rock in July. the ceremonies being very simple. There was a large gathering in the pine woods on the beautiful spot of ground donated by Mr. Elwyn Seelye as a site. George Cary Eggleston, president of the association, who has secured the money to erect the building from Andrew Carnegie and other friends in New York, addressed the assemblage briefly, recalling how the institution had been founded just 10 years ago by Dr. Edward Eggleston, the nucleus being realized from a large and successful "garden party" given by the doctor. He also spoke of the plans which had been formed for the institution's growth. The first sod was then turned by Mrs. George Cary Eggleston and Mrs. Elwyn Seelye.
- LE ROY.** *Library Association.* Bequest of a private residence, valued at \$2500, for library purposes.
- LONG ISLAND CITY.** *Queen's Borough Library.* Site from residents of College Point.
- 2093 miscellaneous volumes from the Conrad Poppenhusen Institute.
- MATTITUCK, L. I.** *Public Library.* Building and site, valued at \$20,000, from F. M. Lupton, of New York City.
- MONTOUR FALLS.** *Memorial Library.* Remodelled building, valued at about \$3500, from Jesse C. Woodhull.
- NEW YORK.** *Columbia University Library.* \$10,000, for books, for Avery Library, from unknown donor.
- \$3000, for same purpose, from another unknown donor.
- \$1000, for current expenses of the Avery Library, from Mr. and Mrs. S. P. Avery.
- \$600 for books, for medical reference library, from unknown friend.
- Collection of 20,000 volumes on magic, said to be the largest of its kind in this country, from Dr. S. B. Ellison.
- 1134 volumes, from Prof. J. McK. Cattell.
- 250 volumes, from Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler.
- *General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen.* \$250,000, for enlargement of building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- *Public Library.* 3000 prompt books, collected by Mr. Bliss during his long career as an actor, from James Becks. The collection contains notes by Garrick, Macready, Forrest and Booth.
- 1817 volumes and 375 pamphlets relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism and allied subjects, from the estate of Isaac Myer.
- 406 volumes and 437 pamphlets relating to the Indian government, from the secretary of state for India.
- 360 volumes, 91 pamphlets and 235 prints, from Mrs. Henry Draper.
- 338 volumes and 380 pamphlets, from Mrs. Henry Marquand.
- 245 volumes and 53 pamphlets relating to naval history and sailing, from Charles T. Harbeck.

- NEW YORK. *Public Library*. 863 prints, American wood engravings, from Thomas D. Sugden.
- 343 prints, a collection of engravings by Alfred Jones, comprising 268 bank note prints and 75 larger ones, from the Misses Jones.
 - 129 prints, the Lepha N. Clarke collection of wood engravings, from Elbridge Kingsley.
 - 240 prints, 60 volumes and 74 pamphlets relating to music, art, etc., from Samuel P. Avery.
 - 71 field maps and 1168 orders used by the late Major-General Daniel Butterfield during the Civil War, from Mrs. Daniel Butterfield.
 - Two oil paintings, William Cullen Bryant and Catskill landscape with portrait figures of Bryant and Thomas Cole, both painted by Asher Brown Durand, from Mrs. Julia S. Bryant.
 - Bronze bust of George William Curtis, from the George William Curtis memorial committee.
 - Bronze bust of Simon Sterne, by Victor D. Brenner, from Mrs. Simon Sterne.
 - *St. Francis Xavier College Library*. \$3500, for books, a bequest from John Mooney.
- POUGHKEEPSIE. *Vassar College Library*. \$1200, for books, from Samuel D. Coy Kendall.
- ROCHESTER. *University of Rochester Library*. \$10,500, for improving and furnishing Sibley Hall in the library building, from Hiram W. Sibley.
- Bronze bust of Hiram Sibley, valued at \$2500, from his son, Hiram W. Sibley.
- ROCKVILLE CENTER. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- SARANAC LAKE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- SCHENECTADY. *Union College Library*. 500 volumes relating to classical and oriental literature and language, from the Taylor Lewis Library.
- SOLVAY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, from Solvay Process Co., to supplement Andrew Carnegie's gift of \$10,000 for building.
- \$500 annually toward maintenance, from the same company.
 - Site, valued at \$1500, from F. R. Hazard.
- SYRACUSE. *Syracuse University Library*. \$6000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for "library improvements," a bequest from Mrs. John Morrison Reid.
- TICONDEROGA. *Public Library*. \$5000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Arrangements making for acceptance.
- WARSAW. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- NORTH CAROLINA.
- DURHAM. *Trinity College Library*. 7049 volumes relating to literature and history, from Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of Greensboro.
- GREENWICH. *Public Library*. \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Dec. 8, 1903.
- NORTH DAKOTA.
- GRAND FORKS. *Public Library*. \$2700 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$22,700.
- \$5000, for site, from various citizens.
- OHIO.
- AMHERST. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- ASHLAND. *Public Library*. \$500, from an anonymous benefactor.
- ATHENS. *Public Library*. \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- BELLEVUE. *Library Association*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$3600, for equipment, from Andrew Carnegie.
 - \$6750, for a site, given by popular subscription.
 - \$5000, for books, from Harlow C. Stahl.
- CINCINNATI. *Public Library*. \$8000, a bequest from Miss Mary Pitman Ropes, of Salem, Mass.
- CLEVELAND. *Adelbert College of Western Reserve University Library*. \$500, for books, from Hon. John Hay, of Washington.
- \$500, for books, from K. D. Bishop.
 - *Case Library*. 1238 volumes, valued at \$7000, known as the Koch collection, and rich in fine bindings and *de luxe* editions, from Mrs. Laura E. Koch, as a memorial to her husband, Joseph Koch.
- COLUMBUS. *Ohio State Library*. \$4000 volumes, the private library of the late John Sherman, as a memorial. The library will be kept intact.
- *Ohio State University Library*. 600 volumes relating to general literature and medicine, from Eliza Haines, of Waynesville.
- DELAWARE. *Public Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted. The library building will be erected on the site formerly occupied by the house in which President Hayes was born.
- GAMBIER. *Kenyon College*. \$12,000, for a library building, for the theological department, from Mrs. Colburn, of Toledo.
- \$5000, to complete building, from the heirs of James Pullman Stephens.
- MANSFIELD. *Memorial Library Association*. 700 volumes, from the library of the late John Sherman. The collection includes many first editions and valuable Americana.
- WILBERFORCE. *University Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- OKLAHOMA TERRITORY.
- ENID. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- OREGON.
- EUGENE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

PORTLAND. *Public Library*. \$10,000, as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Mrs. Amanda W. Reed, of Pasadena, Cal.

PENNSYLVANIA.

ANNVILLE. *Lebanon Valley College Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, given without conditions.

GERMANTOWN. *Friends' Free Library and Reading Room*. \$10,000 without conditions, a bequest from Clementine Cope.

HAVERFORD. *Haverford College Library*. \$550, for books. Name of donor not announced.

PHILADELPHIA. *Apprentices' Library Co.* \$50,000, for an endowment fund, a bequest from Robert Wright.

— \$7,000, a bequest from Philip Jagode, available on the death of his widow.

— *Free Library*. John Wanamaker has proposed to erect two buildings, the free use of which will be given to the trustees for branch library work.

— Site, 50 x 133 feet, at Fortieth and Walnut streets, for a branch library, from Clarence H. Clark.

— *Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania*. 436 volumes relating to physics as a memorial to the late Prof. Ogden Nicholas Rood, of Columbia University, from Mrs. Rood.

— *Historical Society of Pennsylvania*. \$65,000, for a fire-proof addition to the present building.

— *Library Company of Philadelphia*. \$1000, a bequest from Charles G. Sower, the income to be used for keeping the Sower collection of books in proper repair.

— \$1000 without conditions, a bequest from Lloyd P. Smith.

— 2059 volumes, general in character, a bequest from Charles G. Sower.

— *University of Pennsylvania Library*. 1000 volumes, comprising the Hebrew and general scientific library belonging to the late Rev. Dr. Jastrow, from the rabbi's sons, Professors Morris and Joseph Jastrow.

PITTSBURG. *Carnegie Library*. \$10,800, for a branch library, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— 4765 volumes relating to German literature, from the German Library Association.

SHAWNEE. *Public Library*. Library, theatre and public hall, from C. C. Worthington, of New York City.

WEST CHESTER. *Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from Alice Lewis.

RHODE ISLAND.

BRISTOL. *Rogers Free Library*. \$2000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Sarah Hadwin Hoard.

EAST PROVIDENCE CENTER. *Free Library*. \$5000, for a building, from Samuel Bridgman.

NEWPORT. *People's Library*. 274 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. J. C. Gray.

NEWPORT. *Redwood Library*. \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from John Nicholas Brown.

— \$2000, a bequest from Miss Mary Leroy King.

— \$500, a bequest from George W. Wales.

NORTH KINGSTON. *Public Library*. \$5000, for books, a bequest from William D. Davis.

PORTSMOUTH. *School Libraries*. \$2500 for the school libraries of Portsmouth and Middletown, from Peter F. Collier.

PROVIDENCE. *Brown University Library*. \$1000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books on biology, from Dr. William W. Keen.

— 10,000 books, pamphlets, manuscripts, broadsides relating to Rhode Island, known as the "Sidney S. Rider collection" and valued at \$15,000, from Marsden J. Perry.

— 346 volumes and pamphlets on international law, from Dr. William V. Kellen.

— Collection of 200,000 newspaper clippings on sociological subjects, covering the years 1883-1903, made by Walter C. Hamm, now United States consul at Hull, while on the editorial staff of the *Philadelphia Press*.

— *Public Library*. \$36,000, a portion of a still larger bequest, for establishing a fund to yield an income, from Charles C. Hoskins.

— \$1000, from Mrs. T. P. Shepard, to be added to the book fund already donated by her.

— Two clocks and a portrait, from the estate of Charles C. Hoskins.

— *Rhode Island Historical Society*. \$1000, the income to be used for general expenses, a bequest from Charles C. Hoskins.

— 300 volumes relating chiefly to American history and biography, from the George T. Paine estate.

— *The Providence Athenaeum*. \$1000, a bequest from Charles C. Hoskins.

WARREN. *George Hail Free Library*. \$1000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, from Anna R. Viall.

WESTERLY. *Memorial and Library Association*. 550 miscellaneous volumes, from Anna E. Park, of New York City.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHARLESTON. *Library Association*. \$45,000 endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from the South Carolina Jockey Club.

— \$3096, subscribed by several citizens, for the purpose of paying off an old debt.

— \$1000 as a memorial to William Porcher Miles, for the purchase of books on Elizabethan literature, from Miss Sallie Bierné Miles.

— 1000 volumes, known as the Legaré Library. Name of donor not announced.

— 800 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. William L. Trenholm.

ROCKHILL. *Winthrop College Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SPARTANBURG. *Converse College Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

— *Kennedy Free Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SOUTH DAKOTA.

SIoux FALLS. *Carnegie Free Public Library*. \$800, for the purchase of books relating to history and biography, from J. W. Tuthill.

— 400 volumes by Roman Catholic authors, from the Right Rev. Thomas O'Gorman.

TENNESSEE.

MEMPHIS. *Cossitt Library*. 398 volumes and 404 pamphlets relating to Tennessee, from the state.

NASHVILLE. *Carnegie Library*. 497 volumes, from George T. Coit.

TEXAS.

FORT WORTH. *Public Library*. 440 volumes of government documents, from the Fort Worth Commercial Club.

— Landscape by George Inness, valued at \$1000. Name of donor not announced.

HOUSTON. *Lyceum and Carnegie Library Association*. 4000 volumes and pamphlets on varied subjects, known as the "Circle M collection," from a friend whose name is not announced.

LAREDO. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WAXAHACHIE. *Public Library*. \$65,000, for the founding of a library and lyceum, from Col. Nicholas P. Sims.

VERMONT.

BURLINGTON. *University of Vermont Library*. \$50,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for general library expenses, from the family of the late Frederick Billings.

DANBY. *Public Library*. \$51,000, from Silas L. Griffith. The use of the money is divided as follows: \$14,000 for a building, \$5000 for books, and the income of \$32,000 for the general support of the institution.

MANCHESTER. *Public Library*. \$40,000, as an endowment fund, from Mrs. Frances Skinner Willing, the income to be used for the maintenance of the library built and equipped by her.

MIDDLEBURY. *Middlebury College Library*. \$1000, for books, from Dr. Allen Starr, of New York City.

MONTPELIER. *Kellogg - Hubbard Library*. \$125,000, one-fifth of his estate, a bequest from Wilbur F. Braman. His widow has a life interest in the property.

WOODSTOCK. *Norman Williams Public Library*. \$500, for books, from Edward H. Williams, Jr. This is an annual gift, Mr. Williams having paid for all books purchased since 1900.

VIRGINIA.

CHARLOTTESVILLE. *University of Virginia Library*. Barnard Shipp, of Louisville, Ky., has presented the college with his library, valued at \$100,000.

WASHINGTON.

WALLA WALLA. *Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WISCONSIN.

BARABOO. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Miss Alma Andrus.

BELOIT. *Beloit College Library*. \$50,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 20, 1903.

DARLINGTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

EAU CLAIRE. *Public Library*. 725 volumes relating to theology, from C. W. Lockwood.

HAYWARD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MADISON. *University of Wisconsin Library*. \$500, for books, from John Kremer, of Milwaukee.

MILWAUKEE. *Downer College Library*. \$10,000 toward the erection of a library building, from Mrs. H. A. J. Upham. The gift is made as a memorial to her father and mother.

— \$5000, from Mrs. Upham, \$1000 for equipment and \$4000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books.

— *Public Library*. \$5000, for the purchase of books on literature for the Keenan memorial room, from Mrs. Matthew Keenan.

— Stained glass window, valued at \$700, for the children's room. The subject is "Hans Christian Andersen with the children." It was purchased as a Christmas gift for the library by popular subscription.

MUNROE. *A. Ludlow Memorial Library*. \$12,500, for a building, from Henry Ludlow, Edwin Ludlow and William Ludlow, to be known as the "A. Ludlow Memorial Library," given on condition that the Carnegie offer is not accepted.

NEW LONDON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

RICE LAKE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

RICHLAND CENTER. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$2000 for a site, from W. H. Pier.

— \$1525 from various donors whose names are not announced.

VIROQUA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 9, 1904.

WAUPUN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WAUSAU. *Public Library*. \$2500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SUMMARY BY STATES OF GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO LIBRARIES, JUNE 1, 1903, TO MAY 31, 1904

[illegible]

THE PROCEEDINGS.

ST. LOUIS, MO., MONDAY, OCTOBER 17-SATURDAY, OCTOBER 22, 1904.

FIRST SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,
MONDAY AFTERNOON, OCT. 17.)

THE first general session of the St. Louis Conference was called to order by the President, HERBERT PUTNAM, at 3.20 o'clock.

THE SENIOR VICE-PRESIDENT, DR. RICHARDSON: Mr. President, the present occasion is something more than a meeting of the American Library Association. It is to be distinguished not merely by contributions from abroad but by the actual presence of delegates from foreign countries; from governments, from library associations, and from particular libraries. In recognition of this, the Executive Board recommends to the Association the designation as Honorary Vice-presidents of the Conference of the delegates, whose names will be read by the President.

THE PRESIDENT: You have heard the recommendation of the Executive Board. The names are as follows:

** Austria-Hungary:* Dr. Paul Cohn, of the Technological Institute at Vienna, delegate accredited by the Commissioner-General from Austria-Hungary.

Belgium: Monsieur Henri La Fontaine, Senator, Director Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels.

Chile: His Excellency, Señor Joaquin Walker-Martinez, the Chilean Minister; Señor Francisco Araya Bennett.

(Delegates accredited by the Chilean Government.)

China: Dr. Kimhao Yu-Tchu Su, of the Chinese Legation, delegate accredited by the Chinese Government.

** France:* Monsieur Jules Boeufvé, accredited by the Commissioner-General from France.

Germany: Prof. Dr. Richard Pietschmann, Director of the University Library of Göttingen; Prof. Dr. A. Wolfstieg, librarian of the Prussian House of Deputies.

(Delegates accredited by the German Government.)

Great Britain: L. Stanley Jast, Esq., chief librarian, Croydon Public Libraries, acting honorary secretary L. A. U. K., and special-

ly accredited by the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

Guatemala: Mr. L. D. Kingsland, Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis, accredited by the government of Guatemala.

Honduras: Dr. Salvador Cordova, Consul-General of Honduras at New York, accredited by the government of Honduras.

Italy: Dr. Guido Biagi, librarian of the Mediceo-Laurenziana Library of Florence; Hon. Attilio Brunialti, member of the Chamber of Deputies.

(Both accredited by the Italian Government.)

** Japan:* Mr. Seeichi Tegima, Commissioner-General from Japan.

Mexico: Señor Licenciado Emilio Velasco, accredited by the Mexican Government.

Netherlands: Mr. J. G. Robbers, of Amsterdam, accredited by the Government of the Netherlands.

Norway: Mr. Haakon Nyhuus, librarian of the Deichmanske Library, Christiania.

Peru: Dr. David Matto, of Lima, accredited by the Peruvian Government.

Sweden: Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm Lagerstedt, Commissioner-General from Sweden, accredited by the Swedish Government; Dr. Aksel Andersson, vice-librarian of the University of Uppsala, accredited by the University.

This list is submitted to you by the Executive Board with a recommendation that those gentlemen be designated as Honorary Vice-presidents of this Conference. I shall ask your approval of this recommendation by a rising vote.

(The recommendation was unanimously adopted.)

The American Library Association has not yet a headquarters, but that is not to say that it has not a home. It has, in fact, some eight thousand homes; for wherever within the region of its activities there is a library, there, we may say, is its dwelling place. When, therefore, it came to St. Louis fifteen years ago, when it comes to-day it comes not as a stranger to a strange land, but as a resident revisiting a place where he has a friendly status, and is understood. It is greeted not by a stranger, but by one of its own family.

* Names presented at later session.

Interior—and then we point to one man. He is the man who made the Fair. I have great honor and pleasure in introducing the Honorable David Roland Francis, President of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition.

Gov. FRANCIS: Mr. President, and ladies and gentleman, the very flattering introduction which brings me before you is almost embarrassing. You can attribute it, as I do—not the embarrassment but the flattery—to the long-standing friendship that has existed between the man who introduced me and myself. As he stated, it was 37 years ago when I applied for admission to Washington University. I did not know that I then possessed the qualities of a race horse; but there are no qualities of which I would be more proud. I come from Kentucky, as he states, and I not only like speed but bottom as well. I had left a small school in a country town, of which I had the honor to be the head, with the expectation that I could go to college and enter the junior class. I found myself almost a year behind the freshman class. I was able to enter the freshman class in mathematics only; was an irregular freshman for a whole year, at the end of which time I became a full-fledged sophomore; and, as Mr. Crunden has stated to you, all of the collegiate education I have received was within the walls of this institution whose buildings we are occupying now.

As President of this Exposition I feel it a very great honor to be permitted to welcome the members of the American Library Association and also the delegates from abroad to this meeting of that association. I have had the pleasure of welcoming many assemblages within these grounds, but there are audiences and audiences, and while I am not disparaging other audiences, I do mean to say that it is somewhat embarrassing to rise before an audience of the culture of that now assembled in this hall. For that reason, however, we are the more delighted to have you hold your meeting of 1904 within the grounds of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. I know of no association whose members can appreciate more thoroughly what the work of an exposition is than can the members of a library association. It is true that we are proud

of the area of this Exposition—twice as large as that of Chicago and equal to that of Chicago and Buffalo and Paris combined. We are proud of the structures erected to receive the exhibits that are installed therein; we are proud of the landscape effects that surround these buildings; we are proud of many features connected with this Exposition; but we realize the fact, as you do, that it is not brick and mortar, it is not structures, it is not landscaping, that make an exposition of the character that we have attempted to install here, but it is the exhibits that are in these buildings, it is the friendly rivalry that here takes place between all civilized countries, and that rivalry is not confined to material products.

We have, in our effort to make this a universal Exposition, made an experiment which by many was considered a dangerous one, in having in connection with this exposition an International Congress of Arts and Science, in which were assembled the savants of all civilized countries. The ambitious object of that international congress was to unify all human knowledge. That in itself, as you know, is a most difficult task; and in connection with it bear in mind what a classification means—a classification of all the material products of the human race. I know of no assemblage of people that can appreciate half so fully the difficulty of making such a classification of material products, and a classification, also, of the mental achievements of the human race, as can an association of librarians. That is your business. You can form some estimate of the task we have had to perform in our classification of the products that are on exhibition here, and also of the magnitude of the undertaking upon which we entered when we determined to have an International Congress of Arts and Science. There have been international congresses upon various subjects, and those congresses have often been held in connection with expositions, but there has never been an international congress such as was held in these buildings during last month. There has never been an organization formed such as we created for the purpose of classifying human knowledge, of se-

lecting men from all sections of the world and from all lines of human thought to present papers upon subjects assigned them. When we looked around over the United States to select a board of administration and an executive committee, of course we had to bear in mind the accomplishments of the men whom we selected for that responsible work. I will not go through the *personnel* of the board of administration nor of the executive committee, but suffice it to say that we realized at the beginning of this work that no such administrative board would be complete if it did not have in its membership a librarian. We acknowledged at that time, and we were proud to do so, the important part performed by the librarians of the world in the promotion of human knowledge, in the preservation of human knowledge, and we realized that its classification could not be accomplished without the aid of an accomplished librarian.

The time has long since passed when librarians were mere custodians. It is admitted by every community that a librarian must be a person of culture; that a librarian must not be qualified solely to shelve books, to keep a record of those that are given out; but, very wisely, it was some years ago determined that schools for the instruction of librarians should be established throughout the land, and to-day no first-class library in this country would think of selecting as its librarian one who has not had training in the vocation of which you should all be proud. Yours is a profession, and one of the learned professions. We welcome you, therefore, to these grounds, not merely as citizens; we appreciate the interest you manifest by your presence in this great enterprise; but we are also mindful of the critical eye with which you will view our work. We are mindful of your ability to utilize the information you gain here and we are prouder of the effect of this Exposition, of its lasting influence, after the Exposition shall have closed and the buildings shall have been removed, than we are of the Exposition itself, magnificent as it is.

Libraries have been in existence many thousands of years. Without them what ad-

vance would human knowledge have made? This Exposition is, we flatter ourselves, an epitome of civilization. We think it is a marker not only in the industrial development of the world, but in the intellectual progress of the human race. It could not be so, however, without system, and it would be of no avail if its records were not classified and preserved in such a way that the human race could be benefited by reading them. I cannot overestimate the benefit that accomplished librarians can confer upon their fellows. That is recognized all over countries where education is fostered. I do not know of any form of beneficence that has within the past generation in this country attracted more attention from men who are able to give than has the library. It is admitted by all that nothing can so benefit a community, nothing can so broaden its culture as a library, and the men who have accumulated fortunes, and are desirous that their fellows should have the benefit of the means they have acquired, have found no better way of perpetuating their memory, or of benefiting the human race, than by endowing libraries. We of St. Louis may not have made so much advance in that line as have some cities of equal wealth and equal population, but that is not the fault of some people in our community. The gentleman who introduced me to you, and who has been a member of your organization for many years, has always in this city, in season and out of season—if it is possible for such good work to be out of season—been advocating the benefit of a library or additional library facilities for St. Louis. If this exposition shall be the means of improving the utility of the libraries throughout this land, then we who have devoted years of time to its organization and to its operation shall feel that we are very amply repaid for all of the sacrifices we have made.

We are pleased, I may again be permitted to say, that you are to hold your 1904 meeting within the walls of this Exposition. Upon inquiry a few minutes ago I learned that the American Library Association was formed in 1876, not only the centennial of our independence but the year of the exposition that commemorated that cen-

ennial, and although I am not familiar enough with the history of your organization to say, I would not be at all surprised to learn that the organization of this Library Association was the result of the meeting held at the Philadelphia Centennial of 1876. Whether that was the case or not, I trust that the meeting that you are holding at this Exposition in 1904, participated in as it is by representative librarians from foreign countries, may be the means of the organization of an international library association. We shall be very much pleased if that result should follow this meeting.

Now I am not going to detain you, talking about this Exposition. It is here and speaks for itself. I am sure that you will admit its educational qualities. Bear in mind what may be seen in these Exposition buildings, and then bear in mind also that the exhibits that are here presented to our visitors are not dead exhibits—they are exhibits of processes; and that in addition thereto there are free lectures being given in all of these exhibit palaces, almost every hour in the day, that are instructive to all who may desire to listen. You know that one of the great difficulties of this age is the education of adults. The libraries of the country contribute more toward that end than any other agency that I know of. But how few adults are there who can take a scientific book, without previous training, and read it intelligently? How many thousands will there be who will read such scientific works intelligently after this Exposition, after they have seen these processes and heard these lectures, and who will be benefited thereby? This Exposition, in my judgment, will make libraries even more useful in the future than they have ever been in the past. It will increase the demand for books in the great libraries of this country.

There are other than educational features in connection with this Exposition, and there is a demonstration of one of those great features in this meeting of yours to-day. This Exposition not only serves to bring people together from all sections of our own country but also is the cause of bringing here representative men from foreign countries.

It promotes fraternal feeling between all human creatures. It lessens the circumference of the earth. Here friendships are formed that will be as lasting as life. Here there will be better understandings arrived at between countries whose interests may have been conflicting. I have within an hour left a meeting of the Superior Jury of this Exposition, a jury composed of 63 members, 36 of whom are representatives of foreign countries. The work of that jury, according to the expressions made by the foreign members, has been eminently satisfactory. Foreign countries we invited to participate in this Exposition showed some hesitation. They said, "Why should we go to America? Why incur the expense of taking our exhibits there and maintaining custodians and directors through a season of seven months? You do not wish our trade; you are competing with us. You have built up a tariff wall that prevents us from selling to your people." We met that argument on every hand in Europe. We had many obstacles to overcome in order to induce foreign people to come and participate in this Exposition. But they have come. There has been no more general representation in any exposition ever held in this or any other country than there is in this Exposition from every civilized country on the globe. And the expressions made to-day by the members of the Superior Jury from foreign countries were to this effect: "We are glad that we have participated in this Exposition. We have a different opinion of the American people. We feel that our experience here has made still closer the bonds of friendship that bind our representative countries."

So, my friends, we who have been engaged in this work for six years or more, who have devoted all of our time and thought to it, without any object other than to make it a success, feel greatly encouraged by the presence of such a representative convention as the members of the American Library Association. Speaking to Americans, I am sure that you have come here through a sense not only of interest in your association, but through a desire to assist a city, or a section, of this country, in doing credit to

our common country, in helping us to entertain the people who visit us from abroad, in doing your share toward impressing upon them what this country is and what its limitless possibilities are. I will not detain you longer, but thank you sincerely for your very considerate attention and express the hope that your stay here may prove pleasant and profitable, that it may be prolonged to the greatest extent possible, and that when you return to your homes you may use that influence, which I know you all possess in your respective communities, to induce others to visit this Exposition during the remaining days of its existence, because it will be a long time before another universal exposition will be installed in this country.

I thank you for your attention.

The PRESIDENT: We thank you, Mr. President. We are sure of our welcome. It has been your privilege to welcome many conferences and congresses and to inform each that its deliberations were to be of the most entrancing interest of any exhibit upon the Grounds, and that the subject matter of its business was the most important which can engage the attention of man. We had wondered where you would place us. We are very well satisfied.

And this, you know, friends, is the *Hall of Congresses*. We are not its first occupants. Many bodies have met here—bodies of high eminence—and there has been much conflict here of opinion. I suppose this very room is strewn with corpses—of 'ologies and 'isms, I mean—that have contended here and been worsted. There has been a series of such frays, under the general direction of President Francis and his particular deputy, Mr. Rogers. They have marshalled them and incited them, and, I suppose at the end of each, gathered up the remnants. It must have been for them an exceedingly exciting period. We fear, sir, that our contribution to it will seem rather tame. Our purpose is distinctly peaceful. Our meeting is rather for conference than for discussion; rather a putting together than a shaking apart. We expect no violent adversities of opinion, and we look to march our convictions from here reasonably intact. We have the greater confidence in this because as a profession we

eschew 'ologies and we do not permit ourselves 'isms—scarcely truisms. It would be tempting to make a complete acknowledgment of your courtesies, Mr. President, but I understand that you have an engagement impending. Mr. Jast is, however, to share the acknowledgment in behalf of the visitors whom you have so kindly greeted from overseas. Mr. Jast.

Mr. JAST: While I feel, sir, that the honor of making this response might better have been placed in the hands of one possessing an importance of a less temporary and adventitious character than mine, I, nevertheless, rise with extreme pleasure to acknowledge on behalf of the foreign delegates present at this meeting the very warm welcome extended to us by the Public Library of St. Louis, by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, and also to acknowledge to you, Mr. President, the extreme honor which you have conferred upon us by electing us Honorary Vice-presidents of this Conference. We are, sir, all of us glad to be here, and you have made us feel that you are glad to have us here. After an extended survey of this country of no less than two weeks' duration, I am inclined to think, sir, that perhaps the two most valuable and satisfactory characteristic products of American civilization are the librarian, on the one hand, and the cocktail on the other. I will not attempt, sir, the delicate question of deciding which is best, but I am given to understand that some of us have sampled both and found them both equally satisfactory and equally stimulating.

There is no country in the world in which the profession of which we are proud to be members is held in such high honor as in this; in which the public library is so clearly recognized as possessing a great cultural and educational force in the community; in which library administration has been carried to a higher pitch of efficiency, and in which there are so many beautiful library buildings. We came here, sir, to see and to learn, and we shall each of us go back to our respective countries having seen and having learned, and with, I am sure, our enthusiasm for our work considerably and permanently augmented.

Speaking, sir, particularly with reference to the Library Association of the United Kingdom, it has been a matter of great regret to us that our official representation is limited to myself alone, but I can assure the meeting that this is due to no lack of interest in your work on the part of English librarians. Indeed, the exact contrary is the case. We take and always have taken extreme interest in your work, and I am instructed by my association to convey to you their most cordial greetings and to express on their behalf the hope that this Conference will have an agreeable and a successful meeting.

The **PRESIDENT**: In accordance with the provision of the Constitution, the Executive Board has appointed a Committee on Resolutions. It consists of Dr. Thwaites, of Wisconsin, of Prof. Dr. Wolfstieg, of Prussia, of Miss Ahern, of Illinois.

Dr. PUTNAM then delivered the

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(See p. 23.)

The **PRESIDENT**: Many who could not come here wish to be recorded and remembered. I have here letters from England, France, Austria, Russia, Australia, New Zealand, all expressing interest, all enthusiastic for the opportunities which might come with attendance, all profoundly chagrined to be unable to be with us.

Dr. PUTNAM then read extracts from letters received from M. Emile Picot, of Paris; Dr. Fumagalli, of the Societa Bibliografia Italiana; the Director of the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg; J. Y. MacAlister and Lawrence Inkster, of the Library Association of the United Kingdom; Hew Morrison, of the Edinburgh Public Library; M. Wylie, of St. Petersburg; E. La T. Armstrong, of the Public Library of Victoria, Melbourne; Miss Margaret Windeyer, of the Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney; and Herbert Baillie, of the Public Library of Wellington, New Zealand. A communication was also received on behalf of the Verein Deutsches Bibliothekare, from the secretary, Dr. Naetebus, expressing the hope that the society might be able to delegate a representative for the St. Louis Conference.

J. I. WYER, JR., presented his

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

American Library Association.

Your secretary respectfully submits the following report:

There have been issued from this office the following publications since Niagara meeting: Announcement St. Louis Conference, 8 pages. Edition 5500. Cost \$24.20. Mailed Aug. 25, 1904.

Handbook 1904, 65 pages. Edition 2500. Cost \$129.50. Mailed Sept. 10.

This is the first time that a complete new edition of the handbook has been published in each of two consecutive years. It costs little more and is vastly more satisfactory to print 2500 complete, up-to-date handbooks every year than under the old plan, to print 4500 or 5000 every other year and 2500 supplementary handbooks each intervening year.

Program, 8 pages. Edition 1500. Cost \$18.

Advance distribution limited to officers, councillors, members of committees and those having place on the program.

Advance attendance register, 12 pages. Edition 1000. Cost \$25.

Circular to trustees, 1 sheet. Edition 800. Cost \$3.50.

Prepared on request of Trustees' Section.

Report of the Committee on Library Administration, 16 pages. 500 copies. Cost \$24.

This will be distributed in the session to which the report will be presented, to facilitate discussion and criticism.

Membership.

Our membership at this moment, slightly above 1400, shows an increase of 150 over last year and is now greater than ever before. Some random statements have been put in print during the past year to the effect that there are 12,000 library workers in the United States, and that by a little effort the A. L. A. membership might be easily increased to three or four thousand. There may be 12,000 library workers in the country, but the combined membership of the A. L. A., the 25 state library associations and 11 local library clubs, shows only 5000, and has been almost constant at this figure for the past three years. The annual revision of this consolidated mailing list in the secretary's office shows that about one-fourth of these names change every year; in other words, of the 5000 persons in the country most interested in library work, 1200 appear to have a library life of less than a year, or at any rate they appear for only one year on the roll of any library association. It is probable that among the 5000 other library workers who have never been sufficiently interested to identify themselves with any local association, the percentage of annual change is still larger, the tenure of library service even

shorter, or their library service nearly nominal (being in hundreds of instances only a few hours per week for little or no pay), so that they are practically out of the reckoning as far as A. L. A. membership is concerned, except as they may with time, experience and quickened interest come to form part of the more permanent body of library workers. It is then from this permanent body, numbering as we have seen somewhat less than 4000 and probably tending to grow slightly larger from year to year, that our association will add to its members.

No systematic or extensive effort to secure new members has been possible in the past, because the annual income of the association has barely sufficed to pay for our annual volume of proceedings, the expenses of our annual meeting, and strictly necessary administrative expenses of the association. Some effort has been made during the past year to secure new members by special letters to each of the 180 persons who are dropped from the rolls for a year's arrearage in dues, by effort to interest students at the leading library schools in A. L. A. membership and by personal letters to a few librarians of larger libraries, but even the small expense of this slight missionary work of necessity was borne by the fund set apart for the secretary's office, which only rigid economy has made to answer for convention expenses, printing and postage. It would seem that the time is now come, with a growing annual income of nearly \$3000, with no likelihood or necessity that our chief item of expense, the annual volume of proceedings shall increase, when the Executive Board might wisely add to the budget for the secretary's office a modest travel fund to

be used for field work at library meetings and an increased allowance for printing and postage, to be available for a dignified, legitimate but earnest and vigilant effort to interest library workers in the A. L. A. The results of such an effort will not be startling, but they should be sufficient to bring to pass before many years (even in default of other provision) a membership and income sufficient to provide the long-desired and never-more-needed permanent secretary.

A word as to permanence of membership. Very many members and librarians regularly pay dues year after year without regard to whether they or their representative can attend the conference for that year. This is right. On the other hand, there are many members, more than there should be, who maintain a spasmodic or intermittent membership in the A. L. A. Many of the first joined years ago, and have been continuously in library work ever since, but their sole criterion for payment of annual dues seems to be the chance for their personal attendance at conferences. There should be a broader view of the matter than this, and it would be highly desirable if the feeling might be greatly strengthened, that continued membership in the A. L. A. ought to be for all active library workers, a distinct, obvious, indisputable, professional obligation, to be cheerfully met year after year, thus not alone because the A. L. A. can use your \$2, or because you will do the A. L. A. good, but chiefly because the A. L. A. can do you good by thus stimulating your frequent attendance at its meetings and by constantly increasing your interest and information in its work.

GARDNER M. JONES presented the

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1903 (Niagara conference, p. 129)..... \$12 38

RECEIPTS, JAN-DEC., 1903.

Fees from annual members:

From 2 members for 1901,	
From 83 members for 1902,	
From 1116 members for 1903,	
From 6 members for 1904,	
1207 members at \$2.....	\$2,414 00

Fees from library members:

From 1 library for 1902,	
From 31 libraries for 1903,	
32 libraries at \$5.....	160 00
	<u>\$2,574 00</u>

Life membership:

Andrew Keogh.....	25 00
-------------------	-------

Interest on deposit at New England Trust Co.....	8 28
--	------

Interest on deposit at Merchants' National Bank, Salem.....	16 00
---	-------

24 28

\$2,635 66

PAYMENTS, JAN.-DEC., 1903.

Proceedings:	
Oct. 5. <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , Niagara proceedings and delivery....	\$1,072 23
Oct. 5. Helen E. Haines, indexing proceedings.....	10 00
	\$1,082 23
Stenographer:	
July 27. Charles H. Bailey.....	180 00
Handbook:	
June 11. Jacob North & Co.....	175 00
Secretary's salary:	
Mar. 4. J. I. Wyer, Jr., \$50; July 22, \$75; Nov. 18, \$100; Dec. 21, \$25....	250 00
Secretary's and conference expenses:	
Mar. 4. J. I. Wyer, Jr., stamped envelopes, etc.....	66 97
May 8. J. I. Wyer, Jr., postage, etc.....	46 33
May 19. Edward R. Sizer, postage.....	68 00
July 22. J. I. Wyer, Jr., printing, etc.....	192 22
July 22. J. I. Wyer, Jr., printing ballots, etc.....	6 44
July 22. Whitehead & Hoag Co., buttons.....	10 95
Oct. 5. J. I. Wyer, Jr., telegrams, etc.....	2 15
Nov. 18. J. I. Wyer, Jr., stationery, express, etc.....	14 19
	407 25
Treasurer's expenses:	
Mar. 4. Library Bureau, white slips.....	1 00
Mar. 4. Newcomb & Gauss, delinquents' notices.....	2 50
Oct. 5. Gardner M. Jones, stamped envelopes.....	42 80
Oct. 5. Library Bureau, oak card case.....	12 00
Dec. 21. Newcomb & Gauss, stationery.....	13 25
Dec. 21. Gardner M. Jones, clerical assistance, postage, etc.....	69 49
	141 04
Committees and Sections:	
May 8. Snow & Farnham, postals, "gifts and bequests".....	6 75
July 22. Children's Librarians' Section, postage, etc.....	4 67
July 22. F. W. Faxon, expenses travel committee.....	17 71
Nov. 18. A. L. A. Publishing Board, mailing proceedings Trustees' Section.....	8 85
Dec. 21. Bernard C. Steiner, travelling expenses, Booktrade Committee.....	8 50
	46 48
	2,282 00
Trustees of the Endowment Fund, life membership for investment.....	25 00
Balance on hand, Dec. 31, 1903:	
Deposit in New England Trust Co., Boston.....	27 10
Deposit in Merchants' National Bank, Salem, Mass.....	10 56
Deposit in Merchants' National Bank, Savings Dept.....	291 00
	328 66
	\$2,635 66

The number of members in good standing on Dec. 31, 1903, is as follows:

Honorary members.....	10
Perpetual member	1
Life fellows.....	2
Life members.....	38
Annual members (paid for 1903).....	1118
Library members (paid for 1903).....	31

1200

During the year 1903, 240 new members joined the Association, and 11 members died.

This report covers the financial year from Jan. to Dec., 1903. From Jan. 1 to Sept. 30, 1904, the receipts have been \$2303.77 and the payments \$712.37, the balance on hand Oct. 1 being \$1920.06. The unexpended balances of appropriations amount to \$2195, but it is expected that the receipts at this conference will enable the treasurer to pay all the bills and to report a small balance on hand at the end of the year.

GARDNER M. JONES, *Treasurer*.

NECROLOGY.

1. Miss Elizabeth S. White (A. L. A. no. 2666, 1902) librarian of the Weston (Mass.) Public Library, died at her home in Weston, Feb. 15, 1903, at the age of 38 years. Miss White graduated from Wellesley College in 1886 and for several years was a successful teacher in the public schools of Kingston, Concord, and Weston. In 1893 she was chosen librarian of the Weston Public Library. She joined the A. L. A. in 1902 and attended the Magnolia Conference.

2. Charles Ammi Cutter (A. L. A. no. 20, 1876) died at Walpole, N. H., Sept. 6, 1903. Mr. Cutter was born in Boston, Mass., March 14, 1837. He graduated from Harvard College in 1855 and from the Divinity School in 1859. In 1858 he became librarian of the Divinity School Library which he rearranged and reclassified and, in conjunction with Rev. Charles Noyes, prepared a new manuscript catalog. On May 11, 1860, he became an assistant in the Harvard College Library where he remained about eight years. In 1865 he began an engagement of several years at the Boston Public Library as a "special" assistant, during which he made a final revision for the press of the Prince Library catalog. On Jan. 1, 1869, Mr. Cutter began his nearly 25 years' service as librarian of the Boston Athenæum. He resigned early in 1893, and, after two visits to Europe, the second largely in the interests of the Forbes Library of Northampton, Mass., he was chosen librarian of that library Aug. 1, 1894. This position he filled until his death. Mr. Cutter was one of the founders of the A. L. A. in 1876 and a life member and was always active in its service. He was a member of the Council from 1889-1902 and president for two years, presiding at the Catskills Conference in 1888 and at the St. Louis Conference in 1889. He was a constant attendant at the conferences, having been present at 21 out of the 25 held previous to his death, also at the International Conferences in London in 1877 and 1897. He was the first president of the Mass. Library Club (1890-91), and also the first president of the Western Mass. Library Club (1898-99). In addition to Mr. Cutter's almost constant service upon

the working committees of the A. L. A., and as editor of and contributor to the *Library Journal*, his most important contributions to library progress were his Boston Athenæum catalog (5 vols. 1874-1882), the "Rules for a dictionary catalog" (first ed. 1876), "Author tables," and the "Expansive classification," the latter being unfinished at the time of his death. The *Library Journal* for Oct., 1903, contained an extended and scholarly memorial sketch of Mr. Cutter, written by Mr. William E. Foster. See also the editorial in *Library Journal* for Sept., 1903, and Mr. Solberg's "Memories" in the Nov., 1903, *Library Journal*.

3. Philip M. Crapo (A. L. A. no. 2840, 1903) died in Burlington, Iowa, Sept. 20, 1903. Mr. Crapo was born near New Bedford, Mass., June 30, 1844. His early education was received in New Bedford but, at the outbreak of the Civil War, he abandoned his plans for a collegiate course and enlisted as a private in the Third Mass. Infantry, serving until the close of the war. In April, 1868, he went to Iowa in the interests of the Conn. Mutual Life Insurance Co., whose financial agent he became. Of his service the company said he had loaned for them more than \$19,000,000 of which not one cent had been lost. Mr. Crapo was connected with the Burlington Free Public Library from its organization. He was instrumental in changing the original subscription library to a free one, having made himself personally responsible for a debt of \$1000, which encumbered the former organization. He was chosen one of the first board of library trustees in 1885, became vice-president in 1895, and president in 1897, which position he held at the time of his death. Towards the new library building opened in 1898, he gave a cash donation of \$20,000, besides the most careful and painstaking oversight of its construction. To its final embellishment he contributed in addition many costly articles of artistic value.

4. Sarah Polk Wharton (A. L. A. no. 2945, 1903) was born at Nashville, Tenn., Sept. 27, 1876, and died at Memphis, Sept. 20, 1903, of Bright's disease. Aug. 6, 1902, she

was appointed as stenographer in the periodical division of the Library of Congress. She married Mr. John F. Walker, of Memphis, Tenn., on July 20, 1903. She attended the Niagara conference.

5. Henry Stedman Nourse (A. L. A. no. 2601, 1902) died in Lancaster, Mass., Nov. 14, 1903. Mr. Nourse was born in Lancaster, April 9, 1831. He graduated from Harvard College in 1853, and after a short period as teacher of classics at Exeter, N. H., engaged in the work of a constructive engineer in Pennsylvania and the West. From 1866-1874 he was engineer and superintendent of the Bessemer Steel Works, Steelton, Pa. He served through the Civil War in the 55th Illinois Regiment, becoming adjutant and captain. He was present in forty pitched battles as well as numerous smaller engagements.

He returned to Lancaster about 25 years ago and gave his time to priceless work for his town and state. He was representative in the legislature in 1883 and senator in 1885-6. At the time of his death he was a member of the State Board of Charities and the Free Public Library Commission. He was one of the original members of the latter, appointed in 1890, and although more than 150 meetings were held, he was never absent. "His cheerful readiness to devote his time and ability to its interests—notably in the preparation of its historical ninth report—has produced more lasting results than the work of any other member."

In 1878 he was elected a trustee of the Lancaster Town Library and his services on that board were invaluable. He instituted a most careful search for all material connected with local history, and, with patience and skill so arranged the collection that it forms a model for all others. The smaller pieces of printed matter were preserved in five scrapbooks. Pamphlets were classified and bound. Works of authors who, by birth or residence, could be claimed by Lancaster were secured. One folio volume is a record entitled, "Soldiers of Lancaster in the Rebellion," an exhaustive tabulation of all facts in their war experience that could be obtained. Another similar volume, called "Early Lan-

castriana," is filled with copies of various manuscripts relating to Lancaster, 1644-1800, mostly from Massachusetts Archives and Middlesex County Records. This was an arduous task fulfilled by Mr. Nourse while he was a representative, as he considered that his whole time while in Boston should be devoted to the service of the town.

His own printed historical work was extensive and valuable, including "Early Records of Lancaster, 1643-1725," "Military Annals of Lancaster, 1740-1865," "Birth, Marriage and Death Register, Church Records, and Epitaphs of Lancaster, 1643-1850," "A Bibliography of Lancastriana," "History of the town of Harvard," "Address at Dedication of the Houghton Memorial, Littleton, Mass.," in 1895, "Address at Dedication of the Fogg Library, South Weymouth," "Address before the New York Library Association and the New York Library Club." Numerous articles on the same subjects were printed in newspapers and magazines. His last service was to edit the "Mary Rowlandson Narrative," a fac-simile reprint of the earliest edition in existence, presented to the town as a memorial of its 250th anniversary by Mr. John Eliot Thayer, in 1903. A pamphlet in commemoration of this anniversary has lately been issued which was in preparation by him at the time of his death, and contains his eloquent speech on that occasion. To this literary material should be added the collection and arrangement in the Library Museum of many articles connected with the town history, including numerous portraits. Outside of his work in local history he was joint author and editor of the "Story of the Fifty-fifth Regiment Illinois Infantry," 1887. He was a member of the American Antiquarian Society, the Massachusetts Historical Society, and the Massachusetts Military Historical Society. His life was an example of conscientious and faithful work, done with infinite patience, great ability, and love of country in its best and highest form.

—ALICE G. CHANDLER, *Lancaster Mass.*

6. Mary Stone Hosford (A. L. A. no. 1692, 1898) died at her winter home in Orlando, Florida, on Feb. 1, 1904. She was born in

Haverhill, Mass. in 1848, and was for many years a most successful teacher in several well known schools, resigning her beloved profession only under compulsion of failing health.

7. Harriet Eliza Garretson (A. L. A. no. 438, 1882) died in Cincinnati, Ohio, March 14, 1904. Miss Garretson was born in Cincinnati, Nov. 11, 1841. She received her education at Hughes High School, supplemented by a thorough course in English literature. She was cataloger and classifier at the Cincinnati Public Library from May, 1866, until her death, practically all the new books passing through her hands. She was a life member of the Cincinnati chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution and a member of the Mt. Auburn Presbyterian Church, devoting much of her spare time to charities.

8. Helene A. Kingman (A. L. A. no. 2489, 1902) died at the home of her sister in Vineland, N. J., on Apr., 22, 1904. She was a graduate of the Drexel Institute Library School, class of 1900, and had been connected as cataloger with the Trenton (N. J.) Free Public Library from its organization in Jan., 1901, until her short but fatal illness. She attended the Magnolia Conference.

9. Adelaide M. Chase (A. L. A. no. 2384, 1901) was born in West Medford, Mass., July 29, 1876, and died there May 19, 1904. She was educated in the public schools of West Medford and of Chicago, to which city her family moved in 1893. In 1895 she entered the academic department of Armour Institute of Technology, and the next year the Armour Library School. She went with the school on its removal to the University of Illinois, finishing the library course, but her degree of B.L.S. was not granted until 1901, after she had made up at Tufts the required general college work. In 1897 and 1898 Miss Chase was employed in the library departments of A. C. McClurg & Co. and Hayes, Cooke & Co. of Chicago, and from April, 1899, to Aug., 1900, she was cataloger and classifier in the New Hampshire State Library. In July, 1901, she undertook to organize the private library of Stone & Webster, of Boston, general electrical engineers. Here there were few books to be

dealt with, but many engineering periodicals and vast piles of documents. The question of time was a serious one, but by a common sense adaptation and application of library methods she fully demonstrated the value of a trained librarian to a large business house. Miss Chase attended the Waukesha, Magnolia, and Niagara Conferences.

10. Daniel Willard Fiske (A. L. A. no. 413, 1881) died at Frankfort, Germany, on Sept. 17, 1904. Prof. Fiske was born in Ellisburg, N. Y., Nov. 11, 1831. He studied at Cazenovia Seminary, Hamilton College and the University of Upsala and he learned to use the Icelandic, Swedish, and Danish languages with the facility of a native. He was first assistant in the Astor Library from 1852 to 1859; general secretary of the American Geographical Society, 1859-60; attaché to the American legation at Vienna, 1861-62; editor Syracuse, N. Y., *Journal*, 1864-66, and of the Hartford, Conn., *Courant*, in 1867. He was elected Professor of North European languages and chief librarian of Cornell University in 1868, which position he held until 1883. In 1880, Prof. Fiske married Miss Jennie McGraw, who died in 1881, bequeathing the bulk of her property to Cornell University. The courts decided that the university had all the property it could legally hold and a large share of the estate went to Prof. Fiske. This matter caused so much ill feeling that he resigned his position and moved to Florence, Italy. He did not, however, lose his interest in the library, but continued to send it books. His collections of Scandinavian, Rhaeto-Romanic, Petrarch, and Dante literature were among the largest, if not the largest, in the world. The Dante and Rhaeto-Romanic collections he had presented to Cornell before his death, and it is understood that the other two collections and practically all of his estate have been bequeathed to the university. Prof. Fiske joined the A. L. A. in 1881, but apparently attended none of its conferences. He was, however, present at the Librarians' Convention in 1853, and his name was on this account added to the list of honorary members of the A. L. A. in 1902.

The treasurer's report was referred to the finance committee to be audited.

CHARLES C. SOULE read the

REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND.

June 10, 1903, to Sept. 1, 1904.

CASH ACCOUNT.

Receipts.

1903, June 10.	Balance brought over.....	\$3,876 01	
June 29.	Interest, Watson mortgage.....	62 50	
Nov. 18.	" Union Trust Co., N. Y., Carnegie Fund....	1,380 82	
Dec. 1.	" International Trust Co.....	48 13	
Dec. 18.	" Watson Mortgage.....	62 50	
1904, Jan. 12.	" Brookline Savings Bank.....	44 16	
Mar. 5.	Life memberships, F. B. Bigelow and J. I. Wyer, Jr..	50 00	
June 29.	Interest, International Trust Co.....	60 81	
July 2.	" Watson Mortgage.....	62 50	
July 11.	" Brookline Savings Bank.....	69 60	
Aug. 31.	" Union Trust Co., N. Y., Carnegie Fund...	2,383 56	
Sept. 1.	" International Trust Co.....	27 88	
			\$8,128 47

Payments.

1903, Nov. 24.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	750 00	
1904, June 11.	Rent of box Safe Deposit.....	10 00	
Aug. 2.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	1,000 00	
			1,760 00
			\$6,368 47

CONDITION OF FUNDS.

Carnegie Fund:

Principal (inalienable) on deposit with Union Trust Co., New York..... \$100,000 00

A. L. A. Endowment Fund:

Principal (inalienable),

On hand June 10, 1903..... \$6,287 94

Two life memberships (as above)..... 50 00

\$6,337 94

Interest Account:

Carnegie Fund, available only for A. L. A. Publishing Board.. \$2,716 04

A. L. A. Endowment Fund Account, available for any purpose on order of Council..... 907 71

3,623 75

\$109,961 69

ASSETS, SEPT. 1, 1904.

Deposit at Union Trust Co., New York (principal \$100,000, interest \$2,383.56)	
Carnegie Fund.....	\$102,383 56
Deposit at International Trust Co., Boston, Mass. (principal \$2,630.96, interest \$1,240.19).....	3,871 15
Deposit at Brookline, Mass., Savings Bank (principal).....	1,206 98
Watson Mortgage, South Boston (principal).....	2,500 00
	\$109,961 69

ESTIMATED INCOME FOR 1904-5.

Interest on hand, Union Trust Co.....	\$2,383 56
Interest on hand, International Trust Co.....	1,240 19
	\$3,623 75
To Accrue, Carnegie Fund, about.....	3,000 00
" Brookline Savings Bank.....	50 00
" Watson Mortgage.....	125 00
" Bank deposit, about.....	75 00
Amount probably available.....	\$6,873 75

Of this amount the Carnegie Fund income account shows that \$5716.04 must be devoted to the publications of the Publishing Board, leaving \$1157.71, which can be used for any other purpose at the discretion of the Council.

The following account of audit was appended:

At the request of Charles C. Soule, treasurer of the Endowment Fund of the American Library Association, I have examined his accounts and securities.

I find evidence of assets amounting to \$109,961.69, as stated in his report of Sept. 21, 1904, and also find his accounts correctly cast, with vouchers for all expenditures.

S. W. FOSS, of Finance Committee.

Approved,

GEO. T. LITTLE, *Chairman.*

The PRESIDENT: This statement will be particularly pertinent in connection with the report of the Publishing Board which will be laid before us to-morrow, and with its projects in the future. Unless there be any special suggestions to the contrary, the chair will entertain a motion to adjourn.

Adjourned at 5 p.m.

SECOND SESSION.

(LIBRARY HALL, WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY,
ST. LOUIS, Mo., TUESDAY MORNING,
OCT. 18.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.40.

GEORGE T. LITTLE gave the

REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE.

The finance committee makes a report of the usual brevity. It has attended to its duties laid down by the constitution, prepared a list of estimates for guidance of the Executive Board, examined and approved the reports of the secretary and treasurer of the Association and of the Endowment Fund Trustees.

In the absence of the chairman, Dr. FALKNER, no report was submitted from the

COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

This report was later received for publication in the Proceedings.

(See p. 168.)

The President announced that the report of the

COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

had been printed in advance, and distributed.

(See p. 163.)

Miss MARY W. PLUMMER reported informally for the

COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The committee found its task very much more serious than it had anticipated, and found also that it was rather hard to come to an agreement about standards of library training. It is, therefore, only able to report progress, and to promise that if it is continued it will make a more satisfactory report next year.

Dr. E. C. RICHARDSON spoke for the

COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION.

The report of the committee for the year is the section of the program devoted to bibliographical undertakings of international concern. This will give us a survey of the more considerable undertakings of this nature, and the committee, in view of the progress which has been made on these lines, recommend three complimentary resolutions concerning the work of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, the work of the Brussels Bureau of International Bibliography, and the work of the Zurich Bibliographical Council. These resolutions will, I suppose, pass to the committee on resolutions, in due course, for approval.

The resolutions were referred to the Council, and were later presented in amended form, to the Association by the Council, and adopted in general session.

(See p. 237.)

The secretary gave a summary of the

REPORT ON GIFTS AND REQUESTS,

which had been distributed in printed form.

(See p. 173.)

The PRESIDENT: The next special committee noted on the program is the

COMMITTEE ON PERMANENT HEADQUARTERS.

I think that was placed in this list by inadvertence. At the meeting last year the

Association instructed the Executive Board to appoint such a committee and that committee was to report not to the Association but to the Council. It has rendered its report to the Council and that report will be printed as part of the record of the Council proceedings.

(See Transactions of Council.)

The secretary read a communication from Dr. Canfield, chairman of the

COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION.

As chairman of the committee on co-operation with the N. E. A., I beg leave to report that at the last meeting of that Association, held at St. Louis in July, this whole matter of co-operation was taken up in the Library Department, with careful discussion as to ways and means, etc. Because so many teachers are necessarily librarians, in connection with the libraries of their schools, and because for other reasons it seems extremely desirable that all teachers should know something of library economy, it was thought best to enter into correspondence with the leading normal schools of the country, with a view to placing some instruction in library economy in normal courses.

Accordingly, a circular letter has been sent out, a copy of which is enclosed. I have personally taken the matter up with Dean Russell, of Teachers' College, Columbia University, and at some time during October I am to meet Commissioner Draper at Albany for a conference concerning the possibility of doing some work of this kind in the teachers' institutes of this state.

As you will see by the circular-letter enclosed, this work is being carried on by some normal schools: at Whitewater, Wisconsin, and at Ypsilanti, Michigan, with unusual success. Those in charge of this work have already put out little booklets of instruction for their own use.

I hope the committee appointed at the St. Louis meeting of the A. L. A. will feel inclined to continue the work along the lines already determined.

JAMES H. CANFIELD.

Circular letter sent out:

"President.....

.....Normal School.

"DEAR SIR: The American Library Association and the National Educational Association have been seeking for some time to bring together in a helpful and stimulating way the librarians and the teachers of this country. It is believed that there is a common ground, that the public libraries are an integral part of the great system of public and free education, and that only as these mutual relations are appreciated will either the public schools or the public libraries accomplish the most satisfactory results. Just how far co-operation may be carried and what may be the most practical details are questions which are still open to discussion.

"This much, however, the Committee on Co-operation feels may reasonably be asked and undertaken. In by far the greater part of the schools so fortunate as to possess libraries, the teachers are necessarily and only too often exclusively the librarians. For this and for other reasons it seems extremely desirable that those preparing to teach should be given definite instruction in the fundamentals of library economy. This burden, if such it proves to be, necessarily falls upon the normal schools of the country. It is believed, however, that all that is immediately necessary may be accomplished without unduly or unwisely increasing the demands now made upon normal students.

"The committee therefore begs leave to suggest that if instruction of this kind is not already provided for in your curriculum, or, if provided, is for any reason not wholly satisfactory, you will correspond with the presidents or other proper officers of the normal schools at Whitewater, Wis.; Normal, Ill.; Charleston, Ill.; Ypsilanti, Michigan; and with the librarians of the high schools at Detroit, and at Washington, D. C. All of these schools have given careful consideration to this work, have finally placed it definitely in their curricula, and have had an experience and a success which makes their advices peculiarly helpful in this undertaking.

"The committee will be glad to continue this correspondence with you, if you so desire and if the committee can be of any service whatever. If there seems to be sufficient demand, the committee will even undertake, subject to the general advice and direction of the Library Department of the National Educational Association, to prepare a suitable textbook, unifying and harmonizing this work in all schools. Cordially yours, ———.

"Chairman Committee on Co-operation."

W. I. FLETCHER gave an abstract of the

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD

which had been printed and distributed.

(See p. 169.)

A. L. A. CATALOG.

The PRESIDENT: In connection with this report I may remind you that the new edition of the "A. L. A. catalog," which has just been issued, published by the Library of Congress, is available for distribution, one copy to each member of this conference. Those copies may be had at the Library of Congress Exhibit at the Government Building. The free distribution in general of this work must be limited. One copy in cloth will be sent to each library in the United States in the last Bureau of Education list, or, if omitted from that, a library that applies directly. Copies will be issued to certain foreign institutions. The 600 copies that have been sent out here for distribution to members of the conference are entirely in addition to any limited plan of distribution we had otherwise determined on. These are merely in paper. There was not time to send out the cloth edition. The last proof was received by the Government Printing Office a week ago to-day, last Tuesday. These 600 copies started to St. Louis on Thursday. They are in paper, but as they are they indicate what the work is.

Mr. FLETCHER: May I be permitted to add to what I said. This is an occasion for a remark other than can perhaps modestly be made by the Librarian of Congress, our president. The report of the Publishing Board calls attention to the fact that the Board is indebted, the libraries of the country are indebted, most heavily to the State Library at Albany and its distinguished head for the editorial part of this work, and to the Library of Congress for putting it in print in such fine shape and especially under great difficulties, with such remarkable promptness as has been done. The president has remarked that the last proof was received a week ago to-day. Now, if any of you have sent a piece of printing through the press and in a week after you read the last proof

have placed a book of this kind in the hands of those who asked for it, I should like to know it. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: The Librarian of Congress is abashed (*laughter*) that as president of the Association he was obliged to call this work to your attention and thus seem to invite the encomiums which have just been given. The modesty with which Mr. Fletcher charged us is perhaps a novel attribute to be assigned to Washington. It would not be the desire of the Library of Congress to have any misunderstanding as to the policy adopted in distribution or in the charge for copies beyond those distributed free. It was deemed by the Publishing Board desirable that beyond the one copy that should go to each library there should be a nominal charge affixed to the remainder of the edition that we shall issue. That charge does not reimburse the government for the cost of publication; does not cover the expense, by any means. It is a nominal charge, to prevent waste. The price of the entire work will be in this form (paper) 25 cents. It is a work of about 900 pages. In the cloth covers it will be 50 cents, 25 cents covering the cost of cloth, and you must remember this also covers postage. There will be no charge for postage. It will go to you franked. Besides the complete work, which consists of two parts (the first part classed, the second a dictionary), these two parts will be issued separately, and each part may be obtained separately, in paper, for 15 cents; in cloth, for 25 cents. The edition that we have printed is about 20,000 copies, but we are not necessarily limited. It has been plated. This edition may run out, of course, shortly, but we can reissue with considerable rapidity in case it should.

I have had a note from the Director of Congresses apologizing for the transfer of our session this morning to this room and reminding me that when we were originally assigned to the other room for our sessions this week, it was with the stipulation that on this morning it might have to be used by the Deaf-and-Dumb Convention. Of course, the other room is larger than this and we shall hope to resume it to-morrow, with pleasure.

Melvil Dewey made an informal report for the

COMMITTEE ON A. L. A. EXHIBIT AT LOUISIANA
PURCHASE EXPOSITION.

The report is a brief one. We tried from the general Government and from a half-dozen different states, and from Mr. Carnegie also, but couldn't find money for the necessary expenses. The committee were agreed, in consultation with the Council, that it was unwise to undertake an exhibit with no funds, and there were no funds in the treasury. The Library of Congress, that helps us out of so many dilemmas, took up the general exhibit, in connection with its exhibit, and we turned over to it all the material we had accumulated. Mr. Crunden induced the Missouri people to give the beautiful room in the Missouri Building, which you have all seen, with that fine exhibit which is made as the Missouri library exhibit, but takes what would have been in our general exhibit. So, between the Library of Congress in the Government Building and Mr. Crunden, who was made a sub-committee with power, on the exhibit in the Missouri Building, you have the library exhibits of this Exposition. The other exhibit is not properly a part of the work of this committee. That is the "A. L. A. catalog," which is here and which we are very glad to have at this meeting; but it was not prepared by the Exposition committee, though it has been spoken of repeatedly as being a part of our exhibit at this meeting. If Mr. Crunden is present he will give the report in regard to the library exhibit in the Missouri Building.

W. C. LANE presented the report of the

COMMITTEE ON REDUCED POSTAL AND EXPRESS
RATES.

The committee reports that but little progress has been made this year in attaining the end for which it works. The bill to allow library books to be transmitted to and from libraries at the rate of one cent a pound was again introduced in Congress, but has not been acted upon. Correspondence between Dr. Canfield, acting as chairman of a committee of the N. E. A. library section, and President Roosevelt and Postmaster-General Payne brought out the fact that the Post-

master-General's only expressed objection to the bill was on the ground of overloading the carriers and requiring a general introduction of delivery by horse and wagon. This is distinctly encouraging, since delivery at the destination is no essential part of what we are asking for, and we should be satisfied if the delivery of such matter were brought under the provisions of section 641 of the postal laws and regulations.

How the new Postmaster-General will look at the matter we do not know, but if the department has no other objection to offer there would seem to be no reason why the bill should not go through.

The only thing for us to do is to take the matter in hand individually and press it upon the attention of senators and representatives with whom we are acquainted. The legislatures of Massachusetts and California have each passed strong resolutions in its favor, and if we can secure the passage of similar resolutions by other legislatures we shall do good work.

Another winter we may be able to get another hearing in Washington, and we ought to be able to send on a persuasive and energetic advocate. For this purpose we should need an appropriation of money.

The committee is weak in not having representation in Washington, and if continued it would be well to strengthen it by the addition of a member or members from that vicinity.

The New England Education League has made the Library Post one of its special interests and the committee desires to acknowledge and praise the efficient aid to the cause given by the League's secretary, Mr. W. Scott. Mr. Scott, whose address is West Somerville, Mass., will be glad to send to any member of this association, or to any one else whose interest can be counted upon, printed matter relating to the subject.

The committee submits with its report a printed slip issued by the New England Education League which gives a statement of what has lately been done, and copies of the Postmaster-General's letters.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM C. LANE,
for the Committee.

THE PRESIDENT: In one of the addresses at a later session you will find a report of conditions abroad that are peculiarly suggestive in the matter with which this committee has concerned itself. In this country we are modest enough to apply only for reduced postal rates for libraries. You will hear that in Sweden books may be sent from one library to another without any charge whatever for postage, and not merely that, but that books may be sent from Sweden to the Continent, to any point on the Continent, I believe, without any charge for postage whatever. The United States is not the only country that has reached the twentieth century.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK presented the report of the

COMMITTEE ON RELATIONS WITH THE BOOK TRADE.

The resolution constituting this committee directs it to secure and communicate to librarians from time to time information relating to the limitations of discount on books purchased by libraries, and to advise them in regard to any feasible measures for avoiding the hardships of the net price system.

Our duties have thus seemed to us to be divided into two categories—the dissemination of information and the giving of advice. As regards the medium of both, the monthly library publications naturally suggested themselves and both *Public Libraries* and *The Library Journal* expressed willingness to print whatever we should desire to say to librarians. To reach a very considerable number who see neither of these papers it was decided to form a mailing list of one thousand names of such persons, and to send to them what we might desire to say, printed in small type on a postal card. *Public Libraries* not only took out of our hands the work of preparing our list, but has acted as our mailing agent, charging only for postage and not for labor. By so doing it has earned the thanks of this committee and of the Association.

As has been said, the contents of the bulletins, of which we have sent out eight, has consisted in accordance with our instruc-

tions, partly of information and partly of advice. Under the former head we have printed a description of what the "net price system" is, with statistics showing that it has raised book prices to libraries, also figures showing that the same book is often sold at a lower price abroad than in this country; we have given the names of reliable importers and second-hand dealers in this and other countries; we have given the titles of valuable aids to bookbuying; we have shown statistically the value of the library book-trade; we have pointed out the proper procedure in importing books, in buying at auction and in saving money by using special forms of bindings. Finally, we have called attention to certain public measures prejudicial to the interests of libraries, notably to Senate bill no. 5314, amending the copyright law so that libraries may not import books that are copyrighted in America, without the author's written consent, and the recent Treasury ruling requiring written receipts for all articles imported duty-free.

Under the head of advice, we have urged librarians to spend more money in importation and in the purchase of good books at secondhand and by auction. Besides these specific items of advice others may be inferred from our paragraphs of information. It was thought best to make no formal division between the two, and in fact, as may be seen from an examination of the bulletins themselves, a set of which is herewith submitted, their contents are presented without special arrangement or classification and in the most informal manner, the main object being to reach librarians quickly and effectively.

It is a pleasure to record the reception that has been given to these little bulletins. We have had much evidence of their acceptability to librarians, both in the demand for them from unexpected sources and in voluntary letters of commendation from members of our profession. We have been aided in our distribution by the library commissions of the states of Wisconsin, Indiana, Connecticut, New Jersey and Iowa, who have undertaken to see that the smaller libraries in their respective states are supplied with the cards.

In making our preliminary announcement, the committee stated that "if there seems to be any practicable method by which libraries may secure better discounts directly, such as by business combination or engaging directly in the book business themselves" it would "investigate details and report results as soon as possible."

Your committee is of opinion that there is no inherent impossibility in the formation of such a combination or company. The practical difficulties are the necessity for a considerable amount of capital and the lack of someone possessing both time and interest sufficient for the promotion of such an enterprise. Even the small amount of work done by this committee during the year is no inconsiderable tax on the time of busy men, but if there is some librarian who is willing and able to devote a much larger part of his attention to the matter than we have been able to do, we believe that the results may be interesting and worthy of further and more detailed consideration.

As regards any direct result upon the publishing trade or the book trade of what we have done or what is likely to be done along the same line, we may say frankly that it is not apparent. And although we have not been unmindful of the possible results of a demonstration that the library trade is worth something and that its diminution or diversion into other channels means a loss to somebody, at the same time we feel that immediate relief from the hardships of the net price system must come from what the librarian may do toward adjusting himself beneath the burden, not by ineffectual struggles to throw it off, nor yet by attacks upon those who imposed it.

Combination, in one form or another, is the order of the day and librarians should not be slow to recognize the fact.

If, instead of combining against each other, however, publishers, booksellers and librarians could work together for the common good, they might discover that their aims and interests are not, after all, diverse. We librarians are perhaps in closer touch with the reading public than the members of any other profession. We believe that by stimulating

the demand for literature and increasing general interest in the subject we have already helped the business of those who deal in books. But libraries could aid the book trade not only generally but specifically. Publishers, for instance, spend thousands of dollars in the preparation of book-lists which, if modified, librarians would be glad to circulate for them. This is only another way of saying that those whose interest it is to increase the reading of books should pull together and not against one another.

We feel that one of the most effective ways to improve the situation will be to increase the membership of this association, and to make librarians feel that membership is connecting them in some way with efforts to aid them in their work along the lines that have been followed by your committee. We would, therefore, recommend the appointment of a committee to continue the work that we have begun, with definite instructions to send information along the lines followed by our bulletins of the past year, to all members of this association, as well as to persons likely to become members; but to make it evident in the latter case that those who do not join us cannot expect to profit indefinitely by our activity. That this may be done thoroughly and effectively we suggest that the expense allowance of the committee be placed at \$500.

We believe that in this way the membership of this association might be greatly increased, and that such enlarged membership of the American Library Association would be one of the most effective ways of promoting library combination and mitigating the hardships of the net price system.

An account of the expenses of the committee is subjoined:

Dec. 21, 1903, Dr. B. C. Steiner, travelling expenses.....	\$2.50
Jan. 19, 1904, Mr. J. Laurier, stationery....	12.50
Jan. 19, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	13.50
Jan. 19, 1904, M. A. Eichenauer, clerical work.	1.00
Mar. 11, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	30.00
Apr. 8, 1904, Mr. J. Laurier, stationery....	1.50
May 11, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	15.00
May 11, 1904, Library Bureau, postage....	12.00
June 18, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	15.00
June 18, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	5.10
Aug. 2, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.	2.70
Aug. 2, 1904, New York Public Library, postage.....	2.80
Aug. 24, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	10.00

Aug. 24, 1904, Dr. B. C. Steiner, travelling expenses.....	\$8.00
Sept. 17, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	2.10
Sept. 17, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	6.00
October, 1904, Library Bureau, postage.....	25.08
October, 1904, J. C. Dana, printing, postage and express.....	14.80
	\$175.58
Aug. 24, 1904, Library Bureau, postage....	16.76
	\$192.34

PURD B. WRIGHT: In view of the recommendation of the committee I move that this report be referred to the Council with power to act. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: One additional foreign delegate has presented his credentials, this one from Austria—Dr. Paul Cohn, from the Technological Institute of Vienna. The Executive Board recommends that Dr. Cohn be added to the list of Honorary Vice-presidents chosen by you yesterday.. We shall certainly be glad to accord Dr. Cohn the compliment of a rising vote.

(Unanimously carried by a rising vote.)

The first five or six topics upon the program this morning cover library work in Great Britain, treating it topically. It would be unfortunate that they should be broken. Yet it may not be feasible, owing to the absence of Mr. Jast, to give them as they stand, consecutively, unless Mr. Jast succeeds where others have failed in pushing through the crowd outside. We will, therefore, proceed, with your acquiescence, to the paper of Miss Countryman on State Aid to Libraries.

Miss COUNTRYMAN read a paper on

STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

(See p. 148.)

The PRESIDENT: In its first plan for this conference the program committee had a large ambition. Succeeding the general review at the Congress of Arts and Science it thought that we might take up in our program the progress and present status of the various types of libraries in this country and the various types of library activities, and have each treated in turn. You will see that had we done this, this paper by Miss Countryman would most excellently have covered this particular activity; and it does form a model of what we should have desired to be

covered in each one of the other fields and will be a very valuable contribution to our published Proceedings. Of course, the first reflection upon a statement such as this, as to so large a work already in hand is, Where is it to end? We are to have from Mr. Dewey a discussion of that question—not where it is to end, but where it *should* end. For various reasons, however, it will be desirable that Mr. Dewey's address and discussion be withheld until we can resume the larger room. The program committee, therefore, suggests that we take a step now to a rather distant field and hear something of New Zealand. The paper by Mr. Baillie, librarian of the Public Library at Wellington, cannot, unfortunately, be read by Mr. Baillie himself, who is not with us, but an abstract of it will be read by Mr. Ranck. This program as a whole, in its arrangement for particular days, was necessarily somewhat provisional. The program committee will have to take liberties with the order of papers for a particular day and somewhat as to the order of days. We have but one session each day. There is not a paper on the entire list that any one of us can really afford to miss, and I think that the Executive Board of the Association has a right to expect that members will attend as a matter of course, and that if they are disappointed at not hearing at a particular session the particular paper that they came to hear, they will have something else by way of recompense, but the loss will not be the real fault of the administration. We have compacted, in order to get into this single session, what we could not with any conscience leave out, and everything that has remained upon the program cannot be missed without a serious loss.

SAMUEL H. RANCK read an abstract of the paper by Herbert Baillie on

PROGRESS AND PRESENT STATUS OF LIBRARIES IN NEW ZEALAND.

(See p. 89.)

The PRESIDENT: Among the papers which we have down from Great Britain are three which will be printed in full in the Proceedings and are to be presented to us in abstract. Those three may, we think, be dissociated

from the rest of the group and submitted now. The first, on Library Legislation; the second, on Production of Books; and the third, on Work with Children.

Dr. BERNARD C. STEINER read an abstract of the paper by John J. Ogle on

LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 37.)

FRANK B. BIGELOW read an abstract of the paper by Walter Powell, on

PRODUCTION OF BOOKS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 50.)

Miss L. E. STEARNS read an abstract of the paper by John Ballinger on

LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 46.)

The president read the following cablegram, received from Paul Otlet, secretary of the Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels:

"Bibliographical Institute expresses confidence your Conference shall realize international co-operation."

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK read a paper by Henry Bond on

RECENT LIBRARY PRACTICE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 28.)

The PRESIDENT: This is the last paper which we shall have this morning. Mr. Jast is now here in person; but there are too many who failed to gain admission who would be disappointed not to both see and hear him, and, with his permission and yours, we shall reserve him, with Dr. Dewey, until to-morrow morning. The paper which we have just had was so comprehensive, so lively, so practical a presentation of problems in which almost every one of us have a practical interest that I think we should like to have some discussion or at least observations upon it. Of the topics with which it dealt, three — classification, cataloging and annotation — will naturally be considered in

our session of Thursday morning. As to some of the others we shall hope for some observations to-morrow morning. In the meantime, before we adjourn, the secretary has one or two announcements to make and the chair will state that a communication has been received from the Commissioner-General of the Siamese Royal Commission, extending greetings to this Conference and offering to all members a copy of the handbook "The Kingdom of Siam," published by the Commission and to be had at the Siam Building. Adjourned at 12 o'clock.

THIRD SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION, WEDNESDAY MORNING, OCT. 19.)

The meeting was called to order at 9.45 o'clock by President PUTNAM.

The PRESIDENT: According to the provisional assignment, yesterday morning was to be given to a description of library work on the Continent. As I have at various seasons informed you, the arrangement was provisional and the topics will be more or less shifted. We shall have this morning among other topics the paper from Mr. Jast and the address of Dr. Dewey withheld from yesterday's session.

Yesterday morning we concluded our session with statements with reference to certain of the more popular activities, particularly in Great Britain. The program committee has decided to begin this morning with the statement from Denmark regarding popular libraries there, preceding with that the paper by Mr. Jast.

Miss ISABEL ELY LORD read an abstract of a paper by Dr. A. S. Steenberg on

POPULAR LIBRARIES IN DENMARK.

(See p. 63.)

The PRESIDENT: In our original plan for a review of the recent progress and present tendencies in each country we, of course, contemplated a systematic statement from Great Britain. Putting ourselves in communication with the Library Association of the United Kingdom we invited their co-operation and

assistance. They took so much interest that they appointed a special committee that had a scheme of topics which would adequately cover that field, and their selection is indicated in the six topics given on page 3 of the program, set down originally for yesterday morning's session. Of these the paper on "Training for librarians," by Mr. H. D. Roberts, of Southwark, Honorable Secretary of the Education Committee of the Library Association, will be read simply by title. It will appear in the published Proceedings.* Of the others, we had yesterday the papers on library legislation, on production of books, on work with children, and on recent library practice. The latter, as the chair suggested yesterday, deals with topics which among us are apt to be provocative of discussion. The conditions yesterday were not favorable for discussion. They are better to-day. But, as the paper deals specifically with certain topics which are on our program to-morrow — classification, cataloging, annotation, evaluation — it will be more appropriate to withhold the comments and discussion until they may be undertaken in their proper place topically. The sixth paper is on "Library extension," by Mr. Jast, who is here.

I believe that in addition to Mr. Jast the Library Association of the United Kingdom designated two other British librarians to attend as delegates — Mr. Sutton and Mr. Plummer — who would gladly have attended, but were prevented by urgent business in their own libraries. Mr. Jast, we are happy to say, has come. He has not merely come, but he has been in the United States for over a fortnight and he has made two discoveries — the librarian and the cocktail. He did not say which of them was a novelty. I feel — not as president of your Association but in another capacity — I feel a little responsible for this announcement by Mr. Jast, because he came to St. Louis via Washington. Librarians grow in Washington. They need to. In fact they have to grow faster there than in most other places in order to "catch up." But as to cocktails, I think I ought to bear witness that the only cocktail with which I saw our visitor make personal acquaintance was grown in

Ceylon, of rather dubious nativity at that. Mr. Jast is to tell us, however, of other phases of library extension besides this.

L. STANLEY JAST read a paper on

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 34.)

The PRESIDENT: We have an advantage over Mr. Jast that he did not have over his colleagues of Great Britain whose papers have been read to us, but not by them in person. Mr. Jast is here. There are many topics which he has touched that awaken interest: many awaken curiosity. Some perhaps might suggest a challenge. I have no doubt that Mr. Jast would be happy to know that they did. Here is a chance to ask of Mr. Jast further information as to any particular points upon which he has touched as to library practice in general in Great Britain, which we have had treated somewhat in the other papers, or as to other phases of library activity upon which he, as representing the Library Association of the United Kingdom, can speak with authority.

Miss CAROLINE McILVAINE: I would like to ask Mr. Jast how a library which had not already a large clientèle would advertise such a lecture, in order that when the lecture was given it might not be to an empty reading room.

Mr. JAST: The reply is exceedingly simple. So far as our newsrooms are concerned, they are nearly always filled with people; at all events, in the evening. The newsroom, of course, is one of the features of an English public library which differentiates it from the American libraries that I have seen. You do not make anything like as much of your newsrooms as we do. The newsroom in nearly every British public library — that is to say, the room where newspapers are displayed and weekly papers, sometimes monthly periodicals as well — is an exceedingly popular department of the library — far too popular I think — but anyhow there it is, and one of the advantages of giving these talks in the reading room is that you capture a certain number of people who did not come there to hear the talk, but who are usually glad to remain and who come again to the next talk. With re-

* See p. 39.

gard to the advertising of lectures proper, this is done, in our case, by syllabus bills. A certain number, perhaps thirty or forty, are struck off, placed in all the libraries of course, and displayed in shops and other institutions of various kinds, clubs and so on. In addition to that we print small hand syllabuses containing a list of the lectures, with lists of books in the library treating of the subjects, and these hand syllabuses are distributed to the readers in the libraries when they come for books.

The PRESIDENT read a telegram from C. H. Gould, of Montreal, expressing regret at his enforced absence, reporting progress for the Committee on Foreign Documents, of which he is chairman, and sending best wishes to the conference.

The PRESIDENT: We had yesterday Miss Countryman's admirable statement of the work done by the state in aid of libraries in this country—a statement necessarily in part historical, by reference, but meant to be particularly a statement of the existing conditions, the work now done. This is not the only country in which the state aids. Mr. Nyhuus is to tell us of what Norway does, through its central government, in aid of the local libraries throughout Norway.

HAAKON NYHUUS: I am the first foreigner to speak, and I trust you will kindly remember that we foreigners have to use a foreign tongue. I hope that when you hear me you will think of yourself as in the same position, speaking Norwegian. I should certainly not have dared to call your attention to the work done in Norway for the benefit of our 750 mainly small libraries had it not been for the kind encouragement of your president, Dr. Putnam.

Mr. NYHUUS read a paper on

STATE-SUPPORTED LIBRARIES IN NORWAY.

(See p. 60.)

The PRESIDENT: The chair judges, from his post of observation, that to the mind of this audience things are extremely practical in Norway. We had to confess yesterday with reference to the franking of library books from research libraries to other research li-

braries, not merely in Sweden but throughout the Continent, that the United States was not the only nation that has reached its twentieth century. I think we shall have to confess this morning that in certain comparisons some other countries are perhaps making steps towards the twenty-first. State support, a central state commission, a centralized authority, a centralized catalog—an A. L. A. catalog, as it were—centralized selection, printed cards—our compensation must be (it is only partial) that part of Mr. Nyhuus' training was gained among us. If there is any one in this audience not of Scandinavian origin who could have presented in Norwegian a statement similarly lucid and equally delightful and charming in style, he has not yet been notified to the chair.

The Executive Board have to report the accession of another country to our conference—Japan—and to submit for your approval the name of Mr. Seechei Tegima, the chief commissioner of Japan, to be added to the list of honorary vice-presidents. I am sure your rising approval will be as cordial as before. (*Unanimously adopted.*)

We have been hearing of the Decimal System abroad. We heard of it in Russia, in New Zealand, in Australia, this morning from Norway, and as we progress throughout the Continent I have no doubt that we should hear of it in each region reached. Very commonly, almost universally, librarians and others abroad attach to it the name of its founder, in its modern applications. We have not the slightest objection to that. It is a gratification to us to have the Decimal System attached to Dr. Dewey. What we do incline to resent is that by those who have been interested in the study of the Decimal System abroad, but are not fully familiar with conditions in this country, Dr. Dewey has been attached to the Decimal System. We are not content to have him so limited.

The decimal description of Dr. Dewey would be peculiarly inappropriate, a power decreasing as you progress. His influence belongs fully on the other side of the point. If some slay their thousands, it would hardly be appropriate to say that one slays merely his *tenths-of-thousands*! There is no man who

has meant so much to the library *activities* of this country, of which I spoke in my address on Monday. When I looked over the proceedings of previous conferences I found that at the conference at Chicago in 1893 the president, in opening the sessions, said that he would defer any extended remarks. So far as I observed he did not later offer them. The president was Dr. Dewey. I felt rather abashed under the circumstances in submitting any formal address at this conference; for if one who has so much to say, and who says it with such surpassing facility, could exercise such self-denial on such an occasion, it hardly seemed becoming for me not to follow his example. I was not, however, quite equal to that abnegation. In a note to Boswell you will find a reference to a visit to Litchfield of Johnson, the librarian "who propagates learning all over his diocese and advanceth knowledge to its just height." Now if we may modify that a bit and read it, "the librarian who propagates *enthusiasm* all over his diocese and advanceth *confidence* to its just height," and the diocese America, we shall have Dr. Dewey.

Dr. Dewey was to discuss the proper limits of state aid. The admirable paper by Miss Countryman gave us a statement as to the work now done. Inevitably we inquire on such an occasion as this, How far beyond shall this work go? The proper limit, the feasible limit, the necessary limit; is there one? Whether Mr. Dewey has succeeded in finding it he will tell us.

MELVIL DEWEY: I was asked to discuss Miss Countryman's paper, to which I listened with great interest. We cannot intelligently examine the limits of state aid without going back to fundamentals, and I haven't anything now to say but simply to restate in this connection the things for which some of us have stood for years. We have been on the observatory, taking an outlook over the things that are being done. Come with me into the basement and let us examine our foundations.

Now, any proposition that looks to broadening library work is going to be opposed. There are good men and women in this Association who during all these years have invariably been with the opposition when every new step of progress was made. When we

discussed an annual meeting of the A. L. A., and the possibility of the life of the *Library Journal* and the library school, and printed cards, and open shelves, and annotations—there were always those, wise and strong and interested, who protested that we were going too far and too fast; and yet all these things have been done and more is before us. But we need those people. The A. L. A. will do better work because of the conservative men and women that hold back. When I come, as I did last week, off the mountains in an automobile weighing three thousand pounds, I was proud of the engine, but I was prouder still of the brakes that made it safe, and we ran steadier and surer to our goal and got there quicker because of these brakes—and yet I confess it is more inspiring to ride on the cow-catcher than it is to be behind and always holding back. Some people can't help this tendency. It reminds me of the Irishman who was driving the pig from Cork to Limerick. Some one said, "Where are you going with that pig?" "To Cork," said Pat. "I thought you were going to Limerick?" Says Pat, "Whist, I *am* going to Limerick; but don't let the pig know it." For twenty-five years we have been going to Limerick sometimes, and have been a little cautious about letting the pig know it. These friends of ours do not say as much as they used to; but they are still troubled, especially on these lines of state aid, because they feel we are doing things that we have no business to do.

It has been inspiring to many of us to hear these reports from various parts of the world. We are proud to be humiliated, when we believe so much in American library progress, to be told from New Zealand, from Canada, from Norway and from other parts of the world of progress so much beyond our own in postal facilities for distributing the best literature. We have been content to sit still, and until recently some of our own people have antagonized the movement to rid ourselves of this incubus; we have been content with laws that charged as much to send the best book that we could select and buy and pay for at public expense to a man's home in sight of the library windows as it costs to send it to the other side of the world. We have been content to let the worst enemy of the public li-

brary, the yellow journal, be circulated at pound rates through the mails, while we pay the highest price for the best literature that we are circulating as an educational force simply for the public good. Here are limits to state aid that ought to be removed. When the American people decide that a thing ought to be done and is a good thing, and when it is clear that a certain way is the best way and the quickest way and the cheapest way, they are not concerned any longer with the doctrine which explains that it ought not to be done in that way. They say "he's harmless. Let's go do it."

And now I want to repeat what I have said many times, for some of you may not have grasped all that it means. We are fortunate enough to be living in a great world movement. It is taking shape. Libraries have been in a kind of unsettled equilibrium, and we are now coming to the time of centering them on solid foundations, and these foundations are state and national aid. Let us thank all the bibliothecal gods at once that at last we have in America a National Library ready to take its place as the chief cornerstone in this new work. (*Applause.*) And following upon that, in this great structure that reaches all over the land, in every state there should be another cornerstone, the state library.

Every year those who follow its history see the growing strength of the state library, the place that it is to occupy, and yet we know very well that it has not attained the A B C in the long alphabet through which it has to go. There are two supreme concerns of the state: the sordid one, to build material prosperity; the high one, to raise men, to build character. No one questions that these are the two great concerns of this state and nation. And I have yet to find any intelligent man who questions, when you put these fundamental facts before him, that it is the work of the library that is the cornerstone under both of these concerns, the one essential that we cannot leave out. All civilization and the wonders that it performs is based on the printed page that passes on from father to son the accumulated wisdom of the race. The animal in the forest does what the animals of the same kind have done for a thousand generations before; the savage passes his ac-

quirements on orally from father to son and makes some progress perhaps; but the civilized man who does things like this wonderful Exposition about us, beyond the dreams of human possibility a few generations ago, the civilized man who does this, does it because he is all the while standing on the shoulders of the men who have gone before in all countries and in all ages. And it is the printed page, of which we are the official custodians, that has made the wonders of modern civilization. This is not the theory of the librarian; it is not the dream of an enthusiast. It is the simple fact that we know if we stop to think. Then, on the other side—repeating the statement that I made first at the last International Congress in London—the supreme thing, the building of character, works back to the same beginning. The old statement of old Mother Church in regard to this holds perfectly true: that reflection begets motive, and motive begets action, and action repeated begets habit, and habit begets character. Now, what makes people reflect? It is no longer so much the pulpit or the rostrum or the chance remark. What sets you thinking on some important subject? Something that you have read; something you have been talking of with a friend. What made the friend speak of it? Wasn't it something that he read, or that his friend read? Is it not true that in the great majority of cases reflection among thinking men and women is based in the first, usually, or the second or at least the third remove, on something that was read? So that this is perfectly true: that reading begets reflection, and reflection begets motive, and motive begets action, and action begets habit, and habit begets that supreme thing, character. Ignatius Donnelly once said the state might as well furnish boots as books. Do boots carry on the accumulated wisdom of the world and pass it from father to son, through all the generations, and build material prosperity? It is books, not boots that beget reflection and build character. Before we discuss what limits state aid should have, we face this fundamental fact that our profession is charged with the custody of the printed page, and that the printed page is the cornerstone of the great concerns of the state.

A second thought. We in our libraries are

duplicating exactly the story of the American public school. We have to recognize the public library as one-half, easily one-half of our system of education. We are committed absolutely in the civilized world to the principle that an education for every child born into the world is not only his birthright and the duty of the state, but its privilege. No civilized community dares to withhold that education. But it is a modern thought. It is of our own time. Education is in two parts. The school education that is carried on by elementary schools and high schools and colleges and professional and technical schools and universities, the education carried on in the regular teaching institutions—that is only half, the half that deals with people in youth for a limited period. It does not cover all of life for people who are engaged in other pursuits, who must get their education in the margins of life, holidays, evenings and Sundays and vacation time; that, the home education that reaches all through life for all our people, young and old, is quite as important a factor as the school education.

In 1876, when this Association was organized in Philadelphia, we came together to celebrate the centennial of our independence, and curiously just that year we began the emancipation of the library from the trammels of association with schools and with churches and with various bodies that had recognized something of the power of the book and had begun to build libraries. We began an emancipation looking to our independence, just as the school had been going through the process of emancipating itself from the domination of the church. It is not so long ago. In my own time, young as I am, I remember very well a conference with that great figure in American education, Henry Barnard, so recently gone over to the majority, who went as a young man to nearly thirty different states, and by the courtesy of their legislature stood before them and in almost the words that I use to you to-day pleaded for the establishment, at public expense, of a public school system as a part of the state's organization. Curiously the first conference of librarians ever held in the world, in 1853, was held in the city of New York, in the city and the

year in which the public turned over \$600,000 of property to the Public School Society of New York and established the department of public instruction.

Now we have come to a time when most of the states have established state library commissions. New laws are being made, larger appropriations are granted, legislatures are facing the question, What do these requests mean? And we who attend the A. L. A. should be prepared at all times to defend our position, not by dealing superficially with symptoms on the outside, not by saying "books are a good thing, it is a good thing to give information, and inspiration, and innocent recreation," but by going straight to fundamentals and saying to our finance committees and our governors, "This is not a question that admits of discussion." We should refuse absolutely to discuss it on any plane except that the modern public library is an absolute essential of modern civilization, and that will solve very largely the question of the limits of state aid. The limits are those of fruitful fields and furnished funds.

Just a word as to the developments of state aid. The state library is bound to be for the state what the national library should be for the nation, the center of this work. There are those who still cannot see why this should be, but it is inevitable. It is perfectly useless to discuss it. We are coming to demand a single library interest for every state. We have had in New York for half a century this unfortunate duplication in education. Most of you know that after agonies that have extended over years last year we put dynamite under the whole foolish duplication, and out of the pieces that have come down we have organized a better system than the state ever had before, and with larger appropriation, and we are going to do better work in New York than we have ever done before, under the man of all men in the country best fitted to head the work, Andrew S. Draper, late president of the University of Illinois. The other states will have to unify this work in the same way. The state library started probably in most states with the conception of a law library for the courts; then some of them added to it the historical archives, with

this conference, deal only with subjects of international concern. The difficulty with that is that there is not a subject of importance of local library concern that is not of international library concern. There is not a word that Dr. Biagi has told us of the conditions, the prospects, the spirit, the needs in Italy that is not of surpassing interest to us. We do not, in the case of libraries, form international conferences for the sake of making questions international. We form them because all library questions that are of real moment to-day are already international, and a conference that is international is merely a recognition of this. The program committee was not, I see, mistaken in insisting that we should hear from Dr. Biagi.

During Dr. Biagi's address your president rose on your behalf in recognition of the proffer of a gift. In your behalf he is very proud to accept for the records and the library of the American Library Association this superb new edition of Muratori, by the best, most critical editorship which Italy can now provide, and one could scarcely say more. I do not know how large a library we have already. I think we should be rather pleased if we had not begun one, in order that this might form the foundation stone. (*Applause.*) And in your behalf I wish to accept—not in behalf of the American Library Association merely but of this conference—I wish to accept the suggestion with which Dr. Biagi concluded his paper, that this conference might see the birth, under these favoring auspices, of an international federation of library associations and organizations, including bibliographic societies. It would be premature for me to indicate any details upon this subject. It is a matter as to which perhaps some expression will appropriately be formulated to-morrow. But in your behalf I accept that suggestion to be laid before you, and if there be a parliamentary distinction between accepting and adopting, I am sure that in this case any delay in its adoption will be due only to the fact that an international federation requires action of other bodies besides our own.

We yesterday considered some phases of the library movement on the popular side, and the papers that came to us, from Great

Britain, for the most part, dealt with questions that touch the more popular side of library work rather than the research side. Upon our program for to-day are questions practical to library progress. There is the research library in Norway, although Mr. Nyhuus did not speak of it; his scheme was other; there is the research library in Denmark as to which we are to have the statement from Dr. Lange*; there are the research libraries in Sweden.

It is curious how non-descriptive the science of geography is and of cartography. A cartographer makes first a map of Europe and he puts it up before us. We accept it for what he intends it to be, but it is not our Europe. Every one of us has a Europe different from his, and he cannot construct it. We have individualized Europe as we have individualized the rest of the earth's surface, each one of us. We use figures in common, but I believe it is the fact that our individual concepts of the running scale of figures differ; that in the case of certain people the numbers from 1 to 4 seem to run up and then dip down to 5 and then up to 6 and so on. These are recognized phenomena although we use the same numbers and for practical purposes use them in much the same way. Now, in our conception of the map of Europe we have similar individualities. It is not a flat map; it is a relief. The tourist who has been through Europe constructs experiences upon various places that he has visited. If his experience has been only the most trivial, where the muffins were good or the tea was bad, there is something left there, a little elevation or a depression that forms for him a certain permanent variation of the earth's surface at that point. I think we have all experienced this. And if it is not the question of the tourist at all—I mean the man who travels physically—but merely the tourist in mental matters, over the mental field, *he* also is constructing reliefs all over Europe. The man who is educated, who is interested in one field of science, sees gradually rising an elevation of interest in that field—another man, another elevation; and they won't be the same elevations and the

* Dr. Lange's paper was not read, but is printed among the papers. (*See p. 67.*)

same places; and the cartographer won't have noticed them at all. Now, the bibliographer and the bibliophile construct such elevations all over Europe; and so do the theologian, the student of ecclesiastical history, the student of texts. The student of texts thinks of codices, the great codex at St. Petersburg, for instance, and that forms for him an elevation; another in the British Museum, and there is one; another in the Vatican, and there is one. And among all these there will be one that stands up on a very high pinnacle, and that is a certain one at Upsala. The interest of the bibliophile in it is different from the interest of the philologist, but to each it stands upon a pinnacle and gives a radiance to Upsala. This book is the version of the scriptures by Bishop Ulfilas; that is, not by him, but translated into Gothic by his direction. It is one of the precious books of the world. The bibliophile looks upon it with reverence as a book of priceless dignity, and the philologist as the foundation of our knowledge of the Gothic. But Upsala has, with this great codex, a university, a very ancient seat of learning; and the university has a library, a most interesting library; and the town is a charming town. Those of you who have reached, as most of you will, Stockholm, should never pass over beyond without going to Upsala, and if, as I did last autumn, you have the fortune to come to Upsala on a lovely autumn day when the brown leaves are crackling under your feet, and come into this tranquil old town, with its charming university and its air of sedate and tranquil scholarship, and if, beyond all, you find on that lucky day the vice-librarian to receive you, that will be a radiant day indeed in your recollection of Europe. (*Applause.*)

And now, Dr. Andersson. Dr. Andersson's contribution to our program is, from his great amiability and most obliging readiness, to be various. Part of it will, however, only appear in print. We shall be able through him to have in our printed Proceedings a systematic statement particularly for each of the great research libraries of Sweden, a systematic statement concerning those libraries which will form in itself a valuable monograph. But I said to him, in behalf of the

program committee, that our interest went beyond mere historical or analytical statement of the general conditions and statistics; that we were to take up at this morning session some questions of practical practice and that it might form a very proper introduction to the consideration of such questions to hear how they were doing some of these things in those research libraries which have existed—the University of Upsala has existed since the fifteenth century—which have existed for years, have been acquired from various sources, have had a picturesque and checkered career, have generally been much embarrassed for space in which to grow and facilities for administration; and what Dr. Andersson will treat this morning will be some of these practices which are common to the three great research libraries of Sweden, particularizing only where their practice differs.

Dr. ANDERSSON read part of a paper on

RESEARCH LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN.

(*See p. 71.*)

The PRESIDENT: I notice no face did not show interest, but I noticed many that showed surprise at the description of some parts of these processes, the practices in these research libraries. They are very usual in many research libraries abroad, and that is particularly why we asked Dr. Andersson to recite them to you this morning. It is quite evident that many of them are such as you cannot adopt. It may be healthy, nevertheless, to remember that in the research libraries of Europe learning *has* flourished.

We are now coming to the region of controversy. We have this morning scheduled for treatment—of course we shall only begin with it—classification and cataloging, annotation, which you may call "evaluation" or "estimate" or "critical appreciation" or anything else that may avoid hurting some people's feelings sometimes or all people's feelings at other times. Most of our papers have of course been papers that have interest for us for their spirit and fact, the facts which they set before us, and for many other qualities, but at a conference such as this we cannot have omitted some discussion of

certain of the fundamental problems of library practice upon which opinion differs. If we do not get a difference of opinion here, if that difference is not expressed with some warmth, the program committee will be disappointed.

The first subject is classification, upon which we have had a contribution from Dr. Focke of the library at Posen, who has theorized much upon it, and a brief contribution from the chief classifier of the Library of Congress. We were hopeful of a contribution from Mr. Biscoe, of course; our thoughts would naturally turn to him; but he was unable to prepare it. Mr. Martel of the Library of Congress is not here, and neither his paper nor Dr. Focke's will be read in full, but Dr. Richardson, who also, as you know, has given much attention to the theory of classification, will present some of the features suggested in those two papers, with some comments of his own.

Dr. RICHARDSON gave a summary of the papers by Dr. Focke and Mr. Martel on

CLASSIFICATION

which are printed elsewhere.

(See p. 127, 132.)

W. C. LANE: I am pleased and interested to see the suggestion made by Dr. Focke in his theoretical paper, that the grouping of the minor subjects for ultimate subjects of a classified catalog can be improved by, in many cases, arranging them in alphabetical order under classified headings. This is precisely what has been done for the last forty years by the catalog of the Harvard Library. Planned in 1865, I believe it was modified somewhat since that time as the subject has developed, but that is precisely the principle followed. It is a classified subject catalog, arranged entirely in alphabetical order.

W. I. FLETCHER: May I ask Dr. Dewey to answer a question? I take great interest in the prospective new edition of the Decimal classification which has been referred to, and my question is, by what method, in a general way, is it hoped to meet the necessity of the introduction of quite

new subjects — the recasting, as we may say, of such subjects as come up nowadays in sociology and in the new views taken of the philosophical sciences. Using the Decimal classification myself and attempting to adapt it, I confess to serious difficulty in this matter of recasting whole divisions. I should like to ask if he can give us a hint of what it is hoped to do in the matter of making a new edition which shall meet the demands of the future; whether we may expect in the new edition a recasting of departments where there have been radical changes in scientific classification. I may instance sociology as one of the most noteworthy.

Dr. DEWEY: We found, in checking over the users of the classification and asking their advice, a very general agreement on this principle: that it would be unwise to make many very radical changes because the number of users is so large. In view of the amount of cataloging that has been done by the present scheme the cost of changing would be so serious that we found nine-tenths of the people favored rather the plan of providing for new subjects by introducing them where they could be added, *not* exactly as we should have done if we were doing it for the first time, but in a way to provide practically for every subject. We have been actively at work on the new edition for the last two years. The work, which was well advanced, was suspended because of the "A. L. A. catalog," but now that that is off the press we are going to work on the classification. We are expecting almost any day the work from Brussels on which they have been doing so much, and of course it is exceedingly important that we should be in harmony in international use. I myself believe that it is foolish to dream of recasting and remaking a classification over twenty-five years old to fit new theories. The old books exist; they have been cataloged; they have been numbered. If we could change certain details we should be glad to, it would be a great desideratum; but it wouldn't pay at all for the cost. Take an extreme case. Everybody recognizes that it would be much better if History and Philology changed places. That would bring History next to

Sociology, with which it is closely allied, and would bring Philology next to Literature, with which it is closely allied. I have urged people for many years to arrange those classes that way. But although it is a very simple thing to say that all the 9's are changed to 4's, and all the 4's to 9's, it means hopeless confusion in the catalog as used. I do not think it is wise to improve our theory at so practical a cost. Even if we tried to do it, the great majority of libraries would not follow, on account of the expense, and our numbers would be badly jumbled. We got that as the opinion of the great majority of users.

We have no theories in regard to this except to attain the maximum of usefulness. I do not think there is anyone in our library who cares a rap for the fact that the classification has been associated with my name. It never occurs to me as a thing that I have any interest in, except a responsibility to try to make it useful. We shall go to work on it again this fall, and if any one has any further suggestions that you haven't already made in writing, if you will send them in to us they will all receive full consideration. We do not feel at liberty to decide the matter alone. We consult constantly, especially with our friends in Europe who have done so much work in this matter; and where they have already worked out a solution even if we think we know a little better solution, we think it is much better to take theirs than try to make an improvement at the expense of lack of harmony. Harmony is worth more than theoretical perfection. There are some subjects, as Mr. Fletcher says, where the changes have been so radical that we shall simply have to explode them; but they are only a few. I think the result will be that we shall have a classification that is mostly a modification, that will work with the old with a minimum of change, and that will not mean serious expense for a library to adapt itself to. The changes will be in subjects where there is not a great volume of old books. May I repeat most earnestly this word: that we are simply trying to represent the wishes of those who are using this method for numbering books.

The PRESIDENT: This is not a question for America alone. Are we not to hear from abroad, from Brussels, for instance? Mr. La Fontaine.

Mr. LA FONTAINE: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, I must speak in English. It is not very easy for me, but I will try to explain what we have done and what are the difficulties we have encountered in developing the Decimal classification of Mr. Dewey. As he has said, we have to save things that we must change as little as possible. It was possible for us, for all the divisions, to preserve all the numbers of the first Decimal classification. We have now only two great difficulties. One is chemistry, which has been so transformed in the last few years; the other is mathematics. In mathematics we have asked the first mathematicians of Europe to help us in developing the original scheme, but they all answer that it is not possible; that ideas in mathematics are so different now from what they were before that a radical change must be made. We have not taken a resolution on that question, because it is very hard to change a matter so divided as this division is now in the Decimal classification, and we hope it will be possible to keep what exists for the older books, because the old ideas in mathematics exist. So I think it is necessary to maintain, as far as possible, the subdivisions of the main subdivision 51. We hope that we can come to an understanding with the new mathematicians and make a subdivision from one of the subdivisions already existing. The new edition, our French edition, is not printed now. All the other parts will be printed and will be before you to-morrow, I hope. The great question is the question of history. We think that all the old divisions can be maintained but that new ones can be introduced without changing the old divisions. We have observed by chance that all dates can be written decimally; so all the years, centuries and even minute dates, as the date of the French Revolution, can be written decimally if you put zero before the numbers of the months and days which have only one figure. Take the date of the 14th of July, 1789, the date of the French Revolution. You may write it

"1789 07 14" and that number is a decimal number. So you can classify all dates under a decimal scheme, using the dates of the months, and we think it is the easiest system to use.

The great difference which now exists between the American decimal classification and ours is that we have placed between parentheses all the form subdivisions, and the geographical numbers. Instead of writing "914.4" for geographical France we write "91(44)." We have done it because geographical numbers are used in all possible subdivisions. Thus "Salaries' in Europe" will be "331.2(4)." If we add directly the number 4 to the number 331.2, we will have "331.24," having two interpretations, one a subdivision of the question of salary and the other the salaries in France; and to avoid such confusion we have put all geographical numbers in parentheses.

I think I have said enough for you to see that what Dr. Dewey has said is true, and that it will be possible to enlarge the classification as it exists now so that it will be unnecessary to reform all that has been done until now. The little differences that exist will be very small and it will be easy to use the old cards as they are now and to bring them together with the new cards which will be printed with the new scheme.

Adjourned at 12.30.

FIFTH SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,
FRIDAY MORNING, OCT. 21.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.45 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: The first portion of this morning's session will be devoted to that section of the program under the caption "Bibliographic undertakings of international concern," and the president turns over the gavel to the senior vice-president, who is to conduct this portion of the session, having himself arranged for it.

Dr. RICHARDSON then took the chair, and spoke, in introduction of the topics to follow, on

INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(See p. 93.)

The CHAIRMAN: I am very glad that the arrangement was made for me to take the chairmanship for a few moments this morning, if for no other reason than that it gives me the opportunity to say that it is to the world attitude of our president, the Librarian of Congress, that we owe not only the successful inception and progress of this international conference, but the live hope that we have that the American attitude, under his leadership, towards matters of international concern, will always be one of co-operation rather than rivalry, and of earnest endeavor to do our share in the co-operative work of the world. This word "international" is the keynote of all meetings of our conference at this time. The difference between this session and other sessions does not lie therefore in its international character, but in the word "bibliography," and more particularly with bibliography as applied to practical results. Now applied bibliography, as treated this morning, includes the co-operative catalog and the co-operative bibliography intended to be used for catalog purposes. We have to do, in the program this morning, with the international catalog and the international bibliography which may be used as a catalog. To the first class belong the paper by Dr. Fick on the Prussian Gesamtkatalog and the paper of Dr. Andersson on the Accessions-katalog of Sweden; and to the other aspect of applied bibliography which may be used as a catalog belong the papers of Dr. Adler and Mr. La Fontaine, and from another point of view the papers of Miss Hasse and Mr. Thompson.

Now it has been my fortune to need more or less to use manuscripts, and Dr. Putnam has asked me to say a word regarding the extreme courtesy that I have met with in this use among the European libraries, so many of whom are represented here to-day. Time would fail if I were to begin to repeat the innumerable courtesies of foreign librarians in the matter of special facilities and special loans. When, *e.g.*, the Laurentian Library was about to be closed for a num-

ber of days and Dr. Biagi saw my face fall, "Why," said he, "Let's see. This is a manuscript absolutely unique. Its illustrations are such that it would be a world disaster to have it lost. Almost anything else I would be glad to let you take elsewhere, but about this I don't know. But after all," he said, "it is for scholarship, and if you like I will send it over to the university library and you can work on it during the vacation here." So he sent it over to another part of the city and I was able to work it through. That is characteristic of what I have found in Italy, and Germany, and all over.

But it is not of that phase that I was to speak. What I was to speak about is the sending of manuscripts from one library to another, even from one country to another, and that not only for the native but for the stranger from abroad, as a matter of international courtesy. One summer I wanted manuscripts from the west, north and south of France. The question rose: Shall I travel to all those places? They were not manuscripts of absolutely the first importance for my purposes, but they were manuscripts I ought to see for that particular work. But must I go to all parts of France for them? No. At the National Library in Paris they gathered those together for me, and I was able to see in two or three days what would have taken me as many weeks to get around to, and what seemed remarkable and even unnecessary courtesy—I was not allowed even to pay expenses of transportation. The last time I was abroad I wanted something similar in Germany. There were two manuscripts at Leipzig and one at Vienna which it would have required long special trips to see, so I wrote to the two libraries. Without any concern whatever, with the utmost courtesy and the utmost promptness, the manuscripts were sent me—Vienna to Munich, Leipzig to Munich—and there I was able to use them with half a dozen Munich manuscripts all together, to a great saving of expense in time and money. When our government gives us the reasonable rates for postage on library books for which we hope, we may be able to do as well for one another and for foreign visitors in the matter of

inter-library loans as they do abroad, but not until then.

Mr. BOWKER: Before you pass to the papers, may I make this suggestion, in line with your remarks—a suggestion perhaps to the committee on resolutions: A service to one is a service to all and I think it would be graceful at least in the American Library Association to recognize the service done to American scholars by our friends from abroad. I would, therefore, suggest to the committee on resolutions that in expressing our gratification at the presence of foreign representatives they also record the gratification of American librarians at the most liberal and generous treatment which American scholars have had at the hands of our foreign brethren. (*Applause.*)

The CHAIRMAN: I ask all those who would like to confirm this recommendation which Mr. Bowker suggests to raise their hands. (*Unanimously adopted.*) It is unanimously supported.

In taking up this portion of the program the order has been somewhat inverted. Taking first the Prussian Gesamtkatalog, I regret to say that Dr. Fick's paper, which is on the way here, has not come to hand and cannot be read therefore at this time. There was a certain delay in consequence of having to submit it to the Ministerium, and the result was that although I had word last night that it would be sent, it has not yet arrived, and we miss from the oral, but not we trust from the printed, Proceedings this very interesting example of the application of this co-operative method to actual catalog work.* The paper of Dr. Andersson is next, his report on the Swedish Union Accessions katalog. Dr. Andersson.

Dr. AKSEL ANDERSSON read a paper on

THE SWEDISH ACCESSIONS-KATALOG.

(*See p. 112.*)

The CHAIRMAN: We have on the program two items which belong together. Both in their character and in their relation to general method, they belong rather with the prep-

* Dr. Fick's paper is printed in the Papers. (*See p. 105.*)

aration of further enterprises in international bibliography than with the actual enterprises which are now under way. They are in fact contributions to international bibliography. The first of these will be presented by Miss Adelaide Hasse, of the New York Public Library.

Miss HASSE read a paper on

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

(See p. 116.)

The CHAIRMAN: Miss Hasse has long been known as master of her subject. I fancy the bearing of her remarks on the question of the advantage of formal international co-operation between library associations was lost on none of us. Our next paper is by a man who, though not so long known to us in the Library Association, has equally become known as master of his subject, and the subject on which he speaks is that of a bibliography which is being waited for with eagerness by librarians.

Dr. JAMES DAVID THOMPSON gave an account of the

HANDBOOK OF LEARNED SOCIETIES.

(See p. 114.)

The CHAIRMAN: We are happy in having for the remainder of our program three papers on the three most active and characteristic enterprises in international bibliography at the present day. The first of these papers is on the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, and we are especially happy in being able to have this time the direct representative, Dr. Adler, who has shown himself a champion of international co-operation in many ways besides this.

Dr. CYRUS ADLER read a paper on the

INTERNATIONAL CATALOGUE OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

(See p. 97.)

W. DAWSON JOHNSTON read a communication from Dr. Herbert Haviland Field on the

CONCILIUM BIBLIOGRAPHICUM OF ZURICH.

(See p. 99.)

The CHAIRMAN: The one remaining paper of this section of the program is the paper on

the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels, and we shall have the pleasure of hearing this from Mr. La Fontaine, who is already well known to you as a member of this conference, and who is also equally well known to you as the enthusiastic and competent promoter of the whole plan.

HENRI LA FONTAINE read a paper on the

INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE.

(See p. 101.)

Dr. RICHARDSON then gave up the chair to the President.

The PRESIDENT: I receive back the gavel with reluctance, for it seems to me that this section of our session just closed is a very important notification of the broad work that this Association proposes beginning, and I should have liked to see this subject prolonged into discussion of further practical detail.

You recall my communicating a letter to you from M. Picot regarding his inability to be with us to represent France at our conference. In the list of the countries represented upon our program additionally in delegates who have been selected as Honorary Vice-presidents France was, owing to the absence of M. Picot, unfortunately omitted. That omission has been made good. The Commissioner-General representing France at the Exposition, realizing the significance of this conference, as possibly the beginning of a series, realizing the interest of France in a report of its proceedings, has designated M. Jules Boeufvé—recently counsellor to the French Embassy at Washington, now we suppose to be designated as *amicus curiæ* of the Commissioner-General—as a delegate to us, and the Executive Board asks to add his name to the list of names of the Honorary Vice-presidents. I ask your approval as before by a rising vote. (*Unanimously carried.*)

Dr. ADLER: Before resuming the regular business, I am going to ask permission to submit a resolution which might seem to come as a climax to the proceedings up to this point. Prof. Biagi, I think, yesterday struck the keynote of what was in the minds of every one when he suggested some closer association of the associations of librarians and bibliographers than has existed hereto-

fore; and I presume, sir, in "accepting" his proposition at the moment you voiced the sentiments of every member of the American Library Association. Nevertheless, it is necessary to put that in some business form, and I venture to present to you a resolution. It will, I understand, of course go to the committee on resolutions and is subject to modification.

It is as follows:

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held in St. Louis, on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been honored by the presence of distinguished delegates representing the library and bibliographical interests of many of our sister nations, and the Association has heard from them with pleasure the suggestion of a federation of the various library associations and bibliographical societies of the world.

"Believing that international co-operation, which has already done so much to promote interests common to all nations may be expected to be effective in the field with which we are concerned,

"Be it resolved, That the incoming Executive Board be requested to appoint a special committee of five to consider plans for the promotion of international co-operation among libraries; that the committee be directed to ascertain whether the library associations and bibliographical societies of other countries are disposed to entertain favorably such a proposal; that the committee be instructed to report to the next annual meeting of the Association with such recommendations as it may deem fit.

In submitting this resolution, Mr. President, I would only like to make the single remark that just as there are great advantages from international association, so in such proportion must we enter upon international enterprises with caution and self-restraint. International enterprises have great advantages and can only be effective by mutual concessions and compromises.

The PRESIDENT: Under the rules of the Association the resolution as read by Dr. Adler goes to the Council. The Council meets this evening and will be able doubtless to report it back to-morrow morning.

I express regret for the Commissioner of Japan that he could not wait this morning to hear this resolution read, for he was much interested in its prospective influence. He

will, I hope, be with us to-morrow to hear it reported back.

In our program yesterday we had two great fundamental questions of library practice—one, classification; the other, cataloging. Next came annotation, not perhaps one of the great fundamental problems, but one which is just now being considered with great vivacity. Now, I notice that when anybody is treating now of classification he is apt to refer to the tendencies in cataloging as bearing upon the problem of classification, and when he is treating of cataloging he is very apt to refer back to classification as bearing on cataloging, and now also on annotation just as he refers to subject bibliographies as bearing on the problem of cataloging. So it is not necessary for us logically to follow the order of the subjects in the list as given. It is convenient to vary the order, owing to Mr. Fletcher's necessary departure from town this afternoon, and to hear first something from him upon the subject of annotation. It is also a useful method, however, to begin the consideration of a general question by a specific question, and Mr. John Thomson, of Philadelphia, will submit a communication embodying a specific question.

JOHN THOMSON: For some years some of our librarians have been carefully considering the importance of arriving at some method of classifying fiction. This matter was discussed at several library meetings held in the state of Pennsylvania, and finally a committee was formed by the Keystone State Library Association to consider the question of the evaluation and classification of fiction in public libraries. That committee finally made a report urging that a tentative effort should be made to deal with the question, limiting the first attempt to classification and leaving the matter of evaluation for the future. Another committee was formed, and it was finally decided to take one branch library, take all the books of fiction in that one branch, and classify them almost entirely on the Decimal system, adding only some supplementary headings

I am much indebted to the president for the opportunity of saying a few words as to what we have done, and I desire then to ask

co-operation and assistance from other libraries. We took the Wagner Institute branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia, because it was the oldest of our branches and therefore had probably a larger selection of books than the other branches of the system. About 4500 books were classified. As far as possible they were classified under the Decimal classification, with the addition of supplementary headings, so as to bring in such subjects as Adventures, American Indians, Character sketches, Life, subdivided under different countries, Scandinavian, Norwegian, Russian and so on; Military tales, School tales, and Sea tales. A small note was appended to each title, the notes comprising in most instances only two or three lines pointing out the treatment of the subject, and especially giving the names of legendary or historical personages introduced in the book. When the work was prepared for the printer it was thought it would be a valuable and useful addition to have an index of these historical or legendary personages, and an index of some forty pages was appended, showing in what novels you may find George Washington, William Shakespeare and other famous characters. We also used a system of rubber stamps, and indicated on the book label the subject according to our classification.

I desire to-day specially to ask the kind consideration and co-operation of the librarians of other libraries in carrying on this work. We want to increase the work by a cumulative system until the classification shall include the ten thousand most important books of fiction printed prior to the end, say, of last year. The way in which co-operation and assistance can be given is to appoint a committee. The New York Library Association, at its recent meeting in the Adirondacks, formed a committee to co-operate in this matter, and that committee and the Pennsylvania committee propose to issue a joint circular asking co-operation and showing how other libraries can classify the books on their own shelves and not included in this volume, and so enable us in the course of a year or so to bring out a new volume. In this way, by a cumulative system, it is hoped that we may

furnish a weapon to answer the common but unsound objection that the circulation of books in free libraries is mainly of ephemeral and not valuable material. We hope by this classification to show that fiction is the modern vehicle by which many serious subjects are submitted to the public, and that it is a useful thing to read and to study good books of fiction. These are the points which it occurred to me as desirable to lay before you, and I trust that when the proposed circular reaches the librarians of the different libraries in the state that it will not be put aside, but that you will, by offering us suggestions as to improvements, aid in bringing what has been a very laborious work to a better and an enlarged condition. The work has been printed in lino type shape, so that what is useful may be preserved in the cumulative volumes and what is useless may be readily omitted.

The PRESIDENT: I suppose the way in which annotation has come to be a practical matter with us librarians is the difficulty of obtaining information from other sources as to that very difficult class of material from which we have to select current literature. It is a question of depending upon the critic. We find that the critics nowadays are not particularly certain as guides. I am not sure that they were particularly more reliable in former days. I recall an estimate in a leading magazine in 1853—I do not recall it personally, but I recall the quotation of it—of a work of fiction then just issued:

"In our opinion the book is anything but a failure. It has all the nice power of observation and picturesqueness of the author; but as the action is laid in past times it cannot have the freshness and truth of a novel relating to the present day. The story is a little too intricate, and not overinteresting."

The book was "Henry Esmond." (*Laughter.*)

If we cannot depend on the critics we are very apt to go direct to the author and see what indications he gives. Well, we have always been accustomed to think of the preface as an introduction. You remember, however, that when Mr. Boswell asked the mild sage who, he knew, had written a preface to a certain dictionary of commerce by one Robert

Rolt—asked him whether he knew Rolt: "Sir," said he, "I never saw the man and never read the book. The booksellers wanted a preface to a dictionary of trade and commerce. I knew very well what such a dictionary should be, and I wrote a preface accordingly." (*Laughter.*)

There are questions, however, at issue, if the librarians come to undertake an estimate in their own behalf or to secure such an estimate by the aid of outside specialists. There are questions of policy, questions of propriety, questions of policy and utility. We heard from Mr. Bond that "in the matter of annotations there is a very sharp division of opinion amongst British librarians as to whether the annotations should be critical or not. . . . We understand there is the same conflict of opinion in America, but with you we believe the majority are prepared to stand for criticism or evaluation; with us the greater number appear, for the moment, to be against." What position Mr. Fletcher takes we shall ask Mr. Fletcher to state.

W. I. FLETCHER read a paper on

ANNOTATION.

(*See p. 144.*)

The PRESIDENT: These three topics of classification, cataloging and annotation are so interdependent and interrelated that they ought, in any discussion, to be considered together. We shall conclude this morning with the main statement on cataloging. The program committee asked Mr. Lane to prepare that. Its treatment by him is what the committee hoped it would be—large, calm, and scientific. With that statement before us we shall be prepared to-morrow morning to take up the discussion, so far as we may desire to discuss them, of these three topics, and as this is one of the most technical and scientific of all the topics that can be considered in the Library Association, your President thinks that you are entitled to an authority superior to that of the present occupant of the chair. While Mr. Lane reads his paper I shall ask Dr. Pietschmann to take the chair.

Dr. PIETSCHMANN, Honorary Vice-president, took the chair, and W. C. LANE read a paper on

PRESENT TENDENCIES OF CATALOG PRACTICE.

(*See p. 134.*)

Adjourned, 1.15 p.m.

SIXTH SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,
SATURDAY MORNING, OCT. 22.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.45 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: With your leave I will call first for a brief statement from Mr. W. D. Johnston, with reference to an annual review of library literature.

W. D. JOHNSTON: In order to bring before the Association a motion, I wish to make a very few remarks with regard to the preparation of the year-book of library science.

Mr. JOHNSTON then spoke on

A YEAR-BOOK OF LIBRARY LITERATURE.

(*See p. 126.*)

Mr. JOHNSTON: With a view to the preparation of a year-book of library literature, either under the auspices of this Association or by this Association in co-operation with the next international library congress, I move, Mr. President, reference of this matter of a year-book of library literature to the Council of this Association.

The PRESIDENT: Are there any suggestions or remarks? It is proposed that the project of a year-book which shall be a library record—and some other things—shall be referred to the Council.

S. H. RANCK: Does that mean that the Council has power to act, to carry this plan into effect?

The PRESIDENT: It would not so mean unless that were so designated.

Mr. RANCK: I should like to have the motion amended to that effect.

The PRESIDENT: It was perhaps Mr. Johnston's idea that such a hand-book would involve international co-operation and therefore not be a matter simply for the Council. So that perhaps it would be undesirable to do more than refer it as a matter for inquiry, investigation, and subsequent report. Am

I right in interpreting your ideas, Mr. Johnston?

Mr. JOHNSTON: Yes, Mr. President.

The PRESIDENT: All those in favor please say aye; opposed, no. *Carried.*

The PRESIDENT: The paper on "Recent national bibliography in the United States," by Mr. Bowker, prepared as a necessary contribution to a conference such as this, has been systematically prepared and will be printed with the Proceedings; but, at the suggestion of Mr. Bowker, will not be read.* In the session as arranged for Thursday there is a topic, "Women in American Libraries," upon which we were to have a paper from Mrs. Fairchild. This topic was suggested from the fact that all of us who are administering libraries of considerable size in the United States, receiving visitors from abroad, are constantly asked as to the number of women employed and the kind of service they perform, and so on, and it seemed that it might be appropriate, as part of our record of this year, to have a systematic tabulated statement as to the number of women employed in American libraries; the character of the positions they hold, the work they perform, their relation to the whole. We are familiar with these conditions. Our colleagues from abroad are not so much so. They have shown constant interest in the utilization of women in all types of positions in the libraries. Mrs. Fairchild very properly said that such a statement was in no sense required by the women of this country, if it were a question of their claim to recognition in library service. We all know that. This contribution is not a paper; it is a tabulated, systematic statement which will appear in the Proceedings, but will not come into our program this morning except to be accepted for publication.†

We left off yesterday at the conclusion of the main paper on cataloging by Mr. Lane. We are now to have some comments upon that by Mr. Clement W. Andrews, librarian of the John Crerar Library of Chicago.

COMMENTS ON MR. LANE'S PAPER.

C. W. ANDREWS: When I was asked to comment on Mr. Lane's paper, I was in-

formed that the principal papers were expected to be dispassionate and impartial in their reviews of the present tendencies in library work, but that the comments on them could be as polemical as their authors chose to make them. Naturally, the opportunity offered me by the president for unsparing criticism is most tempting, but unfortunately for me, though fortunately for you, Mr. Lane's paper is so temperate, so accurate, and so thorough, as to offer me almost no points for dissent and but few for amplification.

Passing over for the moment the first point of his paper, the question of the subject catalog, it seems to me that what is said of the A. L. A. printed cards for analytical references fails to give an adequate idea of the difficulties met in this co-operative work. Although there are only five libraries responsible for the selection of the periodicals to be analyzed, there are almost as many — and at least two very different — lines of selection favored. Consequently the work done must suit in very different degrees each of these libraries and probably each of the other 60 subscribing libraries. So far as our experience is concerned, I see no reason to change the opinion which I expressed at Lakewood that a large library would not find it practicable to put all these titles in its catalogs, but that it ought to insert the titles of all articles which from their style of publication, *e.g.*, with separate title-pages, or from their length, are likely to be republished in separate form or quoted as individual publications.

Another point which might well be emphasized is the postponement, or perhaps even the elimination, of the question of a substitute for the card catalog, brought about by the general use of trays in place of drawers.

Mr. Lane's paper was necessarily brief in its treatment of the minor details of cataloging. I wish, however, that I could share more fully his impression that American cataloging had been brought into closer agreement with the best literary style in its treatment either of English or of foreign languages. Some of us who heard Mrs. Fairchild's clear and apparently unanswerable statement at Magnolia of the proper position of the A.

* See p. 121.

† See p. 157.

L. A. in these matters—a statement which appeared to be in accordance with the practice of the great majority of the larger libraries as well as of those libraries represented at that conference—have been surprised and disappointed at the failure of our Committee on Rules to follow her advice. Not only on such questions of style as capitalization, abbreviations, etc., are we at variance with recognized literary style, but on the very important technical questions of main entry of books of indeterminate authorship we are at variance with the best European usage. If this conference does anything toward a reconciliation of these differences it will be by no means its least important result.

Mr. Lane's suggestion of a central printing office for titles of new books not purchased by the Library of Congress, and for which therefore cards cannot be obtained from it, seems to me very practical. The John Crerar Library purchases annually, even within its limited field, some two or three thousand volumes not purchased by the Library of Congress. That some at least of these titles are wanted by other libraries is shown by the fact that at present three libraries (those of the Northwestern University, the University of Michigan, and the U. S. Geological Survey) are regularly taking advantage of our offer to supply copies at cost. It is probable, therefore, that a more comprehensive plan would be successful. In this connection the possibilities of the monotype might be considered. An examination of this machine has convinced me that it comes near to the ideal for library work. I am sure that you could not fail to be interested in the ingenuity of the invention, but lack of time forbids a description of it. Its adaptability to our needs is shown by the fact that the retention of a perforated slip of paper not over ten feet in length and costing not over one-fifth of a cent will make possible the reprinting of a catalog entry at any time and in any sized type, while the cost of the first impression is much less than from type set by hand and no greater than from linotypes.

Returning now to the first point of Mr. Lane's paper, that of the subject catalog, it

is interesting to note that our last discussion of the fundamental questions in regard to it took place at our last Exposition meeting at Chicago eleven years ago. At that time the Association formally recorded its opinion that the days of the subject catalog were not yet numbered and that there was no prospect of its passing away within a generation. With a third of that time already gone, Mr. Lane fully confirms that opinion and his summary of the reasons for its existence appears to relegate its disappearance to the dim future. Accepting then its desirability as proved, the real question for a library without one or without a satisfactory one is the kind to be chosen.

Now Mr. Lane appears to consider the choice to lie between a dictionary or a classed catalog. A better answer is that of the tramp, who, when asked by his hostess whether he preferred apple or mince pie, replied promptly and emphatically, "Both, Madam, both." A still better answer is, with Dr. Focke—a combination of both. It is certain that many special subjects are not easily treated in a classed catalog, because the books on them must necessarily be widely separated in a classed catalog according to their relation to larger subjects, and that again many special topics must be lumped together under a more general heading (ex., Cat-boats under Boat-building). In all such cases, alphabetical entry under the most specific heading undoubtedly helps the reader most.

On the other hand, the classed catalog furnishes the only practical means of serving the scholar who wishes to exhaust the resources of the library on a broad subject. If you doubt this statement read the list of cross-references under Botany in the "List of subject headings" and consider how many more would be found necessary in a library making a specialty of botanical literature.

That such considerations have made libraries dissatisfied with both classed and specific entry catalogs can be easily understood. A combination of the two was suggested by me as early as 1896, and has been worked out at the John Crerar Library in the past nine years. In the exhibit of the Library

of Congress in the U. S. Government building you will find a sample case. Its actual working has been so successful that I venture to describe it somewhat in detail. It is in three sections:

1. Author catalog, not differing materially from that portion of other catalogs.

2. Classed subject catalog, arranged according to the D. C. This part is very full, attempting to place a title wherever it might be of use to readers. Under each subdivision the arrangement is chronological, but with the latest title in front, an arrangement with which we are very well satisfied.

As to the system of classification, I do not desire to make any especial plea for the D. C., but I do take issue with the statement that it was primarily designed for small public libraries or is necessarily limited in its application to them.

Included in the classed catalog is a topographical index which has seemed to us to avoid happily the many difficulties of the usual American methods of separating more or less effectively throughout the alphabet and sub-alphabets the material relating to a country. In this index the first entry is by the D. C. number for the place, under 900 to 999, and then by a subheading consisting of the first three numbers of the D. C.

3. The third section is primarily an alphabetical index to the classed catalog. Such an index is an absolute necessity without which no classed catalog is complete. One of its peculiarities is its being on cards, and so it has the advantages of that form in including at once new subjects and excluding all unnecessary and misleading references. The other notable peculiarity is the insertion of titles under those specific headings which seem to us not well treated in the classed catalog.

It must not be thought that I consider this the only possible solution of the problem. For libraries classified by the D. C. a simple form of a combined catalog can be obtained by following Miss Tyler's suggestion in the *Library Journal* for 1903, p. 21, to refer from all general topics to the shelf list. And on the other hand an alphabetically classed catalog like that of Harvard (which seems to be the type which the Library of Congress

is approaching) can be conveyed into a combined catalog by a systematic insertion of specific subject headings in their proper places, referring to the more general heads and accompanied or not by titles, according to the principles suggested by our experience.

The officials of a library possessing such a catalog undoubtedly would find themselves able to render better assistance in many cases, and nearly the only objection to be urged is the extra cost. Admitting that this would be prohibitive without the use of printed cards, though I am by no means sure of this, still with them I cannot consider the argument of any strength. The guides are required in any case, leaving the extra cost less than a card for every two titles, so that the cost of the cards is small. The cost of determining the proper subject heading and that of storing the extra cards is more considerable, but without entering into an elaborate calculation I may say that the total appears to be an insignificant fraction of the money spent in purchasing the book, preparing and printing the title, and determining its classification. We find that on the average the total number of copies of a title used in the whole catalog is less than 5 (2.5 in the classed, 1.7 in the author, and 0.4 in the index). As on the average 1 title covers two volumes, the number of cards for volumes is about 2.5. I can conclude, therefore, with the hope that those libraries which are dissatisfied with either a classed or dictionary catalog alone may find this experiment at a combined catalog sufficiently promising to secure their efforts in obtaining from similar experiments the best possible results.

The PRESIDENT: We are in receipt of a contribution to our Proceedings, a report on the libraries of Guatemala, by the accredited delegate to the conference, Mr. Kingsland, a statement of but two pages, which will be an interesting contribution to the Proceedings and will be printed there in full.*

I am in receipt also of a communication from Mr. Bennett who represents, with the Chilean Minister, the libraries of Chile at our conference, giving a similar statement, as to

* See p. 91.

the libraries of Chile. This statement also will be recorded with gratification in our Proceedings.* It contains, however, one passage which I shall read to you, as follows:

"Chile has much to learn from nations who can depend on greater resources and experience, and the discussions and conclusions of this congress will assuredly be of interest to us. Since it has not been possible for me to be personally present at your debates, permit me to ask for such publications as may be issued in consequence of those discussions; and, if I may, for any others that relate to the work of the American Library Association."

"I do not know whether that Association possesses its own library, or is merely an association of librarians. If the former supposition be correct let me place at its disposal 24 volumes, comprising the publications of the National Library of Santiago and of its director, Señor Don Luis Montt."

Mr. LANE: Mr. Bennett suggests, it seems to me, one thing in which we might well take part. So far, I believe, we have distributed our Proceedings only to our members. Why should not they be sent to a certain number of foreign libraries as well? I should like to move, Mr. President, that the Executive Board be requested to consider the advisability of distributing the Proceedings of our conferences to a certain number of foreign libraries and library associations. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: We are now to hear from Mr. Jast on the

REVISION OF THE CATALOGING RULES OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED
KINGDOM.

Mr. JAST: You have in your association an advisory catalog committee which has for some time past been engaged upon the work of preparing a new edition of your official association cataloging rules. We also in our association have had a similar committee appointed to consider and prepare a revised edition of our association rules, the rules of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, for an author catalog. This committee was appointed at our Birmingham meeting in 1902, as the result of a paper which I had the pleasure of submitting to that meeting, in which I pointed out that our official rules

had been several years out of print and that as it was necessary to reprint to meet constant demand for them, and as we had been also put to shame by the New York State Library which had reprinted those rules, it was desirable that before reprinting we should reconsider the whole business and bring our rules into better harmony with the best current cataloging practice. That committee was appointed at Birmingham and is a thoroughly representative committee. That is to say, it represents the views and the practices of all kinds of libraries. It has upon it Mr. Fortescue, representing the British Museum; it has Mr. Hulme, representing the Patent Office; it has Mr. Tedder of the Athæneum, representing large club and institution libraries; and it contains in addition a considerable number of municipal librarians; so that all kinds of practices and all kinds of views are represented upon it.

When I was secretary of that committee—I may say that I am no longer secretary and since my resignation that committee has exhausted no less than three secretaries—I received a letter from Mr. Dewey in which he referred to the fact that your association had a committee engaged in doing the same work that our committee was doing, urging the importance of establishing a common code between the two countries, and suggesting that as we were engaged in the same work we might as well work together and in the same way. At the time I received that communication from Mr. Dewey the work of our committee had not assumed a definite enough shape to render it advisable for any action to be taken then, but I wrote to Dr. Putnam asking for copies of the advance edition of the rules issued by your committee, which had not then been published. He was good enough to send copies for the use of our committee and it is only just that I should state here that we have found those rules exceedingly useful in our work. They have been upon the table at every meeting of that committee and have been constantly consulted, and we have taken the opportunity indeed of "lifting" straightway a considerable number of them. In August of this year our work had advanced to the stage that we

* See p. 92.

printed a draft code which was presented to our meeting at Newcastle in September this year. That draft code was submitted to the general meeting of the association, not for adoption, for we did not consider that the association was capable of really adopting those rules in a large general meeting, but simply for discussion. At that meeting the following resolution was unanimously passed, arising out of the letter of Mr. Dewey which was read by the then secretary of the committee:

"That this meeting cordially approves Mr. Dewey's suggestion in favor of a common code of cataloging rules for England and the United States, and hereby instructs the Council to take the necessary steps to attain this object."

(*Applause.*) That resolution was submitted in due course to the committee on catalog rules and that committee passed the following supplemental resolution:

"That Mr. Jast be requested to convey the resolution of the annual meeting to the American Library Association Conference at St. Louis, and to ascertain if possible whether the American Library Association is favorable to the common action suggested, and what method of procedure in the opinion of the American Library Association or of its Catalog Rules Committee is desirable."

Well, Mr. Chair, these two resolutions form the credentials upon which I venture to submit this matter to your attention. I do not think it necessary that I should endeavor to be eloquent upon the advantages of such action as is here suggested between the two countries. Those advantages must be perfectly obvious to every librarian. They are obvious and they are immediate, and the time seems peculiarly opportune for this action because we both appear now to have arrived at identical stages in this work. The committees of both associations have printed draft rules or advance editions and neither committee I understand is finally committed to any of those rules. If we do not seize the present opportunity for common action, then, owing to the progress of various bibliographic undertakings in one country or another—for example, the vast card undertaking of your Library of Congress—I am afraid the

chance of rendering so signal a service both to library economy and to bibliography will never again present itself; at all events during our lives. And the work of co-operation does not seem to me to present any obstacles worth naming, in view of the results to be achieved. Nor, I think, need the work take any long time. If our two codes as printed are laid side by side you will see that we are agreed upon all the important points. There are no very important differences between the two codes. Consequently, we can eliminate a large number of the rules and the two committees can simply deal with the residuum, the differences between which will, I am convinced, be easily adjusted.

You will observe that we do not come before you with any proposition as to an international cataloging code. There can, of course, be no question that such an international code would be a magnificent achievement, but we are inclined to think that the time is not ripe, at any rate for the present, for any such result. For one thing, there are no such differences between our practice and yours as exist between our practices in England and in America and the general continental practice. The way, for example, in which most continental catalogers deal with corporate authorship, by ignoring it, would, I am convinced, not be accepted by us or by you. Our practice in the matter seems hopelessly at variance and I very much doubt whether continental practice is likely at present to follow ours, and, sir, if I may say so, without offence to any of the foreign delegates present, I cannot help personally feeling that if England and America agree on this matter it is only a question of time before the rest of the world must follow. (*Applause.*)

In conclusion may I say that in my opinion the fact that such a common code of cataloging rules had been brought into being by the friendly co-operation of the librarians of the two countries would be secondary to the fact that we had co-operated. That seems to be the important thing, the most important thing; more important than the immediate subject of co-operation, because if we can co-operate on cataloging rules there is no reason whatever why we should not co-oper-

ate in other matters also; why, for example, we should not co-operate in the preparation of annotated bibliographies of English books. But the various fields of library endeavor in which we may together till, need not detain us now. I am sure you will agree with me that such co-operation as is here suggested in the preparation of a common cataloging code would, if translated, as I believe it will be, into deed, be of the happiest augury for the future of library work in both lands.

Mr. LANE: Mr. President, I should be glad to propose a motion in line with Mr. Jast's remarks.

The PRESIDENT: Mr. Lane proposes a motion in pursuance, I presume, of the suggestion of Mr. Jast. The chair is informed, however, that Mr. Josephson would like to submit a suggestion pertinent to that of Mr. Jast, and perhaps we could consider Mr. Lane's motion more intelligently if we had the supplemental remarks before us.

Mr. JOSEPHSON: When our president suggested some time ago that I comment on Mr. Jast's paper it seemed to me that it might be advisable for me to make some preliminary notes before I knew in detail what Mr. Jast had to say. I therefore made some notes on the subject of an international code of cataloging rules, and these notes I beg to read.

In attempting to frame an international code of cataloging rules it should be remembered that while the first object of such a code is the preparation of entries that can be used in the catalogs of many libraries in many lands, bibliography has legitimate claims to attention. In fact, cataloging and bibliography are one thing, if looked at from the standpoint of international co-operation. The parties to such co-operation must be chiefly, if not exclusively, the national libraries, and the catalog of a national library will become to a large extent the bibliography of a national literature. But cataloging is not indexing, and in this respect bibliography has certain needs which cataloging should not be asked to meet. Cataloging has to do with books, roughly speaking with anything that has a title-page and with nothing that has not. The indexing, on the other hand, of articles in serials, of essays or chapters in books with

more or less miscellaneous contents cannot come within the scope of cataloging. Special provision must be made for their recording. But international cataloging should provide the material for it as far as this can be done by giving full contents notes for all books of miscellaneous contents and even for other books, when this will aid in showing their actual scope and purpose. For serials this is, of course, impossible.

If the claims of bibliography must be admitted as legitimate, those of the small and popular libraries, on the other hand, cannot be admitted. They must not be allowed to stand in the way of the demands of the large libraries and of bibliography for minuteness in the preparation of the entries.

But another objection to minuteness will be raised, namely, that many cheap and common books do not require the same minute description as old and rare books, to which the answer is that our rare books were in many cases common enough when first issued, and that what is now common and even unimportant might some day become a great rarity. Therefore the cataloging of all books must be made so that it can stand the test of time. This is quite practicable in *cataloging*. The title-page should be copied with all practicable fulness, including the author's name and such titles of honor or occupation as may serve as identification or characterization. Uniformity should be aimed at in capitalization and transliteration. The bibliographical description of the books should be uniform. A uniform terminology for collation should be agreed on, and a uniform size notation and mode of measurement.

In these cases, then, of title copy, collation, and notes an international agreement would be quite possible. When we come to the headings, however, the matter stands differently. I need only to mention the question of corporate authorship, where it is not easy to reach agreement between two libraries in the same country, as we in America and our friends in England are well aware, while for the librarians of the European continent the very problem does not exist. In determining the headings, even for books with individual authorship, so many questions come up which

each library must answer in its own way that I am tempted to suggest that in international cataloging no headings at all be given. If the title-page shows the authorship, if initials on the title-page be filled out in copying, if the author's name, when not given on the title-page, be stated in a note, then it might be left to each library using the entries to add the headings in such form as is demanded by its own needs. In classed or alphabetical subject catalogs, moreover, as well as in the case of added entries in author catalogs, a printed author heading is not necessary, at times not even desirable.

Mr. LANE: It seems to me that the suggestions made by Mr. Jast, supplemented by what Mr. Josephson has said, appeal very strongly to this company and to all American libraries, especially in the present temper of this Conference, in which we are all alive to the advantages of international co-operation, and I should like to move, Mr. President, that this Association welcomes the proposal made by the Library Association of the United Kingdom for a uniform common code of catalog rules, and requests the Executive Board to take such action to further the proposal as may seem to it wise. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: In the paper by Mr. Bond, on recent library practice in Great Britain, there is this passage: "About the time of the last international congress there was a more extensive interest than ever before in the Dewey Decimal classification, but this interest has hardly been proportionately sustained as the years have gone by. Notwithstanding this, among the libraries which have a definite system of classification no system has been so generally adopted as the Dewey system. Of course, it has been modified by many librarians to suit the needs, or the imagined needs, of their particular libraries. Many other librarians have found Dewey, with its index, an invaluable aid to classification, whatever be their system, or even lack of system; for of the libraries not closely classified all but a few are arranged in ten or more main classes, and in this connection Dewey is not infrequently consulted and appreciated. The Cutter Expansive classification has a few very ardent admirers in this country who prefer it to any other system, but its unfinished state has greatly militated against its adoption, even against its due consideration. Despite the serious loss to librarianship in the passing of Mr. Cutter, it is sincerely hoped

that the complete system will shortly be published, and so afford the opportunity of adequate consideration touching its serviceability, as well as of comparison with other systems."

It is, I think, well known to us of the American Library Association that Mr. William P. Cutter, who has succeeded Mr. Charles Cutter as librarian of the Forbes Library at Northampton, has in hand the completion of his scheme of classification. If Mr. Cutter is here, perhaps he will state to us what is the present condition of the work and the prospect.

Mr. CUTTER: I have prepared a statement in printed form which has been distributed, giving in detail the exact condition of the Expansive classification at present. A large portion of the classification is still in manuscript, but some of it is being put through the press. In press are Astronomy and Mathematics, two of the largest parts of the classification. Those were in manuscript at my uncle's death, and were made very largely by him. They were started by Mr. Richard Bliss, of the Redwood Library, Newport, R. I. Mr. Bliss also had in preparation at the time of my uncle's death Physics, Botany and Zoology. The Applied Sciences I shall undertake to complete myself, with the assistance of such experts as I can obtain. I have, however, in manuscript, outlines of the Applied Sciences which will be used in making up the rest of the classification. I think that I can promise definitely that all of the classification except the general index will be printed and finished within two years. Work will begin on the general index this winter, and I hope to be able to have the classification and the general index finished, printed and distributed within three years. I sent out this circular to every subscriber to the classification. I may say that the mailing list was in very bad shape, so that I was unable to determine just who were subscribers to the classification, but I sent to every name that I could find had been connected with it in any possible way a copy of the printed circular, requesting that indication should be sent to me of missing parts of the classification as it exists, and stating that I should be very glad to furnish those parts to any person sending such indication.

May I add another word. No one, I think, has called attention to the fact that the fourth edition of the "Rules for a dictionary catalogue" is now ready for distribution. It can be obtained of the Commissioner of Education in Washington, on application.

The PRESIDENT: Our last formal paper is to be on a subject which was touched in a contribution from Great Britain, but as to which we have accumulated our interest till now, as far as the United States is concerned. Just as we were desirous that our conference for this year should contain a statement as to the activities of the state through public commissions and other agencies in promoting libraries, so we thought it appropriate that there should be a statement as to the relations between the libraries and the schools, which have been during the past few years the subject of discussion at almost every one of our conferences, and at almost every one, I think, of the conferences of a local association. The same thing has been said over and over again a great many times—probably never repeated without a profit—as to what might be done. Much account has been given of particular work done. What we thought desirable, and what I think that you will agree to be desirable, is a statement of what is done to-day *typically* in the United States. Now, that statement could be compiled only with the assistance of the libraries doing this work. It involved an inquiry and would result in statistics. Miss Doren, who consented to undertake the inquiry, reports to us to-day the statistics, with a brief summary of results, generalizing from the tables, which will of course not be read, but be printed.

Miss ELECTRA C. DOREN read a paper on

LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS: THE WORK NOW DONE.

(See p. 153.)

The PRESIDENT: This is the last paper that we shall have at our conference. Our session this morning would not admit of the bibliographic excursion upon which Mr. Beer was to take us. The mere outline, however, of what he had *proposed* was in itself so interesting and so suggestive that I had asked him to sketch out this for us. Unfortunately, he has just been called to New Orleans by the

sudden death of Mrs. Parrott, the donor of the Howard Memorial Library. We are thus, to our chagrin, deprived of the pleasure of hearing from him at all.

We have concluded, therefore, the program which was before us at the beginning of the week. We are to have some communications from the Council, the report upon the elections, and then we shall have to take farewell of our friends from abroad, and perhaps they may express to us what value they have set upon their week with us, and then we shall have to take farewell, as a body, of St. Louis itself.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Mr. President, before you begin those concluding numbers, may I make an announcement? On the morning when the report on the model library was called for I was barred out of the hall by the crowd. I should like to submit that report now.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON A. L. A. EXHIBIT.

At the last meeting of the committee at Niagara it became evident that as the committee had no funds at its disposal it could do nothing as a committee, but must work through its individual members and through the agencies they might severally be able to command or influence. Accordingly, Doctor Putnam undertook the task of rearranging and enlarging the A. L. A. exhibit displayed at Chicago and Paris and incorporated it in the exhibit of the Library of Congress. He also agreed to publish the proposed "A. L. A. catalog." Doctor Dewey volunteered, on behalf of the New York State Library, to take charge of the editing of the catalog, and to Mr. Crunden was assigned the execution of his project of establishing at the Fair a working library as a branch of the St. Louis Public Library.

Each of these undertakings has been successfully carried out. In the Government Building is the admirable comparative exhibit of Chicago and Paris, enlarged and refitted and renovated, forming part of the exhibit of the Library of Congress. The "A. L. A. catalog" is now ready for distribution, and in the Missouri Building, occupying a hall 75 x 75 ft. is what may be called, with certain unavoidable limitations, a "model library."

The "A. L. A. catalog," as you know, comprises some 8000 titles, representing the best books in every department as determined by a consensus of two hundred or more librarians and university professors. The editing, as above stated, was done by the New York State Library, with the assistance of Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf as special bibliographer.

The Missouri Commission provided the room in which the model library is housed, and appropriated \$3500 for furnishing and for transportation of books and incidentals. The various publishers promptly supplied the books gratis; and the Library Bureau fitted up the room with stack, counter, card cabinets and tables and chairs of high grade and handsome appearance.

Your committee, therefore, through the co-operating agencies mentioned, presents an A. L. A. exhibit, consisting of a "model library" in active operation, containing the bulk of the A. L. A. collection, a printed catalog of said collection, and a comprehensive comparative exhibit of library buildings, blanks, catalogs, and methods of administration.

One other announcement in connection with this exhibit I think will be of interest. Some two or three weeks ago I received this formal communication from President Francis, addressed to the American Library Association, sent in my care. It reads as follows:

"In accordance with the rules I beg to inform you that the Superior Jury has approved the recommendation that you"—that is, the American Library Association—"be awarded the Grand Prize in Group A." (*Applause.*) Any expression of dissatisfaction with this award must be delivered to the president of the Superior Jury within three days, which notice must be followed within seven days thereafter by written statement setting forth at length wherein the award is deemed inconsistent or unjust. (*Laughter.*) You are not warranted in making any announcement of the award until you have been formally notified, about Oct. 15."

Another that may be interesting, although not of so much importance, is the same in form, except for the changing of a word or two, and is addressed to F. M. Crunden, "collaborator," announcing "in accordance with the rules, that you be awarded the Gold Medal in Group A. Any expression of dissatisfaction," etc. (*Applause.*)

The secretary presented the

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

(*See Transactions of Council.*)

The PRESIDENT: The following resolutions are submitted by the Council for your consideration and adoption:

REDUCED POSTAL RATES FOR LIBRARY BOOKS.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held at St. Louis, in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, notes with deep satisfaction the recent act of Congress providing for the free transmission through the mails of books for the use of the blind. It congratulates the community upon a measure so benevolent, and, it believes, so just. And it ventures to hope that Congress will regard this measure as a but partial justice, and will ultimately consider that the general interests of education require a similar exemption from postage of other books transmitted from library to library for the public benefit. In certain other countries, as appears from the accounts at this conference, such a general exemption is customary and a matter of course. In the United States books lent between libraries are still subject to the full charges of fourth class mail matter, even though the libraries are both free and public, and as such have received from the government special exemption from tariff duties on their importations, on the theory that the promotion of their usefulness is a matter of national concern. It is therefore

"*Resolved*, That this suggestion be communicated to Congress in connection with the so-called Lodge bill, now pending—a bill which by no means provides for free transmission, but merely places books so lent upon the same basis as newspapers circulated in the ordinary course of business.

"*Resolved*, That Congress be urged to take speedy, prompt and favorable action upon this or some equivalent measure of relief." *Voted.*

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF FACILITIES FOR RESEARCH ABROAD.

"The American Library Association is impressed with the accounts at this conference, confirming the general report, as to the facilities accorded by the libraries of Europe to non-resident investigators, especially in inter-library loans for their benefit. The liberal policy of European libraries in this regard has laid American scholarship under lasting obligations, and, by deepening the confidence of investigators in the spirit and service of libraries will promote the cause of libraries, as it promotes the cause of learning, throughout

the entire world. It is based on a true and lofty comity which this Association recognizes and rejoices in, and will gladly foster." *Voted.*

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL UNDERTAKINGS OF INTERNATIONAL CONCERN.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual conference held at St. Louis in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, having listened with great interest to accounts of various bibliographical undertakings of general concern, including the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, the Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, and the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels, records its appreciation of the unselfish labor, personal devotion, and even pecuniary sacrifice, which have established and are maintaining these, and expresses its congratulations upon the progress already made." *Carried by a rising vote.*

INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY FEDERATION.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held in St. Louis, on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been honored by the presence of distinguished delegates representing the library and bibliographical interests of many of our sister nations, and the Association has heard from them with pleasure the suggestion of a federation of the various library associations and bibliographical societies of the world.

"Believing that international co-operation, which has already done so much to promote interests common to all nations, may be expected to be effective in the field with which we are concerned,

"*Be it resolved,* That the incoming Executive Board be requested to appoint a special committee of five to consider plans for the promotion of international co-operation among libraries; that the committee be directed to ascertain whether the library associations and bibliographical societies of other countries are disposed to entertain favorably such a proposal; that the committee be instructed to report to the next annual meeting of the Association with such recommendations as it may deem fit." *Carried by a rising vote.*

The secretary announced the

ELECTION OF OFFICERS,

as follows:

President: Ernest Cushing Richardson, Princeton University Library.

1st Vice-president: William E. Foster, Providence Public Library.

2d Vice-president: Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo Public Library.

Secretary: J. I. Wyer, Jr., University of Nebraska Library.

Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Salem Public Library.

Recorder: Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*.

Trustee of Endowment fund: Charles C. Soule, Boston Book Co.

A. L. A. Council: William E. Henry, state librarian of Indiana; Anderson H. Hopkins, Louisville Public Library; Joseph C. Rowell, University of California Library; Anne Wallace, Carnegie Library of Atlanta; Hiller C. Wellman, Springfield City Library.

The *PRESIDENT:* Dr. Richardson, your vice-president of this year is your president of next year. I am sure you will want a greeting from him in his new capacity which I anticipate for the moment. It will begin in a very few moments. Dr. Richardson. (*Applause.*)

Dr. RICHARDSON: Ladies and gentlemen, in returning thanks in behalf of the officers whom you have elected for the next year, for the honor which you have conferred upon them in conferring upon them the responsibilities which they will assume at the end of this session when Dr. Putnam lays down the gavel, I beg to confess, first, to a feeling of diffidence. A year ago when the responsibility of an international conference was laid upon Dr. Putnam as the only man who could possibly bring such an enterprise to a satisfactory conclusion, it was freely predicted that such a meeting could not be a success, and that the interests of the American Library Association in the meantime would suffer thereby. But at the end of this year, Mr. President, we find the American Library Association in a better state of organization, with a wider outlook and more elements of distinction than ever before; and that triumphant conclusion is the personal success of our president, Dr. Putnam. (*Applause.*)

It is with necessary humility and almost embarrassment that one takes up the work at the point which the American Library Association has now reached, and yet I am reminded by that very fact that, save for the especial occasion requiring the personality of

a special man, in a highly organized organization like our own, it is not so important who the leader may be as that all the co-operative elements of our society should do their work promptly and vigorously together. I therefore accept your voice, as we are trained in America to accept the voice of the people, as the voice of God and pointing in a general sense to opportunity—I accept the responsibility for myself and in behalf of the other officers with pleasure and with hopefulness. And I beg to remind you also that it is the training of the American citizen which stands us in stead at this time, when you have chosen Oregon as the place of the next annual meeting. You did not consult our personal convenience in this matter. You laid burdens and difficulties upon your officers in doing so. It was in response to a popular wish, an earnest popular desire of a large number of people, that our selfish considerations were overruled and that we are going to Portland next year. The reasons underlying this, with a large number of people, were twofold. In the first place, there was a national reason. We are a national association. We belong to all parts of the country—to no one section. We have never met in the Northwest. A large section of the country, almost as large as that which has taken the majority of our meetings, has never been visited by us. Next year that section will celebrate the Lewis and Clark Expedition, the opening of the Northwest. We make our first exploration of the Northwest to Portland, Oregon. We have not now many members in that direction, nor have we many libraries there. We should have a larger number of co-laborers; we should have a larger number of libraries, and a more earnest library spirit by reason of our effort. Therefore, your officers call upon you for the hearty co-operation which is traditional in this Association. Some of you may think it is a long distance out to Portland. Well, be thankful we didn't take you to the Philippines. (*Laughter.*) When we are celebrating the development of the Northwest we must not forget that at the present stage of American history it is important that the Northwest should represent properly the American people in its spirit of libraries as

well as in everything else. In that region is the point of contact with the opening development of all those interesting nations of the East with whom our relations are so friendly at the present time; they are communicating more and more with us, and the civilization which they first approach is the civilization of the West and the Northwest.

I therefore call upon you, as members of the American Library Association, as citizens of the United States, to "get together" heartily during the next year. Let every one do his best to make this Portland meeting approach the unusual success of this present international meeting. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: You have said, sir, that the personality of the president or of any single officer of this Association is not a matter of essential concern. It is not the *only* matter; but you are wrong in supposing that it is not an essential matter or did not enter substantially and essentially into the choice of the president of this association for the coming year. (*Applause.*) You are the fortunate successor to a happy office. The president and the vice-presidents of this association during the year between the conference at which they are selected and the conference at which they act—in a decorative capacity—have a time of pleasant leisure and meditation. The work, the practical business operations of this association, the work of preparation for the conference that is to come, is done by their coadjutors. There is no association that I know or that has been described to me whose officers, the secretary, the treasurer, the recorder, the registrar (for I would omit none of them), the members of the Publishing Board—which not merely reports to you from year to year of things done but does them; and whose operations require incessant attention, careful labor, expert judgment and skill on the part of every one of its members—I say there is no association that I know of that gets so much devoted skill and unremunerated labor out of its officers—excluding those of a decorative character—as does this Association. And I congratulate you, sir (Dr. Richardson), in the prospect of your year, brought familiarly into contact with these ac-

tivities and this unselfish and disinterested effort. It will make your task an illumination, as mine has been during the past year.

Dr. REUBEN G. THWAITES read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

Your Committee on Resolutions beg leave to move that the following minute be entered of record, as the sentiment of the Association:

The American Library Association hereby expresses its gratification that the 26th annual conference of the organization, held at St. Louis on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been eminently satisfactory from every point of view. It is particularly pleasing to record that the deliberations have been participated in by a large number of accredited delegates from foreign countries, thus giving to this meeting the aspect and much of the authority of an international congress of librarians.

The task of caring for the material comfort and entertainment of the participants in this conference has in this time and place been unusually difficult, but the untiring efforts of the various local officials and committees have proved successful in high measure, and the Association takes the greatest pleasure in tendering to the several ladies and gentlemen concerned its most appreciative thanks. To mention them all would here be impossible; but special mention may, without invidious distinction, be made of numerous courtesies received from the directors and librarians of the Public and Mercantile Libraries of St. Louis, the Missouri and Iowa State Boards of World's Fair Managers, and the Iowa State Free Library Commission. In this connection, our particular thanks are due to the Hon. Frederick W. Lehmann, president of the Board of Directors of the St. Louis Public Library, for his scholarly and invigorating address.

The Louisiana Purchase Exposition Company has provided the Conference with complete facilities for the transaction of its business, and has been unfailing in other kindly attentions tendered through the hands of Secretary Walter B. Stevens; and the Association is especially indebted to the Hon. David R. Francis, President of the Company, for his kindly address of welcome, which contained an important suggestion that will doubtless soon bear fruit in some manner of international library federation.

(Signed) R. G. THWAITES, *Chairman*,
 PROF. DR. A. WOLFSTIEG,
 MARY EILEEN AHERN.

Adopted by a rising vote.

The PRESIDENT: Our conference draws to a close. As you look back upon the week you will see in part what we have attempted to do. It was to give an adequate record of things recently accomplished. We have not attempted upon this program to explain or describe institutions within the limits of the United States. The attempt within our borders has been rather to indicate some tendencies and the library practice in certain directions. We have had statements that seemed appropriate to this occasion as to certain questions which seemed fundamental to the consideration of library economy as one of the sciences. Classification and cataloging were two such. It may be because I am personally so little expert in the technique of a library—and I am—that it seems to me that in the case of classification what we have in large part dealt with was not so much a question of classification as a question of notation, and that if our statements have been imperfect under this head it will be because perhaps insensibly we have been led to consider the question from the aspect of the symbol to be attached to the book, or at least to indicate its place in a classification of the sciences in a catalog, rather than to consider where the book is to stand upon the shelves.

We have had statements before us (there will be others which will appear in the Proceedings) as to certain activities which in the United States must be considered prominent and notable—the activities of the state itself operating through commissions and other agencies—and there has been included consideration of the relation which has been effective between the libraries and the schools. In no one of these topics has it been possible at this conference to provide for discussion. It may well be that as each statement that will appear in print may be considered a reasonably complete analysis of existing conditions and a presentation of principles, that those statements as a basis will offer some suggestion for your program next year at Portland where discussion will doubtless be possible.

We have had an expression which we, none of us, would have seen omitted from this conference, of the spirit which has moved many of the activities of the libraries of this country during the past 30 years. The af-

firmative was presented. We expect that always from Dr. Dewey, and should be disappointed if it were not—the affirmative, and the confident side. I stated that the conservative had been omitted. I was found fault with, jestingly perhaps, for seeming to imply that it might not be easy to find any one in this Association to speak upon that side. There are many of us who do not follow prophecy in these matters to the point to which it has been led by some others of us; but things have been accomplished that did not exist before only by believing that something is possible beyond that which we have already tried. Mr. Bradshaw, librarian at Cambridge, in writing on a bibliographic matter, a question of the authorship of a certain manuscript, remarked in his letter to his friend: "I do not accept it as his until I have better ground for doing so, but I do not deny it to be his, because denying is not my business." (*Laughter.*) Now, if there are any of us—and there are many of us—who do not at present see adequate grounds of expediency for all of the undertakings that have been suggested for libraries in the future, it seems to your president—who has so little time to speak with the authority of that title—that our position had better be this: we may not accept them to be expedient in case we do not see the adequate grounds, but we do not deny that they are going to be found to be expedient, because "*denying is not our business.*" (*Applause.*)

It was said that there were two classes of persons who might be apprehensive at coming to St. Louis to this conference; the one, of those who feared that the Exposition would interfere with the Conference; and the other, of those who feared that the Conference would interfere with the Exposition. (*Laughter.*) It is a gratification to the administration that these apprehensions have not prevented a substantial attendance, not merely at the Conference, but actually at the sessions. And the sessions, you will note, have not merely been our morning sessions to which alone we supposed that we had a right to claim your attention, but sessions in the afternoon, of state library commissions, state libraries, state library associations. Those have gone on; they have been well attended;

they have had active interest. I have not personal knowledge of the products which they present as the result of their sessions. To us they must be the bye-products of our meeting. To certain of those associations, as of the Association of State Librarians, the products of *our* meetings are the bye-products. In the aggregate, however, all that results from these gatherings as the sum total is the accomplishment of this Conference, and results from the gathering here of these many individuals.

Taking these statements that have been made to us and the suggestions that have been made for future service, I do not know how we could better express the place in which we stand than in a phrase which Mr. Pettus has supplied me with. He says that in the tiny railway station at Winnemucca, Nevada, there is a huge sign: "You can start from here for anywhere." (*Laughter.*)

It was no design of ours to limit our program to matters domestic or practices or policies of merely local interest to us; nor has the Conference been so limited. It is of great rejoicing to us that it has included so many interesting, so many instructive, so many delightful presentations of the library institutions—policy, economy, habits and usages—in other parts of the world. We have had these in part by written communication, but also from the lips of many librarians and other delegates from abroad.

The time has come, gentlemen, when we must bid you farewell for this Conference. We trust that you have enjoyed your visit with us, as we have enjoyed your presence. You return shortly to report our proceedings. We trust that you will report them with indulgence. Commend us to your colleagues; express to them our chagrin that they also were not with us; indicate to them, we beg of you, that we regard this conference as but a preliminary; that we shall think of it, of this intervening period, as but an interruption to a conference between us in the true sense, an association of idea, of purpose, that is to be permanent. There is to result from this conference and your presence here a practical effort towards a federation of those who desire the promotion of the library interests of the world. You must feel, if such a federa-

tion should come about, as though by your presence here you had yourselves created it; as yourselves its founders. We hope you will value that title, as we shall. Your president can but inadequately express the regret of the American Library Association in parting from you now. We are well aware that no less than 150 years ago it was said that "in America there is nothing worthy of observation except natural curiosities." It may be a natural curiosity that brought you to us. We think that it is significant that but a few years ago it would have been an unnatural curiosity. It has been intimated to the chair that some of our visitors from abroad will desire in person to say farewell to us. We hope that they will do so.

Our nearest neighbor of Mexico is to speak to us first, speaking not merely for Mexico, but for his associated delegates from other countries of this hemisphere, and if he will use the language that is domestic with him he will seem to give what we are so anxious that it shall have, the flavor of a world conference to our gathering. Señor Velasco. (*Applause.*)

Señor EMILIO VELASCO: On behalf of my country and on behalf of delegates representing Spanish-American countries, I beg to express the great interest with which we have followed the work of this conference. As for me, I may say that I have acquired ideas which I had not previously; that the field for investigation on matters connected with library subjects has been opened to me, a field broader than the one in which I had made previous studies. When we return to our country we shall certainly try to spread the knowledge we have acquired in this conference; we shall try to have put in practice the ideas which have been communicated to us in this congress. The achievements of this conference, and especially the knowledge I have acquired here, are my best reasons to support the motion made to have an international federation in library matters. I do not think that when an idea is born in a certain country that its practice is limited to that country. If that idea, if this practice, augurs well for mankind, this idea

and this practice must not be limited to the nation where they were born, but they must have as limits the limits of the civilized world, and they must not be national, but international. The communication of ideas is the only means of increasing knowledge, and this communication is certainly made more effectual by learned associations. Associations have for their object to spread ideas as rapidly as possible, and in that way to render great benefits to humanity. Whenever the efforts of an association are put at the service of an idea this idea will make its way rapidly and surely. Therefore international association in library matters is plainly indicated. In the scientific movement of humanity there are certain fundamental principles, which being accepted by all are the starting point for scientific researches. Why can that not be the case in library matters? I do not see any reason why that cannot be so. On the contrary, I think the library is intimately connected with all science, with all human research, with all industries. Consequently library science must be organized in the whole world as all the other sciences have been. I should be extremely happy if that international association succeeds, and I believe it will be not only a great advantage, but a great advancement in the improvement of human knowledge.

To express what I have said in Spanish: Los delegados de los países Hispano-Americanos, que hemos tenido el honor de concurrir á éste Congreso, hemos seguido sus trabajos con el mayor interés, y de mi puedo decir que he adquirido ideas que antes no tenía, y que se me ha abierto un campo mucho mas vasto de aquel en que hasta ahora he hecho estudios é investigaciones en cuestiones relacionadas con la librería.

Los resultados alcanzados en este Congreso serían, a falta de otras razones, motivos bastantes para fundar la conveniencia de una gran federación ó asociación internacional de la que formaran parte las asociaciones dedicadas en cada país á éste género de estudios, y sus establecimientos de bibliotecas públicas.

Este sería sin duda un medio eficaz de llegar á soluciones generales en cuestiones

que en todo el mundo interesan á la librería y de generalizar las ideas en este ramo de la ciencia.

El medio eficaz de difundir los conocimientos es la comunicación de las ideas, y de este modo, por medio de una asociación internacional, las ideas nacidas en una nación, las prácticas que ella establezca, si son ideas y prácticas útiles, dejarán de ser la propiedad de una nación para convertirse en la propiedad de todas, dejarán de ser nacionales para adquirir un carácter internacional.

En varios casos, para el estudio de las ciencias, se han organizado asociaciones internacionales permanentes y no hay motivo para que no se haga en librería lo que se ha hecho en otras ciencias.

Antes de terminar, seáme permitido manifestar, en nombre de los delegados de los países hispano-americanos, el testimonio de nuestro agradecimiento por todas las atenciones que hemos recibido de parte de la Asociación Americana de Librería y de su digno Presidente. Volvemos á nuestro país, no solo con el recuerdo de los conocimientos que hemos adquirido, sino también con el recuerdo de todas las cortesías, de todas las consideraciones con que se nos ha honrado.

The PRESIDENT: Great Britain: of kin with us in many directions, especially, we are happy to think, of kin in this work which we have at heart. Mr. Jast.

Mr. JAST: Mr. President, as I have been astonished to find that quite a remarkable number of people in this country both understand and speak English (*Laughter*) it is my intention to follow your instruction and address this meeting in my native tongue.

I am happy in being permitted, sir, and ladies and gentlemen, to say a final word, a word which, as Byron says, must be and hath been a farewell. In coming to this conference I expected to have not only a good time but a useful time and I have had both. At your hands, sir, I have received every possible kindness and hospitality, not only here but at Washington; and from you, ladies and gentlemen, both collectively and individually, I have received every possible attention and every possible testimony of good will. If I do not return to England suffering from a

bad attack of swelled head it will not be your fault. (*Laughter.*) It has been a great privilege for me to take a part in this fruitful — for I am quite sure we are all sure that it will be fruitful — in this fruitful gathering, and to meet upon some common ground so many distinguished representatives of other countries. I can only say, sir, that to you and to the meeting, I must return on behalf of the association which sent me and of all librarians in Great Britain, my most grateful thanks; and in saying good-bye, express the hope personally that it may be only for a time.

The PRESIDENT: Mr. Robbers.

Mr. ROBBERS: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, it is owing to the kind words of the president that I am standing on this platform. I had not the slightest idea to say a word. Not because I am an empty barrel, I hope you will not think it. There is something to drink in me and I should gladly give it to all of you. But because I have nothing to give you as to free libraries. Seeing around this hall, I see the small flag of my small country. This gives me an opportunity to say that I am very grateful to the queen of our country that she has sent me as a delegate to this very interesting conference; but it is beyond the limits of my judgment why she had not appointed a librarian of experience. I am not a librarian. Sitting yesterday by Mr. Andersson of Sweden, I saw on your program that I was described as an editor. Well, I must say I am not an editor. I am a publisher. So in the office of the government there has evidently been made a mistake; I think that the young man there has confused the French word and the English word. Well, this reminds me of a joke. It isn't a joke; it is a matter of fact. Some 45 years ago a gentleman of Holland, a clergyman, went for the first time to London and became an editor of one of their English magazines. In the course of time he told of the many great difficulties he had had with the English language, and his publishers made a pamphlet of these difficulties and published it. It was entitled "A Dutchman's difficulties with the English language." I will tell you one of these difficulties. The

Dutchman went from his hotel to look for a barber shop, and saw a place with the sign, "Savings Bank." He went in and the young man at the counter asked him "What do you want, sir?"

"Well," he said, "I want to be s'aved."

"That's all right, sir. How much money?"

"Well," said the Dutchman, "I'm always accustomed to pay tuppence."

Then the young man at the bank thought he was a fool. He said, "What do you mean?"

The Dutchman said: "I want to be s'aved with a knife; on my face. That is all I want."

"Well, then," the young man said, "you'd better go to a barber shop." Well, that was only a mistake of the "h." So I can easily understand that the young man in the government office has made an error.

But now to come to the point. As a publisher I hope that all I have heard and learned here will be carried home by me to the satisfaction of my people who sent me. Indeed, free libraries in the sense that you have them here we do not have in the Old Country. Of course we have our libraries, we have town libraries, and many of you who have crossed the Atlantic have visited our Royal Library at The Hague. Perhaps you will have noted that there is a fine library well provided with a good number of books in Rotterdam and in Amsterdam. You will have seen, perhaps, the fine university library at Leyden; but these libraries are not free libraries; they are supported by members and are open for the members and the members only. Well, this is not enough for the instruction of the people. I hope that if the result of this conference could be an international federation of library congresses, the result of this might be the establishment of free libraries in our country; at least in the larger towns to begin with. I should be a very bad citizen of my beloved country — of which your Mr. John Lothrop Motley has written such splendid books — if I hadn't some good to say of that country. You who have crossed the Atlantic will have observed that instruction, education, in our country, stays at a very high standard. We have all kinds of schools, from the lower to the higher

classes, in every line. It is obligatory that a child of six years be sent by his parents to school. He finishes his instructions at the age of eighteen and then begins the university, the college education. We have that in every line. As a publisher I can judge a little about the effects of a good education. Our country is very small. We have only five millions of people. Well, we have sold out two editions of an illustrated encyclopædia of the same size and the same importance as that of Brockhaus & Meyer and we are now going to have a third edition in a far larger number.

To end I would now speak in Dutch:

Hooggeachte President, Dames en Heeren.

U Mynheer de Voorzitter breng ik oprecht hulde voor de uitstekende wijze waarop u deze hoogst belangrijke zittingen van de "A. L. A." geleid hebt en tevens dank ik u persoonlijk hartelijk voor de vriendelijke ontvangst in Washington en het aangename verkeer in St. Louis. En u Dames en Heeren, die door uwe hoogst belangrijke bijdragen over vragen dit Congres betreffende, deze zittingen tot zulke leerzame en interessante hebt gemaakt voor de verschillende afgevaardigden van vreemde landen, speciaal voor my, die met de onderwerpen, die u bezig hielden zoo weinig vertrouwd was, dank ik hartelijk voor de aangename en belangrijke uren in uw midden doorgebracht en voor de vriendelijke en hartelijke ontvangst, die ik van velen uwer heb mogen ondervinden. Weest allen verzekerd, dat ik van dit Congres huiswaarts keerend de beste indrukken bewaren zal van de belangrijke besprekingen niet alleen, maar van velen uwer met wie ik zoo aangenaam kennis heb mogen maken.

The PRESIDENT: For Belgium — M. La Fontaine.

HENRI LA FONTAINE: Mesdames, Messieurs: Je viens d'un bien petit pays, presque le plus petit pays du monde, mais qui a toujours aspiré à faire de grandes choses. C'est peut-être cette ambition et cette audace qui nous ont inspiré notre vive sympathie pour votre vaste république et ses belles œuvres bibliographiques et bibliothéconomiques.

Après l'accueil chaleureux et cordial qui nous a été fait ici, les liens qui nous unissent

à vous seront plus étroits et plus solides.

L'impression principale que j'emporte de votre contrée c'est que les plus formidables entreprises ne soulèvent parmi vous aucun étonnement. La nature et l'industrie vous ont habitués aux choses énormes et hardies.

L'idée que nous avons eue de former un Répertoire Bibliographique Universel, n'est pas faite pour vous surprendre et, dans notre labeur, nous sentons que nous avons pensé comme des américains.

Puisse cette commune pensée faire de l'œuvre que je représente ici l'œuvre commune de l'ancien et du nouveau monde.

The PRESIDENT: Austria: Dr. Cohn.

Dr. PAUL COHN: Ladies and gentlemen, allow me to express my special thanks for the honor you have conferred on my country, Austria, in nominating me a vice-president of your most interesting Congress. I hope that many of you will take the chance of coming over to see our country, Austria, and see what we have done in library work. We do not have so beautifully equipped institutes as your country, but we have old manuscripts, especially papyri from Egypt, and I am sure you will take great interest in our library of the Imperial Court, a most famous library, in the University of Vienna. I take the liberty of expressing to you hearty thanks for all the courtesies devoted to foreign delegates, and especially to Mr. Putnam in having presided over this congress in such a perfect way.

Meine Damen und Herren: Ich habe ihnen von den historischen schätzen unserer Bibliotheken und den Denkwürdigkeiten unserer Sammlungen gesprochen; lassen sie mich aber nicht vergessen sie zu erinnern dass unser Oesterreich handschriftliche Schönheiten aufweist wie vielleicht kein anderes Land, und will der sicheren Hoffnung Ausdruck geben recht viele von ihnen in der nächsten Zeit in unseren Tiroler Alpen begrüßen zu können, die ihnen gewiss noch besser gefallen werden wie die hier in St. Louis so bewunderten.

The PRESIDENT: Germany—Professor Dr. Wolfstieg:

Prof. Dr. WOLFSTIEG: Herr President, verehrte Colleginnen und Kollegen:

Gestatten Sie auch uns Deutschen, Ihnen

herzlich zu danken für die freundliche Aufnahme, welche Sie uns bereitet haben. Ich hoffe, das diese Tage, an denen wir zusammen arbeiten durften, nicht nur das Band der Freundschaft zwischen uns, sondern auch zwischen den beiden Nationen stärken wird—ein Bund der Freundschaft auf welches mein Kaiser, und das gesammte Deutsche Volk mit ihm, so hohen werth legen. Und dieses Band stärker zu machen, dazu können wir Bibliothekare sehr viel beitragen, denn durch das Buch, durch die Kunst es richtig zu werwenden, haben wir einen grossen Einfluss auf die gesinnung des Volkes. Und da kann ich den Amerikanern in diesem Augenblicke die Anerkennung nicht versagen, dass sie die ersten gewesen sind welche die Wichtigkeit der Bibliothek als Volks-Bildungsmittel erkannt und sie so werwendet haben. In unserem Vaterlande haben wir die Erziehung lediglich auf Heim und Schule basirt; hier in diesem grossen und schönen Lande erstrebt man mit vielem erfolge das erziehlche zusammenwirken von Heim, Schule und Bibliothek. Ueberall Children's Rooms neben den Lese-sälen, überall dringen Ihre mit Verständnis ausgewählten Travelling Libraries in den Schulen, und wissen Ihre Lehrerinnen den Vortheil auszunutzen, den Sie in der Bibliothek als Mittel für ihr erhabenes ziel Amerika's Volk auf der Höhe der Bildung zu halten, besitzen. Wir haben in Deutschland ältere, und in mancher hinsicht, bessere wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken als Sie; aber um ihre Volksbibliotheken und deren innige Beziehungen zu allen Schichten des Volkes, das auch seinerseits wieder ihnen und ihrer treuen und sorgfältigen Arbeit so viel verständnis entgegenbringt, sind Sie wahrlich zu beneiden. Bessere Volksbibliotheken giebt es nirgends, selbst nicht bei den Engländern, so schön die Public Libraries in Grossbritannien auch sein mögen. Bei uns ist die Bewegung für die Volksbibliotheken noch sehr jung und erst von den Amerikanern zu uns herübergebracht. Zweimal ging die Bewegung befruchtend von hier aus: einmal vor fünfzig jahren durch Professor v. Raumer gerade hier von den Ufern des Mississippi her, dann durch jüngere Collegen, die das Land um die Zeit des ersten internationalen Congresses besuchten. Diese Herren haben reiche Belehrung in Amerika

gefunden, wie auch wir, mein College, Dr. Pietschmann und ich, und, ich glaube gleich uns noch mehr als Belehrung: reiche und freundliche Herzen, die uns unser Studium und den Aufenthalt hier leicht und angenehm gemacht haben. Nehmen Sie unseren herzlichsten Dank dafür und die Versicherung, dass, wenn Sie uns Gelegenheit geben Sie in unserem Vaterlande zu bewillkommen, der Empfang eben so freundlich ausfallen soll, wie wir ihn hier erhalten haben. Und nun noch eine Bitte: erinnern Sie sich unser ein wenig in Liebe und freundschaftlicher Collegialität; wir werden Sie und die schönen genuss- und lehrreiche Tage gewiss nie vergessen. Leben Sie wohl; Gott segne Sie und dies gastliche Land.

The PRESIDENT: Sweden—no, Scandinavia: Dr. Andersson.

Dr. ANDERSSON: Herr President, Mina kära Kolleger.

Då jag nu säger Eder farväl för alltid—för alltid, ty det finnes endast föga hopp, att det skall blifva mig beskärmt att ännu en gang stå inför dessa vänliga anleten—så sker det med tacksamhet och med beundran. Med tacksamhet för hvarje vänlig blick, för hvarje vänfast handslag, liksom för allt det lärerika och väckande som jag här fått emottaga. Med beundran för Edert lefvande intresse, Eder varma entusiasm för våra gemensamma uppgifter; med beundran kanske i främsta rammet för den sociala sidan af dessa möten med deras herrliga kamratlif. Jag har haft den lyckan att få deltaga i två möten af Amerikanska bibliotekarier: i Lake Placid och här i St. Louis; dessa veckor skola af mig städse bevaras i kär och tacksam hågkomst. Tack!

The PRESIDENT: China—Dr. Su.

Dr. SU: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen: I feel that it is a great honor to represent China in these meetings of the American Library Association. For the last few days, I have been listening to speeches and papers which are both interesting and instructive. From them I fancy that I can extract many useful hints regarding the best methods in the management of libraries in China. It is a pleasure to me to be able to attend these

meetings and I shall make the most of my opportunity. In the meantime, I desire to express to the American Library Association the sincere thanks of my government for its kind invitation to send a representative to take part in these meetings; and for the attentions and courtesies I have received here, I wish to add a word of thanks of my own.

Tze shing kwei-hui ching chung-kwoh-tsing-fu fung pai loi tsi. So yat saw ting ko sük, sum wai yau yung, bud sing yam pui. Chung-kwoh shü lau, wark hor tsui far shau lä. Duck wai Chung-kwoh-tsing-fu do tse. Chu meng kwei-hui how doi, kom gig tze g.

The PRESIDENT: And, finally, Italy—Dr. Biagi.

Dr. BIAGI: In nome del Governo Italiano che ho l'onore di rappresentare fra voi e della Società Bibliografica Italiana che ha per suo organo la *Rivista delle Biblioteche* da me diretta, io vi porgo un cordiale riconoscenti saluto.

Fra poco, ahimè, la World's Fair, candida e scintillante di luci e di colori, scomparirà dal mondo come creatura di sogno e di leggenda, e della sua esistenza reale, che sembrerebbe una favola, rimarranno testimonj credibili alcuni libri che voi collocherete sotto il numero 606 del Decimal System. Così anche una volta, il libro vincerà la guerra del tempo e dell' oblio.

Ma in quei libri che ricorderanno la parte intellettuale di questa festa, del lavoro e dell' ingegno, l'opera dei Congressi avrà durevole importanza, e fra i congressi questo dell' A. L. A. apparirà fra i più memorabili e degni di studio.

Lasciate che io mi rallegri e compiacca con voi di così bel risultato. Lasciate che alla vostra Associazione io—ultimo dei soci—faccia una proposta che sarà insieme un augurio.

Così in latino, come nella lingua del *bel paese là dove il si suona*, le iniziali della A. L. A., fra di loro congiunti, formano una parola che è il simbolo più vivo e più eloquente dell' opera vostra *Ala*, ala per volare sempre più in alto nelle sfere della luce e del sapere, per elevarsi, per distendersi più

in su e più lentano — *excelsius* — per vedere cio che gli altri non vedonio e guidarli, educali, istruirli.

Io faccio voti che l'A. L. A. metta nel suo stemma l'ala, che é nello stemma degli Alighieri, e che questo simbolo latino la conguinga più strattamente alla sua consorella italiana, alla terra che fu madre della coltura e delle biblioteche al nostro

"... latin sanguie gentile."

The PRESIDENT: Before we became cosmopolitan it was sufficient that our Proceedings should be recorded in English. How far these expressions have been taken down I do not know — I noticed an occasional baffled air on the part of the reporters; and as it is quite obvious that the record of this conference would not be complete without these graceful and gracious words that we have heard from all of you gentlemen from abroad, I wish to ask you, in our behalf, that you will be so good as to write out what you have said to us and transmit it to us for a permanent record and satisfaction.

Our welcome was from Mr. Crunden. Our dismissal should be from him.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Ladies and gentlemen, fellow members: I wish I were possessed of some language that none of you understood at all in order that I might use that language in expressing my farewell to you without letting you know how inadequately I do it. At Niagara or at some other noted watering place where conventions habitually gather, I heard expressions from a native, more than one, in fact, regarding the earnestness with which the American Library Association pursued its work. These persons said "We have had associations of all kinds, from all parts of the country, but I have never seen an association that buckled down to work as yours does." The Association this time, I think, has been put to an extreme test in coming to these meetings as it has done in large numbers day after day, when all the attractions of the world, all the temptations

that art and science and human ingenuity can bring together, are gathered just outside to distract you from your labors. I, therefore, think that the Association is entitled to particular credit on account of the conditions under which it has held this meeting, and I wish to reiterate what Dr. Richardson so well said, that, after all, the success of this meeting, which marks a new epoch in its history, is due to our retiring president. (*Applause.*) It is not the slightest depreciation of other members of the Association to say that there is not another member who could have accomplished at this meeting what he has accomplished; who could have brought together the distinguished foreign delegates; who would have been willing and able to go over to Europe and personally interview them and show them the reasons why they should come here. There are very few men to be found anywhere who could conduct so gracefully a meeting of this kind. (*Applause.*)

And now the hour of adjournment has come and I would simply say, that I do not say farewell with anything like the same feelings as I welcomed you. I welcomed you with joy. I dismiss you with great regret. Creation is joyful; dissolution is always sad. But I have the satisfaction of knowing that next year or the year after I shall meet you all again. And now, at the close of an epoch, or the beginning of a new epoch which necessarily involves the closing of an old epoch, I, as the oldest president of the American Library Association and, as I said the other day, not the oldest citizen of St. Louis, but the oldest librarian in St. Louis, wish you farewell and god-speed in your good work. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: The twenty-sixth annual conference of the American Library Association, held at St. Louis in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, with the favoring presence of many distinguished delegates from abroad, is adjourned.

Adjourned 1.08 p.m.

STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS SECTION.

A MEETING of the State Library Commissions Section was held at the Inside Inn Friday, Oct. 21, at 2.30 p.m. Ten commissions were represented—Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin. The object of the meeting, as stated in the call, was the consideration of a proposed national organization of State Library Commissions for more effective co-operation.

In the absence of the chairman, Mr. Dewey, the secretary called the meeting to order. Upon motion Mr. Johnson Brigham took the chair and called on Miss Alice S. Tyler to make a statement concerning the object of the meeting.

Miss Tyler read the following

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO COMMISSION SECTION MEETING.

As chairman of a committee appointed (at a conference of representatives of four of the Middle West library commissions held in Chicago, Aug. 12) to suggest plans for an organization of library commissions for co-operative work, I respectfully submit the following report:

The need for such co-operation was set forth in the following letter sent to all State Library Commissions, Sept. 17, in order that the committee might learn whether such co-operation seemed desirable:

"The success of the experiment in co-operation which was inaugurated about three years ago by the Library Commissions of Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa, whereby those matters of common interest and equal necessity and value to all commissions, especially book lists and other printed matter, were issued jointly, has led to the suggestion that a national organization might carry forward general lines of co-operative work, leaving the overcrowded state commission workers more time and money for the peculiar problems of each state.

"A conference was held in Chicago, Aug. 12, 1904, of representatives of four of the Middle West library commissions, to discuss the advisability of effecting an organization at the St. Louis meeting of the A. L. A. The secretary of this conference was directed to send a letter to all state library commissions, setting forth the advantages of such an organization and asking for expressions of opinion. Some of the following advantages were discussed at this meeting:

"1st. By the united effort of commissions

through a national league some appreciation on the part of book publishers might be secured as to the urgent need of a good, durable binding, for use in the many public libraries represented by each commission, and the very unsatisfactory binding being put out by many of the publishers. The financial hardship to the small libraries from the almost immediate necessity of rebinding books, makes this a serious problem. The importance and need of adequate indexing of books and other matters relating to the practical worth of the book to the library might also be brought to the attention of publishers by such a body of library workers who are in close and advisory relations with the many small libraries.

"2nd. The growing importance and need of carefully prepared lists of recommended books which can be relied upon by the small libraries that are without bibliographies or other equipment for careful book selection is evident to all. The requests that are made by small libraries in every state in the Union for the various lists and guides issued by commissions and libraries, indicate the very general demand in states both with and without commissions for some co-operative guide to standard and current book selection, which shall be compiled with a view to the reading needs and the financial limitations common to the small libraries of all sections. The importance of printed catalog cards that are adapted to the uses of the small library for all books in the recommended lists should not be overlooked.

"3rd. Printed suggestions and directions as to how to organize and conduct small libraries, having in view those libraries where the funds do not permit of the employment of a skilled librarian, and other information constantly sought from library commissions should be available to meet this widespread demand, which shows a national need and so far has only been supplied by individual state commissions and libraries and from scattered sources. The daily need felt by commission workers themselves for a handbook concerning commissions in general, their work and methods should also be supplied.

"4th. Definite help and suggestions on the subject of library architecture, growing out of the experiences which most of the library commissions have had in the last few years, in connection with the erection of Carnegie and other library buildings, should be put in print; and floor plans and details for the small libraries should be included. If the plans for such buildings were required to be passed upon by an architectural committee or board, a great step forward would be made in an important branch of American art.

"5th. Many subjects of vital interest to those in actual commission work could be dis-

cussed to great advantage in the meetings of such an organization, and more time might be given to them than it is possible to give under the hurried conditions of a section meeting of the A. L. A. The state librarians have found such a national organization desirable, and the meetings by being held in conjunction with the A. L. A. meeting preserve the unity of the library interests of the nation.

"Other possibilities as to what may be accomplished may suggest themselves to you, and your best judgment is asked as to whether the formation of a National League of Library Commissions at St. Louis in October is desirable. Please give reasons, favorable or unfavorable. . . .

"It is expected that the secretary of each Library Commission who receives this letter will call the attention of the members of his commission to this matter and urge their attendance at the meeting of Library Commissions at St. Louis.

"(Signed) ALICE S. TYLER,
"Des Moines, Ia.,
"Sec'y Chicago Commission Conference"

Replies were received from 14 commissions. In every instance approval was expressed for co-operative work among commissions, a few being doubtful as to advisability of a separate organization aside from the A. L. A. Commissions Section. The financial problems in connection with the issuing of co-operative lists, etc., made it difficult, without further knowledge, for decisions favorable or unfavorable to be made definitely, but all were agreed as to the common need for lists and other printed helps.

The committee named at the Chicago conference was instructed to prepare a suggestive plan as to organization or other method of co-operative work and to correspond with Mr. Dewey, chairman of the Commissions Section of the A. L. A. regarding an opportunity to present the matter at the Commissions Section meeting of the A. L. A. at St. Louis.

This committee, consisting of Miss Hoagland of the Indiana Commission, Miss Marvin of the Wisconsin Commission, Miss Baldwin of the Minnesota Commission, and Miss Tyler of the Iowa Commission, have carefully considered the matter and appreciate the many difficulties which beset any co-operative work.

We have, indeed, no definite plan to suggest as to how this co-operation may be brought about, nor do we desire to urge upon you a new organization. We simply feel the desperate need of certain work being accomplished which is common to all the commissions, and which it seems a waste of time and money for each state commission to attempt to do separately. In some cases these important daily needs of the commission workers,

such as the book lists, cannot be supplied by individual state commissions on account of insufficient funds to prepare them alone, but by co-operation it would be financially possible.

What should be the medium through which this co-operative work may be accomplished? This committee cannot answer this, but only suggests what seems to be the essentials of such co-operative organization or work:

1st. A representative Board or Council, having one member from the Library Commission of each co-operating state, which shall have responsibility in the co-operative work, selecting an editor for the lists and other printed matter.

2nd. Financial guarantee or subscription from each co-operating commission for carrying forward the work.

This financial support of co-operative work should be adjusted on some equitable basis, *e.g.*, a percentage of the annual income, or on the number of copies of printed matter used, or some other just basis.

3rd. To accomplish the immediate work needed for providing a recommended list of books for the small library, for providing buying lists (bi-monthly) of recent books, a new handbook of library organization, a handbook regarding the work and methods of the various commissions, it is estimated that at least \$2000 would be necessary to provide proper editorial and clerical work, printing, etc., for the states which have heretofore attempted to work together, and which have profited by the generous willingness of the Wisconsin Commission to share their lists with us.

The committee presents their report by leaving this large question an "open one" before this meeting.

Respectfully submitted,
ALICE S. TYLER, *Chairman.*

Mr. Dewey, having arrived, then took the chair. After a spirited discussion on ways and means for co-operative work, Miss Countryman moved that an Executive Board be appointed, consisting of one representative from each commission, with power to act. This motion was carried. It was further voted that a League of Library Commissions be formed, to be affiliated with the American Library Association, the details to be left to the Executive Board. It was also voted to continue the State Library Commissions Section, and that the Executive Board be empowered to elect the officers of the section.

Officers elected: President, Melvil Dewey; secretary, Miss L. E. Stearns.

L. E. STEARNS, *Secretary.*

TRANSACTIONS OF COUNCIL AND EXECUTIVE BOARD.

MEETINGS of the Council of the American Library Association were held in connection with the St. Louis Conference on October 17, 19, 21, in all three sessions being held. A short meeting of the Executive Board was held on October 22. Of the 25 members of the Council 19 were present at some or all of the sessions, as follows: Mary E. Ahern, C. W. Andrews, Johnson Brigham, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Dudley, N. D. C. Hodges, W. C. Lane, George T. Little, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katherine L. Sharp, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, R. G. Thwaites, H. M. Utley. The members of the Executive Board served as *ex officio* members and officers of the Council. They included the president, Herbert Putnam; 1st vice-president, E. C. Richardson; 2d vice-president, Mary W. Plummer; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; recorder, Helen E. Haines; treasurer, Gardner M. Jones.

PROCEEDINGS OF COUNCIL.

Nominations. Nominations for officers for the ensuing year were adopted by informal ballot, according to Section 3 of the by-laws. The nominations were later posted in general session, with announcement that the ticket would also include any names sent in on nominations signed by five members of the Association. No such nominations were received, and the ticket prepared by the Council was adopted at the general election.

Place of next meeting. Invitations for the 1905 meeting of the American Library Association were presented from Asbury Park, N. J.; Asheville, N. C.; Nashville, Tenn.; and Portland, Ore. An invitation for 1906 was presented from Seattle, Wash. Discussion of place of next meeting occupied all of one session and part of another, and several close ballots were taken. It was finally *Voted*, That Portland, Oregon, be selected as the place of next meeting of the American Library Association, providing that the Executive Board upon inquiry ascertains

that satisfactory railroad rates and hotel accommodations can be secured before July 15; in case these conditions should not prove satisfactory, the Board is instructed to select some other meeting place, preferably in the East.

A. L. A. Headquarters. The report of the Council committee on a permanent headquarters for the A. L. A. was presented in print for consideration. It is as follows:

The Committee on Permanent Headquarters, appointed by the Executive Board, in accordance with the vote of the Council in June, is constituted as follows: Mr. Putnam, President of the Association, chairman *ex officio*, and Messrs. Anderson, Andrews, Billings and Bowker.

The committee held its first meeting in New York, November 25, 1903. All the members except Mr. Anderson, who was unexpectedly and unavoidably detained at home, were present. Mr. Anderson's views, however, were before the committee in two letters, and in the tabulated statement which had been distributed previous to the meeting by the chairman to the members. This statement contained all the suggestions which had come to his attention, and, corrected to include some suggestions received later, is appended to this report.

As it appeared that the proposal for a permanent headquarters had been understood by some members of the Association to include a permanent meeting place of the Association, the committee recorded their unanimous opinion that it was not desirable to consider this question.

The fundamental question before the committee was understood by them to be whether or not the present functions of the Association, together with those new ones which might seem to them desirable, could be advantageously concentrated at one place under a central organization. The arguments in favor were the large increase of the routine work of the Association due to its increase in size, the consequent increased importance of continuity of administration, the failure of volunteer efforts beyond a certain point, and the desirability of the new work proposed, some of which could be undertaken only with permanent paid assistance. On the other hand, there was to be considered that the Association has received and is now receiving the unpaid services of some of its best members as officers and members of the Publishing Board, that an injudicious choice of a permanent secretary might affect

the Association injuriously for years, and that the expense of the undertaking would be very considerable.

In the opinion of the committee this plan should contain provision for:

1. The concentration of the administrative work of the Association, including that of the Publishing Board.
2. The collection of exhibits of library plans, appliances, systems, etc. These should be deposited in three or four centers of population, provided suitable custody can be secured, and carefully kept up to date by the Association.
3. The collection of a professional library, its scope and conditions of use to be determined by circumstances, e.g., location and amount of funds available.
4. The extension of the present work of the Publishing Board in the preparation of library aids.
5. The furnishing of expert advice on library matters, such as plans, organizations, regulations, and selection of books; including the formation of a repertory of the sources of information and counsel on these subjects.
6. The establishment of an office which shall register and give information in regard to both candidates for library positions and vacancies.
7. Service as a clearing house for exchange of duplicates between libraries, so far as this may be done through clerical assistance only.
8. The facilitating, through clerical assistance only, of inter-library loans.

On the other hand, the committee are unanimously of the opinion that it is not desirable to organize a library school for which the American Library Association would be responsible. If a library school, established under independent control, were to offer to co-operate with the Association in the erection of a building for joint occupancy, they would recommend consideration of the offer. The committee also do not think it advisable for the Association to undertake the examination of candidates for library positions, or to issue certificates of qualification; nor do they consider it incumbent on the Association to provide club facilities, or a meeting place, for local associations.

Certain of the other propositions seem to the committee interesting and suggestive, but do not call for decisive action at the present time.

The committee are of the opinion that the choice of the location of the proposed headquarters would be conditioned by the functions exercised. If all the activities proposed are undertaken, and especially if systematic instruction be given, New York would probably be the best place. If the functions are limited, and the Association would depend upon the Government for aid, Washington would be preferable. In this connection the Committee record their opinion that some of

the objects suggested, notably the collation and publication of statistics, should be secured by the development of an office or agency in the U. S. Bureau of Education, which should have the library interests of the country as its special charge. This agency of course would be entirely independent of the American Library Association.

To undertake all the activities suggested would require a yearly income of at least \$50,000. To undertake those recommended, eliminating instruction, would require \$25,000 in addition to the present resources of the Association. A suitable building and site might cost \$250,000. If an endowment sufficient to secure this income were obtained, it is more than probable that the donor or donors would make conditions as to its control. Any conditions which would satisfy the donors and secure the objects sought would be approved by the committee. Assuming, however, that the administration of the income, as distinguished from the title to and control of the endowment fund, is to be exercised by the Association, the committee favor the election of a small board or standing committee to be renewed gradually.

An elaborate plan of organization is out of place at the present time. The committee, however, approve the principle of a comparatively permanent secretary, to have chief administrative control, with assistant secretaries to perform the routine work of the different branches as they are developed.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
E. H. ANDERSON,
C. W. ANDREWS,
R. R. BOWKER,
J. S. BILLINGS.

It was *Voted*, That a standing committee of five be appointed to consider the question of permanent headquarters. It was also *Voted*, That the chairman of the Publishing Board, the present secretary of the Association, and three ex-secretaries of the Association, be appointed a committee to consider the question of employing a permanent secretary in connection with the facilities of the Publishing Board, conferring with the Headquarters Committee, and reporting thereon.

A. L. A. Academy. Mr. Dewey presented the matter of the organization of a body of 100 to act as a Library Academy for the discussion of library affairs, as described by him in *Public Libraries*, May, 1904, p. 238-239, and *Library Journal*, June, 1904, p. 300. It was *Voted*, That a committee of five of the Council be appointed to take this matter into consideration and report upon it to the Council.

Meeting of Council. It was *Voted*, That a meeting of the Council be held at some date prior to the next general meeting of the Association, at a place and time to be decided by the Executive Board, a part of the business transacted to be the consideration of the suggestion for an A. L. A. Academy.

Committee on Relations with the Book Trade. The report of the Committee on relations with the book trade was accepted, and it was *Voted*, That the name be changed to Committee on Bookbuying, that its work be continued, and that the Executive Board be directed to provide for expenses of the committee as may be practicable.

Book-binding. A communication was submitted on behalf of Mr. J. C. Dana, requesting the appointment of a committee of five members, to investigate the subjects of publishers' bindings, book papers, leathers and binding methods and processes, and to report thereon to members of the Association by means of bulletins, etc., the committee to have an appropriation of \$50. It was *Voted*, That this matter be referred to the next Council.

Publishing Board. It was *Voted*, That the Trustees of the Endowment Fund are directed to pay to the treasurer of the Publishing Board from time to time during the ensuing year such sums from the available interest of the Carnegie Fund as may be asked for by formal vote of the Publishing Board.

Other resolutions. Resolutions were adopted by the Council regarding international federation of library associations and bibliographical societies; facilities extended to scholars by European libraries; bibliographical undertakings of general concern; and free transmission through the mails of books for the blind. These were in due course presented to the general session of the Association, when they were formally adopted, and are on record in the Proceedings. (See p. 236, 237.)

TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD.

Assistant secretaries. By correspondence vote before the Conference, the secretary was authorized to employ Malcolm Wyer and Asa Don Dickinson as assistant secretaries during the St. Louis Conference.

Continuation of Section Officers. By cor-

respondence vote before the Conference and at request of the officers of the various sections, section officers were continued for another year, all sections except the State Library Commissions having voted to omit their usual annual meeting this year.

Non-library membership. It was *Voted*, That the list presented by the treasurer of persons not engaged in library work be accepted and the persons named admitted to membership of the Association.

Appointments to Committees, etc., were made as follows:

Finance Committee: Sam Walter Foss, Drew B. Hall, Miss Theodosia McCurdy.

Library Administration (continued): W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

Public Documents: Miss Adelaide R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy, J. P. Kennedy.

Foreign Documents (continued): C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, Adelaide R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney; chairman to appoint fifth member.

Co-operation with Library Department of N. E. A.: J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Mary E. Ahern, Electra C. Doren, Martin Hensel.

Library Training (continued): Mary W. Plummer, Salome C. Fairchild, Katherine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, E. H. Anderson.

Book-buying (continued): A. E. Bostwick J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

Title-pages to Periodicals (continued): W. I. Fletcher, Ernst Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

International Co-operation: Herbert Putnam, Cyrus Adler, W. C. Lane; chairman to appoint two other members.

Publishing Board: Melvil Dewey (*re-elected*).

Committee on Publishing Board Facilities for Headquarters: W. I. Fletcher (chairman Pub. Board), J. I. Wyer, Jr., Frank P. Hill, F. W. Faxon, H. J. Carr.

Program: President, secretary, Miss Haines.

Travel: F. W. Faxon, F. P. Hill, C. B. Roden, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; and one other member from Pacific coast.

Registrar: Miss Nina E. Browne.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA.

THE first meeting of this Society was held at the Inside Inn, St. Louis, Oct. 18, 1904. Mr. G. W. Cole, secretary-treasurer of the Organization Committee, presented the report of that committee, and submitted a draft of the proposed constitution, and a list of permanent officers which had been voted on and ratified by over sixty members. Mr. W. C. Lane, who had been designated as president, took the chair. The proposed constitution was discussed section by section, amended and finally adopted as a whole, as follows:

CONSTITUTION OF THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

As adopted at a meeting of the Society, held at the Inside Inn, of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, Mo., Oct. 18, 1904.

"Sec. 1.—The name of this society shall be the Bibliographical Society of America.

"Sec. 2.—The object of the society shall be to promote bibliographical research and to issue bibliographical publications.

"Sec. 3.—The officers of the society shall be a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary, a treasurer, and a librarian. The affairs of the society shall be in the hands of a council, consisting of the officers, the last ex-president, and four councillors. The officers shall be elected annually by the members of the society and shall serve until the election of their successors. Of the councillors one shall be elected each year. Any vacancy occurring during the year shall be filled by the council. Standing committees, and special committees not otherwise provided for, shall be appointed by the president.

"Sec. 4.—Any person approved by the council may become a member of the society on payment of three dollars, which shall take the place of the membership fee for the first year. The annual fee shall be three dollars, payable January 1st. Any member who shall pay to the society, in one sum, fifty dollars, shall be a life member and exempt from further payments. A member whose fees have been in arrears for more than one year shall be dropped from the society, but may be restored by the council on payment of all dues.

"Sec. 5.—On the unanimous recommendation of the council the society may elect honorary members, who shall be exempt from all fees. The number of such members shall never exceed ten.

"Sec. 6.—All fees of life members, together with such other sums, as may be given for the purpose, shall be set aside as a permanent fund, the income only of which shall be used.

"Sec. 7.—Branch societies may be formed in any place by the election of a local secretary and on receiving the approval of the council.

"Sec. 8.—The council may adopt bye-laws for the society.

"Sec. 9.—Amendments to this constitution may be adopted at any annual meeting by a two-thirds vote of those present if notice has been given at a previous annual meeting, or if the amendment has received the unanimous approval of the council, provided that notice thereof has been given in the call for the meeting.

Officers of the Society were elected, as follows: president, William Coolidge Lane, librarian of Harvard University; 1st vice-president, Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, 2d vice-president, Reuben Gold Thwaites, Wisconsin State Historical Society; secretary, Charles Alexander Nelson, Columbia University Library; treasurer, Carl B. Roden, Chicago Public Library; councillors, George William Harris, Henry E. Legler, John Thomson, James Bain, Jr. Wilberforce Eames was chosen librarian; and Aksel G. S. Josephson was chosen to serve in the position which would have been filled according to the constitution, by "the last ex-president," had there been one.

The question of the incorporation of the Society was discussed and referred to the Council for consideration and a report thereon next year. A general discussion followed in regard to the work to be undertaken by the Society. The president pointed out that certain bibliographical fields are already provided for. The Carnegie Institution already carries on some work of that kind, having revived the *Index Medicus*, and taken up a current bibliography of American history; the A. L. A. Publishing Board issue special guides to reading, index to essays, and their work will be well carried on, as they have a special endowment fund of \$100,000. Printing societies have their own field and are doing good work, and the American Historical Society has issued historical bibliographies. There is one field that remains open; a bibliographical periodical is possible since *The Bibliographer* has been suspended; this want the Society might attempt to fill. He also suggested that the Society must be made useful and desirable not only to librarians, but to book lovers of all kinds, writers, collectors, and publishers.

Other suggestions of bibliographical undertakings included: a list of incunabula in American libraries; a list of early manuscripts in American libraries; a list of special

collections in American libraries, such as that published some years ago by the Harvard University Library, which now might be very much enlarged in revision and perhaps might be arranged topically by subjects, instead of geographically by libraries; a list of current bibliographical periodicals and of bibliographical records published regularly in other journals; the issue of printed catalog cards for articles in current bibliographical periodicals, as begun by the A. L. A. Publishing Board for the Bibliographical Society of Chicago; and the continuation of Sabin's "Dictionary of books relating to America."

The attention of members was called to some interesting matter to be found in the Anthropological building at the Fair, where among the articles exhibited were the original map and manuscript journal of Father Marquette's second voyage.

The president raised the question as to when the annual meetings should be held; suggesting that they might be held with the A. L. A., or semi-annually, one in the summer and another in the winter. On motion the time and place of holding the annual meeting was referred to the Council with power.

The name of Dr. Guido Biagi, librarian of the Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy, was presented in nomination for honorary membership; the nomination was referred to the Council.

The Society then adjourned subject to the call of the Council.

GEO. WATSON COLE,
Secretary pro tem.

MEETING OF THE COUNCIL.

A meeting of the Council of the Bibliographical Society of America was held at the Inside Inn, St. Louis, Oct. 20, 1904. Meeting called to order at 5 p.m., President Lane in the chair. Present: Messrs. Lane, Josephson, Thomson, Legler and Thwaites. Vice-president Thwaites was elected secretary *pro tem.*

Informal discussion ensued upon various projects which had been brought to the attention of the Council; a proposed biblio-

graphical journal, the continuance of Sabin, a bibliographical hand-book, a new edition of the Harvard University list of special collections in American libraries, and Mr. Thomson's list of incunabula in America.

Mr. Wilberforce Eames of the Lenox Branch of the New York Public Library was elected Librarian of the Society.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that the establishment of a journal representing this association be referred to a select committee consisting of the president and librarian, with power to act.

On motion of Mr. Thwaites, the publication of a list of incunabula in American libraries was decided upon as the Society's first publication, the preparation and printing thereof being left to a select committee, consisting of Messrs. Thomson and Harris.

On motion of Mr. Thwaites, it was voted that the secretary of the Society be requested by correspondence to carry out a plan for the preparation and circulation of printed catalog cards for bibliographical series, and in this way continue the work of the Bibliographical Society of Chicago.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that the president be empowered to name a committee of two to draft by-laws, said committee to correspond with members of the Council for suggestions.

Upon motion of Mr. Thomson, it was voted that the secretary of the Society be constituted a committee of one to draft a circular to members, explaining the objects of the organization and to increase the membership list.

On motion of Mr. Josephson it was voted that the annual meetings of this Society be held in connection with the annual conference of the American Library Association.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that action upon the nomination of Prof. Dr. Guido Biagi, Librarian of the Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana of Florence, Italy, be deferred until a subsequent meeting of the Council.

The Council adjourned, subject to call of the chair.

R. G. THWAITES,
Secretary pro tem.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES.

FIRST SESSION.

INSIDE INN, ST. LOUIS, TUESDAY, OCTOBER 18, 1904.

THE state librarians were most happily and cordially greeted as they assembled for their seventh annual convention, by Mr. F. M. Crunden, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, who was fittingly introduced by the president, Mr. Johnson Brigham, as "the foremost librarian of this great empire of the West." Mr. Crunden said that he was especially pleased that in welcoming the state librarians to his home, the hospitable city of St. Louis, he welcomed them to their birth-place; that it was here fifteen years ago last May that the organization was born as a section of the A. L. A., under his presidency. He expressed his appreciation of the benefits that have come to the library interests of the country from the organization, and of its ascending aims and broadening purposes.

The president in response voiced the sense of pleasure all felt in listening to Mr. Crunden's earnest and graceful remarks, and said in part: "Certainly we state librarians and our associates to whom every chapter of American history is full of interest, and to whom the growth of this great empire of the Northwest is a veritable miracle of grace, surely we have reason to congratulate ourselves, and to thank our St. Louis friends for this auspicious opening of our conference, and for the opportunity afforded us to meet here in this great historic meeting time and place of the nations, and of our own people. And I know you will empower me to convey to Mr. Crunden the thanks of this association to the powers that be, to whom we are indebted, for the rare inspiration which the occasion and the place must surely prove to us." In outlining suggestions for the future course of the association, Mr. Brigham urged the desirability of closer co-operation with the states not already affiliated, and hoped that in the near future every state in the Union would be represented in "the laudable endeavor to pool our issues and federalize our work." He also suggested that "The library in politics and the library out of pol-

itics" was a timely subject for consideration, with ample time given for an experience meeting and a serious discussion of ways and means to extricate the libraries still involved in the meshes of politics and personalism.

Reading of the minutes of the last meeting being dispensed with, the treasurer's report was next in order. The fact that there was an indebtedness of \$24.25 against the association, to liquidate which there was no money in the treasury, caused an excited discussion of ways and means and precipitated the report of the committee appointed a year ago to finance and reorganize the association. Mr. Galbreath, chairman, said that its efforts had been directed chiefly to reducing the debt incurred in printing the proceedings, and recommended no change in the present plan of organization and administration, except the requirement of a membership fee adequate to its financial needs. It was suggested that the association stop printing its proceedings, and incur no further indebtedness of that kind. Mr. Dewey thought it wrong to print proceedings in full, and was in sympathy with the idea of a synopsis report for which the New York State Library would pay its share. Mr. Brigham advocated publishing proceedings, and also paying individual dues of \$1 a year. Mr. Montgomery thought it was a question of libraries rather than individuals. Mr. Henry was sure that printing its proceedings was the best thing the association had ever done and offered to double his subscription, considering it legitimate to spend the state funds in furthering this work. He did not approve of an individual fee but thought \$5 from each library would cover expenses. Mr. Brigham wanted a certain number of copies kept by the secretary to send out on a free list. Mr. Henry moved that a committee be appointed to report at next session on some scheme for removing the present debt and financing the association. The chair appointed Mr. Henry, Mr. Godard, and Mr. Galbreath.

The committee to consult with the A. L. A. committee on recommendations to be submitted to the publishers of periodicals in regard to title-pages and indexes, reported

through Mr. Montgomery, chairman, that a conference with Mr. Fletcher of the A. L. A. committee had not produced any definite results, and suggested that it would be wise to leave the matter with the A. L. A. committee. Mr. Dewey thought that said committee should be urged to go on with their work, and moved that our committee be continued, with the request that it present to the A. L. A. Council the hope that their committee would make a report at the next annual meeting. It was so voted and the committee, consisting of Mr. Montgomery, Miss Thayer, and Mr. Goddard, was continued.

The report of the committee on uniformity in preparation of session laws, prepared and sent by Robert H. Whitten, chairman, was read by the president. It stated that during 1903 action was taken by three states, Maine, West Virginia and Montana, toward the adoption of the recommendations of the association in regard to uniformity of publishing session laws. The committee believed that it would be wise to mail to each governor, secretary of state, and state librarian previous to session of the legislature a circular reminding them of these ten recommendations for the advance publication of each act in separate form as soon as signed, so that interested persons in all parts of the country may secure promptly copies of important laws passed by various legislatures.

Miss Flora B. Roberts then read her report on state library statistics, which was a continuation of the subject presented by her last year and which brought the subject to date. Her report revealed that progress had been made in the two years recorded and it was voted to continue the custom of presenting statistics, either annually or biennially. The thanks of the association were extended to Miss Roberts for her effective work, and as she declined a reappointment, Mr. Henry was named in her place to continue the compilation.

The afternoon session was closed by Mr. Dewey who offered some pertinent suggestions for the well-being of the association. He thought the time had come for some change to be made in the name, and also that it would be better to become a section of the A. L. A. After some discussion it was moved that a committee of three be appointed to de-

vis plans for strengthening the association, said committee to report at next session. The chair appointed as such committee Mr. Dewey, Mr. Henry and Mr. Montgomery.

SECOND SESSION.

INSIDE INN, WEDNESDAY, OCT. 19.

The committee on financing the association and relieving the present indebtedness, Mr. Henry, chairman, made a report in which it recommended that the annual dues for each state library, historical societies, etc., shall be from \$5 to \$10 a year, the specific amount to be fixed by the librarian, and shall be considered due and payable at the annual meeting whether the library be represented or not. The committee further recommended that 500 copies of the proceedings be printed, containing all proceedings in full, with the exception of discussions which were to be summarized at the discretion of the secretary; that 100 copies be reserved by the secretary for exchange purposes, the remainder to be distributed to the libraries having paid their respective fees. The committee also suggested that the present deficit be met by contributions at this meeting. The report was accepted, and the former committee of which Mr. Galbreath was chairman was authorized to continue in office until money was collected.

The first paper of the afternoon was then read by Mr. E. A. Nelson of Minnesota on "State documents." In speaking of the desirability of every state librarian knowing what official publications other states were issuing, Mr. Nelson advocated the establishment of a state librarians' information bureau, and the publication of a monthly bulletin by said bureau; also the preparing and circulating with the state executive documents appropriate cards to be slipped into card indexes.

Mr. Henry was called upon to open the discussion, and said that he most heartily approved of any plan that would make state documents more usable, and thought that the state should employ an indexer whose duty it should be to index all state documents.

Mr. Dewey agreed with the sentiments expressed in regard to a state indexer. He said: "I think it all points to making the state library the book department and the publisher for the state. One of the things we ought to

do as an association is to say that we are custodians of the printed matter of the state, that we ought to know best how it ought to appear, and that we ought to be the ones that within a few years will be responsible for its form, binding, paper, proofs, indexes, arrangement, contents. Moreover, as publishers we ought to be in the same position as the independent publisher is to his author. He suggests what ought to be matter of form, and often matter of material. The state librarian ought to be recognized as a publisher, as an adviser, as one who will give suggestions as to what is in demand, and then to help the awful waste of the taxpayer's money that goes on in most of the public printing. Another suggestion—the state librarians ought through this organization, to bring out various forms of printed cards. Now, there are certain topics of special interest; on those topics we could prepare cards of reference to the best books, the best articles, to discussions pro and con, making them available for every one of these libraries, for every one of our assistants instantly, so that when we do get an occasional legislator who wanders in and wants to read, we can give him the best material. Every public library of any size will be glad to get those cards if the labor is simply to drop them into place; and we are multiplying the efficiency of our state documents if we can send out with them these cards and notes and analyses. I believe we ought to make the improvement of state documents one of the most prominent elements of the work in the next two or three years."

Mr. Beer, of the Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, said he wished to explain why difficulty had been experienced in getting information about the publications of the state of Louisiana. The state library is situated in a city some three hundred miles from the capital. The state officers issue publications just when they please, as they please, through a state printer who is also at Baton Rouge. At that distance it is only by accident that the state librarian gets hold of these publications. Once every two years the state printer makes a list of what he has done and then only does the state librarian become aware of what she ought to have received for distribution. It is not in all cases

the fault of the state librarian that she cannot supply documents, but it is the fault of the connection between the state printer and the state librarian. He suggested that it is not to the state librarian that application should be made, but if possible to the state printer.

Mr. Montgomery suggested that it would be well for Louisiana to have such a law as was in operation in some of the states, giving to the state library a certain number of copies of everything published, as soon as issued.

The report of the committee on furthering the work of the association then made its report. Mr. Dewey, chairman, said in part: "In the opinion of the committee it would be better for us to make a campaign to get every state and territorial library into membership. If the library is on the membership roll that would mean receiving notices, publications, and getting in closer touch, and if, as is true in some states, we have a librarian utterly unfitted for the position we should think that it would result in either material improvement or resignation. In any case, good, bad, or indifferent, it seems wiser to enlarge our membership.

"The other question is as to our relations as an association with the American Library Association. I have always felt that it was unwise to multiply associations; that it was particularly unwise to try to have an independent national meeting at another time and place from the A. L. A. There are many questions in which we are interested that are of great interest to other librarians. There are other questions peculiar to ourselves, these document questions, and relations to the legislature, and the committee recommends a plan which combines the two factors, to meet with the A. L. A., but to maintain an independent organization, and to ask the A. L. A. Council to recognize this independent organization as a distinct section. Finally, on the name, we are agreed that a change of name would be desirable. There is a flavor about the present name of the National Association of State Librarians that can easily be construed into the trades union flavor, as if our concern were the salaries division. We have magnified the officer; it is the office we ought to magnify. Let us eliminate the personal flavor. The smallest modification would be National Association of State Libraries.

The recommendations made by the committee were vigorously discussed and voted upon separately, the result favoring the idea of expansion, changing the name to "National Association of State Libraries" and the adoption of the following resolution:

"Whereas, there appears in the publications of the A. L. A. mention of a State Librarians' Section noted as dormant; and whereas the work of said section is being done by the National Association of State Libraries, which has been holding its meeting at the same time and place as the A. L. A. meetings are held;

Resolved, that we, the members of the National Association of State Libraries request the Council of the A. L. A. to substitute in its several publications the name of "National Association of State Libraries" for said State Librarians' Section."

"Influence of the library" was the next subject, presented in a paper by Mr. Thomas W. Hawkins, state librarian of Missouri, who traced the growth and influence of libraries, especially large collections, for reference.

A report upon a plan of bibliographic work by the association was presented by Miss A. R. Hasse, as chairman of the standing committee, a synopsis of which follows:

Basis of work should be adequate provision for (a) preservation of state official literature; (b) uniform publication of records of state official literature. Under the first division Miss Hasse said in part: "That branch of the civil service with which the members of this body are primarily concerned entails the custody of its public documents. This material is distinct from the archives of the state. The archives are the original records of the state, and the public documents of the state are that portion of its archives which has been compiled, arranged, digested or prepared for public use.

"Both the probability and the expediency of any state undertaking systematically to preserve public documents other than those of its own officers are dubious. The first consideration, therefore, which is before this association, if it wished seriously to engage in competent bibliographic work, is its position as promoter of a central agency. To devise means whereby such an agency shall be supplied with those materials, which, under the advisement of the association, are, by the agency, to be reconstructed is the

problem underlying any plan for permanent bibliographic work on the part of this body.

"In order to attain effective central deposit it is recommended that this association consider the expediency of securing through statutory provision, or an extension of already existing provision, the deposit of one copy each of the current laws, journals, and documents in a depository to be designed by and maintained as the official depository of this institution." The following summary of recommendations is respectfully submitted:

"(a) That the committee express as its opinion that the basis of bibliographic work, the consideration of which was entrusted to its care, is the securing of adequate provision for the preservation of official state publications; and, (b) That, in the opinion of the committee, adequate provision implies the preservation in one place of a copy of every publication to be issued by state and territorial authority; and, (c) That the committee recommend that such preservation be secured by statutory provision on the part of states and territories, and suitable agreement on the part of the authorities of place of deposit."

Touching upon the second part of her subject "Uniform publication of records of state official publications," Miss Hasse mentioned the several ineffectual attempts to make this important literature accessible, and submitted the suggestion that these attempts would continue to be desultory so long as reliance was placed on independent endeavors of individuals or of individual states. "Your committee," she said, "would point out that this literature can become an entity only by recording each part according to a uniformly applied method. Furthermore this method must be operated continuously and not sporadically. This, it is maintained, can be done only if the work is undertaken at a central place and with permanent intentions. The failure of state official bibliography, heretofore, may be traced to two causes, the first and primary cause being non-recognition of common function, and the second being fugitive issue. Quite as important as the recognition of function is the recognition of the uninterrupted operation of this function. If the distinctive feature of public documents is political activity, the distinctive feature of a bibliography of public documents is uninterrupted issue. A bibliography of

public documents issued uninterruptedly and compiled on a basis of function, will not, it is reasonable to assume, be issued by any one state. The publication of such a bibliography need in no wise interfere with the local duty of preparing those records, called bibliographies, but which are, in reality, only more or less adequate check-lists. The effect of current publication on a basis of function may possibly be more far-reaching than is at first apparent. Its greatest benefit will, of course, be the disclosure and co-ordination of recorded operations of state government. In order to accomplish this object in the most expeditious manner possible it will be necessary to fix upon a definite schedule of the various political and administrative activities in all their ramifications and alliances. In this way the N. A. S. L. will become the sponsor not only to the general public for an authoritative current record, but it will at the same time establish for libraries a preferred usage for subject headings in all branches of political and administrative activity. This, it is frankly admitted, will tend greatly to induce that uniformity in card catalogs which it has been the effort of the A. L. A. to consummate."

Mr. Montgomery asked Miss Hasse if she had in mind any particular agency for carrying out this work in the lines of the general report.

Miss Hasse said she wished some expression from the association before committing herself on the subject.

Mr. Montgomery then asked if the New York Public Library or the Library of Congress would take up the matter. Miss Hasse thought the New York Public Library would consider it.

It was moved and carried that the committee be continued, increased in number to five, and given power to act. Accordingly the president named as such committee, Miss Hasse, chairman, Mr. Godard, Mr. Henry, Miss Oakley and Mr. Montgomery.

Mr. Dewey then gave a talk on the "Relations of state libraries to school libraries." He thought that sooner or later the state library must have charge of the library interests of the state. When that is brought about the most serious problem will be how to reach the rural public with books until

they are strong enough to have a community library. A travelling library might be placed in a private house, a local store, a creamery, the postoffice, or a church, but the one place that everyone would concede was the best place was the school-house. It is owned by the public; the teachers and pupils need the books and they need the help of the libraries in selecting reference books. "We must, therefore, look forward to a time when in every state that will be a part of the function of the state librarian, how to put reading close to the rural population. You can send out travelling libraries and house libraries from the state library, and carry out your lending system, but as soon as you try to make a nucleus I think you will all be driven to utilize the school-house and the teacher as a kind of rural branch, like the rural free delivery being a branch of the post-office system; then the teacher and the school-house will be, in a small way, a branch of the state library."

Mr. Putnam having entered while Mr. Dewey was speaking, the president called upon him for a few words. He responded by expressing his interest in the general proceedings, and a particular interest in the report read by Miss Hasse. He said: "Here is a field outlined for work. It is work which can be done only by the state librarians, and their special agencies, the bibliography part of it. If the publication of the results requires aid from a particular library, even if it should be the Library of Congress, there would still be the work to be done by this association, and I very much hope that one of the results of the continued independence of this association will be a feeling of special responsibility towards the whole mass of literature as to which there is no other body at present to undertake the particular responsibility."

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, George S. Godard, of Connecticut; 1st vice-president, Henry C. Buchanan, of New Jersey; 2d vice-president, E. A. Nelson, of Minnesota; secretary, Anna G. Hubbard, of Indiana. After the election of the above officers the meeting adjourned.

M. M. OAKLEY.

NOTE: The proceedings of the association will be published in full, copies of which may be obtained from the secretary.

HISTORICAL AND OTHER MEETINGS.

UPON the morning of Wednesday, Oct. 19, there was held in the conference hall, at the conclusion of the regular session, an informal meeting of librarians associated with historical libraries and societies. An informal discussion was engaged in, chiefly concerning possible co-operation between such institutions, in the line of the accumulation and publication of historical material. No definite conclusions were reached, however, in view of the fact that a more formal meeting of representatives of state and local historical societies is to be held at Chicago during the Christmas holidays, in connection with the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. It seemed generally to be agreed among those present that some form of co-operation might readily be agreed upon, with considerable benefit to all of the institutions concerned. Before the adjournment of the meeting, the chairman, Dr. R. G. Thwaites, was requested to secure the presentation of a statement to the general conference of librarians, concerning the various exhibitions of historical material to be found in the several buildings throughout the

grounds. This statement, which was presented to the conference the following morning, was prepared by Mr. William Beer, librarian of the Howard Memorial Library of New Orleans, who had spent much time in investigating the matter and who had himself a very important exhibit of Louisiana maps and manuscripts. It developed that there were several notable collections upon the grounds, and after the morning's conference a large number of the librarians visited these collections, which heretofore had been known to but few of them.

The question of organizing a section of historical librarians was also under discussion, but no definite action was taken. It is presumable that the matter will come up for further discussion at the Portland conference.

Meetings of the Iowa, Kansas, and Missouri state library associations were also held in connection with the St. Louis Conference, as a rule short sessions being held, for the transaction of business, but without special papers or discussions. Reports of these meetings are given in *Library Journal*, November, 1904.

SEVEN DAYS AT THE ST. LOUIS FAIR; THE LIGHTER SIDE OF THE CONFERENCE.

BY ONE AT HEADQUARTERS.

TO begin at the beginning it should be said that the Eastern party (to whose activities the present chronicler is perforce restricted) left New York Friday morning, October 14. On ferryboat and train fellow-travellers soon recognized brothers and sisters in the craft by the aid of Mr. Faxon's yellow badges of librarianship, which were attached to most of the suit cases, and which informed the world at large that the American Library Association was going a-fairing.

On arriving at Washington, a Local Committee was found waiting to welcome and entertain us, though we were to tarry there but a couple of hours. Some embraced the op-

portunity to snatch a tantalizing glimpse of the Library of Congress, while others chose to ride about the city in one of the "Being-Seen-by-Washington" automobiles. Both parties were accompanied by friendly volunteers, who served as courteous and non-professional guides, and did good service—particularly on the automobile in correcting the mis-statements of the elocutionist with the megaphone. (Hark to the badinage of the automobilious Demosthenes, but build not on his megaphonic facts!) Does anybody remember the white-washed shanty overflowing with pickaninnies, which he pointed out as the African Legation, and the exquisite

relish with which he told us that the Minister himself was a professional artist in monochrome?

Leaving Washington late in the afternoon the party was soon being whirled and jolted through the mountains of West Virginia. The more intellectual enjoyed for hours the gloriously tinted mountain scenery "replete with historic association," as the guide books say; but baser minds made haste to gratify their brutish appetites in the dining car. There were so many of the latter that the dining car was crowded to the doors, and the more intellectual were forced to satisfy themselves with the scenery for so long that each diner was greeted with salvos of applause as he emerged from the car and left a place to be filled by one of the waiting file.

The evening and the next day passed quickly in visits from one car of the special train to another, and in informal conferences, professional and social. A stop of ten minutes was made in Cincinnati. Here one of the party visited four book stores in that time and gave his colleagues the benefit of his experience in a masterly summing-up of the situation of the book trade in the Middle West. He was urged to repeat this disquisition at a special session of the A. L. A., but could not be prevailed upon to do so.

On Saturday evening, at what should have been dinner time, the Eastern train arrived, with apparently tens of thousands of other travellers, at the Union Station in St. Louis. Unregarded atoms in a pandemonium of surging multitudes we stood bewildered, until a few moments brought joyful recognition of old friends in our hosts of the Local Committee. By them, and guided by the stenorian announcement: "A. L. A. this way," the travellers were piloted safely to the line of special cars chartered to convey them to the Inside Inn. Every arrangement had been made for convenience and dispatch at the station and at the hotel, but it was inevitable that there should be some delay before all were assigned rooms, and fortunate were those who sat down to dinner before 8.30. Even the Inside Inn, accustomed as it was to caring for thousands of guests, could not, at once, take care of a party of hundreds arriving all together.

In the evening a few tireless souls ex-

plored the Fair grounds or sought amusement on The Pike, but the majority were content to register at the newly opened "Headquarters," receive their numbered "soup plates," and then start on the journey to bed, no small undertaking in that great hostelry of six thousand rooms and no elevators.

On Sunday the Local Committee was able to furnish passes to the grounds (closed to the public every Sabbath, by act of Congress) for nearly all who cared to become acquainted with the lay of the land and the outside of the hermetically sealed buildings. The writer availed himself of this opportunity and received more satisfaction from this view of the grounds than from any subsequent one. Why? Because there were so few people to be seen defacing, with the hideous costumes of modern civilization, the glorious *mise en scène* of broad walks, canals and gracious splendid buildings. Such magnificent grouping of sumptuous buildings has been seldom seen, save in pictures or sometimes suggested on the stage; and the sight of modern man, clad in hideous bifurcated bags, straddling complacently along, was always a jarring note in its otherwise harmonious concord. Seen thus, in stillness and comparative solitude, the Fair was a picture long to be remembered—the Sunken Gardens, bordered by the columned arcades of the great buildings on either side; the magnificent semicircle of the Colonnade of States outlining the noble terraces flanking Festival Hall; the vistas of cascades, lagoons, and beautiful structures, all grouped in harmony—at no other time were the magnitude and beauty of its conception so evident and so overpowering.

Monday afternoon was occupied by the first general session, and in the evening the Library Association were the guests of Missouri in her beautiful state building. Gracious words of welcome were succeeded by an eloquent address in the spacious assembly hall by Mr. Lehmann, president of the Board of Directors of the St. Louis Public Library, and then followed pleasant chats around the plashing fountain in the rotunda, a little dancing, and last, but not least, a rather unseemly rush upon the Model Library, in one wing of the building, for the

handsome souvenir pins provided by the generous Local Committee.

The general session of Tuesday morning and the sightseeing of the afternoon, proved not too fatiguing to the doughty librarians, for many there were who enjoyed the evening reception, in the Iowa building, of the Iowa Library Association and the Iowa Commission to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Wednesday evening the Local Committee again stood forth and offered a moonlight launch trip on the lagoons during a special illumination of buildings and grounds. Nearly a score of launches were filled by a happy crowd, who watched the Fair city gleam with a many-colored radiance that made the sky look like black velvet and the moon seem insignificant. Some of the tickets, it must be confessed, failed to arrive at the appointed spot at the appointed hour; but this was not the fault of the marvellous Local Committee, but of Somebody at Headquarters who, forgetting the bunch of tickets which had been entrusted to him, carried them with him to a certain "Tyrolean Nights' Entertainment," which he enjoyed to such an extent that launch trip, tickets and duty faded from his consciousness, which became alive only to present joy. Nearly all the men of the party yielded sooner or later to the attractions of Kounzak's magnificent orchestra, and the Tyrolean Alps became in the evenings al-

most the recognized headquarters of the Association.

Thursday, for a wonder, the Local Committee left us to the scheduled meetings and our own devices (which in many cases meant The Pike); but on Friday night we were entertained by them at "Hah-ah-genbeck's Wild Animal Show! No waits, no delay!" Somebody from Headquarters was at the entrance this time, ready to distribute tickets to all good librarians. Few recognized him, however, be-buttoned though he was, and the majority mistook him for an assistant "bar-ker" and inquired anxiously for the "A. L. A. man." This is said to have hurt him cruelly, for he had hoped that he looked the bibliothecal part assigned him on life's tage.

On Saturday morning the disintegration of the party began, and by Sunday night the chilly couches of the Inside Inn accommodated but few librarians.

Profitable meetings, dog-eating Igorrotes, friendships renewed or begun, splendid architecture, the amazing Pike, cold beds and victuals, bewildering heterogeneous special exhibits, the enthusiastic admiration of the distinguished foreigners for the "*cauda-galli*" of Missouri, and the hospitality of the Local Committee—these are what the writer remembers best of the American Library Association Conference at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

SERVING IN 1903-4 AND DURING THE ST. LOUIS CONFERENCE.

President: Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.

First vice-president: Ernest C. Richardson, Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.

Second vice-president: Mary W. Plummer, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Secretary: J. I. Wyer, Jr., University of Nebraska Library, Lincoln, Neb.

Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

Recorder: Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*, New York City.

Registrar: Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon st., Boston, Mass.

*A. L. A. Council:** Mary E. Ahern, E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, Johnson Brigham, J. H. Canfield, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Dudley, N. D. C. Hodges, J. K. Hosmer, W. C. Lane, G. T. Little, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katharine L. Sharp, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, R. G. Thwaites, H. M. Utley, J. L. Whitney.

Trustees of the Endowment Fund: C. C. Soule, Boston, Mass.; Alexander Maitland, New York City; G. W. Williams, Salem, Mass.

* Includes, in addition, members of the Executive Board.

Executive Board: The president, ex-president (J. K. Hosmer), vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, recorder.

Publishing Board: W. I. Fletcher (chairman), W. C. Lane (secretary and treasurer), C. C. Soule, Melvil Dewey, H. C. Wellman.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

Finance: G. T. Little, W. E. Foster, S. W. Foss.

Library Administration: W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

Public Documents: R. P. Falkner, A. R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy.

Foreign Documents: C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, A. R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney, R. P. Falkner.

Co-operation with Library Department of National Educational Association: J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, E. C. Doren.

Library Training: Mary W. Plummer, Salome Cutler Fairchild, Katharine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, E. H. Anderson.

International Co-operation: E. C. Richardson, R. R. Bowker, S. H. Ranck, Mary W. Plummer, Cyrus Adler.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

A. L. A. Exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition: Melvil Dewey, F. M. Crunden, J. C. Dana, F. P. Hill, Mary W. Plummer.

Gifts and Bequests: Joseph Le Roy Harrison, reporter.

Reduced Postal and Express Rates to Libraries: W. C. Lane, Johnson Brigham, Melvil Dewey, J. H. Canfield.

Relations of Libraries to the Book Trade: A. E. Bostwick, J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

Title-pages to Periodicals: W. I. Fletcher, Ernest Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

Program Committee: Herbert Putnam, J. I. Wyer, Jr., Helen E. Haines.

Travel Committee: F. W. Faxon, F. P. Hill, C. B. Roden, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL.

Permanent A. L. A. Headquarters: Herbert Putnam, E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, R. R. Bowker.

SECTIONS AND SECTION OFFICERS.

Catalog Section: Chairman, C. B. Roden; secretary, Josephine A. Clark.

College and Reference Section: Chairman, J. H. Canfield; secretary, J. T. Gerould.

Library Work with Children: Chairman, Clara W. Hunt; secretary, Alice M. Jordan.

State Library Commissions Section: Chairman, Melvil Dewey; secretary, L. E. Stearns.

Trustees Section: Chairman, D. P. Corey; secretary, T. L. Montgomery.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; As., Assistant; Tr., Trustee; Ref., Reference; Sch., School; Br., Branch; Cat., Cataloger.

Abbott, Elizabeth L., Ln. P. L. Grand Forks, N. D.

Abbott, Jane H., Ln. P. L. South Omaha, Neb.

Adams, Zu, As. State Hist. Soc. L., Topeka, Kan.

Adler, Dr. Cyrus, Ln. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

Ahern, Mary Eileen, Ed. *Public Libraries*, Library Bureau, 156 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Allen, Charles Dexter, Author, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Allen, Jessie, Ref. Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.

Allen, Marina D., As. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.

Allendice, Martha, Indianapolis, Ind.

* Andersson, Dr. Aksel, Vice-Ln. University of Upsala, Sweden.

Andrew, Mrs. Kate Deane, Ln. Steele Memorial L., Elmira, N. Y.

Andrews, Clement Walker, Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

Armstrong, Ione, As. P. L., Great Falls, Mont.

Arnold, Lillian B., Ln. P. L., Michigan City, Ind.

Aubere, Rubie, Ln. P. L., Havana, Ill.

Babine, Alexis V., As. Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.

Baker, Anna M., Ln. Iowa State Normal School, Cedar Falls, Ia.

Baker, Lucy W., Ln. P. L. Colorado Springs, Col.

Baldwin, Clara F., Ln. Minn. State L. Commission, Minneapolis, Minn.

Baldwin, Emma V., Ln.'s Sec'y P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Bardwell, Willis Arthur, As. Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Bardwell, Mrs. W. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Barnes, Mrs. Clara P., Ln. Gilbert M. Simmons L., Kenosha, Wis.

Barnett, Claribel Ruth, As. Ln. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.

Barmby, Mary, Ln. P. L., San Jose, Cal.

Barr, Charles James, As. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

* Honorary vice-president.

- Bayha, *Mrs.* W. R., St. Louis, Mo.
 Beale, Helen M., Order Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Beard, Helen W., Ln. Plumb Memorial L., Shelton, Conn.
 Beatty, *Mrs.* Nellie Griswold, Ln. P. L., Lawrence, Kan.
 Beck, Sue, Ln. P. L., Crawfordsville, Ind.
 Beer, William, Ln. P. L. and Howard Memorial L., New Orleans, La.
 Benedict, Laura E. W., Chicago, Ill.
 * Bennett, Francisco J. Araya, Accredited representative of the Chilean government.
 Benjamin, Anna, Ln. P. L., Saginaw West Side, Mich.
 Berry, *Miss* Rache, Pres. Nebraska State Assoc., Tr. F. P. L., McCook, Neb.
 Bettmann, *Dr.* Henry Wald, Chn. Trustees P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 * Biagi, *Prof.* Dr. Guido, Ln. Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy, and accredited representative of the Italian government.
 Bigelow, Frank Barna, Ln. N. Y. Society L., N. Y. City.
 Binford, Marie E., As. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
 Bingham, Frances A., Hartford, Conn.
 Black, Olive, As. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.
 Black, Olive I., Denver, Col.
 Blackburn, Kate, with Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y. City.
 Blackburn, W. E., Pres. F. P. L., Anthony, Kan.
 Blair, Emma Helen, Historical editor, Madison, Wis.
 Blair, Mirpah, Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 Blakely, Bertha Eliza, Ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass.
 Blodgett, Margaret, St. Louis, Mo.
 Boardman, Alice, As. Ln. State L., Columbus, O.
 * Bœufvé, Jules, accredited by the commissioner general from France.
 Bogert, H. V., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
 Booth, Mary Josephine, Ln. Eastern Illinois State Normal School, Charleston, Ill.
 Bostwick, Arthur Elmore, Chief of Circulation Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.
 Bowerman, George Franklin, Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
 Bowker, Richard Rogers, Ed. *Library Journal*, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.
 Bowker, *Mrs.* R. R., Glendale, Stockbridge, Mass.
 Boyd, Allen R., Sec. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. and As. Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
 Bradley, *Mrs.* I. S., Madison, Wis.
 Branhan, Kate V., Cat. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Brett, William H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
 Brinkmann, Edith, Ln. in Charge F. L., H. Josephine Widener Br., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Brotherton, Jane W., Cat. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Brown, Bella, As. Ln. P. L., Great Falls, Mont.
 Brown, Gertrude L., Cat. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
 Brown, Henry J., B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, W. C., London, Eng.
 Brown, Mary G., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Brown, Nellie, As. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
 Brown, Walter L., As. Supt. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
 Browne, Nina E., Sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon st., Boston, Mass.
 Browning, Eliza G., Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Browning, *Mrs.* Henry L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Brunialti, *Hon.* Attilio, Member of Chamber of Deputies, accredited by Italian Government.
 Bryan, Grace, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Buchanan, H. O., Ln. State L., Trenton, N. J.
 Buckhouse, Gertrude, Ln. Univ. of Montana L., Missoula, Mont.
 Buhrman, Louise F., Ln. Philadelphia Normal Sch., Phila.
 Bullock, Edna D., Sec'y Nebraska L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
 Bunker, Cora, As. P. L., Toledo, O.
 Burchard, Edward L., Chief Order Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Burchard, *Mrs.* E. L., Washington, D. C.
 Burrowes, *Mrs.* E. B., Tr. Carnegie P. L., Sedalia, Mo.
 Canfield, Adah C., Cat. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
 Carey, *Mrs.* Helen S., Ln. Carnegie L., Salem, O.
 Carey, Miriam Eliza, Ln. F. P. L., Burlington, Iowa.
 Carman, Louise B., South Haven, N. Y.
 Carpenter, Mary A., Ln. Drake Univ., Des Moines, Ia.
 Carr, *Mrs.* Edith (Wallbridge) (*Mrs.* Henry J.), Ex. Ln. Scranton, Pa.
 Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
 Carter, A. M., Ln. Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass.
 Chase, Jessie C., Supt. of Brs. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Cheney, John Vance, Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
 Child, Grace A., Ln. P. L., Derby, Conn.
 Chivers, Cedric, Portway, Bath, England.
 Clark, *Mrs.* Carrie Rogers, Ln. Jewett Norris F. P. L., Trenton, Mo.
 Clark, George Thomas, Ln. F. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.

- Clark, *Mrs.* Martha B., Cat. Park Coll. L., Parkville, Mo.
- Clark, Vina E., Ln. Iowa State Coll., Ames, Ia.
- Clarke, Edith M., As. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.
- Clarke, Elva E., Ln. State Normal Sch. L., Emporia, Kan.
- Clarkson, Edna, Illinois State L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
- Clatworthy, Linda M., Head Cat. P. L., Dayton, O.
- Clendenin, Susan R., Mechanicsburg, Pa.
- Cochrane, Anna, As. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- * Cohn, *Dr.* Paul, Technological Institute, Vienna, Austria, accredited representative of the Austrian government.
- Coit, Bertha, Bedford Br. of P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Colcord, Mabel, As. Bureau of Entomology L., Washington, D. C.
- Cole, Agnes M., Head Cat. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
- Cole, George Watson, Ex. Ln., 1925 7th Ave., N. Y. City.
- Cole, T. L., Law bookseller, Washington, D. C.
- Coleman, Lyda, Ln. Allerton P. L., Monticello, Ill.
- Compton, Nellie Jane, As. Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.
- Conner, *Mrs.* Flora C., Ln. P. L., Austin, Minn.
- * Cordova, *Dr.* Salvador, Consul-General of Honduras at N. Y. City and official representative of the Honduran government.
- Corey, Deloraine Pendre, member F. P. L. Commission of Mass., and Pres. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- Corey, *Mrs.* Isabella Holden (*Mrs.* Deloraine Pendre), Malden, Mass.
- Corwin, Euphemia K., Ln. Berea Coll., Berea, Ky.
- Countryman, Gratia A., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Crawford, Esther, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Crunden, Frederick M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Crunden, *Mrs.* Kate (Edmondson) (*Mrs.* Frederick M.), St. Louis, Mo.
- Culbertson, Madge, Brooksbury, Ind.
- Cummings, Ruth R., Tequesquite 141, Guadaluajara, Mexico.
- Cunningham, Arthur, Ln. Indiana State Normal Sch., Terre Haute, Ind.
- Curtiss, Frances, Br. Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Cutter, William Parker, Ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- Dailey, *Mrs.* Mary E., Ln. F. P. L., Council Bluffs, Ia.
- Dalton, Mary Louise, Ln. Missouri Hist. Soc'y, St. Louis, Mo.
- Darlington, Genevieve, As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Davis, Jennie Louise, As. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.
- Davis, Lillian E., As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Davis, Olin Sylvester, Ln. P. L., Laconia, N. H.
- Day, Anna Bonnell, Ln. Carnegie F. L., Connellsville, Pa.
- Dean, Jessie, Ln. Washburn Coll. L., Topeka, Kan.
- Denison, George A., Springfield, Mass.
- Derickson, Maud E., Head of circulating dept. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Dewey, Melvil, Director State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Dickinson, Asa Don, Senior As. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Dill, Minnie A., Cat. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Dinsmore, Lucy C., Ln. North Side Br. of P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Dippel, Clara E., As. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Dodd, Jean, As. P. L., Fond du Lac, Wis.
- Dolbee, Florence, Jennie D. Hayner L., Alton, Ill.
- Donnelly, June Richardson, As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Doren, Electra Collins, Ln. P. L., Dayton, O.
- Dougherty, Harold Taylor, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, Ln. Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell, Ia.
- Downey, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Ottumwa, Ia.
- Draper, Miriam S., Ln. Children's Museum L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Drury, Francis K. W., Order Clerk Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
- Dudley, Isabel I., Cambridge, Mass.
- Duren, Fanny, Tr. and Organizer P. L., Eldora, Ia.
- Durkee, Cara D., As. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Dyer, Margaret C., Clerk National Museum L., Washington, D. C.
- Earl, *Mrs.* Elizabeth, P. L. Comm'r of Indiana, Connersville, Ind.
- Eastman, Linda A., Vice-ln. P. L., Cleveland O.
- Eastwood, Mary, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Edwards, Grace Osborne, Ln. P. L., Superior, Wis.
- Eggers, Edward E., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
- Eliot, *Rev.* T. F., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Elliott, Julia E., Ln. Stephenson, P. L., Marinette, Wis.
- Ellis, Victoria, Ln. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.
- Elmore, Laura Martin, Ln. L. Assoc., Montgomery, Ala.
- Elrod, Jennie, Cat. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Ely, Richard, Taft Sch., Watertown, Ct.
- Engle, Emma Robinson, As. in charge Children's Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Erls, Henry F., As. Ln. St. Louis Univ. L., St. Louis, Mo.

- Evans, Mrs. Alice G., Ln. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
 Faison, Elinor, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Fanning, M. A., Tr. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Faxon, Mrs. Adeline True (Thompson) (Mrs. Frederick Winthrop), Dorchester, Mass.
 Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, Manager L. Dept. The Boston Book Co., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.
 Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, Cat. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Fichtenkam, Alice C., Chief Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
 Finch, Agnes M., Cat. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Fitzgerald, Eva M., Ln. P. L., Kokomo, Ind.
 Flagg, Charles Allcott, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Fleischner, Otto, As. Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
 Fletcher, John, Amherst, Mass.
 Fletcher, William Isaac, Ln. Amherst Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.
 Foss, Sam W., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
 Fossler, Anna K., Cat. Univ. of California L., Berkeley, Cal.
 Foster, Mary Stuart, As. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
 Foye, Charlotte Henderson, Senior As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 Freeman, Marilla Waite, Ln. P. L., Davenport, Ia.
 Fuller, Florence, Woodstock, Vt.
 Fulton, Nannie P., Ln. P. L., Keokuk, Ia.
 Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. State L., Columbus, O.
 Gallaher, Abigail, As. Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Ganley, Marie, Cat. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Gardner, Mary Craig, As. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Tex.
 Gawthrop, Edith N., in charge of Circulating Dept. Univ. of Penn. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Gay, Frank Butler, Ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn.
 Gay, Helen Kilduff, Ln. P. L., New London, Ct.
 Gerould, James Thayer, Ln. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo.
 Gifford, William Logan Rodman, Ln. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Gilson, Helen H., Substitute Carnegie P. L., Washington, Ind.
 Glenn, Marian, Ln. Public School L., Carthage, Mo.
 Godard, George Seymour, Ln. State L., Hartford, Ct.
 Godard, Mrs. George Seymour, Hartford, Ct.
 Goldberg, Bessie, Cat. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
 Goodale, Grace, Ex-instructor L. Sch. Univ. of Illinois, Cincinnati, O.
 Goss, Edna L., Cat. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
 Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
 Graebe, Mrs. Mary Dranga, Cat. Indiana St. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.
 Graham, R. H., Tr. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
 Granby, Ella, Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Gratiaa, Josephine, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Gray, Blanche, Ln. P. L., Mattoon, Ill.
 Gray, Norman D., 1st As. Ln. Penn. St. L., Harrisburg, Pa.
 Greene, May, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Hackett, Irene A., Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Hafner, Alfred, Bookseller, N. Y. City.
 Hagey, Emma Joanna, Ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb.
 Haines, Helen E., Managing Ed. *Library Journal*, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.
 Hall, Ella Frances, Ln. Mass. Agricultural Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.
 Hall, F. C., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Haller, Mrs. F. S., Tr. State Comm'r of Nebraska, Omaha, Neb.
 Hammond, Blanche, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
 Hanson, James Christian Meinich, Chief Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Harris, J. Arthur, Ln. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo.
 Hartwell, Mary A., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
 Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia, As. P. L., N. Y. City.
 Hastings, Charles Harris, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Hawkins, Jean, Ln. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.
 Hawkins, Thomas W., State L., Jefferson City, Mo.
 Hawley, Edna May, Cat. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
 Hawley, Emma A., As. Wisconsin State Hist. L., Madison, Wis.
 Hawley, Mary Elizabeth, Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 Hay, Flora N., Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
 Hayes, Mrs. Walter I., Clinton, Ia.
 Haynes, Jeanne, As. P. L., Erie, Pa.
 Hazzard, Margaretta L., As. Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Heaton, Florence Janney, Children's Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
 Hedge, Frederic Henry, Ex. Ln. 440 Boylston St., Brookline, Mass.
 Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., Ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill.
 Henley, Daisy, Ln. Carnegie L., Wabash, Ind.
 Henry, William Elmer, Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Hensel, Martin, Ln. P. Sch. L., Columbus, O.
 Herriott, Hallie, Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Hess, Edith W., As. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
 Hess, Mrs. Gertrude Fox, As. Ohio State L., Columbus, O.
 Hild, Frederick H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
 Hill, Frank P., Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Hillkowitz, Anna, As. P. L., Denver, Col.
 Hoagland, Merica, Sec. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.

- Hodges, N. D. C., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 Hooper, Louisa M., Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.
 Hoover, Anna F., Ln. P. L., Galesburg, Ill.
 Hopkins, Anderson H., Ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
 Hopkins, Edna, Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O., 5064 Morgan St.
 Hopkins, Florence M., Ln. Central High Sch., Detroit, Mich.
 Hopkins, Julia A., Ln. F. L., Madison, Wis.
 Hostetler, Lillie, Ln. P. L., Tuscola, Ill.
 Hostetter, A. B., Supt. and Sec. Illinois Farmers' Inst., Springfield, Ill.
 Howe, Mrs. Anna B. (Mrs. H. J.), Pres. Iowa L. Assoc., Marshalltown, Ia.
 Howmiller, Olinda, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Hubbard, Anna G., As. and Ref. Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Hubbell, Jane P., Ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
 Hume, Jessie F., Ln. Queen's Borough L., Long Island City, N. Y.
 Ingersol, Helen, As. P. L., Denver, Col.
 Isom, Mary Frances, Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
 James, Prof. William John, Ln. Wesleyan Univ. L., Middletown, Ct.
 * Jast, L. Stanley, Chief Ln. Public Libraries, Croydon, Eng. Special delegate L. A. U. K.
 Jennings, Anna V., Cat. and Textbook Ln. Neb. State Normal Sch. L., Peru, Neb.
 Jessup, Mrs. Jennie B., Ln. P. L., LaPorte, Ind.
 Jewett, Walter K., N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
 Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., As. State L. Committee, Hartford, Ct.
 Johnson, Flora L. P., Ln. Howard Univ. L., Washington, D. C.
 Johnson, Mary Hannah, Ln. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn.
 Johnson, Mrs. Hannah, Nashville, Tenn.
 Johnson, Virginia T., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Johnston, Charles D., Ln. Cossit L., Memphis, Tenn.
 Johnston, W. Dawson, Division of Bibliography, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Johnston, Capt. W. H., Iowa L. Commission, Tr. P. L., Fort Dodge, Ia.
 Jones, Ada Alice, Head Cat. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Jones, Gardner Maynard, Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.
 Jones, Mrs. Kate Emery (Sanborn) (Mrs. Gardner Maynard), Ex. Ln., Salem, Mass.
 Jones, Mary Letitia, Ln. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
 Jones, Olive, Ln. Ohio State Univ., Columbus, O.
 Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon, Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 Judd, Lewis S., As. Ln. P. L., N. Y. City.
 Jutton, Emma R., As. Univ. of Ill. L., Champaign, Ill.
 Kates, Clarence Sears, Tr. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Kaula, F. Edward, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Keane, Mary G., As. In. P. L., East St. Louis, Mo.
 Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co. Bookshop, N. Y. City.
 Kemper, Ruth, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Kennedy, Helen T., Cat. Lincoln L., Springfield, Ill.
 Kennedy, John P., State L., Richmond, Va.
 Kenworthy, Martha, Ln. F. L., Chester, Pa.
 Kerr, Lillian C., Cat. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
 Kerr, Willis Holmes, Ln. Westminster College, Fulton, Mo.
 Kerr, Mrs. Willis H., Westminster College, Fulton, Mo.
 Ketcham, Charlotte Fletcher, P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Kilgour, Belle, As. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
 Kimball, Mrs. Caroline F., Ref. Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill.
 Kimball, W. C., Tr. P. L. Commission, Passaic, N. J.
 Kiner, Rebecca D., Ln. Morrill P. L., Hiawatha, Kan.
 King, James L., Ln. State L., Topeka, Kan.
 Kingsbury, David L., As. Ln. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
 * Kingsland, L. D., Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis and accredited representative of the Guatemalan government.
 Kobayashi, Rikiya, representing Chamber of Commerce, Kyoto, Japan.
 Koch, Theodore W., As. Ln. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
 Koerper, Anna C., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Kohler, Minnie M., Ln. P. L., Moline, Ill.
 Krug, Julia, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 La Fontaine, Henri, Directeur de l'office international de Bibliographie, Bruxelles.
 * Lagerstedt, Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm, accredited representative of the Swedish government.
 Lamprey, Mary L., Ln. Ames F. L., North Easton, Mass.
 Lane, William Coolidge, Ln. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.
 Langton, Jos. F., As. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Lanphear, Lillian, Children's Ln. P. L., Galesburg, Ill.
 Leavitt, Charlotte D., Ln. McClymonds L., Massillon, O.
 Lee, Mary Cornelia, Carnegie F. P. L., Manhattan, Kan.
 Lefler, Grace, Cat. Univ. of Missouri L., Columbus, Mo.
 Legler, Henry E., Sec. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
 Lehmann, F. W., Pres. Bd. of Directors P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Lewis, Mrs. Evelyn S., Ln. P. L., Topeka, Kan.

- Lewis, Ida, Carnegie P. L. [place not stated.]
 Lidman, Carl, Member of board of a P. Sch. L., Stockholm, Sweden; attaché Royal Swedish Commission.
 Lindsay, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
 Little, *Prof.* George Thomas, Ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
 Little, *Mrs.* G. T., Brunswick, Me.
 Little, *Miss*, Brunswick, Me.
 Little, Mary, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
 Lockwood, John S., Library Agent, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass.
 Lord, Isabel Ely, Ln. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Lowe, *Mrs.* J. Wheeler, Circleville, O.
 Lowe, May, Ln. P. L., Circleville, O.
 Lyman, Bertha H., Evening Ref. Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
 McBride, Jessie E., Ref. Ln. P. L., Davenport, Ia.
 McCarthy, John J., Graduate State L. Sch. Univ. of Illinois, Chicago.
 McCormack, Kate, As. P. L., N. Y. City.
 McDuffee, Mabel, Boston, Mass.
 McIlvaine, Caroline M., Ln. Chicago Hist. Soc., Chicago, Ill.
 McIlvaine, Mabel, Head Cat. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
 McKee, Syrena, Ln. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.
 McKinlay, W. L., Ln. R. R. Br. Y. M. C. A. L., 361 Madison Ave., N. Y. City.
 McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
 Macomber, Mary E., Ln. Kellogg-Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt.
 Macrum, Mary Francis, Reader's advisory ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
 McSurely, Ella Glenn, As. Ln. Miami Univ., Oxford, O.
 Macurdy, Theodosia Endicott, Chief Ordering Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass.
 Malkan, Henry, Bookseller, 1 William St., N. Y. City.
 Manche, Bertha, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Manche, Hellene, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Mann, Walter H., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Marten, Eudora, Cat. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
 Martin, May L., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 * Martinez, Joaquim Walker, Minister to the U. S. from Chile and accredited representative of the Chilean government.
 Marvin, Cornelia, Instructor Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
 Mass, Helene, As. Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.
 Matthews, Harriet L., Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
 Matthews, M. Alice, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 * Matto, *Dr.* David, Lima, Peru, accredited representative of the Peruvian government.
 Maxwell, Louise, As. Ln. Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.
 Meleney, George B., Vice-pres, Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
 Meyer, Hermann H. B., Cat. Astor L., N. Y. City.
 Miller, Clarence E., As. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Miller, Else, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Milner, Ange V., Ln. Ill. State Normal Univ. L., Normal, Ill.
 Mills, Elizabeth, As. Ln. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
 Minis, Margaret J., Ln. Kansas State Agricultural Coll. L., Manhattan, Kan.
 Montgomery, Thomas L., Ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
 Montross, Elizabeth, As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 Moody, Katharine T., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Moon, Amy C., Wilkesburg, Pa.
 Moore, Evva L., Ln. P. L. (Scoville Inst.), Oak Park, Ill.
 Moore, Lindsay, Lake Forrest, Ill.
 Morris, Mary E., As. Ohio State L., Columbus, O.
 Morrison, Theodore H., Ln. Fairmount College, Wichita, Kan.
 Morse, Anna Louise, Ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.
 Morton, Frances, Ln. Lydia Brunn Woods Memorial L., Falls City, Neb.
 Morton, W. M., Ln. Amer. Book Co., Chicago, Ill.
 Mudge, Isadore G., Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
 Munger, *Mrs.* G. B., Ln. P. L., Menominee, Mich.
 Murray, Ethel S., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Myers, Estelle, Pattonville, Mo.
 Nason, Sabra L., As. Ln. Carleton Coll. L., Northfield, Minn.
 Nelson, Peter, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Noble, Edna C., As. Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb.
 Noble, Laz., with Bobbs-Merrill Co., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Norris, *Mrs.* Elizabeth S., Tr. Iowa L. Commission, Grinnell, Ia.
 * Nyhuus, H., Ln. Det. Deichmanske Bibliotek, Christiania, Norway.
 Oakley, Minnie M., As. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
 Oberholtzer, *Mrs.* Rosa Allen, Ln. P. L., Sioux City, Ia.
 Oberly, Beatrice C., Ln. Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C.
 O'Brien, Margaret A., As. Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
 Olcott, Frances Jenkins, Chief of Children's Dept., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Osborne, Georgia L., As. Ln. Illinois State Hist. L., Springfield, Ill.
 Owyang, Kee, Sec. to the Imperial Chinese Commission.
 Owen, Ethel, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Paddock, Alice, Ln. Amer. Book Co., Cincinnati, O.

- Park, Emma J., As. Ln. Drury Coll., Springfield, Mo.
- Parker, J. L., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Parmelee, Ella Goodwin, Ln. State Normal Sch. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
- Parrish, Ophelia A., Ln. Kirksville State Normal Sch., Kirksville, Mo.
- Parsons, *Mrs.* Gladys (*Mrs.* Henry S.), Washington, D. C.
- Parsons, Henry S., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Parsons, Maud, Ln. Steel Works Club L., Joliet, Ill.
- Parsons, N. B., L. Dept. Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- Partch, Isa L., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Patten, Katharine, As. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Peoples, William Thaddeus, Ln. Mercantile L., N. Y. City.
- Perkins, C. H., Lakeport, N. H.
- Perkins, Caroline B., Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Perley, Clarence Warner, Classifier, John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Perry, Anna M., Ref. Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Perry, Chesley Reynolds, Chicago, Ill.
- Perry, *Mrs.* Jessie Booth, (*Mrs.* Chesley Reynolds), As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Pettus, Charles P., Ln. Washington Univ., St. Louis, Mo.
- Petty, Anna F., Ln. State Normal Sch., Greensboro, N. C.
- Phelps, Anna R., Instructor P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Pickett, Henry H., representing P. L., Boston, Mass.
- * Pietschmann, *Prof.* Dr. Richard, Ln. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Göttingen.
- Pietschmann, *Mrs.* Emmy (*Mrs.* Richard), Göttingen.
- Plummer, Mary Wright, Director Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Poesche, H., Cleveland, O.
- Poindexter, Bertha F., Ln. P. L., Jeffersonville, Ind.
- Poland, Myra, Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
- Pollard, Annie V., 1st As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Pospishil, Lillian, Children's Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Porter, W. G., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Potter, *Mrs.* Elizabeth Herndon, Tr. F. P. L., Tyler, Tex.
- Price, Anna May, Ln. Univ. of S. Dakota L., Vermillion, S. D.
- Price, Helen L., Ln., Clinton, Mo.
- Pritchett, Lizzie M., Tr. Lewis L., Glasgow, Mo.
- Pritchett, Sadie B., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Putnam, Herbert, Ln. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Ranck, S. H., Ln. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Randall, Susan W., As. Ln. Univ. of Penn., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Read, Albert C., Ln. P. L., El Paso, Tex.
- Reagh, Mary W., Cat. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Reichel, Mary J., Ln. F. L., Bethlehem, Pa.
- Reinke, Louisa M., Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Reinmüller, George W., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Renn, Dora C., As. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.
- Reque, Anna C., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Rice, Alberta, Cat. of private libraries, Sewickley, Pa.
- Richardson, *Dr.* Ernest Cushing, Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Richardson, *Mrs.* E. C., Princeton, N. J.
- Richie, H. E., As. P. L., Denver, Col.
- Ringier, Lena, Quincy, Ill.
- Ringier, Margaret, Ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
- Ritchie, George T., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- * Robbers, J. G., Amsterdam, accredited representative of the government of the Netherlands.
- Roberts, Flora B., Ln. State Normal Sch., Warrensburg, Mo.
- Robertson, Josephine C., Head Cat. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill.
- Robinson, William, Ex-trustee, 9 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass.
- Robinson, *Mrs.* William, 9 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass.
- Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Rogers, *Mrs.* Mary A., Cambridgeport, Mass.
- Romig, Lida, Ln. P. L., Abilene, Kan.
- Ross, *Mrs.* Annie Smith, Ln. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
- Ross, Grace, Civil Service Commission, Washington, D. C.
- Rowse, *Mrs.* E. C., Webster Groves, Mo.
- Sabin, Daisy B., Chicago, Ill.
- Saffell, C. C., Baltimore Book Co., Baltimore, Md.
- Sage, Katherine R., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Elkhart, Ind.
- Sampson, F. A., Sec. Missouri State Hist. Soc., Columbia, Mo.
- Savage, Agnes, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Sawyer, Ida E., Evanston, Ill.
- Saxe, Mary S., Ln. P. L., Westmount, P. Q., Canada.
- Scheuber, *Mrs.* Charles, Ln. Carnegie P. L., Fort Worth, Tex.
- Seaverns, G. E., As. P. L., Lawrence, Mass.
- * Seechi, Tegima, Commissioner-General for Japan.
- Sewall, Margaret L., As. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.
- Sewall, Willis F., Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Seybold, Stella V., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.
- Sharp, Katharine Lucinda, Head Ln. and Director of L. S., Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill.
- Shaw, B. T., Art Metal Construction Co., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Sheldon, Carrie B., L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.

- Simonds, May, As. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Simpson, Frances, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
 Sloan, Hazel, L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
 Smith, Bessie Sargeant, Ln. Carnegie-Stout F. L., Dubuque, Ia.
 Smith, Charles Wesley, Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
 Smith, Charles Wesley, Student L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
 Smith, Daisy Mary, Ln. Schmidlapp L., Piqua, O.
 Smith, Irene, As. P. L., Denver, Col.
 Smith, Laura, Chief Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 Smith, Mary Alice, Ln. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.
 Smith, Walter M., Ln. Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
 Smythe, Elizabeth H., L. Stenographer Ohio St. Univ. L., Columbus, O.
 Soule, Charles Carroll, Pres. Boston Book Co., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.
 Spear, Lois, As. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
 Speck, Celeste, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Speck, Mrs. Laura, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Sperry, Mary, East Windsor Hill, Ct.
 Stansbury, Alta, Ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.
 Stearns, Lutie E., L. Visitor, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
 Steiner, Dr. Bernard Christian, Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
 Steiner, Gertrude, Baltimore, Md.
 Stern, Renée B., Chicago, Ill.
 Stinson, Minnie Viola, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Street, Marietta, Carnegie P. L., Paducah, Ky.
 Stringer, Mrs. F., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Strong, G. F., Univ. of No. Dakota, Grand Forks, N. D.
 Stuckey, Katharine P., Cat. State Normal Sch. L., Emporia, Kan.
 * Su, Kimhao Yu-Tchu, Sec.-Translator to the Chinese Legation.
 Swan, M. Blanche, Ln. Iowa Wesleyan Univ. L., Mt. Pleasant, Ia.
 Swem, Earl Gregg, Chief Index and Catalog Division, Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Swezey, Anna D., As. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
 Switz, Mamie, As. Ind. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Taber, Josephine, As. Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
 Teal, William, Junior As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
 Terquem, Emile, Paris, France.
 Thayer, Maude, As. Ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.
 Thompson, Adelaide J., Ln. Carnegie F. P. L., Jefferson City, Mo.
 Thompson, J. David, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 Thomson, John, Ln. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Thorwarth, Estella S., Cat. U. S. National Museum L., Washington, D. C.
 Thwaites, Reuben Gold, Sec. and Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
 Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
 Todd, Marie A., Cat. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
 Toler, Hattie, As. Ln. P. Sch. L., Columbus, O.
 Tolman, Frank L., Ref. Ln. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill.
 Towner, Mrs. H. M., Iowa St. L. Commission, Corning, Ia.
 Turner, Emily, Ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
 Turpin, Mrs. Frances Lynn, As. P. L. East St. Louis, Mo.
 Tutt, Helen, As. Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Tyler, Alice S., Sec. Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
 Upleger, Margaret C., Ln. P. L., Mt. Clemens, Mich.
 Utley, G. B., Ln. Md. Diocesan L., Baltimore, Md.
 Utley, Henry M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Van, Lila E., As. P. L., Denver, Col.
 * Velasco, Emilio, Law Prof. School of Commerce, Mexico City, Mexico.
 Wagner, Sula, Chief Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Waite, F. A., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Wales, Elizabeth B., Ln. P. L., Carthage, Mo.
 Wallace, Anne, Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
 Wallbridge, John B., Hoopeston, Ill.
 Walsh, Julia M., Ln. P. L., Ottawa, Kan.
 Watson, Carrie M., Ln. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.
 Weber, Melinda, Springfield, Ill.
 Wescoat, Lula M., Ln's Sec'y P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 Whipple, Mrs. A., St. Louis, Mo.
 Whitaker, Alfred E., Ln. Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, Col.
 Whittall, Mary L., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 White, Grace M., Cat. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
 Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
 Widegrew, Matilde, Principal State Normal Sch., Stockholm, Sweden.
 Wiegand, Anna Eugen, Ln. City L., Wichita, Kan.
 Wilbur, Amey C., Providence, R. I.
 Wilbur, Miss Mary G., As. P. L., Providence, R. I.
 Wilder, Edward, Pres. Bd. of Tr. F. P. L., Topeka, Kan.
 Willcox, E. S., Ln. P. L., Peoria, Ill.
 Williams, Lizzie Annie, Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
 Wilson, Bertha, Cat. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
 Wilson, Halsey W., Publisher Book Index, Minneapolis, Minn.
 Winchell, F. Mabel, Ln. City L., Manchester, N. H.
 Winterbottom, Mabel, As. Cincinnati Medical L. Assoc., Norwood, O.
 Winterrowd, Gentiliska, As. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
 Wire, Mrs. Emma (Clark) (Mrs. G. E.), Worcester, Mass.

Wire, Dr. G. E., Deputy Ln. Worcester Co. Law L., and Director P. L., Worcester, Mass.
 Witt, William D., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
 Wolfe, Austin, Ln. Park Coll. L., Parkville, Mo.
 * Wolfstieg, Prof. Dr. A., Ln. Bibliothek des Abgeordnetenhauses, Berlin.
 Wolleson, A. M., Ln. P. L., Belleville, Ill.
 Wood, Harriet A., Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
 Woodin, Gertrude L., Clerk Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C.
 Woods, Mrs. Anna S., Tr. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
 Woodworth, Florence, Director's As. State L., Albany, N. Y.

Worthington, Mrs. Mary S. R., Ln. P. L., Bloomsburg, Pa.
 Wright, A. H., Ln. P. L., Br. 2, Detroit, Mich.
 Wright, Helen, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. (Ohio Bldg.)
 Wright, Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
 Wulfekoetter, Lillie, As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 Wyche, Benjamin, Ln. Carnegie L., San Antonio, Tex.
 Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr., Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.
 Wyer, Malcolm Glenn, Acting Ln. State Univ. of Iowa L., Iowa City, Ia.
 Yeomans, Ruth, Ln. F. L., Asbury Park, N. J.
 Yust, William Frederick, As. State Inspector of Libraries, State L., Albany, N. Y.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

BY NINA E. BROWNE, Registrar; Secretary A. L. A. Publishing Board.

BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees and commissioners..	13	20	33
Chief librarians.....	76	139	215
Assistants.....	45	171	216
Commercial agents.....	17	4	21
Library school students.....	3	6	9
Others.....	32	53	85
Total.....	186	393	579
Deduct those counted twice..	1	1	2
	185	392	577

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic states sent.....	130
5 " 9 So. Atlantic states ".....	55
5 " 8 Gulf states ".....	15
8 " 8 Lake states ".....	284
6 " 8 Western states ".....	51
3 " 8 Pacific states ".....	11
Norway ".....	1
Sweden ".....	4
Holland ".....	1
Germany ".....	3
Austria ".....	1
France ".....	1
Belgium ".....	1
England ".....	3
Italy ".....	2
China ".....	2
Japan ".....	2
Peru ".....	1
Chile ".....	2
Honduras ".....	1
Guatemala ".....	1
Mexico ".....	2
Canada ".....	2
Unknown place ".....	1

BY STATES.

Me.....	3	Ill.....	79
N. H.....	3	Mich.....	17
Vt.....	3	Wis.....	22
Mass.....	35	Minn.....	10
R. I.....	3	Iowa.....	27
Conn.....	11	Mo.....	59
N. Y.....	41	Kan.....	21
Pa.....	25	Neb.....	14
N. J.....	6	S. D.....	1
Md.....	4	N. D.....	2
D. C.....	46	Mont.....	4
Va.....	1	Col.....	9
N. C.....	2	Cal.....	6
Ga.....	2	Oregon.....	3
Ala.....	1	Wash.....	2
La.....	1	Unknown.....	1
Tex.....	5		
Tenn.....	4	Total.....	547
Ky.....	4	Foreign..	30
Ohio.....	40		
Ind.....	30		577

INDEX

- Abbott, Elizabeth L., 262.
 Abbott, Jane H., 262.
 Access to shelves, in Great Britain (Bond), 32-33.
 Adams, Zu, 262.
 Adler, Cyrus, 262; Internat. Catalogue of Scientific Literature, 97-99, 224; federation of lib. assns., 225; com. on internat. co-operation, 251.
 Ahern, Mary E., 262; com. on resolutions, 194; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251.
 Allen, Charles Dexter, 262.
 Allen, Jessie, 262.
 Allen, Marina D., 262.
 Allendice, Martha, 262.
 American bibliography, (Evans), 121.
 "American catalogue" series, (Bowker), 122-123.
 American Library Association, president's address (Putnam), 23-27, 194; foreign delegates, 188, 241-246; rpt. of sec'y, 194-195; rpt. of treas., and necrology, 195-199; rpt. of finance com., 201; permanent headquarters, 201-202, 249-250; election of officers, 216, 237; distribution of Proceedings to foreign libs., 231; resolutions from Council adopted, 236-237; rpt. of resolutions com., 239; place of next meeting, 238, 249; finance com., 251; program com., 251; travel com., 251; affiliation of Nat. Assoc. of State La., 255, 256-257; social side, 259-261; officers and committees, 261-262; attendance register, 262-270; attendance summaries, 270.
 A. L. A. catalog, 121, 203.
 A. L. A. Council, resolutions adopted by, 236-237; new members, 237; transactions, 249-251; interim meeting, 251.
 A. L. A. endowment fund, rpt. of trustees, 200-201; C: C. Soule, trustee, 237.
 A. L. A. exhibit at St. Louis, rpt. of com. (Dewey), 204, (Crun- den), 235-236; grand prize to, 236.
 A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt. (Fletcher), 169-172, 203; ap- pointment, 251; com. on facili- ties for A. L. A. headquarters, 251.
 Anderson, E. H., com. on lib. training, 251.
 Andersson, Aksel, 188, 262; re- search libs. of Sweden, 71-84, 219; Swedish accessions-katalog, 112-113, 223; farewell remarks, 245.
 Andrew, Mrs. K. D., 262.
 Andrews, C. W., 262; comments on W. C. Lane's paper on cata- logging, 228-230; com. on foreign documents, 251.
 Annotation (Fletcher), 144-147, 227.
 Armstrong, Ione, 262.
 Arnold, Lillian B., 262.
 Aubere, Rubie, 262.
 Auckland (New Zealand) P. L. (Baillie), 90-91.
 Austria, lib. movement in (Reyer), 85-87.
 Axon, W: E. A., the library in relation to knowledge and life, 16-22.
 Babine, A. V., 262.
 Baillie, Herbert, lib. work in New Zealand, 89-91, 207.
 Bain, Ja., councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Baker, Anna M., 262.
 Baker, Lucy W., 262.
 Baldwin, Clara F., 262.
 Baldwin, Emma V., 262.
 Ballinger, John, lib. work with children in Great Britain, 46-49, 208.
 Bardwell, Willis Arthur, 262.
 Bardwell Mrs. W. A., 262.
 Barmby, Mary, 262.
 Barnes, Mrs. Clara P., 262.
 Barnett, Claribel Ruth, 262.
 Barr, Charles James, 262.
 Bayha, Mrs. W. R., 263.
 Beale, Helen M., 263.
 Beard, Helen W., 263.
 Beatty, Mrs. Nellie Griswold, 263.
 Beck, Sue, 263.
 Beer, William, 263.
 Benedict, Laura E. W., 263.
 Benjamin, Anna, 263.
 Bennett, Francisco A., 188, 263; note on the National L. of Chile, 92-93, 230-231.
 Berry, Miss Rache, 263.
 Bettmann, Dr. Henry Wald, 263.
 Biagi, Guido, 188, 263; the library, its past and future, 8-15; note on Ital. lib. affairs, 57-60, 217; farewell remarks, 245-246.
 Bibliographic undertakings of in- ternational concern, 222-224, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.
 Bibliographical Society of America, organization and rpt. of meet- ings, 252-253.
 Bibliography, recent national, in the U. S. (Bowker), 121-125, 228.
 Bigelow, Frank B., 208, 263.
 Binding, investigation of leathers (Powell), 51-52; communication to Council, 250.
 Binford, Marie E., 263.
 Bingham, Frances A., 263.
 Black, Olive, 263.
 Black, Olive I., 263.
 Blackburn, Kate, 263.
 Blackburn, W. E., 263.
 Blair, Emma Helen, 263.
 Blair, Mirpah, 263.
 Blakely, Bertha Eliza, 263.
 Blind, books for the, free postal transmission, 236.
 Blodgett, Marg., 263.
 Boardman, Alice, 263.
 Boufuvé, Jules, 188, 224, 263.
 Bogert, H. V., 263.
 Bond, Henry, features of recent lib. progress in Great Britain, 28-33, 208.
 Book-buying, com. on, 251.
 Books, selection of, in Great Brit- ain (Bond), 28-30; book produc- tion in Great Britain (Powell), 50-54, 208; net prices for (Powell), 53.
 Booktrade, rpt. of com. on rela- tions with, 205-207; com. con- tinued and name changed, 250. See also Book-buying, com. on.
 Booth, Mary J., 263.
 Bostwick, A. E., 208, 263; rpt. of com. on relations with book- trade, 205-207; com. on book- buying, 251; com. on title-pages, 251.
 Bowerman, George F., 263.
 Bowker, R. R., 263; recent na- tional bibliography in the U. S., 121-125, 228; resolution on for- eign lib. courtesies, 223.
 Bowker, Mrs. R. R., 263.
 Boyd, Allen R., 263.
 Bradley, Isaac S., 263.
 Bradley, Mrs. I. S., 263.
 Branhan, Kate V., 263.
 Brett, William H., 263.
 Brigham, Johnson, 263; com. on public documents, 251; address to Nat. Assoc. State La., 254.
 Brinkmann, Edith, 263.
 Brotherton, Jane W., 263.
 Brown, Bella, 263.
 Brown, Gertrude L., 263.
 Brown, Henry J., 263.
 Brown, Mary G., 263.
 Brown, Nellie, 263.
 Brown, Walter L., 263.
 Browne, Nina E., registrar, 251, 263.
 Browning, Eliza G., 263.
 Browning, Mrs. Henry L., 263.
 Brunialti, Hon. Attilio, 263.
 Bryan, Grace, 263.
 Buchanan, H. C., 263; 1st vice- pres. Nat. Assoc. of State La., 258.
 Buckhouse, Gertrude, 263.
 Buhrman, Louise F., 263.
 Bulletins, in British libs. (Bond), 33.
 Bullock, Edna D., 263.
 Bunker, Cora, 263.
 Burchard, Edward L., 263.
 Burchard, Mrs. E. L., 263.
 Burrowes, Mrs. E. B., 263.
 Canfield, Adah C., 263.
 Canfield, Ja. H., rpt. of com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 202; com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 251.

- Carey, Mrs. Helen S., 263.
 Carey, Miriam Eliza, 263.
 Carman, Louise B., 263.
 Carnegie Institution, handbook of learned societies (Thompson), 114-116.
 Carpenter, Mary, 263.
 Carr, H. J., 263; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251.
 Carr, Mrs. H. J., 263.
 Carter, A. M., 263.
 Cataloging, in British libs. (Bond), 31-32; in Swedish libs. (Andersson), 79-81; Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Fick), 105-112; Swedish Accessions-katalog (Andersson), 112-113; present tendencies (Lane), 134-143, 227 (Andrews), 228-230, revision of Am. and Eng. cataloging rules (Jast), 231-233; internat. code (Josephson), 233-234. *See also* International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, International co-operation.
 Chase, Adelaide M., necrology, 199.
 Chase, Jessie C., 263.
 Cheney, John Vance, 263.
 Child, Grace A., 263.
 Children, library work with, in Great Britain (Ballinger), 46-49, 208.
 Chile, National L. of (Bennett), 92-93.
 Chilovi, Desiderio, communication from, 55-57, 217.
 Chivers, Cedric, 263.
 Christ Church (New Zealand) L. (Baillie), 91.
 Clark, Mrs. Carrie Rogers, 263.
 Clark, George Thomas, 263.
 Clark, Mrs. Martha B., 264.
 Clark, Vina E., 264.
 Clarke, Edith M., 264.
 Clarke, Elva E., 264.
 Clarkson, Edna, 264.
 Classification, in British libs. (Bond), 30-31; general theory (Focke), 127-132; present tendencies (Martel), 132-134.
 Clatworthy, Linda M., 264.
 Clendenin, Susan R., 264.
 Cochran, Anna, 264.
 Cohen, Dr. Paul, 188, 207, 264; farewell remarks, 244.
 Coit, Bertha, 264.
 Colcord, Mabel, 264.
 Cole, Agnes M., 264.
 Cole, George Watson, 264.
 Cole, T. L., 264.
 Coleman, Lyda, 264.
 Compton, Nellie Jane, 264.
 Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich (Field), 99-100; 224, (A. L. A. resolution) 237.
 Conner, Mrs. F. C., 264.
 Copenhagen, libs. of (Steenberg), 64-65; (Lange), 67-69.
 Copenhagen, Royal L. (Lange), 67-68.
 Cordova, Dr. Salvador, 188, 264.
 Corey, Deloraine Pendre, 264.
 Corey, Mrs. Isabella Holden, 264.
 Corwin, Euphemia K., 264.
 Countryman, Gratia, 264; state aid to libraries, 148-152, 207.
 Crapo, Philip M., necrology, 197.
 Crawford, Esther, 264.
 Crunden, F. M., 264; the library, 3-7; welcome to A. L. A., 188; rpt. on A. L. A. exhibit, 235-236; grand prize to, 236; farewell remarks, 246; address to Nat. Assoc. of State La., 254.
 Crunden, Mrs. F. M., 264.
 Culbertson, Madge, 264.
 Cummings, Ruth R., 264.
 Cunningham, Arthur, 264.
 Curtiss, Frances, 264.
 Cutter, C. A. (Putnam), 24, (A. L. A. necrology), 197.
 Cutter, W. P., 264; Expansive classification, 234-235.
 Cutter's "Rules," 4th ed., 235.
 Dailey, Mrs. Mary E., 264.
 Dalton, Mary Louise, 264.
 Dana, J. C., communication to Council, 251; com. on book-buying, 251.
 Darlington, Genevieve, 264.
 Davis, Jennie Louise, 264.
 Davis, Lillian E., 264.
 Davis, Olin Sylvester, 264.
 Day, Anna Bonnell, 264.
 Dean, Jessie, 264.
 Decimal classification, as used by Inst. Internat. de Bibliographie, (La Fontaine), 102-104; modification of, 220-222.
 Denison, G. A., 264.
 Denmark, popular libs. (Steenberg), 63-66; research libs. (Lange), 67-70, 208.
 Derickson, Maud E., 264.
 Dewey, Melvil, 264; rpt. on A. L. A. exhibit at St. Louis, 204; state aid to libs., 210-215; modification of D. C., 220-221; pres. State L. Com. Section, 248; proposal for lib. academy, 250; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251; member Pub. Board, 251.
 Dickinson, Asa D., 264; asst. sec., 251.
 Dill, Minnie A., 264.
 Dinsmore, Lucy C., 264.
 Dippel, Clara E., 264.
 Dodd, Jean, 264.
 Dolbee, Florence, 264.
 Donnelly, June Richardson, 264.
 Doren, Electra C., 264; libraries and schools, 153-157, 235; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251.
 Dougherty, Harold Taylor, 264.
 Douglass, Matthew Hale, 264.
 Downey, Mary E., 264.
 Draper, Miriam S., 264.
 Drury, Francis K. W., 264.
 Dudley, Isabel L., 264.
 Duren, Fanny, 264.
 Durkee, Cara D., 264.
 Dyer, Margaret C., 264.
 Dziatzko, Karl, (Putnam), 24, (Pietschmann), 87-88, 217.
 Eames, Wilberforce, libn. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Earl, Mrs. Eliz., 264.
 Eastman, Linda A., 264.
 Eastman, W. R., rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; on com. on lib. admin., 251.
 Eastwood, Mary, 264.
 Edwards, Grace Osborne, 264.
 Eggers, Edward E., 264.
 Eliot, Rev. T. F., 264.
 Elliott, Julia E., 264.
 Ellis, Victoria, 264.
 Elmendorf, Mrs. H. L., 2d vice-pres. A. L. A., 237.
 Elmore, Laura Martin, 264.
 Elrod, Jennie, 264.
 Ely, Richard, 264.
 Engle, Emma Robinson, 264.
 Erls, Henry F., 264.
 Evans, Charles, American bibliography, 121-122.
 Evans, Mrs. A. G., 265.
 Exhibitions, in British libs. (Jast), 37.
 Expansive classification (Cutter), 234.
 Fairchild, Mrs. S. C., women in American libraries, 157-162, 228; com. on lib. training, 251.
 Faison, Elinor, 265.
 Falkner, R. P., rpt. of com. on public documents, 168-169, 201.
 Fanning, M. A., 265.
 Faxon, F. W., 265; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com., 251.
 Faxon, Mrs. F. W., 265.
 Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, 265.
 Fichtenkam, Alice C., 265.
 Fick, Richard, the Prussian Gesamtkatalog, 105-112, 223.
 Fiction, classification of (Thomson), 225-226.
 Field, Herbert H., Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, 99-100, 224.
 Finch, Agnes M., 265.
 Fiske, Daniel Willard, necrology, 199.
 Fitzgerald, Eva M., 265.
 Flagg, Charles Allcott, 265.
 Fleischner, Otto, 265.
 Fletcher, John, 265.
 Fletcher, W. I., 265; annotation, 144-147; rpt. of A. L. A. Pub. Board, 169-172, 203; A. L. A. catalog, 203; modification of D. C., 220; com. on title-pages, 251; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251.
 Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, new building for (Chilovi), 57.
 Focke, Rudolf, classification, general theory, 127-132, 220.
 Foreign delegates at St. Louis Conference, 188, elected honorary vice-pres., 188; farewell remarks, 241-246.
 Foreign documents, com. on, 210, 251.
 Foreign libraries, courtesies to visiting scholars, 223, (A. L. A. resolution), 236-237.
 Foss, S. W., on finance com., 251.
 Fossler, Anna K., 265.
 Foster, Mary Stuart, 265.
 Foster, W. E., 1st vice-pres. A. L. A., 237.
 Foye, Charlotte, 265.
 Francis, D. R., welcome to A. L. A., 188.
 Freeman, Marilla Waite, 265.
 Fuller, Florence, 265.
 Fulton, Nannie P., 265.
 Galbreath, Charles B., 265.
 Gallaher, Abigail, 265.
 Ganley, Marie, 265.
 Gardner, Mary Craig, 265.
 Garretson, Harriet E., necrology, 199.
 Gawthrop, Edith N., 265.
 Gay, Frank Butler, 265.
 Gay, Helen Kilduff, 265.
 Gerould, James Thaver, 265.
 Gifford, William L. R., 265.
 Gifts and bequests, rpt. on (Har-rison), C173-187, 201.
 Gilson, Helen H., 265.
 Glenn, Marian, 265.
 Godard, G. S., 265; pres. Nat. Assoc. of State La., 258.
 Godard, Mrs. G. S., 265.
 Goldberg, Bessie, 265.
 Goodale, Grace, 265.
 Goss, Edna L., 265.
 Gould, C. H., com. on foreign documents, 210, 251.

- Gould, H. A., 265.
 Graebbe, Mrs. Mary Dranga, 265.
 Graham, R. H., 265.
 Granby, Ella, 265.
 Graphophone, in lib. of the future (Biagi), 12.
 Gratia, Josephine, 265.
 Gray, Blanche, 265.
 Gray, Norman D., 265.
 Great Britain, features of recent lib. practice (Bond), 28-33; lib. extension work (Jast), 34-37; lib. legislation (Ogle), 37-38; training for libns. (Roberts), 39-46; lib. work with children (Ballinger), 46-49; book production (Powell), 50-54.
 Greene, May, 265.
 Guatemala, libraries of (Kingsland), 91-92.
 Hackett, Irene A., 265.
 Hafner, Alfred, 265.
 Hagey, Emma Joanna, 265.
 Haines, Helen E., 265; recorder A. L. A., 237; program com., 251.
 Hall, Drew B., on finance com., 251.
 Hall, Ella Frances, 265.
 Hall, F. C., 265.
 Haller, Mrs. F. S., 265.
 Hammond, Blanche, 265.
 Hanson, J. C. M., 265.
 Harris, G. W., councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Harris, J. A., 265.
 Harrison, J. Le Roy, rpt. on gifts and bequests, C173-187.
 Hartwell, Mary A., 265.
 Hasse, Adelaide R., 265; bibliography of public documents, 116-120, 224; com. on public documents, 251; com. on foreign documents, 251; uniform issue of state publications, 257-258.
 Hastings, Charles Harris, 265.
 Hawkins, Jean, 266.
 Hawkins, Thomas W., 265.
 Hawley, Edna May, 265.
 Hawley, Emma A., 265.
 Hawley, Mary Elizabeth, 265.
 Hay, Flora N., 265.
 Hayes, Mrs. Walter I., 265.
 Haynes, Jeanne, 265.
 Hazzard, Margaretta L., 265.
 Heaton, Florence Janney, 265.
 Hedge, Frederick Henry, 265.
 Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., 265.
 Henley, Daisy, 265.
 Henry, W. E., 265; councillor A. L. A., 237; com. on public documents, 251.
 Hensel, Martin, 265; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251.
 Herriott, Hallie, 265.
 Hess, Edith W., 265.
 Hess, Mrs. Gertrude Fox, 265.
 Hild, Frederick H., 265.
 Hill, Frank P., 265; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com., 251.
 Hilkiwitz, Anna, 265.
 Historical associations, meeting of representatives of, 259.
 Hoagland, Merica, 265.
 Hodges, N. D. C., 266.
 Hooper, Louisa M., 266.
 Hoover, Anna F., 266.
 Hopkins, Anderson H., 266; councillor A. L. A., 237.
 Hopkins, Edna, 266.
 Hopkins, Florence M., 266.
 Hopkins, Julia A., 266.
 Hosford, Mary S., necrology, 198-199.
 Hostetler, Lillie, 266.
 Hostetter, A. B., 266.
 Howe, Mrs. Anna B., 266.
 Howmiller, Olinda, 266.
 Hubbard, Anna G., 266; sec. Nat. Assoc. of State Lib., 258.
 Hubbell, Jane P., 266.
 Hume, Jessie F., 266.
 Ingersol, Helen, 266.
 Institut International de Bibliographie (La Fontaine), 101-104, 224; cablegram to A. L. A., 208, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.
 Inter-library loans, in Italy (Biagi), 58; in Sweden (Andersson), 83.
 International bibliography (Richardson), 93-96; of public documents (Hassse), 116-120. *See also* Concilium Bibliographicum, Inst. Internat. de Bibliographie, Internat. Catalogue of Scientific Literature.
 International Catalogue of Scientific Literature (Richardson), 95-96, (Adler), 97-99, 224, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.
 International Congress of Arts and Science, Library Section, addresses, 1-22, (Putnam), 23-24.
 International co-operation, in lib. of the future (Biagi), 13-15; suggestions for (Chilovi), 50, (Biagi), 59-60; in bibliography (Richardson), 94-96; rpt. of A. L. A. com. (Richardson), 201; com. on, 251.
 International federation of lib. societies (Francis), 192, (Adler), 225, (A. L. A. resolution), 237; com. on, 251.
 Isom, Mary F., 266.
 Italian library affairs (Biagi), 57-60, 217.
 James, W. J., 266.
 Jast, L. Stanley, 188, 266; lib. extension work in Great Britain, 34-37, 209-210; response for foreign delegates, 193-194; revision of L. A. U. K. cataloging rules, 231-233; farewell remarks, 242.
 Jennings, Anna V., 266.
 Jessup, Mrs. Jennie R., 266.
 Jewett, Walter K., 266.
 Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., 266.
 Johnson, Flora L. P., 266.
 Johnson, Mrs. Hannah, 266.
 Johnson, Mary Hannah, 266.
 Johnson, Virginia T., 266.
 Johnston, Charles D., 266.
 Johnston, W. D., 224, 266; suggestions for year book of lib. literature, 126-127, 227-228.
 Johnston, Capt. W. H., 266.
 Jones, Ada Alice, 266.
 Jones, Gardner M., rpt. of A. L. A. treas. and necrology, 195-199; treas. A. L. A., 237.
 Jones, Mrs. Gardner M., 266.
 Jones, Mary Letitia, 266.
 Jones, Olive, 266.
 Josephson, A. G. S., 266; international cataloging code, 233-234; ex-pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Judd, Lewis S., 266.
 Jutton, Emma R., 266.
 Kates, Clarence Sears, 266.
 Kaula, F. Edward, 266.
 Keane, Mary G., 266.
 Kelso, Tessa L., 266.
 Kemper, Ruth, 266.
 Kennedy, Helen T., 266.
 Kennedy, J. P., 266; com. on public documents, 251.
 Kenworthy, Martha, 266.
 Kerr, Lillian C., 266.
 Kerr, Willis Holmes, 266.
 Kerr, Mrs. Willis H., 266.
 Ketcham, Charlotte Fletcher, 266.
 Kilgour, Belle, 266.
 Kimball, Mrs. Caroline F., 266.
 Kimball, W. C., 266.
 Kiner, Rebecca D., 266.
 King, James L., 266.
 Kingman, Helene A., necrology, 199.
 Kingsbury, D. L., 266.
 Kingsland, L. D., 188, 266; lib. of Guatemala, 91-92, 230.
 Kobayashi, Kikiya, 266.
 Koch, Theodore W., 266.
 Koerper, Anna C., 266.
 Kohler, Minnie M., 266.
 Kroeger, Alice B., com. on lib. training, 251.
 Krug, Julia, 266.
 La Fontaine, Henri, 188, 266; International Institute of Bibliography, 101-104, 224; modification of D. C., 221-222; farewell remarks, 243-244.
 Lagerstedt, Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm, 188, 266.
 Lamprey, Mary L., 266.
 Lane, W. C., 266; present tendencies of catalog practice, 134-143, 227, (Andrews), 228-236; rpt. of com. on reduced postal rates, 204; classification, 220; distribution of Proceedings to foreign libns., 231; com. on internat. co-operation, 251; pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Langton, Jos. F., 266.
 Lanphear, Lillian, 266.
 League of Library Commissions, proposed organization, 248.
 Learned societies, handbook of (Thompson), 114-116, 224.
 Leavitt, Charlotte D., 266.
 Lectures, in British libns. (Jast), 34-36.
 Lee, Mary Cornelia, 266.
 Lefler, Grace, 266.
 Legislation, library, in Great Britain (Ogle), 37-38, 208.
 Legler, H. E., 266; councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Lehmann, F. W., 266.
 Lemcke, Ernst, com. on title-pages, 251.
 Lewis, Mrs. E. S., 266.
 Lewis, Ida, 266.
 Librarians. *See* Library training.
 Library, plea for its recognition (Crunden), 3-7; past and future (Biagi), 8-15; in relation to knowledge and life (Axon), 16-22.
 Library Academy, proposal for, 250.
 Library administration, rpt. of com., 163-167, 201; com. on, 251.
 Library co-operation, in Norway (Nyhuus), 61-62; in Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Pick), 105-112. *See also* Internat. co-operation.
 Library extension work in Great Britain (Jast), 34-37, 209.
 Library literature, suggestion for year book of (Johnston), 126-127, 227.
 Library of Congress, handbook of learned societies (Thompson), 114-116.
 Library reports, forms for, (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.), 163-167.
 Library training, in Great Britain, (Roberts), 39-46, 208; rpt. of

- A. L. A. com., 201; A. L. A. com. on, 251.
 Lidman, Carl, 267.
 Lindsay, Mary B., 267.
 Little, Prof. G. T., 267.
 Little, Mrs. G. T., 267.
 Little, Miss, 267.
 Little, Mary, 267.
 Lockwood, John S., 267.
 Lord, Isabel Ely, 208, 267.
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition (Putnam), 25, (Crunden), 189, (Francis), 190, 192; seven days at, 259-261.
 Lowe, Mrs. J. Wheeler, 266.
 Lowe, May, 266.
 Lund University L. (Andersson), 76-77.
 Lyman, Bertha H., 267.
 McBride, Jessie E., 267.
 McCarthy, Charles, com. on public documents, 251.
 McCarthy, J. J., 267.
 McCormack, Kate, 267.
 McDuffee, Mabel, 267.
 McIlvaine, Caroline, 209, 267.
 McIlvaine, Mabel, 267.
 McKee, Syrena, 267.
 McKinlay, W. L., 267.
 McLoney, Ella M., 267.
 Macomber, Mary E., 267.
 Macrum, Mary Francis, 267.
 McSurely, Ella Glenn, 267.
 Macurdy, Theodosia, on finance com., 251.
 Malkan, Henry, 267.
 Manche, Bertha, 267.
 Manche, Hellen, 267.
 Mann, Walter H., 267.
 Manuscripts, need of internat. catalog of (Richardson), 94-95; use in foreign librs. (Richardson), 223.
 Martel, Charles, classification, present tendencies, 132-134, 220.
 Marten, Eudora, 267.
 Martin, May L., 267.
 Martinez, Joaquin Walker, 188, 267.
 Marvin, Cornelia, 267; rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; on com. on lib. admin., 251.
 Mass, Helene, 267.
 Matthews, Harriet, 267.
 Matthews, M. Alice, 267.
 Matto, Dr. David, 188, 267.
 Maxwell, Louise, 267.
 Meloney, George B., 267.
 Meyer, Hermann H. B., 267.
 Miller, Clarence E., 267.
 Miller, Elsie, 267.
 Milner, Ange V., 267.
 Mills, Elizabeth, 267.
 Minis, Margaret J., 267.
 Montgomery, Thomas L., 267.
 Montross, Elizabeth, 267.
 Moody, Katharine T., 267.
 Moon, Amy C., 267.
 Moore, Evva L., 267.
 Moore, Lindsay, 267.
 Morris, Mary E., 267.
 Morrison, Theodore H., 267.
 Morse, Anna Louise, 267.
 Morton, Frances, 267.
 Morton, W. M., 267.
 Mudge, Isadore G., 267.
 Munger, Mrs. G. B., 267.
 Murray, Ethel S., 267.
 Myers, Estelle, 267.
 Nason, Sabra L., 267.
 National Association of State Libraries, rpt. of proceedings, 254-258.
 National Educational Assoc., A. L. A. com. on co-operation with, rpt., 202, 251.
 Nelson, C. Alex., sec. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Nelson, E. A., ad vice-pres. Nat. Assoc. of State Lib., 258.
 Nelson, Peter A., 267.
 Net prices. *See* Booktrade.
 New Zealand, lib. work in (Bailie), 89-91, 207.
 Noble, Edna C., 267.
 Noble, Laz., 267.
 Norris, Mrs. Elizabeth S., 267.
 Norway, state-supported librs. in (Nyhuus), 60-63, 210.
 Nourse, H. S., necrology, 198.
 Nyhuus, Haakon, 188, 267; state-supported librs. in Norway, 60-63, 210.
 Oakley, Minnie M., 267.
 Oberholtzer, Mrs. Rosa Allen, 267.
 Oberly, Beatrice C., 267.
 O'Brien, Margaret A., 267.
 Ogle, J. J., lib. legislation in Great Britain, 37-38, 208.
 Olcott, Frances J., 267.
 Osborne, Georgia L., 267.
 Otlet, Paul, cablegram to A. L. A., 208.
 Owen, Ethel, 267.
 Owyang, Kee, 267.
 Paddock, Alice, 267.
 Paper, deterioration of (Powell), 50-51.
 Park, E. J., 268.
 Parker, J. L., 268.
 Parmele, Ella Goodwin, 268.
 Parrish, Ophelia A., 268.
 Parsons, Mrs. Gladys, 268.
 Parsons, Henry S., 268.
 Parsons, Maud, 268.
 Parsons, N. B., 268.
 Partch, Isa L., 268.
 Patten, Katharine, 268.
 Peoples, William Thaddeus, 268.
 Periodicals. *See* Title-pages.
 Perkins, C. H., 268.
 Perkins, Caroline B., 268.
 Peley, Clarence Werner, 268.
 Perry, Anna M., 268.
 Perry, Chesley Reynolds, 268.
 Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth Reynolds, 268.
 Pettus, Charles P., 268.
 Petty, Anna F., 268.
 Phelps, Anna R., 268.
 Pickett, Henry H., 268.
 Pietschmann, Prof. Dr. Richard, 188, 268; Karl Dziatzko, 87-88, 217.
 Pietschmann, Mrs. Richard, 268.
 Plummer, Mary W., 268; com. on lib. training, 251.
 Poeache, H., 268.
 Poindexter, Bertha F., 268.
 Poland, Myra, 268.
 Pollard, Annie, 268.
 Pospishil, Lillian, 268.
 Porter, W. G., 268.
 Portland, Oregon, chosen for 1905 conference (Richardson), 238, (A. L. A. Council), 249.
 Postal rates, reduced, for librs., rpt. of com. (Lane), 204; in librs. abroad, 205; resolution adopted, 237.
 Potter, Mrs. E. H., 268.
 Powell, Walter, book production in Great Britain, 50-54, 208.
 Press-law as affecting Swedish librs. (Andersson), 83-84.
 Price, Anna May, 268.
 Price, Helen L., 268.
 Printed catalog cards, for Norwegian librs. (Nyhuus), 62.
 Pritchett, Lizzie M., 268.
 Pritchett, Sadie B., 268.
 Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Fick), 105-112, 223.
 Public documents, bibliography of (Hasse), 116-120, 224; rpt. of com. on (Falkner), 168-169, 201; com. on, 251.
 Public Libraries, 216.
 Putnam, Herbert, 268; president's address, 23-27, 194; response to welcome, 193; A. L. A. catalog, 203; Dr. Dewey, 210-211; lib. progress, 215-216; *Public Libraries*, 216; Dr. Chilovi's communication, 217; European librs., 218-219; annotation, 226-227; closing remarks, 238, 239-240; adjournment, 246; com. on internat. co-operation, 251; 1st vice-pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Ranck, S. H., 207, 227, 268.
 Randall, Susan W., 268.
 Read, Albert C., 268.
 Readers, privilege to (Bond), 33.
 Reagh, Mary W., 268.
 Reichel, Mary J., 268.
 Reinke, Louisa M., 268.
 Reinmüller, George W., 268.
 Renu, Dora C., 268.
 Reque, Anna C., 268.
 Reyer, Edouard, lib. movement in Austria, 85-87.
 Rice, Alberta, 268.
 Richardson, E. C., 220, 268; international bibliography, 93-96, 222; rpt. of com. on internat. co-operation, 201; use of mss. in foreign librs., 223; prest. A. L. A., 237-238.
 Richardson, Mrs. E. C., 268.
 Richie, H. E., 268.
 Ringier, Lena, 268.
 Ringier, Margaret, 268.
 Ritchie, George T., 268.
 Robbins, J. G., 188, 268; farewell remarks, 242-243.
 Robbins, Mary E., com. on lib. training, 251.
 Roberts, Flora B., 268.
 Roberts, H. D., training for librs. in Great Britain, 39-46, 209.
 Robertson, Josephine C., 268.
 Robinson, William, 268.
 Robinson, Mrs. W., 268.
 Roden, C. B., 268; travel com., 251; treas. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 251.
 Rogers, Mrs. Mary A., 268.
 Romig, Lida, 268.
 Ross, Mrs. Annie Smith, 268.
 Ross, Grace, 268.
 Rowell, Jos. C., councillor A. L. A., 237.
 Rowse, Mrs. E. C., 268.
 Sabin, Daisy B., 268.
 Saffell, C. C., 268.
 Sage, Katherine R., 268.
 St. Louis Exposition. *See* Louisiana Purchase Exposition.
 Sampson, F. A., 268.
 Santiago de Chile. *See* Chile National L.
 Savage, Agnes, 268.
 Sawyer, Ida E., 268.
 Saxe, Mary S., 268.
 Scheuber, Mrs. Charles, 268.
 Schools, relations of librs. and (Crunden), 5-7; in Great Britain

- (Ballinger), 48-49; work now done (Doren), 153-157, 235.
 Seaverns, G. E., 268.
 Seechi Tegima, 188, 210, 268.
 Sewall, Margaret L., 268.
 Sewall, Willis F., 268.
 Seybold, Stella V., 269.
 Sharp, Kath. L., 268; com. on lib. training, 251.
 Shaw, B. T., 268.
 Sheldon, Carrie B., 268.
 Simonds, May, 269.
 Simpson, Frances, 269.
 Sloan, Hazel, 269.
 Smith, Bessie Sargeant, 269.
 Smith, Charles Wesley, 269.
 Smith, Charles Wesley, 269.
 Smith, Daisy Mary, 269.
 Smith, Irene, 269.
 Smith, Laura, 269.
 Smith, Mary Alice, 269.
 Smith, Walter M., 269.
 Smythe, Elizabeth H., 269.
 Society publications, handbook of (Thompson), 114-116.
 Soule, C. C., 269; rpt. of A. L. A. endowment fund, 200-201; trustee endowment fund, 237.
 Spear, Lois, 269.
 Speck, Celeste, 269.
 Speck, Mrs. Laura, 269.
 Sperry, Mary, 269.
 Stansbury, Alta, 269.
 State aid to libraries (Countryman), 148-152, 207. (Dewey), 210-215.
 State librarians. See National Association of State Libraries.
 State library associations, meetings at St. Louis, 259.
 State Library Commissions Section, proceedings, 247-248.
 State publications, recent (Bowker), 125; indexing and issue, 255-256 (Hasse), 257-258.
 Stearns, Lottie E., 208, 269; sec. State L. Com. Section, 248.
 Steenberg, A. S., popular libs. in Denmark, 63-66, 208.
 Steiner, Bernard C., 208, 269; com. on bookbuying, 251.
 Steiner, Gertrude, 269.
 Stern, Renée B., 269.
 Stinson, Minnie Viola, 269.
 Stockholm, Royal L. (Andersson), 71-73.
 Street, Marietta, 269.
 Stringer, Mrs. F., 269.
 Strong, G. F., 269.
 Stuckey, Katharine P., 269.
 Su, Dr. Kimhao Yu-Tchu, 188, 269; farewell remarks, 245.
 Swan, M. Blanche, 269.
 Sweden, research lib. (Andersson), 71-84, 219.
 Swedish accessions-katalog (Andersson), 112-113, 223.
 Swem, Earl Gregg, 269.
 Swezey, Anna D., 269.
 Switz, Mamie, 269.
 Taber, Josephine, 269.
 Teal, William, 269.
 Terquem, Emile, 269.
 Thayer, Maude, 269.
 Thompson, Adelaide J., 269.
 Thompson, Ja. D., 269; Handbook of learned societies, 114-116, 224.
 Thompson, John, 269; classification of fiction, 225-226; councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Thorwarth, Estella S., 269.
 Thwaites, R. G., 269; com. on resolutions, 194; hist. exhibits, 216; rpt. of resolutions com., 239; 2d vice-pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.
 Title-pages to periodicals, com. on, 251.
 Tobitt, Edith, 269.
 Todd, Marie A., 269.
 Toler, Hattie, 269.
 Tolman, Frank L., 269.
 Towner, Mrs. H. M., 269.
 Turin, National L., fire at (Biagi), 57-58.
 Turner, Emily, 269.
 Turpin, Mrs. Frances Lynn, 269.
 Tutt, Helen, 269.
 Tyler, Alice S., 269; rpt. of com. to State L. Com. Section, 247-248.
 "United States catalog" series (Bowker), 123.
 Upleger, Marg. C., 269.
 Upsala University L. (Andersson), 73-76.
 Utley, G. B., 269.
 Utley, Henry M., 269.
 Van, Lila E., 269.
 Velasco, Emilio, 188, 269; farewell remarks, 241-242.
 Vienna, public libs. in (Reyer), 85-86.
 Wagner, Sula, 269.
 Waite, F. A., 269.
 Wales, Elizabeth B., 269.
 Wallace, Anne, 269; councillor A. L. A., 237.
 Wallbridge, John B., 269.
 Walsh, Julia M., 269.
 Watson, Carrie M., 269.
 Weber, Melinda, 269.
 Wellington (New Zealand) P. L. (Baillie), 89-90.
 Wellman, H. C., rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; councillor A. L. A., 237; on com. on lib. admin., 251.
 Wescoat, Lula M., 269.
 Wharton, Sarah Polk, necrology, 197.
 Whipple, Mrs. A., 269.
 Whitaker, Alfred E., 269.
 Whitall, Mary L., 269.
 White, Eliz. S., necrology, 197.
 White, Grace M., 269.
 Whitney, Mrs. C. W., 269.
 Whitney, J. L., com. on foreign documents, 251.
 Widegrew, Matilde, 269.
 Wiegand, Anna Eugen., 269.
 Wilbur, Amey C., 269.
 Wilbur, Mary G., 269.
 Wilder, Edward, 269.
 Willcox, E. S., 269.
 Williams, L. A., 269.
 Wilson, Bertha, 269.
 Wilson, Halsey W., 269.
 Winchell, F. Mabel, 269.
 Winterbottom, Mabel, 269.
 Winterrowd, Gentiliska, 269.
 Wire, Dr. G. E., 270.
 Wire, Mrs. G. E., 269.
 Witt, William D., 270.
 Wolfe, Austin, 270.
 Wolfstiegl, Prof. Dr. A., 188, 270; com. on resolutions, 194; farewell remarks, 244-245.
 Wolleson, A. M., 270.
 Women in American libraries (Fairchild), 157-162, 228.
 Wood, Harriet A., 270.
 Woodin, Gertrude L., 270.
 Woods, Mrs. Anna S., 270.
 Woodworth, Florence, 270.
 Worthington, Mrs. Mary S. R., 270.
 Wright, A. H., 270.
 Wright, Helen, 270.
 Wright, Purd B., 270.
 Wulfekjetter, Lillie, 270.
 Wyche, Benjamin, 270.
 Wyer, J. L., jr., 270; rpt. of A. L. A. secretary, 194-195; sec. A. L. A., 237; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com., 251.
 Wyer, Malcolm, 270; asst. sec., 251.
 Yeomans, Ruth, 270.
 Yust, William Frederick, 270.

22

21



**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

--	--	--

